

Formalisation of Ground Resolution and CDCL in Isabelle/HOL

Mathias Fleury and Jasmin Blanchette

April 20, 2016

Contents

0.1	Partial Clausal Logic	4
0.1.1	Decided Literals	4
0.1.2	Backtracking	9
0.1.3	Decomposition with respect to the First Decided Literals	9
0.1.4	Negation of Clauses	16
0.1.5	Other	20
0.1.6	Extending Entailments to multisets	21
1	NOT's CDCL and DPLL	23
1.1	Measure	23
1.2	NOT's CDCL	27
1.2.1	Auxiliary Lemmas and Measure	27
1.2.2	Initial definitions	28
1.2.3	DPLL with backjumping	32
1.2.4	CDCL	48
1.2.5	CDCL with restarts	70
1.2.6	Merging backjump and learning	78
1.2.7	Instantiations	89
1.3	DPLL as an instance of NOT	103
1.3.1	DPLL with simple backtrack	103
1.3.2	Adding restarts	109
1.4	Weidenbach's DPLL	109
1.4.1	Rules	109
1.4.2	Invariants	110
1.4.3	Termination	118
1.4.4	Final States	120
1.4.5	Link with NOT's DPLL	122
2	Weidenbach's CDCL	129
2.1	Weidenbach's CDCL with Multisets	129
2.1.1	The State	129
2.1.2	CDCL Rules	137
2.1.3	Structural Invariants	143
2.1.4	CDCL Strong Completeness	170
2.1.5	Higher level strategy	171
2.1.6	Termination	215

3	Implementation of DPLL and CDCL	239
3.1	Simple List-Based Implementation of the DPLL and CDCL	239
3.1.1	Common Rules	239
3.1.2	CDCL specific functions	242
3.1.3	List-based CDCL Implementation	244
3.1.4	CDCL Implementation	247
3.2	Merging backjump rules	273
3.2.1	Inclusion of the states	273
3.2.2	More lemmas conflict-propagate and backjumping	275
3.2.3	CDCL with Merging	290
3.2.4	CDCL with Merge and Strategy	295
3.3	Link between Weidenbach's and NOT's CDCL	329
3.3.1	Inclusion of the states	329
3.3.2	Additional Lemmas between NOT and W states	332
3.3.3	Inclusion of Weidenbach's CDCL in NOT's CDCL	334
3.3.4	Correctness of <i>cdcl_W-merge-stgy</i>	339
3.4	Incremental SAT solving	341
3.4.1	Adding Restarts	352
3.4.2	Simple Implementation of DPLL	363
3.4.3	Abstract Clause Representation	372
3.5	Weidenbach's CDCL with Abstract Clause Representation	374
3.5.1	Instantiation of the Multiset Version	374
3.5.2	Abstract Relation and Relation Theorems	376
3.5.3	The State	381
3.5.4	CDCL Rules	389
3.5.5	Higher level strategy	404
3.6	2-Watched-Literal	408
3.6.1	Essence of 2-WL	409
3.6.2	Two Watched-Literals with invariant	429

0.1 Partial Clausal Logic

We here define decided literals (that will be used in both DPLL and CDCL) and the entailment corresponding to it.

theory *Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic*

imports *Partial-Clausal-Logic*

begin

0.1.1 Decided Literals

Definition

datatype (*'v*, *'mark*) *ann-lit* =
is-decided: *Decided* (*lit-of*: *'v literal*) |
is-proped: *Propagated* (*lit-of*: *'v literal*) (*mark-of*: *'mark*)

lemma *ann-lit-list-induct*[*case-names Nil Decided Propagated*]:

assumes *P* **and**

$\bigwedge L \ xs. P \ xs \implies P \ (\text{Decided } L \ \# \ xs)$ **and**

$\bigwedge L \ m \ xs. P \ xs \implies P \ (\text{Propagated } L \ m \ \# \ xs)$

shows $P \text{ } xs$
using *assms* **apply** (*induction xs, simp*)
by (*rename-tac a xs, case-tac a*) *auto*

lemma *is-decided-ex-Decided*:
 $is_decided \ L \implies (\bigwedge K. \ L = Decided \ K \implies P) \implies P$
by (*cases L*) *auto*

type-synonym (*'v, 'm*) *ann-lits* = (*'v, 'm*) *ann-lit list*

definition *lits-of* :: (*'a, 'b*) *ann-lit set* \Rightarrow *'a literal set* **where**
 $lits_of \ Ls = lit_of \ 'Ls$

abbreviation *lits-of-l* :: (*'a, 'b*) *ann-lits* \Rightarrow *'a literal set* **where**
 $lits_of_l \ Ls \equiv lits_of \ (set \ Ls)$

lemma *lits-of-l-empty[simp]*:
 $lits_of \ \{\} = \{\}$
unfolding *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *lits-of-insert[simp]*:
 $lits_of \ (insert \ L \ Ls) = insert \ (lit_of \ L) \ (lits_of \ Ls)$
unfolding *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *lits-of-l-Un[simp]*:
 $lits_of \ (l \cup l') = lits_of \ l \cup lits_of \ l'$
unfolding *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *finite-lits-of-def[simp]*:
 $finite \ (lits_of_l \ L)$
unfolding *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

abbreviation *unmark* **where**
 $unmark \equiv (\lambda a. \ \{\#lit_of \ a\# \})$

abbreviation *unmark-s* **where**
 $unmark_s \ M \equiv unmark \ 'M$

abbreviation *unmark-l* **where**
 $unmark_l \ M \equiv unmark_s \ (set \ M)$

lemma *atms-of-ms-lambda-lit-of-is-atm-of-lit-of[simp]*:
 $atms_of_ms \ (unmark_l \ M') = atm_of \ 'lits_of_l \ M'$
unfolding *atms-of-ms-def lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *lits-of-l-empty-is-empty[iff]*:
 $lits_of_l \ M = \{\} \longleftrightarrow M = []$
by (*induct M*) (*auto simp: lits-of-def*)

Entailment

definition *true-annot* :: (*'a, 'm*) *ann-lits* \Rightarrow *'a clause* \Rightarrow *bool* (**infix** \models_a 49) **where**
 $I \models_a C \longleftrightarrow (lits_of_l \ I) \models C$

definition *true-annots* :: (*'a, 'm*) *ann-lits* \Rightarrow *'a clauses* \Rightarrow *bool* (**infix** \models_{as} 49) **where**
 $I \models_{as} CC \longleftrightarrow (\forall C \in CC. \ I \models_a C)$

lemma *true-annot-empty-model*[simp]:
 $\neg [] \models_a \psi$
unfolding *true-annot-def true-cls-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *true-annot-empty*[simp]:
 $\neg I \models_a \{\#\}$
unfolding *true-annot-def true-cls-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *empty-true-annots-def*[iff]:
 $[] \models_{as} \psi \longleftrightarrow \psi = \{\}$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annots-empty*[simp]:
 $I \models_{as} \{\}$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annots-single-true-annot*[iff]:
 $I \models_{as} \{C\} \longleftrightarrow I \models_a C$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annot-insert-l*[simp]:
 $M \models_a A \implies L \# M \models_a A$
unfolding *true-annot-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annots-insert-l* [simp]:
 $M \models_{as} A \implies L \# M \models_{as} A$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annots-union*[iff]:
 $M \models_{as} A \cup B \longleftrightarrow (M \models_{as} A \wedge M \models_{as} B)$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annots-insert*[iff]:
 $M \models_{as} \text{insert } a \ A \longleftrightarrow (M \models_a a \wedge M \models_{as} A)$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

Link between \models_{as} and \models_s :

lemma *true-annots-true-cls*:
 $I \models_{as} CC \longleftrightarrow \text{lits-of-l } I \models_s CC$
unfolding *true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-clss-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *in-lit-of-true-annot*:
 $a \in \text{lits-of-l } M \longleftrightarrow M \models_a \{\#a\#\}$
unfolding *true-annot-def lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annot-lit-of-notin-skip*:
 $L \# M \models_a A \implies \text{lit-of } L \not\in \# A \implies M \models_a A$
unfolding *true-annot-def true-cls-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl*:
 $I \models_s \text{unmark-l } MLs \implies \text{lits-of-l } MLs \subseteq I$
unfolding *true-clss-def lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annot-true-clss-cls*:

$MLs \models_a \psi \implies \text{set } (\text{map } \text{unmark } MLs) \models_p \psi$
unfolding *true-annot-def true-clss-clss-def true-clss-def*
by (*auto dest: true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl*)

lemma *true-annots-true-clss-clss*:

$MLs \models_{as} \psi \implies \text{set } (\text{map } \text{unmark } MLs) \models_{ps} \psi$
by (*auto*
dest: true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl
simp add: true-clss-def true-annots-def true-annot-def lits-of-def true-clss-def
true-clss-clss-def)

lemma *true-annots-decided-true-clss*[*iff*]:

$\text{map } \text{Decided } M \models_{as} N \iff \text{set } M \models_s N$

proof –

have *: *lit-of ‘Decided’ set M = set M* **unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *force*
show ?thesis **by** (*simp add: true-annots-true-clss * lits-of-def*)

qed

lemma *true-annot-singleton*[*iff*]: $M \models_a \{\#L\# \} \iff L \in \text{lits-of-l } M$

unfolding *true-annot-def lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annots-true-clss-clss*:

$A \models_{as} \Psi \implies \text{unmark-l } A \models_{ps} \Psi$
unfolding *true-clss-clss-def true-annots-def true-clss-def*
by (*auto dest!: true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl*
simp: lits-of-def true-annot-def true-clss-def)

lemma *true-annot-commute*:

$M @ M' \models_a D \iff M' @ M \models_a D$
unfolding *true-annot-def* **by** (*simp add: Un-commute*)

lemma *true-annots-commute*:

$M @ M' \models_{as} D \iff M' @ M \models_{as} D$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** (*auto simp: true-annot-commute*)

lemma *true-annot-mono*[*dest*]:

$\text{set } I \subseteq \text{set } I' \implies I \models_a N \implies I' \models_a N$
using *true-clss-mono-set-mset-l* **unfolding** *true-annot-def lits-of-def*
by (*metis (no-types) Un-commute Un-upper1 image-Un sup.orderE*)

lemma *true-annots-mono*:

$\text{set } I \subseteq \text{set } I' \implies I \models_{as} N \implies I' \models_{as} N$
unfolding *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

Defined and undefined literals

We introduce the functions *defined-lit* and *undefined-lit* to know whether a literal is defined with respect to a list of decided literals (aka a trail in most cases).

Remark that *undefined* already exists and is a completely different Isabelle function.

definition *defined-lit* :: (*'a*, *'m*) *ann-lits* \Rightarrow *'a literal* \Rightarrow *bool*

where

defined-lit *I L* $\iff (\text{Decided } L \in \text{set } I) \vee (\exists P. \text{Propagated } L P \in \text{set } I)$
 $\vee (\text{Decided } (-L) \in \text{set } I) \vee (\exists P. \text{Propagated } (-L) P \in \text{set } I)$

abbreviation *undefined-lit* :: (*'a*, *'m*) *ann-lits* \Rightarrow *'a literal* \Rightarrow *bool*

where $\text{undefined-lit } I \ L \equiv \neg \text{defined-lit } I \ L$

lemma $\text{defined-lit-rev}[simp]$:
 $\text{defined-lit } (\text{rev } M) \ L \longleftrightarrow \text{defined-lit } M \ L$
unfolding defined-lit-def **by** auto

lemma $\text{atm-imp-decided-or-proped}$:
assumes $x \in \text{set } I$
shows
 $(\text{Decided } (\neg \text{lit-of } x) \in \text{set } I)$
 $\vee (\text{Decided } (\text{lit-of } x) \in \text{set } I)$
 $\vee (\exists l. \text{Propagated } (\neg \text{lit-of } x) \ l \in \text{set } I)$
 $\vee (\exists l. \text{Propagated } (\text{lit-of } x) \ l \in \text{set } I)$
using $\text{assms ann-lit.exhaust-sel}$ **by** metis

lemma $\text{literal-is-lit-of-decided}$:
assumes $L = \text{lit-of } x$
shows $(x = \text{Decided } L) \vee (\exists l'. x = \text{Propagated } L \ l')$
using assms **by** $(\text{cases } x) \text{ auto}$

lemma $\text{true-annot-iff-decided-or-true-lit}$:
 $\text{defined-lit } I \ L \longleftrightarrow (\text{lits-of-l } I \models L \vee \text{lits-of-l } I \models \neg L)$
unfolding defined-lit-def **by** $(\text{auto simp add: lits-of-def rev-image-eqI dest!: literal-is-lit-of-decided})$

lemma $\text{consistent-inter-true-annot-satisfiable}$:
 $\text{consistent-interp } (\text{lits-of-l } I) \implies I \models_{\text{as}} N \implies \text{satisfiable } N$
by $(\text{simp add: true-annot-true-cl})$

lemma defined-lit-map :
 $\text{defined-lit } Ls \ L \longleftrightarrow \text{atm-of } L \in (\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)) \text{ 'set } Ls$
unfolding defined-lit-def **apply** (rule iffI)
using image-iff **apply** fastforce
by $(\text{fastforce simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of dest: atm-imp-decided-or-proped})$

lemma $\text{defined-lit-uminus}[iff]$:
 $\text{defined-lit } I \ (\neg L) \longleftrightarrow \text{defined-lit } I \ L$
unfolding defined-lit-def **by** auto

lemma $\text{Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l}$:
 $\text{defined-lit } I \ L \longleftrightarrow (L \in \text{lits-of-l } I \vee \neg L \in \text{lits-of-l } I)$
unfolding lits-of-def **by** $(\text{metis lits-of-def true-annot-iff-decided-or-true-lit true-lit-def})$

lemma $\text{consistent-add-undefined-lit-consistent}[simp]$:
assumes
 $\text{consistent-interp } (\text{lits-of-l } Ls)$ **and**
 $\text{undefined-lit } Ls \ L$
shows $\text{consistent-interp } (\text{insert } L \ (\text{lits-of-l } Ls))$
using assms **unfolding** $\text{consistent-interp-def}$ **by** $(\text{auto simp: Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l})$

lemma $\text{decided-empty}[simp]$:
 $\neg \text{defined-lit } [] \ L$
unfolding defined-lit-def **by** simp

0.1.2 Backtracking

```

fun backtrack-split :: ('v, 'm) ann-lits
  ⇒ ('v, 'm) ann-lits × ('v, 'm) ann-lits where
backtrack-split [] = ([], []) |
backtrack-split (Propagated L P # mlits) = apfst ((op #) (Propagated L P)) (backtrack-split mlits) |
backtrack-split (Decided L # mlits) = ([], Decided L # mlits)

```

lemma *backtrack-split-fst-not-decided*: $a \in \text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{backtrack-split } l)) \implies \neg \text{is-decided } a$
by (induct l rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

lemma *backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided*:
 $\text{snd } (\text{backtrack-split } l) \neq [] \implies \text{is-decided } (\text{hd } (\text{snd } (\text{backtrack-split } l)))$
by (induct l rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

lemma *backtrack-split-list-eq[simp]*:
 $\text{fst } (\text{backtrack-split } l) @ (\text{snd } (\text{backtrack-split } l)) = l$
by (induct l rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

lemma *backtrack-snd-empty-not-decided*:
 $\text{backtrack-split } M = (M'', []) \implies \forall l \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } l$
by (metis append-Nil2 backtrack-split-fst-not-decided backtrack-split-list-eq snd-conv)

lemma *backtrack-split-some-is-decided-then-snd-has-hd*:
 $\exists l \in \text{set } M. \text{is-decided } l \implies \exists M' L' M''. \text{backtrack-split } M = (M'', L' \# M')$
by (metis backtrack-snd-empty-not-decided list.exhaust prod.collapse)

Another characterisation of the result of *backtrack-split*. This view allows some simpler proofs, since *takeWhile* and *dropWhile* are highly automated:

lemma *backtrack-split-takeWhile-dropWhile*:
 $\text{backtrack-split } M = (\text{takeWhile } (\text{Not } o \text{ is-decided}) M, \text{dropWhile } (\text{Not } o \text{ is-decided}) M)$
by (induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

0.1.3 Decomposition with respect to the First Decided Literals

In this section we define a function that returns a decomposition with the first decided literal. This function is useful to define the backtracking of DPLL.

Definition

The pattern *get-all-ann-decomposition* $[] = [([], [])]$ is necessary otherwise, we can call the *hd* function in the other pattern.

```

fun get-all-ann-decomposition :: ('a, 'm) ann-lits
  ⇒ (('a, 'm) ann-lits × ('a, 'm) ann-lits) list where
get-all-ann-decomposition (Decided L # Ls) =
  (Decided L # Ls, []) # get-all-ann-decomposition Ls |
get-all-ann-decomposition (Propagated L P # Ls) =
  (apsnd ((op #) (Propagated L P)) (hd (get-all-ann-decomposition Ls)))
  # tl (get-all-ann-decomposition Ls) |
get-all-ann-decomposition [] = [([], [])]

```

value *get-all-ann-decomposition* [Propagated A5 B5, Decided C4, Propagated A3 B3,
 Propagated A2 B2, Decided C1, Propagated A0 B0]

Now we can prove several simple properties about the function.

```

lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-never-empty[iff]:
  get-all-ann-decomposition  $M = [] \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$ 
  by (induct  $M$ , simp) (rename-tac  $a$   $xs$ , case-tac  $a$ , auto)

lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-never-empty-sym[iff]:
   $[] = \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M \longleftrightarrow \text{False}$ 
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-never-empty[of  $M$ ] by presburger

lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp:
   $\text{hd } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } S) = (a, c) \implies S = c @ a$ 
proof (induct  $S$  arbitrary:  $a$   $c$ )
  case Nil
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons  $x$   $A$ )
  then show ?case by (cases  $x$ ; cases  $\text{hd } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } A)$ ) auto
qed

lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-backtrack-split:
   $\text{backtrack-split } S = (M, M') \longleftrightarrow \text{hd } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } S) = (M', M)$ 
proof (induction  $S$  arbitrary:  $M$   $M'$ )
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons  $a$   $S$ )
  then show ?case using backtrack-split-takeWhile-dropWhile by (cases  $a$ ) force+
qed

lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-Nil-backtrack-split-snd-Nil:
   $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } S = [([], A)] \implies \text{snd } (\text{backtrack-split } S) = []$ 
  by (simp add: get-all-ann-decomposition-backtrack-split sndI)

This functions says that the first element is either empty or starts with a decided element of the list.

lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-length-1-fst-empty-or-length-1:
  assumes  $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M = (a, b) \# []$ 
  shows  $a = [] \vee (\text{length } a = 1 \wedge \text{is-decided } (\text{hd } a) \wedge \text{hd } a \in \text{set } M)$ 
  using assms
proof (induct  $M$  arbitrary:  $a$   $b$  rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Decided  $L$  mark)
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Propagated  $L$  mark  $M$ )
  then show ?case by (cases  $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M$ ) force+
qed

lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-fst-empty-or-hd-in-M:
  assumes  $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M = (a, b) \# l$ 
  shows  $a = [] \vee (\text{is-decided } (\text{hd } a) \wedge \text{hd } a \in \text{set } M)$ 
  using assms apply (induct  $M$  arbitrary:  $a$   $b$  rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
  apply auto[2]
by (metis UnCI backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided get-all-ann-decomposition-backtrack-split
  get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp hd-in-set list.sel(1) set-append snd-conv)

```

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-snd-not-decided*:
assumes $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$
and $L \in \text{set } b$
shows $\neg \text{is-decided } L$
using *assms* **apply** (*induct* M *arbitrary*: a b *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*, *simp*)
by (*rename-tac* L' xs a b , *case-tac* *get-all-ann-decomposition* xs ; *fastforce*)+

lemma *tl-get-all-ann-decomposition-skip-some*:
assumes $x \in \text{set } (\text{tl } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M1))$
shows $x \in \text{set } (\text{tl } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M0 @ M1)))$
using *assms*
by (*induct* $M0$ *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
(auto simp add: list.set-sel(2))

lemma *hd-get-all-ann-decomposition-skip-some*:
assumes $(x, y) = \text{hd } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M1)$
shows $(x, y) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M0 @ \text{Decided } K \# M1))$
using *assms*
proof (*induction* $M0$ *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
case *Nil*
then show ?*case* **by** *auto*
next
case (*Decided* L $M0$)
then show ?*case* **by** *auto*
next
case (*Propagated* L C $M0$) **note** $xy = \text{this}(1)[\text{OF } \text{this}(2-)]$ **and** $\text{hd} = \text{this}(2)$
then show ?*case*
by (*cases* *get-all-ann-decomposition* $(M0 @ \text{Decided } K \# M1)$)
(auto dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp
arg-cong[of get-all-ann-decomposition - - hd])
qed

lemma *in-get-all-ann-decomposition-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-prepend*:
 $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M') \implies$
 $\exists b'. (a, b' @ b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M @ M'))$
apply (*induction* M *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
apply (*metis* *append-Nil*)
apply *auto*[]
by (*rename-tac* L' m xs , *case-tac* *get-all-ann-decomposition* $(xs @ M')$) *auto*

lemma *in-get-all-ann-decomposition-decided-or-empty*:
assumes $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$
shows $a = [] \vee (\text{is-decided } (\text{hd } a))$
using *assms*
proof (*induct* M *arbitrary*: a b *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
case *Nil* **then show** ?*case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Decided* l M)
then show ?*case* **by** *auto*
next
case (*Propagated* l *mark* M)
then show ?*case* **by** (*cases* *get-all-ann-decomposition* M) *force*+
qed

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-remove-undecided-length*:
assumes $\forall l \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-decided } l$

shows $\text{length } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M' @ M'')) = \text{length } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M'')$
using *assms* **by** (*induct* M' *arbitrary*: M'' *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-not-is-decided-length*:

assumes $\forall l \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-decided } l$
shows $1 + \text{length } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{Propagated } (-L) P \# M))$
 $= \text{length } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M' @ \text{Decided } L \# M))$
using *assms* *get-all-ann-decomposition-remove-undecided-length* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-last-choice*:

assumes $\text{tl } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M' @ \text{Decided } L \# M)) \neq []$
and $\forall l \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-decided } l$
and $\text{hd } (\text{tl } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M' @ \text{Decided } L \# M))) = (M0', M0)$
shows $\text{hd } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{Propagated } (-L) P \# M)) = (M0', \text{Propagated } (-L) P \# M0)$
using *assms* **by** (*induct* M' *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-except-last-choice-equal*:

assumes $\forall l \in \text{set } M'. \neg \text{is-decided } l$
shows $\text{tl } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{Propagated } (-L) P \# M))$
 $= \text{tl } (\text{tl } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M' @ \text{Decided } L \# M)))$
using *assms* **by** (*induct* M' *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-hd-hd*:

assumes $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } Ls = (M, C) \# (M0, M0') \# l$
shows $\text{tl } M = M0' @ M0 \wedge \text{is-decided } (\text{hd } M)$
using *assms*

proof (*induct* Ls *arbitrary*: $M C M0 M0' l$)

case *Nil*

then show *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*Cons* $a Ls M C M0 M0' l$) **note** $IH = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $g = \text{this}(2)$

{ **fix** L *level*

assume $a: a = \text{Decided } L$

have $Ls = M0' @ M0$

using g a **by** (*force intro*: *get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp*)

then have $\text{tl } M = M0' @ M0 \wedge \text{is-decided } (\text{hd } M)$ **using** g a **by** *auto*

}

moreover {

fix $L P$

assume $a: a = \text{Propagated } L P$

have $\text{tl } M = M0' @ M0 \wedge \text{is-decided } (\text{hd } M)$

using IH *Cons.prem*s **unfolding** a **by** (*cases* *get-all-ann-decomposition* Ls) *auto*

}

ultimately show *?case* **by** (*cases* a) *auto*

qed

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend[dest]*:

assumes $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$

shows $\exists c. M = c @ b @ a$

using *assms* **apply** (*induct* M *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)

apply *simp*

by (*rename-tac* $L' xs$, *case-tac* *get-all-ann-decomposition* xs ;

auto *dest*!: *arg-cong*[*of* *get-all-ann-decomposition* - - *hd*]

get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp) +

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-incl*:

assumes $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$
shows $\text{set } b \subseteq \text{set } M$ **and** $\text{set } a \subseteq \text{set } M$
using *assms* *get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend* **by** *fastforce+*

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend'*:
assumes $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$
obtains c **where** $M = c @ b @ a$
using *assms* **apply** (*induct* M *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
apply *auto*[1]
by (*rename-tac* $L' \text{ } xs$, *case-tac* *hd* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* xs),
auto *dest*!: *get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp simp add: list.set-sel*(2))+

lemma *union-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-is-subset*:
assumes $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$
shows $\text{set } a \cup \text{set } b \subseteq \text{set } M$
using *assms* **by** *force*

lemma *Decided-cons-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided-cons*:
 $\exists M1 \ M2. (\text{Decided } K \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (c @ \text{Decided } K \# c'))$
apply (*induction* c *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
apply *auto*[2]
apply (*rename-tac* $L \text{ } xs$,
case-tac *hd* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* ($xs @ \text{Decided } K \# c'$)))
apply (*case-tac* *get-all-ann-decomposition* ($xs @ \text{Decided } K \# c'$))
by *auto*

lemma *fst-get-all-ann-decomposition-prepend-not-decided*:
assumes $\forall m \in \text{set } MS. \neg \text{is-decided } m$
shows $\text{set } (\text{map } \text{fst } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M))$
 $= \text{set } (\text{map } \text{fst } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (MS @ M)))$
using *assms* **apply** (*induction* MS *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
apply *auto*[2]
by (*rename-tac* $L \text{ } m \text{ } xs$; *case-tac* *get-all-ann-decomposition* ($xs @ M$)) *simp-all*

Entailment of the Propagated by the Decided Literal

lemma *get-all-ann-decomposition-snd-union*:
 $\text{set } M = \bigcup (\text{set 'snd 'set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)) \cup \{L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$
(is $?M \ M = ?U \ M \cup ?Ls \ M$ **)**
proof (*induct* M *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
case *Nil*
then show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Decided* $L \ M$) **note** $IH = \text{this}(1)$
then have $\text{Decided } L \in ?Ls \ (\text{Decided } L \# M)$ **by** *auto*
moreover have $?U \ (\text{Decided } L \# M) = ?U \ M$ **by** *auto*
moreover have $?M \ M = ?U \ M \cup ?Ls \ M$ **using** IH **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *auto*
next
case (*Propagated* $L \ m \ M$)
then show *?case* **by** (*cases* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* M)) *auto*
qed

definition *all-decomposition-implies* :: *'a literal multiset set*
 $\Rightarrow ((\text{'a}, \text{'m}) \text{ ann-lits} \times (\text{'a}, \text{'m}) \text{ ann-lits}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{bool})$ **where**
all-decomposition-implies $N \ S \longleftrightarrow (\forall (Ls, \text{seen}) \in \text{set } S. \text{unmark-l } Ls \cup N \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } \text{seen})$

```

lemma all-decomposition-implies-empty[iff]:
  all-decomposition-implies  $N \ []$  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by auto

lemma all-decomposition-implies-single[iff]:
  all-decomposition-implies  $N \ [(Ls, \text{seen})] \longleftrightarrow \text{unmark-l } Ls \cup N \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l seen}$ 
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by auto

lemma all-decomposition-implies-append[iff]:
  all-decomposition-implies  $N \ (S @ S')$ 
   $\longleftrightarrow (all-decomposition-implies \ N \ S \wedge all-decomposition-implies \ N \ S')$ 
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by auto

lemma all-decomposition-implies-cons-pair[iff]:
  all-decomposition-implies  $N \ ((Ls, \text{seen}) \# S')$ 
   $\longleftrightarrow (all-decomposition-implies \ N \ [(Ls, \text{seen})] \wedge all-decomposition-implies \ N \ S')$ 
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by auto

lemma all-decomposition-implies-cons-single[iff]:
  all-decomposition-implies  $N \ (l \# S') \longleftrightarrow$ 
   $(\text{unmark-l } (\text{fst } l) \cup N \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } (\text{snd } l) \wedge$ 
   $all-decomposition-implies \ N \ S')$ 
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by auto

lemma all-decomposition-implies-trail-is-implied:
  assumes all-decomposition-implies  $N \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$ 
  shows  $N \cup \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$ 
   $\models_{ps} \text{unmark } ' \bigcup (\text{set } ' \text{snd } ' \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M))$ 
using assms
proof (induct length (get-all-ann-decomposition M) arbitrary: M)
  case 0
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Suc n) note  $IH = \text{this}(1)$  and  $\text{length} = \text{this}(2)$  and  $\text{decomp} = \text{this}(3)$ 
  consider
    (le1)  $\text{length } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M) \leq 1$ 
  | (gt1)  $\text{length } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M) > 1$ 
  by arith
  then show ?case
  proof cases
    case le1
    then obtain  $a \ b$  where  $g: \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M = (a, b) \# []$ 
    by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition M) auto
    moreover {
      assume  $a = []$ 
      then have ?thesis using Suc.prems  $g$  by auto
    }
    moreover {
      assume  $l: \text{length } a = 1$  and  $m: \text{is-decided } (\text{hd } a)$  and  $hd: \text{hd } a \in \text{set } M$ 
      then have  $\text{unmark } (\text{hd } a) \in \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$  by auto
      then have  $H: \text{unmark-l } a \cup N \subseteq N \cup \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$ 
      using  $l$  by (cases a) auto
      have  $f1: \text{unmark-l } a \cup N \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } b$ 
      using decomp unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def  $g$  by simp
      have ?thesis
      apply (rule true-cls-class-subset) using  $f1 \ H \ g$  by auto
    }
  
```

```

}
ultimately show ?thesis
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-length-1-fst-empty-or-length-1 by blast
next
case gt1
then obtain Ls0 seen0 M' where
  Ls0: get-all-ann-decomposition M = (Ls0, seen0) # get-all-ann-decomposition M' and
  length': length (get-all-ann-decomposition M') = n and
  M'-in-M: set M'  $\subseteq$  set M
  using length by (induct M rule: ann-lit-list-induct) (auto simp: subset-insertI2)
let ?d =  $\bigcup$  (set 'snd ' set (get-all-ann-decomposition M'))
let ?unM = {unmark L | L. is-decided L  $\wedge$  L  $\in$  set M}
let ?unM' = {unmark L | L. is-decided L  $\wedge$  L  $\in$  set M'}
{
  assume n = 0
  then have get-all-ann-decomposition M' = [] using length' by auto
  then have ?thesis using Suc.premis unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def Ls0 by auto
}
moreover {
  assume n: n > 0
  then obtain Ls1 seen1 l where
    Ls1: get-all-ann-decomposition M' = (Ls1, seen1) # l
    using length' by (induct M' rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

  have all-decomposition-implies N (get-all-ann-decomposition M')
    using decomp unfolding Ls0 by auto
  then have N: N  $\cup$  ?unM'  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-s ?d
    using IH length' by auto
  have l: N  $\cup$  ?unM'  $\subseteq$  N  $\cup$  ?unM
    using M'-in-M by auto
  from true-clss-clss-subset[OF this N]
  have  $\Psi N$ : N  $\cup$  ?unM  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-s ?d by auto
  have is-decided (hd Ls0) and LS: tl Ls0 = seen1 @ Ls1
    using get-all-ann-decomposition-hd-hd[of M] unfolding Ls0 Ls1 by auto

  have LSM: seen1 @ Ls1 = M' using get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp[of M] Ls1 by auto
  have M': set M' = ?d  $\cup$  {L | L. is-decided L  $\wedge$  L  $\in$  set M'}
    using get-all-ann-decomposition-snd-union by auto

  {
    assume Ls0  $\neq$  []
    then have hd Ls0  $\in$  set M
      using get-all-ann-decomposition-fst-empty-or-hd-in-M Ls0 by blast
    then have N  $\cup$  ?unM  $\models_p$  unmark (hd Ls0)
      using  $\langle$ is-decided (hd Ls0) $\rangle$  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) UnCI mem-Collect-eq
        true-clss-clss-in)
  } note hd-Ls0 = this

  have l: unmark ' (?d  $\cup$  {L | L. is-decided L  $\wedge$  L  $\in$  set M'}) = unmark-s ?d  $\cup$  ?unM'
    by auto
  have N  $\cup$  ?unM'  $\models_{ps}$  unmark ' (?d  $\cup$  {L | L. is-decided L  $\wedge$  L  $\in$  set M'})
    unfolding l using N by (auto simp: all-in-true-clss-clss)
  then have t: N  $\cup$  ?unM'  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l (tl Ls0)
    using M' unfolding LS LSM by auto
  then have N  $\cup$  ?unM  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l (tl Ls0)
    using M'-in-M true-clss-clss-subset[OF - t, of N  $\cup$  ?unM] by auto

```

```

then have  $N \cup ?unM \models_{ps} unmark-l \ Ls0$ 
  using hd-Ls0 by (cases Ls0) auto

moreover have  $unmark-l \ Ls0 \cup N \models_{ps} unmark-l \ seen0$ 
  using decomp unfolding Ls0 by simp
moreover have  $\bigwedge M \ Ma. (M::'a \text{ literal multiset set}) \cup Ma \models_{ps} M$ 
  by (simp add: all-in-true-clss-clss)
ultimately have  $\Psi: N \cup ?unM \models_{ps} unmark-l \ seen0$ 
  by (meson true-clss-clss-left-right true-clss-clss-union-and true-clss-clss-union-l-r)

moreover have  $unmark \ ' (set \ seen0 \cup ?d) = unmark-l \ seen0 \cup unmark-s \ ?d$ 
  by auto
ultimately have ?thesis using  $\Psi N$  unfolding Ls0 by simp
}
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed

```

lemma *all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied:*
assumes *all-decomposition-implies* N (*get-all-ann-decomposition* M)
shows $N \cup \{unmark \ L \mid L. \text{ is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\} \models_{ps} unmark-l \ M$
 (*is ?I* $\models_{ps} ?A$)
proof –
have $?I \models_{ps} unmark-s \ \{L \mid L. \text{ is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$
by (*auto intro: all-in-true-clss-clss*)
moreover have $?I \models_{ps} unmark \ ' \bigcup (set \ ' \text{snd} \ ' \text{set} \ (get-all-ann-decomposition \ M))$
using *all-decomposition-implies-trail-is-implied assms* **by** *blast*
ultimately have $N \cup \{unmark \ m \mid m. \text{ is-decided } m \wedge m \in \text{set } M\}$
 $\models_{ps} unmark \ ' \bigcup (set \ ' \text{snd} \ ' \text{set} \ (get-all-ann-decomposition \ M))$
 $\cup unmark \ ' \{m \mid m. \text{ is-decided } m \wedge m \in \text{set } M\}$
by *blast*
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis (no-types) get-all-ann-decomposition-snd-union[of M] image-Un*)
 qed

lemma *all-decomposition-implies-insert-single:*
all-decomposition-implies $N \ M \implies \text{all-decomposition-implies} \ (insert \ C \ N) \ M$
unfolding *all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** *auto*

0.1.4 Negation of Clauses

We define the negation of a '*a Partial-Clausal-Logic.clause*': it converts it from the a single clause to a set of clauses, wherein each clause is a single negated literal.

definition $CNot :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses}$ **where**
 $CNot \ \psi = \{ \{ \# - L \# \} \mid L. L \in \# \ \psi \}$

lemma *in-CNot-uminus[iff]:*
shows $\{ \# L \# \} \in CNot \ \psi \longleftrightarrow -L \in \# \ \psi$
unfolding *CNot-def* **by** *force*

lemma
shows
CNot-singleton[simp]: $CNot \ \{ \# L \# \} = \{ \{ \# - L \# \} \}$ **and**
CNot-empty[simp]: $CNot \ \{ \# \} = \{ \}$ **and**
CNot-plus[simp]: $CNot \ (A + B) = CNot \ A \cup CNot \ B$

unfolding *CNot-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *CNot-eq-empty[iff]*:

$CNot\ D = \{\} \longleftrightarrow D = \{\#\}$

unfolding *CNot-def* **by** (*auto simp add: multiset-eqI*)

lemma *in-CNot-implies-uminus*:

assumes $L \in\# D$ **and** $M \models_{as} CNot\ D$

shows $M \models_a \{\#-L\# \}$ **and** $-L \in lits-of-l\ M$

using *assms* **by** (*auto simp: true-annot-def true-annot-def CNot-def*)

lemma *CNot-remdups-mset[simp]*:

$CNot\ (remdups-mset\ A) = CNot\ A$

unfolding *CNot-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *Ball-CNot-Ball-mset[simp]*:

$(\forall x \in CNot\ D. P\ x) \longleftrightarrow (\forall L \in\# D. P\ \{\#-L\# \})$

unfolding *CNot-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *consistent-CNot-not*:

assumes *consistent-interp I*

shows $I \models_s CNot\ \varphi \implies \neg I \models \varphi$

using *assms* **unfolding** *consistent-interp-def true-clss-def true-clss-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *total-not-true-clss-true-clss-CNot*:

assumes *total-over-m I {φ}* **and** $\neg I \models \varphi$

shows $I \models_s CNot\ \varphi$

using *assms* **unfolding** *total-over-m-def total-over-set-def true-clss-def true-clss-def CNot-def*

apply *clarify*

by (*rename-tac x L, case-tac L*) (*force intro: pos-lit-in-atms-of neg-lit-in-atms-of*)**+**

lemma *total-not-CNot*:

assumes *total-over-m I {φ}* **and** $\neg I \models_s CNot\ \varphi$

shows $I \models \varphi$

using *assms* *total-not-true-clss-true-clss-CNot* **by** *auto*

lemma *atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of[simp]*:

$atms-of-ms\ (CNot\ C) = atms-of\ C$

unfolding *atms-of-ms-def atms-of-def CNot-def* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *true-clss-clss-contradiction-true-clss-clss-false*:

$C \in D \implies D \models_{ps} CNot\ C \implies D \models_p \{\#\}$

unfolding *true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def*

by (*metis Un-commute atms-of-empty atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of atms-of-ms-insert atms-of-ms-union consistent-CNot-not insert-absorb sup-bot.left-neutral true-clss-def*)

lemma *true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined*:

assumes $M \models_{as} CNot\ T$ **and** $a1: L \in\# T$

shows $atm-of\ L \in atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ M$

by (*metis assms atm-of-uminus image-eqI in-CNot-implies-uminus(1) true-annot-singleton*)

lemma *true-annots-CNot-all-uminus-atms-defined*:

assumes $M \models_{as} CNot\ T$ **and** $a1: -L \in\# T$

shows $atm-of\ L \in atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ M$

by (*metis assms atm-of-uminus image-eqI in-CNot-implies-uminus(1) true-annot-singleton*)

lemma *true-clss-clss-false-left-right*:
assumes $\{\{\#L\#\}\} \cup B \models_p \{\#\}$
shows $B \models_{ps} CNot \{\#L\#\}$
unfolding *true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-def*
proof (*intro allI impI*)
fix I
assume
tot: *total-over-m* $I (B \cup CNot \{\#L\#\})$ **and**
cons: *consistent-interp* I **and**
 $I: I \models_s B$
have *total-over-m* $I (\{\{\#L\#\}\} \cup B)$ **using** *tot* **by** *auto*
then have $\neg I \models_s insert \{\#L\#\} B$
using *assms cons* **unfolding** *true-clss-clss-def* **by** *simp*
then show $I \models_s CNot \{\#L\#\}$
using *tot I* **by** (*cases L*) *auto*
qed

lemma *true-annots-true-clss-def-iff-negation-in-model*:
 $M \models_{as} CNot C \longleftrightarrow (\forall L \in \# C. \neg L \in lits-of-l M)$
unfolding *CNot-def true-annots-true-clss true-clss-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annot-CNot-diff*:
 $I \models_{as} CNot C \implies I \models_{as} CNot (C - C')$
by (*auto simp: true-annots-true-clss-def-iff-negation-in-model dest: in-diffD*)

lemma *CNot-mset-replicate[simp]*:
 $CNot (mset (replicate n L)) = (if n = 0 then \{\} else \{\{\#-L\#\}\})$
by (*induction n*) *auto*

lemma *consistent-CNot-not-tautology*:
 $consistent_interp M \implies M \models_s CNot D \implies \neg tautology D$
by (*metis atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of consistent-CNot-not satisfiable-carac' satisfiable-def tautology-def total-over-m-def*)

lemma *atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of-ms*: $atms-of-ms (CNot CC) = atms-of-ms \{CC\}$
by *simp*

lemma *total-over-m-CNot-total-over-m[simp]*:
 $total-over-m I (CNot C) = total-over-set I (atms-of C)$
unfolding *total-over-m-def total-over-set-def* **by** *auto*

The following lemma is very useful when in the goal appears an axioms like $\neg L = K$: this lemma allows the simplifier to rewrite L.

lemma *uminus-lit-swap*: $\neg(a::'a \text{ literal}) = i \longleftrightarrow a = \neg i$
by *auto*

lemma *true-clss-clss-plus-CNot*:
assumes
 $CC-L: A \models_p CC + \{\#L\#\}$ **and**
 $CNot-CC: A \models_{ps} CNot CC$
shows $A \models_p \{\#L\#\}$
unfolding *true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-def CNot-def total-over-m-def*
proof (*intro allI impI*)
fix I
assume

tot: total-over-set I (*atms-of-ms* ($A \cup \{\{ \#L\# \}\}$)) **and**
cons: consistent-interp I **and**
 $I: I \models_s A$
let $?I = I \cup \{Pos\ P | P. P \in \text{atms-of } CC \wedge P \notin \text{atm-of } I\}$
have *cons'*: consistent-interp $?I$
using *cons* **unfolding** *consistent-interp-def*
by (*auto simp: uminus-lit-swap atms-of-def rev-image-eqI*)
have $I': ?I \models_s A$
using I *true-clss-union-increase* **by** *blast*
have *tot-CNot*: total-over-m $?I$ ($A \cup CNot\ CC$)
using *tot atms-of-s-def* **by** (*fastforce simp: total-over-m-def total-over-set-def*)

then have *tot-I-A-CC-L*: total-over-m $?I$ ($A \cup \{CC + \{ \#L\# \}\}$)
using *tot* **unfolding** *total-over-m-def total-over-set-atm-of* **by** *auto*
then have $?I \models CC + \{ \#L\# \}$ **using** *CC-L cons' I'* **unfolding** *true-clss-clss-def* **by** *blast*
moreover
have $?I \models_s CNot\ CC$ **using** *CNot-CC cons' I' tot-CNot* **unfolding** *true-clss-clss-def* **by** *auto*
then have $\neg A \models_p CC$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) I' atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of-ms atms-of-ms-union cons'*
consistent-CNot-not tot-CNot total-over-m-def true-clss-clss-def)
then have $\neg ?I \models CC$ **using** ($?I \models_s CNot\ CC$) *cons'* *consistent-CNot-not* **by** *blast*
ultimately have $?I \models \{ \#L\# \}$ **by** *blast*
then show $I \models \{ \#L\# \}$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) atms-of-ms-union cons' consistent-CNot-not tot total-not-CNot*
total-over-m-def total-over-set-union true-clss-union-increase)
qed

lemma *true-annots-CNot-lit-of-notin-skip*:
assumes $LM: L \# M \models_{as} CNot\ A$ **and** $LA: \text{lit-of } L \notin \# A \rightarrow \text{lit-of } L \notin \# A$
shows $M \models_{as} CNot\ A$
using LM **unfolding** *true-annots-def Ball-def*
proof (*intro allI impI*)
fix l
assume $H: \forall x. x \in CNot\ A \rightarrow L \# M \models_a x$ **and** $l: l \in CNot\ A$
then have $L \# M \models_a l$ **by** *auto*
then show $M \models_a l$ **using** $LA\ l$ **by** (*cases L*) (*auto simp: CNot-def*)
qed

lemma *true-clss-clss-union-false-true-clss-clss-cnot*:
 $A \cup \{B\} \models_{ps} \{\{ \# \}\} \longleftrightarrow A \models_{ps} CNot\ B$
using *total-not-CNot consistent-CNot-not* **unfolding** *total-over-m-def true-clss-clss-def*
by *fastforce*

lemma *true-annot-remove-hd-if-notin-vars*:
assumes $a \# M' \models_a D$ **and** $\text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } a) \notin \text{atms-of } D$
shows $M' \models_a D$
using *assms true-clss-remove-hd-if-notin-vars* **unfolding** *true-annot-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *true-annot-remove-if-notin-vars*:
assumes $M @ M' \models_a D$ **and** $\forall x \in \text{atms-of } D. x \notin \text{atm-of } \text{ lits-of-l } M$
shows $M' \models_a D$
using *assms* **by** (*induct M*) (*auto dest: true-annot-remove-hd-if-notin-vars*)

lemma *true-annots-remove-if-notin-vars*:
assumes $M @ M' \models_{as} D$ **and** $\forall x \in \text{atms-of-ms } D. x \notin \text{atm-of } \text{ lits-of-l } M$
shows $M' \models_{as} D$ **unfolding** *true-annots-def*

using *assms* **unfolding** *true-annots-def* *atms-of-ms-def*
by (*force dest: true-annot-remove-if-notin-vars*)

lemma *all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot*:

assumes

$\forall s \in \text{atms-of-ms } \{B\}. s \in \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } A \text{ and}$
 $\neg A \models_a B$

shows $A \models_{as} CNot\ B$

unfolding *true-annot-def* *true-annots-def* *Ball-def* *CNot-def* *true-lit-def*

proof (*clarify, rule ccontr*)

fix *L*

assume $LB: L \in \# B \text{ and } \neg \text{lits-of-l } A \models_l - L$

then have $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } A$

using *assms*(1) **by** (*simp add: atm-of-lit-in-atms-of lits-of-def*)

then have $L \in \text{lits-of-l } A \vee -L \in \text{lits-of-l } A$

using *atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set* **by** *metis*

then have $L \in \text{lits-of-l } A \text{ using } \langle \neg \text{lits-of-l } A \models_l - L \rangle \text{ by auto}$

then show *False*

using *LB* *assms*(2) **unfolding** *true-annot-def* *true-lit-def* *true-cls-def* *Bex-def*
by *blast*

qed

lemma *CNot-union-mset[simp]*:

$CNot\ (A \# \cup B) = CNot\ A \cup CNot\ B$

unfolding *CNot-def* **by** *auto*

0.1.5 Other

abbreviation *no-dup* $L \equiv \text{distinct } (\text{map } (\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l))\ L)$

lemma *no-dup-rev[simp]*:

$\text{no-dup } (\text{rev } M) \longleftrightarrow \text{no-dup } M$

by (*auto simp: rev-map[symmetric]*)

lemma *no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l*:

assumes *no-dup* *M*

shows $\text{length } M = \text{card } (\text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } M)$

using *assms* **unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** (*induct M*) (*auto simp add: image-image*)

lemma *distinct-consistent-interp*:

$\text{no-dup } M \implies \text{consistent-interp } (\text{lits-of-l } M)$

proof (*induct M*)

case *Nil*

show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*Cons L M*)

then have *a1: consistent-interp (lits-of-l M)* **by** *auto*

have *a2: atm-of (lit-of L) \notin ($\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)$) 'set M* **using** *Cons.prem*s **by** *auto*

have *undefined-lit M (lit-of L)*

using *a2* **unfolding** *defined-lit-map* **by** *fastforce*

then show *?case*

using *a1* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *distinct-get-all-ann-decomposition-no-dup*:

assumes (*a, b*) $\in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$

and *no-dup* M
shows *no-dup* $(a @ b)$
using *assms* **by** *force*

lemma *true-annots-lit-of-notin-skip*:

assumes $L \# M \models_{as} CNot\ A$
and $\neg lit\text{-}of\ L \notin \# A$
and *no-dup* $(L \# M)$
shows $M \models_{as} CNot\ A$

proof –

have $\forall l \in \# A. \neg l \in lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ (L \# M)$
using *assms*(1) *in-CNot-implies-uminus*(2) **by** *blast*
moreover
have $atm\text{-}of\ (lit\text{-}of\ L) \notin atm\text{-}of\ 'lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ M$
using *assms*(3) **unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** *force*
then have $\neg lit\text{-}of\ L \notin lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ M$ **unfolding** *lits-of-def*
by (*metis* (*no-types*) *atm-of-uminus imageI*)
ultimately have $\forall l \in \# A. \neg l \in lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ M$
using *assms*(2) **by** (*metis insert-iff list.simps*(15) *lits-of-insert uminus-of-uminus-id*)
then show *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp add: true-annots-def*)

qed

0.1.6 Extending Entailments to multisets

We have defined previous entailment with respect to sets, but we also need a multiset version depending on the context. The conversion is simple using the function *set-mset* (in this direction, there is no loss of information).

abbreviation *true-annots-mset* (**infix** $\models_{asm}\ 50$) **where**
 $I \models_{asm} C \equiv I \models_{as} (set\text{-}mset\ C)$

abbreviation *true-clss-clss-m*:: $'v\ clause\ multiset \Rightarrow 'v\ clause\ multiset \Rightarrow bool$ (**infix** $\models_{psm}\ 50$)
where
 $I \models_{psm} C \equiv set\text{-}mset\ I \models_{ps} (set\text{-}mset\ C)$

Analog of theorem *true-clss-clss-subsetE*

lemma *true-clss-clssm-subsetE*: $N \models_{psm} B \Longrightarrow A \subseteq \# B \Longrightarrow N \models_{psm} A$
using *set-mset-mono true-clss-clss-subsetE* **by** *blast*

abbreviation *true-clss-clss-m*:: $'a\ clause\ multiset \Rightarrow 'a\ clause \Rightarrow bool$ (**infix** $\models_{pm}\ 50$) **where**
 $I \models_{pm} C \equiv set\text{-}mset\ I \models_p C$

abbreviation *distinct-mset-mset* :: $'a\ multiset\ multiset \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $distinct\text{-}mset\text{-}mset\ \Sigma \equiv distinct\text{-}mset\text{-}set\ (set\text{-}mset\ \Sigma)$

abbreviation *all-decomposition-implies-m* **where**
 $all\text{-}decomposition\text{-}implies\text{-}m\ A\ B \equiv all\text{-}decomposition\text{-}implies\ (set\text{-}mset\ A)\ B$

abbreviation *atms-of-mm* :: $'a\ literal\ multiset\ multiset \Rightarrow 'a\ set$ **where**
 $atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ U \equiv atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\ (set\text{-}mset\ U)$

Other definition using *Union-mset*

lemma *atms-of-mm* $U \equiv set\text{-}mset\ (\bigcup \# image\text{-}mset\ (image\text{-}mset\ atm\text{-}of)\ U)$
unfolding *atms-of-ms-def* **by** (*auto simp: atms-of-def*)

abbreviation *true-clss-m*:: 'a interp \Rightarrow 'a clause multiset \Rightarrow bool (**infix** \models_{sm} 50) **where**
 $I \models_{sm} C \equiv I \models_s \text{set-mset } C$

abbreviation *true-clss-ext-m* (**infix** \models_{sextm} 49) **where**
 $I \models_{sextm} C \equiv I \models_{sext} \text{set-mset } C$

type-synonym 'v clauses = 'v clause multiset
end

Chapter 1

NOT's CDCL and DPLL

```
theory CDCL-WNOT-Measure
imports Main List-More
begin
```

The organisation of the development is the following:

- `CDCL_WNOT_Measure.thy` contains the measure used to show the termination the core of CDCL.
- `CDCL_NOT.thy` contains the specification of the rules: the rules are defined, and we proof the correctness and termination for some strategies CDCL.
- `DPLL_NOT.thy` contains the DPLL calculus based on the CDCL version.
- `DPLL_W.thy` contains Weidenbach's version of DPLL and the proof of equivalence between the two DPLL versions.

1.1 Measure

This measure show the termination of the core of CDCL: each step improves the number of literals we know for sure.

This measure can also be seen as the increasing lexicographic order: it is an order on bounded sequences, when each element is bounded. The proof involves a measure like the one defined here (the same?).

definition $\mu_C :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**
 $\mu_C s b M \equiv (\sum i=0..<\text{length } M. M!i * b^{\wedge} (s + i - \text{length } M))$

lemma $\mu_C\text{-Nil}[simp]$:
 $\mu_C s b [] = 0$
unfolding $\mu_C\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

lemma $\mu_C\text{-single}[simp]$:
 $\mu_C s b [L] = L * b^{\wedge} (s - \text{Suc } 0)$
unfolding $\mu_C\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

lemma *set-sum-atLeastLessThan-add*:
 $(\sum i=k..<k+(b::\text{nat}). f i) = (\sum i=0..<b. f (k + i))$
by (*induction b*) *auto*

lemma *set-sum-atLeastLessThan-Suc*:
 $(\sum i=1..< \text{Suc } j. f \ i) = (\sum i=0..< j. f \ (\text{Suc } i))$
using *set-sum-atLeastLessThan-add*[of - 1 j] **by** *force*

lemma μ_C -*cons*:

$$\mu_C \ s \ b \ (L \# \ M) = L * b \wedge (s - 1 - \text{length } M) + \mu_C \ s \ b \ M$$

proof –

$$\text{have } \mu_C \ s \ b \ (L \# \ M) = (\sum i=0..< \text{length } (L \# \ M). (L \# \ M)!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L \# \ M)))$$

unfolding μ_C -*def* **by** *blast*

$$\text{also have } \dots = (\sum i=0..< 1. (L \# \ M)!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L \# \ M))) \\ + (\sum i=1..< \text{length } (L \# \ M). (L \# \ M)!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L \# \ M)))$$

by (*rule setsum-add-nat-ivl[symmetric]*) *simp-all*

$$\text{finally have } \mu_C \ s \ b \ (L \# \ M) = L * b \wedge (s - 1 - \text{length } M) \\ + (\sum i=1..< \text{length } (L \# \ M). (L \# \ M)!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L \# \ M)))$$

by *auto*

moreover {

$$\text{have } (\sum i=1..< \text{length } (L \# \ M). (L \# \ M)!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L \# \ M))) = \\ (\sum i=0..< \text{length } (M). (L \# \ M)!(\text{Suc } i) * b \wedge (s + (\text{Suc } i) - \text{length } (L \# \ M)))$$

unfolding *length-Cons set-sum-atLeastLessThan-Suc* **by** *blast*

$$\text{also have } \dots = (\sum i=0..< \text{length } (M). M!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } M))$$

by *auto*

$$\text{finally have } (\sum i=1..< \text{length } (L \# \ M). (L \# \ M)!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (L \# \ M))) = \mu_C \ s \ b \ M$$

unfolding μ_C -*def* .

}

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *presburger*

qed

lemma μ_C -*append*:

assumes $s \geq \text{length } (M @ M')$

shows $\mu_C \ s \ b \ (M @ M') = \mu_C \ (s - \text{length } M') \ b \ M + \mu_C \ s \ b \ M'$

proof –

$$\text{have } \mu_C \ s \ b \ (M @ M') = (\sum i=0..< \text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')))$$

unfolding μ_C -*def* **by** *blast*

$$\text{moreover then have } \dots = (\sum i=0..< \text{length } M. (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M'))) \\ + (\sum i=\text{length } M..< \text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')))$$

by (*auto intro!: setsum-add-nat-ivl[symmetric]*)

moreover

$$\text{have } \forall i \in \{0..< \text{length } M\}. (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')) = M!i * b \wedge (s - \text{length } M' \\ + i - \text{length } M)$$

using $\langle s \geq \text{length } (M @ M') \rangle$ **by** (*auto simp add: nth-append ac-simps*)

$$\text{then have } \mu_C \ (s - \text{length } M') \ b \ M = (\sum i=0..< \text{length } M. (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')))$$

unfolding μ_C -*def* **by** *auto*

$$\text{ultimately have } \mu_C \ s \ b \ (M @ M') = \mu_C \ (s - \text{length } M') \ b \ M$$

$$+ (\sum i=\text{length } M..< \text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M')))$$

by *auto*

moreover {

$$\text{have } (\sum i=\text{length } M..< \text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M'))) = \\ (\sum i=0..< \text{length } M'. M!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } M'))$$

unfolding *length-append set-sum-atLeastLessThan-add* **by** *auto*

$$\text{then have } (\sum i=\text{length } M..< \text{length } (M @ M'). (M @ M')!i * b \wedge (s + i - \text{length } (M @ M'))) = \mu_C \ s \ b \ M'$$

unfolding μ_C -*def* .

}

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *presburger*

qed

lemma μ_C -cons-non-empty-inf:
assumes $M\text{-ge-1}$: $\forall i \in \text{set } M. i \geq 1$ **and** $M: M \neq []$
shows $\mu_C s b M \geq b^\wedge (s - \text{length } M)$
using *assms* **by** (*cases* M) (*auto simp: mult-eq-if* μ_C -cons)

Copy of `~~/src/HOL/ex/NatSum.thy` (but generalized to $0 \leq k$)

lemma *sum-of-powers*: $0 \leq k \implies (k - 1) * (\sum_{i=0..<n. k^\wedge i} = k^\wedge n - (1::nat)$
apply (*cases* $k = 0$)
apply (*cases* n ; *simp*)
by (*induct* n) (*auto simp: Nat.nat-distrib*)

In the degenerated cases, we only have the large inequality holds. In the other cases, the following strict inequality holds:

lemma μ_C -bounded-non-degenerated:
fixes $b :: nat$
assumes
 $b > 0$ **and**
 $M \neq []$ **and**
 $M\text{-le}$: $\forall i < \text{length } M. M!i < b$ **and**
 $s \geq \text{length } M$
shows $\mu_C s b M < b^\wedge s$

proof –

consider ($b1$) $b = 1 \mid (b) b > 1$ **using** $\langle b > 0 \rangle$ **by** (*cases* b) *auto*
then show *?thesis*

proof *cases*

case $b1$

then have $\forall i < \text{length } M. M!i = 0$ **using** $M\text{-le}$ **by** *auto*
then have $\mu_C s b M = 0$ **unfolding** μ_C -def **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis* **using** $\langle b > 0 \rangle$ **by** *auto*

next

case b

have $\forall i \in \{0..<\text{length } M\}. M!i * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } M) \leq (b-1) * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } M)$
using $M\text{-le}$ $\langle b > 1 \rangle$ **by** *auto*

then have $\mu_C s b M \leq (\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M. (b-1) * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } M)})$
using $\langle M \neq [] \rangle$ $\langle b > 0 \rangle$ **unfolding** μ_C -def **by** (*auto intro: setsum-mono*)

also

have $\forall i \in \{0..<\text{length } M\}. (b-1) * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } M) = (b-1) * b^\wedge i * b^\wedge (s - \text{length } M)$
by (*metis* $\text{Nat.add-diff-assoc2}$ add.commute *assms*(4) mult.assoc power-add)

then have $(\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M. (b-1) * b^\wedge (s + i - \text{length } M)})$
 $= (\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M. (b-1) * b^\wedge i * b^\wedge (s - \text{length } M)})$
by (*auto simp add: ac-simps*)

also have $\dots = (\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M. b^\wedge i) * b^\wedge (s - \text{length } M) * (b-1)$
by (*simp add: setsum-left-distrib setsum-right-distrib ac-simps*)

finally have $\mu_C s b M \leq (\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M. b^\wedge i) * (b-1) * b^\wedge (s - \text{length } M)$
by (*simp add: ac-simps*)

also

have $(\sum_{i=0..<\text{length } M. b^\wedge i) * (b-1) = b^\wedge (\text{length } M) - 1$
using *sum-of-powers*[*of* b $\text{length } M$] $\langle b > 1 \rangle$
by (*auto simp add: ac-simps*)

finally have $\mu_C s b M \leq (b^\wedge (\text{length } M) - 1) * b^\wedge (s - \text{length } M)$
by *auto*

also have $\dots < b^\wedge (\text{length } M) * b^\wedge (s - \text{length } M)$

```

    using  $\langle b > 1 \rangle$  by auto
  also have ... =  $b \wedge s$ 
    by (metis assms(4) le-add-diff-inverse power-add)
  finally show ?thesis unfolding  $\mu_C$ -def by (auto simp add: ac-simps)
qed
qed

```

In the degenerate case $b = (0::'a)$, the list M is empty (since the list cannot contain any element).

```

lemma  $\mu_C$ -bounded:
  fixes  $b :: nat$ 
  assumes
     $M\text{-le}: \forall i < \text{length } M. M!i < b$  and
     $s \geq \text{length } M$ 
     $b > 0$ 
  shows  $\mu_C \ s \ b \ M < b \wedge s$ 
proof -
  consider ( $M0$ )  $M = [] \mid (M) \ b > 0$  and  $M \neq []$ 
  using  $M\text{-le}$  by (cases  $b$ , cases  $M$ ) auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case  $M0$ 
    then show ?thesis using  $M\text{-le} \ \langle b > 0 \rangle$  by auto
  next
    case  $M$ 
    show ?thesis using  $\mu_C$ -bounded-non-degenerated[ $OF \ M \ \text{assms}(1,2)$ ] by arith
  qed
qed

```

When $b = 0$, we cannot show that the measure is empty, since $0^0 = 1$.

```

lemma  $\mu_C$ -base-0:
  assumes  $\text{length } M \leq s$ 
  shows  $\mu_C \ s \ 0 \ M \leq M!0$ 
proof -
  {
    assume  $s = \text{length } M$ 
    moreover {
      fix  $n$ 
      have  $(\sum_{i=0..<n}. M!i * (0::nat) \wedge i) \leq M!0$ 
        apply (induction  $n$  rule: nat-induct)
        by simp (rename-tac  $n$ , case-tac  $n$ , auto)
    }
    ultimately have ?thesis unfolding  $\mu_C$ -def by auto
  }
  moreover
  {
    assume  $\text{length } M < s$ 
    then have  $\mu_C \ s \ 0 \ M = 0$  unfolding  $\mu_C$ -def by auto
    ultimately show ?thesis using assms unfolding  $\mu_C$ -def by linarith
  }
qed

```

```

lemma finite-bounded-pair-list:
  fixes  $b :: nat$ 
  shows finite  $\{(ys, xs). \text{length } xs < s \wedge \text{length } ys < s \wedge$ 
     $(\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs!i < b) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys!i < b)\}$ 

```

proof –

have $H: \{(ys, xs). \text{length } xs < s \wedge \text{length } ys < s \wedge$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < b) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys ! i < b)\}$
 \subseteq
 $\{xs. \text{length } xs < s \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < b)\} \times$
 $\{xs. \text{length } xs < s \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < b)\}$
by *auto*
moreover have *finite* $\{xs. \text{length } xs < s \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < b)\}$
by (*rule finite-bounded-list*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: finite-subset*)
qed

definition $\nu NOT :: nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow (nat \text{ list} \times nat \text{ list}) \text{ set}$ **where**

$\nu NOT \ s \ base = \{(ys, xs). \text{length } xs < s \wedge \text{length } ys < s \wedge$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < base) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys ! i < base) \wedge$
 $(ys, xs) \in \text{lenlex less-than}\}$

lemma *finite- νNOT* [*simp*]:

finite ($\nu NOT \ s \ base$)

proof –

have $\nu NOT \ s \ base \subseteq \{(ys, xs). \text{length } xs < s \wedge \text{length } ys < s \wedge$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < base) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys ! i < base)\}$
by (*auto simp: νNOT -def*)
moreover have *finite* $\{(ys, xs). \text{length } xs < s \wedge \text{length } ys < s \wedge$
 $(\forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! i < base) \wedge (\forall i < \text{length } ys. ys ! i < base)\}$
by (*rule finite-bounded-pair-list*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: finite-subset*)
qed

lemma *acyclic- νNOT* : *acyclic* ($\nu NOT \ s \ base$)

apply (*rule acyclic-subset*[*of lenlex less-than $\nu NOT \ s \ base$*])

apply (*rule wf-acyclic*)

by (*auto simp: νNOT -def*)

lemma *wf- νNOT* : *wf* ($\nu NOT \ s \ base$)

by (*rule finite-acyclic-wf*) (*auto simp: acyclic- νNOT*)

end

theory *CDCL-NOT*

imports *List-More Wellfounded-More CDCL-WNOT-Measure Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic*

begin

1.2 NOT's CDCL

1.2.1 Auxiliary Lemmas and Measure

We define here some more simplification rules, or rules that have been useful as help for some tactic

lemma *no-dup-cannot-not-lit-and-uminus*:

$\text{no-dup } M \Longrightarrow \text{lit-of } xa = \text{lit-of } x \Longrightarrow x \in \text{set } M \Longrightarrow xa \notin \text{set } M$

by (*metis atm-of-uminus distinct-map inj-on-eq-iff uminus-not-id'*)

lemma *atms-of-ms-single-atm-of*[*simp*]:

$\text{atms-of-ms } \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. P \ L\} = \text{atm-of } ' \{\text{lit-of } L \mid L. P \ L\}$

unfolding *atms-of-ms-def* **by** *force*

lemma *atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of*:
 $atms-of \{ \# - lit-of x. x \in \# A \# \} = atm-of ' (lit-of ' (set-mset A))$
unfolding *atms-of-def* **by** (auto simp add: Fun.image-comp)

lemma *atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of*:
 $atms-of-ms (unmark-s A) = atm-of ' (lit-of ' A)$
unfolding *atms-of-ms-def* **by** auto

1.2.2 Initial definitions

The state

We define here an abstraction over operation on the state we are manipulating.

locale *dp11-state-ops* =
fixes
 $trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits } \mathbf{and}$
 $clauses_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses } \mathbf{and}$
 $prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lit } \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \mathbf{and}$
 $tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \mathbf{and}$
 $add-cls_{NOT} :: 'v \text{ clause } \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \mathbf{and}$
 $remove-cls_{NOT} :: 'v \text{ clause } \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$
begin
abbreviation $state_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lit list } \times 'v \text{ clauses } \mathbf{where}$
 $state_{NOT} S \equiv (trail S, clauses_{NOT} S)$
end

NOT's state is basically a pair composed of the trail (i.e. the candidate model) and the set of clauses. We abstract this state to convert this state to other states. like Weidenbach's five-tuple.

locale *dp11-state* =
 $dp11-state-ops$
 $trail \ clauses_{NOT} \ prepend-trail \ tl-trail \ add-cls_{NOT} \ remove-cls_{NOT} \text{ --- related to the state}$
for
 $trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits } \mathbf{and}$
 $clauses_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses } \mathbf{and}$
 $prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lit } \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \mathbf{and}$
 $tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \mathbf{and}$
 $add-cls_{NOT} :: 'v \text{ clause } \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \mathbf{and}$
 $remove-cls_{NOT} :: 'v \text{ clause } \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st +$
assumes
 $prepend-trail_{NOT}$:
 $state_{NOT} (prepend-trail L st) = (L \# trail st, clauses_{NOT} st) \mathbf{and}$
 $tl-trail_{NOT}$:
 $state_{NOT} (tl-trail st) = (tl (trail st), clauses_{NOT} st) \mathbf{and}$
 $add-cls_{NOT}$:
 $state_{NOT} (add-cls_{NOT} C st) = (trail st, \{ \# C \# \} + clauses_{NOT} st) \mathbf{and}$
 $remove-cls_{NOT}$:
 $state_{NOT} (remove-cls_{NOT} C st) = (trail st, removeAll-mset C (clauses_{NOT} st))$
begin
lemma
 $trail-prepend-trail[simp]$:
 $trail (prepend-trail L st) = L \# trail st$
and
 $trail-tl-trail_{NOT}[simp]$: $trail (tl-trail st) = tl (trail st) \mathbf{and}$
 $trail-add-cls_{NOT}[simp]$: $trail (add-cls_{NOT} C st) = trail st \mathbf{and}$

trail-remove-cls_{NOT}[simp]: *trail (remove-cls_{NOT} C st) = trail st* **and**

clauses-prepend-trail[simp]:

clauses_{NOT} (prepend-trail L st) = clauses_{NOT} st

and

clauses-tl-trail[simp]: *clauses_{NOT} (tl-trail st) = clauses_{NOT} st* **and**

clauses-add-cls_{NOT}[simp]:

clauses_{NOT} (add-cls_{NOT} C st) = {#C#} + clauses_{NOT} st **and**

clauses-remove-cls_{NOT}[simp]:

clauses_{NOT} (remove-cls_{NOT} C st) = removeAll-mset C (clauses_{NOT} st)

using *prepend-trail_{NOT}*[of L st] *tl-trail_{NOT}*[of st] *add-cls_{NOT}*[of C st] *remove-cls_{NOT}*[of C st]

by (*cases state_{NOT} st; auto*)**+**

We define the following function doing the backtrack in the trail:

function *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}* :: 'a list \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **where**

reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S =

(if length (trail S) = length F \vee trail S = [] then S else reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F (tl-trail S))

by *fast+*

termination by (*relation measure* ($\lambda(-, S). \text{length (trail S)}$)) *auto*

declare *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.simps*[simp del]

Then we need several lemmas about the *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*.

lemma

shows

reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-Nil[simp]: *trail S = [] \implies reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S = S* **and**

reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq-length[simp]: *length (trail S) = length F \implies reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S = S*

by (*auto simp: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.simps*)

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-length-ne*[simp]:

length (trail S) \neq length F \implies trail S \neq [] \implies

reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S = reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F (tl-trail S)

by (*auto simp: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.simps*)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-length-le*:

assumes *length F > length (trail S)*

shows *trail (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S) = []*

using *assms by (induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.induct)*

(simp add: less-imp-diff-less reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.simps)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-Nil*[simp]:

trail (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} [] S) = []

by (*induction [] S rule: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.induct*)

(simp add: less-imp-diff-less reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.simps)

lemma *clauses-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-Nil*:

clauses_{NOT} (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} [] S) = clauses_{NOT} S

by (*induction [] S rule: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.induct*)

(simp add: less-imp-diff-less reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.simps)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-drop*:

trail (reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S) =

(if length (trail S) \geq length F

then drop (length (trail S) - length F) (trail S)

else [])

apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to_{NOT}.induct*)

apply (*rename-tac F S, case-tac trail S*)

```

  apply auto[]
  apply (rename-tac list, case-tac Suc (length list) > length F)
  prefer 2 apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac Suc (length list) - length F = Suc (length list - length F))
  apply simp
  apply simp
  done

```

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-skip-beginning*:

```

  assumes trail S = F' @ F
  shows trail (reduce-trail-toNOT F S) = F
  using assms by (auto simp: trail-reduce-trail-toNOT-drop)

```

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-clauses[simp]*:

```

  clausesNOT (reduce-trail-toNOT F S) = clausesNOT S
  by (induction F S rule: reduce-trail-toNOT.induct)
  (simp add: less-imp-diff-less reduce-trail-toNOT.simps)

```

lemma *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-eq*:

```

  trail S = trail T  $\implies$  trail (reduce-trail-toNOT F S) = trail (reduce-trail-toNOT F T)
  apply (induction F S arbitrary: T rule: reduce-trail-toNOT.induct)
  by (metis trail-tl-trailNOT reduce-trail-toNOT-eq-length reduce-trail-toNOT-length-ne
      reduce-trail-toNOT-Nil)

```

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-add-cl_{NOT}[simp]*:

```

  no-dup (trail S)  $\implies$ 
  trail (reduce-trail-toNOT F (add-clNOT C S)) = trail (reduce-trail-toNOT F S)
  by (rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-toNOT-eq) simp

```

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-trail-tl-trail-decomp[simp]*:

```

  trail S = F' @ Decided K # F  $\implies$ 
  trail (reduce-trail-toNOT F (tl-trail S)) = F
  apply (rule reduce-trail-toNOT-skip-beginning[of - tl (F' @ Decided K # [])])
  by (cases F') (auto simp add:tl-append reduce-trail-toNOT-skip-beginning)

```

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-length*:

```

  length M = length M'  $\implies$  reduce-trail-toNOT M S = reduce-trail-toNOT M' S
  apply (induction M S rule: reduce-trail-toNOT.induct)
  by (simp add: reduce-trail-toNOT.simps)

```

abbreviation *trail-weight where*

trail-weight S \equiv map (($\lambda l.$ 1 + length l) o snd) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))

As we are defining abstract states, the Isabelle equality about them is too strong: we want the weaker equivalence stating that two states are equal if they cannot be distinguished, i.e. given the getter *trail* and *clauses_{NOT}* do not distinguish them.

definition *state-eq_{NOT}* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool (**infix** \sim 50) **where**

$S \sim T \longleftrightarrow \text{trail } S = \text{trail } T \wedge \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S = \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T$

lemma *state-eq_{NOT}-ref[simp]*:

```

  S  $\sim$  S
  unfolding state-eqNOT-def by auto

```

lemma *state-eq_{NOT}-sym*:

$S \sim T \longleftrightarrow T \sim S$

```

unfolding state-eqNOT-def by auto

lemma state-eqNOT-trans:
   $S \sim T \implies T \sim U \implies S \sim U$ 
unfolding state-eqNOT-def by auto

lemma
  shows
    state-eqNOT-trail:  $S \sim T \implies \text{trail } S = \text{trail } T$  and
    state-eqNOT-clauses:  $S \sim T \implies \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S = \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T$ 
unfolding state-eqNOT-def by auto

lemmas state-simpNOT[simp] = state-eqNOT-trail state-eqNOT-clauses

lemma reduce-trail-toNOT-state-eqNOT-compatible:
  assumes ST:  $S \sim T$ 
  shows reduce-trail-toNOT F S  $\sim$  reduce-trail-toNOT F T
proof –
  have clausesNOT (reduce-trail-toNOT F S) = clausesNOT (reduce-trail-toNOT F T)
    using ST by auto
  moreover have trail (reduce-trail-toNOT F S) = trail (reduce-trail-toNOT F T)
    using trail-eq-reduce-trail-toNOT-eq[of S T F] ST by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by (auto simp del: state-simpNOT simp: state-eqNOT-def)
qed

end

```

Definition of the operation

Each possible is in its own locale.

```

locale propagate-ops =
  dpll-state trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st +
fixes
  propagate-cond :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
inductive propagateNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  propagateNOT[intro]:  $C + \{\#L\} \in \# \text{ clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \implies \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C$ 
     $\implies \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) L$ 
     $\implies \text{propagate-cond } (\text{Propagated } L ()) S$ 
     $\implies T \sim \text{prepend-trail } (\text{Propagated } L ()) S$ 
     $\implies \text{propagate}_{\text{NOT}} S T$ 
inductive-cases propagateNOTE[elim]: propagateNOT S T
end

```

```

locale decide-ops =
  dpll-state trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
for

```

```

trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
add-clsNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
remove-clsNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st
begin
inductive decideNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
decideNOT[intro]: undefined-lit (trail S) L  $\Rightarrow$  atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S)
 $\Rightarrow$  T  $\sim$  prepend-trail (Decided L) S
 $\Rightarrow$  decideNOT S T

inductive-cases decideNOTE[elim]: decideNOT S S'
end

locale backjumping-ops =
dpll-state trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT
for
trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
add-clsNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
remove-clsNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st +
fixes
backjump-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

inductive backjump where
trail S = F' @ Decided K# F
 $\Rightarrow$  T  $\sim$  prepend-trail (Propagated L ()) (reduce-trail-toNOT F S)
 $\Rightarrow$  C  $\in$  # clausesNOT S
 $\Rightarrow$  trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
 $\Rightarrow$  undefined-lit F L
 $\Rightarrow$  atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S))
 $\Rightarrow$  clausesNOT S  $\models_{pm}$  C' + {#L#}
 $\Rightarrow$  F  $\models_{as}$  CNot C'
 $\Rightarrow$  backjump-conds C C' L S T
 $\Rightarrow$  backjump S T

inductive-cases backjumpE: backjump S T

```

The condition $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \cup \text{atm-of ' } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))$ is not implied by the condition $\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \}$ (no negation).

end

1.2.3 DPLL with backjumping

```

locale dpll-with-backjumping-ops =
propagate-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT propagate-conds +
decide-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT +
backjumping-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT backjump-conds
for
trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and

```


$add-cls_{NOT} :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \text{ and}$
 $remove-cls_{NOT} :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \text{ and}$
 $inv :: 'st \Rightarrow bool \text{ and}$
 $backjump-conds :: 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ literal} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \text{ and}$
 $propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool +$

assumes

$bj\text{-can-jump}:$

$\bigwedge S \ C \ F' \ K \ F \ L.$

$inv \ S \Longrightarrow$

$no\text{-dup} \ (trail \ S) \Longrightarrow$

$trail \ S = F' @ Decided \ K \ \# \ F \Longrightarrow$

$C \in \# \ clauses_{NOT} \ S \Longrightarrow$

$trail \ S \models_{as} CNot \ C \Longrightarrow$

$undefined\text{-lit} \ F \ L \Longrightarrow$

$atm\text{-of} \ L \in atm\text{-of}\text{-mm} \ (clauses_{NOT} \ S) \cup atm\text{-of} \ ' \ (lits\text{-of}\text{-l} \ (F' @ Decided \ K \ \# \ F)) \Longrightarrow$

$clauses_{NOT} \ S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \} \Longrightarrow$

$F \models_{as} CNot \ C' \Longrightarrow$

$\neg no\text{-step} \ backjump \ S$

begin

We cannot add a like condition $atms\text{-of} \ C' \subseteq atm\text{-of}\text{-ms} \ N$ to ensure that we can backjump even if the last decision variable has disappeared from the set of clauses.

The part of the condition $atm\text{-of} \ L \in atm\text{-of} \ ' \ lits\text{-of}\text{-l} \ (F' @ Decided \ K \ \# \ F)$ is important, otherwise you are not sure that you can backtrack.

Definition

We define $dp\text{ll}$ with backjumping:

inductive $dp\text{ll}\text{-bj} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**

$bj\text{-decide}_{NOT}: decide_{NOT} \ S \ S' \Longrightarrow dp\text{ll}\text{-bj} \ S \ S' \mid$

$bj\text{-propagate}_{NOT}: propagate_{NOT} \ S \ S' \Longrightarrow dp\text{ll}\text{-bj} \ S \ S' \mid$

$bj\text{-backjump}: backjump \ S \ S' \Longrightarrow dp\text{ll}\text{-bj} \ S \ S'$

lemmas $dp\text{ll}\text{-bj}\text{-induct} = dp\text{ll}\text{-bj}.\text{induct}[\text{split-format}(\text{complete})]$

thm $dp\text{ll}\text{-bj}\text{-induct}[\text{OF } dp\text{ll}\text{-with-backjumping-ops-axioms}]$

lemma $dp\text{ll}\text{-bj}\text{-all-induct}[\text{consumes } 2, \text{ case-names } decide_{NOT} \ propagate_{NOT} \ backjump]:$

fixes $S \ T :: 'st$

assumes

$dp\text{ll}\text{-bj} \ S \ T \text{ and}$

$inv \ S$

$\bigwedge L \ T. \text{undefined-lit} \ (trail \ S) \ L \Longrightarrow atm\text{-of} \ L \in atm\text{-of}\text{-mm} \ (clauses_{NOT} \ S)$

$\Longrightarrow T \sim \text{prepend-trail} \ (Decided \ L) \ S$

$\Longrightarrow P \ S \ T \text{ and}$

$\bigwedge C \ L \ T. C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \ clauses_{NOT} \ S \Longrightarrow trail \ S \models_{as} CNot \ C \Longrightarrow \text{undefined-lit} \ (trail \ S) \ L$

$\Longrightarrow T \sim \text{prepend-trail} \ (Propagated \ L \ ()) \ S$

$\Longrightarrow P \ S \ T \text{ and}$

$\bigwedge C \ F' \ K \ F \ L \ C' \ T. C \in \# \ clauses_{NOT} \ S \Longrightarrow F' @ Decided \ K \ \# \ F \models_{as} CNot \ C$

$\Longrightarrow trail \ S = F' @ Decided \ K \ \# \ F$

$\Longrightarrow \text{undefined-lit} \ F \ L$

$\Longrightarrow atm\text{-of} \ L \in atm\text{-of}\text{-mm} \ (clauses_{NOT} \ S) \cup atm\text{-of} \ ' \ (lits\text{-of}\text{-l} \ (F' @ Decided \ K \ \# \ F))$

$\Longrightarrow clauses_{NOT} \ S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \}$

$\Longrightarrow F \models_{as} CNot \ C'$

$\Longrightarrow T \sim \text{prepend-trail} \ (Propagated \ L \ ()) \ (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} \ F \ S)$

$\Longrightarrow P \ S \ T$

shows $P \ S \ T$
apply (*induct* T *rule*: *dpll-bj-induct*[*OF* *local.dpll-with-backjumping-ops-axioms*])
 apply (*rule* *assms*(1))
 using *assms*(3) **apply** *blast*
 apply (*elim* *propagate*_{NOT} E) **using** *assms*(4) **apply** *blast*
apply (*elim* *backjump* E) **using** *assms*(5) $\langle \text{inv } S \rangle$ **by** *simp*

Basic properties

First, some better suited induction principle **lemma** *dpll-bj-clauses*:

assumes *dpll-bj* $S \ T$ **and** *inv* S
shows *clauses*_{NOT} $S = \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T$
using *assms* **by** (*induction* *rule*: *dpll-bj-all-induct*) *auto*

No duplicates in the trail **lemma** *dpll-bj-no-dup*:

assumes *dpll-bj* $S \ T$ **and** *inv* S
and *no-dup* (*trail* S)
shows *no-dup* (*trail* T)
using *assms* **by** (*induction* *rule*: *dpll-bj-all-induct*)
(auto simp add: defined-lit-map reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-skip-beginning)

Valuations **lemma** *dpll-bj-sat-iff*:

assumes *dpll-bj* $S \ T$ **and** *inv* S
shows $I \models^{sm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S \longleftrightarrow I \models^{sm} \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T$
using *assms* **by** (*induction* *rule*: *dpll-bj-all-induct*) *auto*

Clauses **lemma** *dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv*:

assumes
 dpll-bj $S \ T$ **and**
 inv S
shows *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} S) = *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} T)
using *assms* **by** (*induction* *rule*: *dpll-bj-all-induct*) *auto*

lemma *dpll-bj-atms-in-trail*:

assumes
 dpll-bj $S \ T$ **and**
 inv S **and**
 $\text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S)$
shows $\text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S)$
using *assms* **by** (*induction* *rule*: *dpll-bj-all-induct*)
(auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-skip-beginning)

lemma *dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set*:

assumes *dpll-bj* $S \ T$ **and**
 inv S **and**
 $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \subseteq A$ **and**
 $\text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq A$
shows $\text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)) \subseteq A$
using *assms* **by** (*induction* *rule*: *dpll-bj-all-induct*)
(auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms)

lemma *dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv*:

assumes
 dpll-bj $S \ T$ **and**
 inv: *inv* S **and**

decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*))
shows *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail T*))
using *assms*(1,2)
proof (*induction rule*:*dpll-bj-all-induct*)
case *decide*_{NOT}
then show ?*case* **using** *decomp* **by** *auto*
next
case (*propagate*_{NOT} *C L T*) **note** *propa* = *this*(1) **and** *undef* = *this*(3) **and** *T* = *this*(4)
let ?*M'* = *trail* (*prepend-trail* (*Propagated L* ()) *S*)
let ?*N* = *clauses*_{NOT} *S*
obtain *a y l* **where** *ay*: *get-all-ann-decomposition* ?*M'* = (*a, y*) # *l*
by (*cases* *get-all-ann-decomposition* ?*M'*) *fastforce* +
then have *M'*: ?*M'* = *y* @ *a* **using** *get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp*[*of* ?*M'*] **by** *auto*
have *M*: *get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*) = (*a, tl y*) # *l*
using *ay undef* **by** (*cases* *get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*)) *auto*
have *y*₀: *y* = (*Propagated L* ()) # (*tl y*)
using *ay undef* **by** (*auto simp add*: *M*)
from *arg-cong*[*OF this, of set*] **have** *y*[*simp*]: *set y* = *insert* (*Propagated L* ()) (*set* (*tl y*))
by *simp*
have *tr-S*: *trail S* = *tl y* @ *a*
using *arg-cong*[*OF M', of tl*] *y*₀ *M* *get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp* **by** *force*
have *a-Un-N-M*: *unmark-l a* ∪ *set-mset* ?*N* ⊨_{ps} *unmark-l* (*tl y*)
using *decomp ay unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** (*simp add*: *M*) +

moreover have *unmark-l a* ∪ *set-mset* ?*N* ⊨_p {#*L*#} (**is** ?*I* ⊨_p -)
proof (*rule true-clss-clss-plus-CNot*)
show ?*I* ⊨_p *C* + {#*L*#}
using *propa propagate*_{NOT}.*prems* **by** (*auto dest!*: *true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss*)
next
have *unmark-l* ?*M'* ⊨_{ps} *CNot C*
using (*trail S* ⊨_{as} *CNot C*) *undef* **by** (*auto simp add*: *true-annots-true-clss-clss*)
have *a1*: *unmark-l a* ∪ *unmark-l* (*tl y*) ⊨_{ps} *CNot C*
using *propagate*_{NOT}.*hyps*(2) *tr-S true-annots-true-clss-clss*
by (*force simp add*: *image-Un sup-commute*)
then have *unmark-l a* ∪ *set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) ⊨_{ps} *unmark-l a* ∪ *unmark-l* (*tl y*)
using *a-Un-N-M true-clss-clss-def* **by** *blast*
then show *unmark-l a* ∪ *set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) ⊨_{ps} *CNot C*
using *a1* **by** (*meson true-clss-clss-left-right true-clss-clss-union-and*
true-clss-clss-union-l-r)
qed
ultimately have *unmark-l a* ∪ *set-mset* ?*N* ⊨_{ps} *unmark-l* ?*M'*
unfolding *M'* **by** (*auto simp add*: *all-in-true-clss-clss image-Un*)
then show ?*case*
using *decomp T M undef unfolding ay all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** (*auto simp add*: *ay*)
next
case (*backjump C F' K F L D T*) **note** *confl* = *this*(2) **and** *tr* = *this*(3) **and** *undef* = *this*(4) **and**
L = *this*(5) **and** *N-C* = *this*(6) **and** *vars-D* = *this*(5) **and** *T* = *this*(8)
have *decomp*: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* *F*)
using *decomp unfolding tr all-decomposition-implies-def*
by (*metis* (*no-types, lifting*) *get-all-ann-decomposition.simps*(1)
get-all-ann-decomposition-never-empty hd-Cons-tl insert-iff list.sel(3) *list.set*(2)
tl-get-all-ann-decomposition-skip-some)

obtain *a b li* **where** *F*: *get-all-ann-decomposition* *F* = (*a, b*) # *li*
by (*cases* *get-all-ann-decomposition F*) *auto*
have *F* = *b* @ *a*

```

  using get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp[of F a b] F by auto
have a-N-b:unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (clausesNOT S)  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l b
  using decomp unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by (auto simp add: F)

have F-D: unmark-l F  $\models_{ps}$  CNot D
  using  $\langle F \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$  by (simp add: true-annots-true-clss-clss)
then have unmark-l a  $\cup$  unmark-l b  $\models_{ps}$  CNot D
  unfolding  $\langle F = b @ a \rangle$  by (simp add: image-Un sup commute)
have a-N-CNot-D: unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (clausesNOT S)  $\models_{ps}$  CNot D  $\cup$  unmark-l b
  apply (rule true-clss-clss-left-right)
  using a-N-b F-D unfolding  $\langle F = b @ a \rangle$  by (auto simp add: image-Un ac-simps)

have a-N-D-L: unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (clausesNOT S)  $\models_p$  D+{#L#}
  by (simp add: N-C)
have unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (clausesNOT S)  $\models_p$  {#L#}
  using a-N-D-L a-N-CNot-D by (blast intro: true-clss-clss-plus-CNot)
then show ?case
  using decomp T tr undef unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by (auto simp add: F)
qed

```

Termination

Using a proper measure lemma length-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided:

```

length (get-all-ann-decomposition (F' @ Decided K # F)) =
  length (get-all-ann-decomposition F')
  + length (get-all-ann-decomposition (Decided K # F))
  - 1

```

by (induction F' rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

lemma take-length-get-all-ann-decomposition-decided-sandwich:

```

take (length (get-all-ann-decomposition F))
  (map (f o snd) (rev (get-all-ann-decomposition (F' @ Decided K # F))))
=
  map (f o snd) (rev (get-all-ann-decomposition F))

```

proof (induction F' rule: ann-lit-list-induct)

```

  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto

```

next

```

  case (Decided K)
  then show ?case by (simp add: length-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided)

```

next

```

  case (Propagated L m F') note IH = this(1)
  obtain a b l where F': get-all-ann-decomposition (F' @ Decided K # F) = (a, b) # l
    by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition (F' @ Decided K # F)) auto
  have length (get-all-ann-decomposition F) - length l = 0
    using length-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided[of F' K F]
    unfolding F' by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition F') auto
  then show ?case
    using IH by (simp add: F')

```

qed

lemma length-get-all-ann-decomposition-length:

```

length (get-all-ann-decomposition M)  $\leq$  1 + length M
by (induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

```

lemma *length-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-bounded*:
assumes $i: i \in \text{set } (\text{trail-weight } S)$
shows $i \leq \text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{trail } S))$
proof –
obtain $a \ b$ **where**
 $(a, b) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ **and**
 $ib: i = \text{Suc } (\text{length } b)$
using i **by** *auto*
then obtain c **where** $\text{trail } S = c @ b @ a$
using *get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend'* **by** *metis*
from *arg-cong[OF this, of length]* **show** *?thesis* **using** $i \ ib$ **by** *auto*
qed

Well-foundedness The bounds are the following:

- $1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$: $\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ is an upper bound on the length of the list. As *get-all-ann-decomposition* appends an possibly empty couple at the end, adding one is needed.
- $2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$: $\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ is an upper bound on the number of elements, where adding one is necessary for the same reason as for the bound on the list, and one is needed to have a strict bound.

abbreviation *unassigned-lit* :: $'b \text{ literal multiset set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**
 $\text{unassigned-lit } N \ M \equiv \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } N) - \text{length } M$

lemma *dpll-bj-trail-mes-increasing-prop*:

fixes $M :: ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ ann-lits}$ **and** $N :: 'v \text{ clauses}$

assumes

$\text{dpll-bj } S \ T$ **and**

$\text{inv } S$ **and**

$NA: \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**

$MA: \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**

$n\text{-d}: \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$ **and**

$\text{finite}: \text{finite } A$

shows $\mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$

$> \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S)$

using *assms(1,2)*

proof (*induction rule: dpll-bj-all-induct*)

case ($\text{propagate}_{NOT} \ C \ L$) **note** $CLN = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $MC = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $\text{undef-L} = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(4)$

have $\text{incl}: \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \# \text{trail } S \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$

using $\text{propagate}_{NOT} \ \text{dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set} \ \text{bj-propagate}_{NOT} \ NA \ MA \ CLN$

by (*auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*)

have $\text{no-dup}: \text{no-dup } (\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \# \text{trail } S$

using $\text{defined-lit-map } n\text{-d } \text{undef-L}$ **by** *auto*

obtain $a \ b \ l$ **where** $M: \text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S) = (a, b) \# l$

by (*cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S) auto*)

have $b\text{-le-M}: \text{length } b \leq \text{length } (\text{trail } S)$

using $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp[of trail S]}$ **by** (*simp add: M*)

have $\text{finite } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$ **using** finite **by** *simp*

then have $\text{length } (\text{Propagated } L \ ()) \# \text{trail } S \leq \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$

using $\text{incl } \text{finite}$ **unfolding** $\text{no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l[OF no-dup]}$

```

    by (simp add: card-mono)
  then have latm: unassigned-lit A b = Suc (unassigned-lit A (Propagated L d # b))
    using b-le-M by auto
  then show ?case using T undef-L by (auto simp: latm M  $\mu_C$ -cons)
next
case (decideNOT L) note undef-L = this(1) and MC = this(2) and T = this(3)
have incl: atm-of ' lits-of-l (Decided L # (trail S))  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A
  using dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set bj-decideNOT decideNOT.decideNOT[OF decideNOT.hyps] NA MA
MC
  by auto

have no-dup: no-dup (Decided L # (trail S))
  using defined-lit-map n-d undef-L by auto
obtain a b l where M: get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S) = (a, b) # l
  by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) auto

then have length (Decided L # (trail S))  $\leq$  card (atms-of-ms A)
  using incl finite unfolding no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l[OF no-dup]
  by (simp add: card-mono)
show ?case using T undef-L by (simp add:  $\mu_C$ -cons)
next
case (backjump C F' K F L C' T) note undef-L = this(4) and MC = this(1) and tr-S = this(3)
and
  L = this(5) and T = this(8)
have incl: atm-of ' lits-of-l (Propagated L () # F)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A
  using dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set NA MA L by (auto simp: tr-S)

have no-dup: no-dup (Propagated L () # F)
  using defined-lit-map n-d undef-L tr-S by auto
obtain a b l where M: get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S) = (a, b) # l
  by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) auto
have b-le-M: length b  $\leq$  length (trail S)
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp[of trail S] by (simp add: M)
have fin-atms-A: finite (atms-of-ms A) using finite by simp

then have F-le-A: length (Propagated L () # F)  $\leq$  card (atms-of-ms A)
  using incl finite unfolding no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l[OF no-dup]
  by (simp add: card-mono)
have tr-S-le-A: length (trail S)  $\leq$  card (atms-of-ms A)
  using n-d MA by (metis fin-atms-A card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l)
obtain a b l where F: get-all-ann-decomposition F = (a, b) # l
  by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition F) auto
then have F = b @ a
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp[of Propagated L () # F a
    Propagated L () # b] by simp
then have latm: unassigned-lit A b = Suc (unassigned-lit A (Propagated L () # b))
  using F-le-A by simp
obtain rem where
  rem: map ( $\lambda a$ . Suc (length (snd a))) (rev (get-all-ann-decomposition (F' @ Decided K # F)))
  = map ( $\lambda a$ . Suc (length (snd a))) (rev (get-all-ann-decomposition F)) @ rem
  using take-length-get-all-ann-decomposition-decided-sandwich[of F  $\lambda a$ . Suc (length a) F' K]
  unfolding o-def by (metis append-take-drop-id)
then have rem: map ( $\lambda a$ . Suc (length (snd a)))
  (get-all-ann-decomposition (F' @ Decided K # F))
  = rev rem @ map ( $\lambda a$ . Suc (length (snd a))) ((get-all-ann-decomposition F))
  by (simp add: rev-map[symmetric] rev-swap)

```

```

have length (rev rem @ map (λa. Suc (length (snd a))) (get-all-ann-decomposition F))
  ≤ Suc (card (atms-of-ms A))
using arg-cong[OF rem, of length] tr-S-le-A
length-get-all-ann-decomposition-length[of F' @ Decided K # F] tr-S by auto
moreover
{ fix i :: nat and xs :: 'a list
  have i < length xs ⇒ length xs - Suc i < length xs
  by auto
  then have H: i < length xs ⇒ rev xs ! i ∈ set xs
  using rev-nth[of i xs] unfolding in-set-conv-nth by (force simp add: in-set-conv-nth)
} note H = this
have ∀ i < length rem. rev rem ! i < card (atms-of-ms A) + 2
  using tr-S-le-A length-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-bounded[of - S] unfolding tr-S
  by (force simp add: o-def rem dest!: H intro: length-get-all-ann-decomposition-length)
ultimately show ?case
  using μC-bounded[of rev rem card (atms-of-ms A)+2 unassigned-lit A l] T undef-L
  by (simp add: rem μC-append μC-cons F tr-S)
qed

```

lemma *dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop*:

assumes *dpll*: *dpll-bj S T* **and** *inv*: *inv S* **and**
N-A: *atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A* **and**
M-A: *atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A* **and**
nd: *no-dup (trail S)* **and**
fin-A: *finite A*

shows $(2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T)$
 $\quad < (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S)$

proof –

```

let ?b = 2 + card (atms-of-ms A)
let ?s = 1 + card (atms-of-ms A)
let ?μ = μC ?s ?b
have M'-A: atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A
  by (meson M-A N-A dpll dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set inv)
have nd': no-dup (trail T)
  using ⟨dpll-bj S T⟩ dpll-bj-no-dup nd inv by blast
{ fix i :: nat and xs :: 'a list
  have i < length xs ⇒ length xs - Suc i < length xs
  by auto
  then have H: i < length xs ⇒ xs ! i ∈ set xs
  using rev-nth[of i xs] unfolding in-set-conv-nth by (force simp add: in-set-conv-nth)
} note H = this

```

```

have l-M-A: length (trail S) ≤ card (atms-of-ms A)
  by (simp add: fin-A M-A card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l nd)
have l-M'-A: length (trail T) ≤ card (atms-of-ms A)
  by (simp add: fin-A M'-A card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l nd')
have l-trail-weight-M: length (trail-weight T) ≤ 1 + card (atms-of-ms A)
  using l-M'-A length-get-all-ann-decomposition-length[of trail T] by auto
have bounded-M: ∀ i < length (trail-weight T). (trail-weight T)! i < card (atms-of-ms A) + 2
  using length-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-bounded[of - T] l-M'-A
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) H Nat.le-trans add-2-eq-Suc' not-le not-less-eq-eq)

```

```

from dpll-bj-trail-mes-increasing-prop[OF dpll inv N-A M-A nd fin-A]
have μC ?s ?b (trail-weight S) < μC ?s ?b (trail-weight T) by simp

```

moreover from μ_C -bounded[*OF bounded-M l-trail-weight-M*]
have μ_C ?s ?b (trail-weight *T*) \leq ?b \wedge ?s **by** *auto*
ultimately show ?thesis **by** *linarith*
qed

lemma *wf-dpll-bj*:
assumes *fin*: finite *A*
shows *wf* $\{(T, S). \text{dpll-bj } S \text{ } T$
 $\wedge \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \text{ } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
 $\wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \wedge \text{inv } S\}$
(is *wf* ?*A*)
proof (rule *wf-bounded-measure*[of -
 $\lambda \cdot. (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $\lambda S. \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } S)]$)
fix *a b* :: 'st
let ?b = 2 + card (atms-of-ms *A*)
let ?s = 1 + card (atms-of-ms *A*)
let ? μ = μ_C ?s ?b
assume *ab*: (*b*, *a*) \in ?*A*

have *fin-A*: finite (atms-of-ms *A*)
using *fin* **by** *auto*
have
dpll-bj: *dpll-bj a b* **and**
N-A: atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} *a*) \subseteq atms-of-ms *A* **and**
M-A: atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail *a*) \subseteq atms-of-ms *A* **and**
nd: no-dup (trail *a*) **and**
inv: inv *a*
using *ab* **by** *auto*

have *M'-A*: atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail *b*) \subseteq atms-of-ms *A*
by (meson *M-A N-A* $\langle \text{dpll-bj } a \text{ } b \rangle \text{dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set inv}$)
have *nd'*: no-dup (trail *b*)
using $\langle \text{dpll-bj } a \text{ } b \rangle \text{dpll-bj-no-dup nd inv}$ **by** *blast*
{ fix *i* :: nat **and** *xs* :: 'a list
have *i* < length *xs* \implies length *xs* - Suc *i* < length *xs*
by *auto*
then have *H*: *i* < length *xs* \implies *xs* ! *i* \in set *xs*
using rev-nth[of *i xs*] **unfolding** in-set-conv-nth **by** (force simp add: in-set-conv-nth)
} **note** *H* = *this*

have *l-M-A*: length (trail *a*) \leq card (atms-of-ms *A*)
by (simp add: *fin-A M-A* card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l *nd*)
have *l-M'-A*: length (trail *b*) \leq card (atms-of-ms *A*)
by (simp add: *fin-A M'-A* card-mono no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l *nd'*)
have *l-trail-weight-M*: length (trail-weight *b*) \leq 1 + card (atms-of-ms *A*)
using *l-M'-A* length-get-all-ann-decomposition-length[of trail *b*] **by** *auto*
have *bounded-M*: $\forall i < \text{length } (\text{trail-weight } b). (\text{trail-weight } b) ! i < \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) + 2$
using length-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-bounded[of - *b*] *l-M'-A*
by (metis (no-types, lifting) Nat.le-trans One-nat-def Suc-1 add.right-neutral add-Suc-right
le-imp-less-Suc less-eq-Suc-le nth-mem)

from *dpll-bj-trail-mes-increasing-prop*[*OF dpll-bj inv N-A M-A nd fin*]
have μ_C ?s ?b (trail-weight *a*) < μ_C ?s ?b (trail-weight *b*) **by** *simp*
moreover from μ_C -bounded[*OF bounded-M l-trail-weight-M*]
have μ_C ?s ?b (trail-weight *b*) \leq ?b \wedge ?s **by** *auto*

ultimately show $?b \wedge ?s \leq ?b \wedge ?s \wedge$
 $\mu_C ?s ?b \text{ (trail-weight } b) \leq ?b \wedge ?s \wedge$
 $\mu_C ?s ?b \text{ (trail-weight } a) < \mu_C ?s ?b \text{ (trail-weight } b)$
 by *blast*
 qed

Normal Forms

We prove that given a normal form of DPLL, with some structural invariants, then either N is satisfiable and the built valuation M is a model; or N is unsatisfiable.

Idea of the proof: We have to prove that *satisfiable* N , $\neg M \models_{as} N$ and there is no remaining step is incompatible.

1. The *decide* rule tells us that every variable in N has a value.
2. The assumption $\neg M \models_{as} N$ implies that there is conflict.
3. There is at least one decision in the trail (otherwise, M would be a model of the set of clauses N).
4. Now if we build the clause with all the decision literals of the trail, we can apply the *backjump* rule.

The assumption are saying that we have a finite upper bound A for the literals, that we cannot do any step *no-step dpll-bj* S

theorem *dpll-backjump-final-state:*

fixes $A :: 'v \text{ clause set}$ **and** $S \ T :: 'st$

assumes

atms-of-mm (*clauses*_{NOT} S) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* A **and**

atm-of ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* S) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* A **and**

no-dup (*trail* S) **and**

finite A **and**

inv: *inv* S **and**

n-s: *no-step dpll-bj* S **and**

decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses*_{NOT} S) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S))

shows *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} S))

\vee (*trail* $S \models_{asm}$ *clauses*_{NOT} $S \wedge$ *satisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} S)))

proof –

let $?N = \text{set-mset} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$

let $?M = \text{trail } S$

consider

(*sat*) *satisfiable* $?N$ **and** $?M \models_{as} ?N$

| (*sat'*) *satisfiable* $?N$ **and** $\neg ?M \models_{as} ?N$

| (*unsat*) *unsatisfiable* $?N$

by *auto*

then show *?thesis*

proof *cases*

case *sat'* **note** $\text{sat} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $M = \text{this}(2)$

obtain C **where** $C \in ?N$ **and** $\neg ?M \models_a C$ **using** M **unfolding** *true-annots-def* **by** *auto*

obtain $I :: 'v \text{ literal set}$ **where**

$I \models_s ?N$ **and**

cons: *consistent-interp* I **and**

tot: *total-over-m* $I ?N$ **and**

atm-I-N: *atm-of* ' $I \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } ?N$

```

using sat unfolding satisfiable-def-min by auto
let  $?I = I \cup \{P \mid P. P \in \text{ lits-of-l } ?M \wedge \text{ atm-of } P \notin \text{ atm-of } 'I\}$ 
let  $?O = \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{ is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{ set } ?M \wedge \text{ atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L) \notin \text{ atms-of-ms } ?N\}$ 
have  $\text{cons-}I'$ : consistent-interp  $?I$ 
  using cons using  $\langle \text{no-dup } ?M \rangle$  unfolding consistent-interp-def
  by (auto simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set lits-of-def
    dest!: no-dup-cannot-not-lit-and-uminus)
have  $\text{tot-}I'$ : total-over-m  $?I$   $(?N \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M)$ 
  using tot atm-I-N unfolding total-over-m-def total-over-set-def
  by (fastforce simp: image-iff lits-of-def)
have  $\{P \mid P. P \in \text{ lits-of-l } ?M \wedge \text{ atm-of } P \notin \text{ atm-of } 'I\} \models_s ?O$ 
  using  $\langle I \models_s ?N \rangle$  atm-I-N by (auto simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of true-clss-def lits-of-def)
then have  $I'-N$ :  $?I \models_s ?N \cup ?O$ 
  using  $\langle I \models_s ?N \rangle$  true-clss-union-increase by force
have  $\text{tot}'$ : total-over-m  $?I$   $(?N \cup ?O)$ 
  using atm-I-N tot unfolding total-over-m-def total-over-set-def
  by (force simp: lits-of-def elim!: is-decided-ex-Decided)

have  $\text{atms-}N-M$ :  $\text{atms-of-ms } ?N \subseteq \text{ atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } ?M$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
  then obtain  $l :: 'v$  where
     $l-N$ :  $l \in \text{ atms-of-ms } ?N$  and
     $l-M$ :  $l \notin \text{ atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } ?M$ 
  by auto
  have undefined-lit  $?M$   $(\text{Pos } l)$ 
    using  $l-M$  by (metis Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l
      atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set literal.sel(1))
  from  $\text{bj-decide}_{NOT}[\text{OF decide}_{NOT}[\text{OF this}]]$  show False
    using  $l-N$   $n-s$  by (metis literal.sel(1) state-eq_{NOT}-ref)
qed
have  $?M \models_{as} CNot\ C$ 
  apply (rule all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot)
  using  $\langle C \in \text{ set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT}\ S) \rangle$   $\langle \neg \text{ trail } S \models_a C \rangle$ 
     $\text{atms-}N-M$  by (auto dest: atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono)
have  $\exists l \in \text{ set } ?M. \text{ is-decided } l$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  let  $?O = \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{ is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{ set } ?M \wedge \text{ atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L) \notin \text{ atms-of-ms } ?N\}$ 
  have  $\vartheta[\text{iff}]: \bigwedge I. \text{ total-over-m } I$   $(?N \cup ?O \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M)$ 
     $\longleftrightarrow \text{ total-over-m } I$   $(?N \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M)$ 
  unfolding total-over-set-def total-over-m-def atms-of-ms-def by blast
  assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
  then have  $[\text{simp}]: \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{ is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{ set } ?M\}$ 
     $= \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{ is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{ set } ?M \wedge \text{ atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L) \notin \text{ atms-of-ms } ?N\}$ 
  by auto
  then have  $?N \cup ?O \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } ?M$ 
    using all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied  $[\text{OF decomp}]$  by auto

  then have  $?I \models_s \text{unmark-l } ?M$ 
    using  $\text{cons-}I'$   $I'-N$   $\text{tot-}I'$   $\langle I \models_s ?N \cup ?O \rangle$  unfolding  $\vartheta$  true-clss-clss-def by blast
  then have  $\text{ lits-of-l } ?M \subseteq ?I$ 
    unfolding true-clss-def lits-of-def by auto
  then have  $?M \models_{as} ?N$ 
    using  $I'-N$   $\langle C \in ?N \rangle$   $\langle \neg ?M \models_a C \rangle$   $\text{cons-}I'$   $\text{atms-}N-M$ 
    by (meson  $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot\ C \rangle$  consistent-CNot-not rev-subsetD sup-ge1 true-annot-def
      true-annots-def true-clss-mono-set-mset-l true-clss-def)

```

```

    then show False using M by fast
qed
from List.split-list-first-propE[OF this] obtain K :: 'v literal and
  F F' :: ('v, unit) ann-lits where
  M-K: ?M = F' @ Decided K # F and
  nm:  $\forall f \in \text{set } F'. \neg \text{is-decided } f$ 
  unfolding is-decided-def by (metis (full-types) old.unit.exhaust)
let ?K = Decided K :: ('v, unit) ann-lit
have ?K ∈ set ?M
  unfolding M-K by auto
let ?C = image-mset lit-of {#L ∈ #mset ?M. is-decided L ∧ L ≠ ?K #} :: 'v clause
let ?C' = set-mset (image-mset (λL::'v literal. {#L #}) (?C + unmark ?K))
have ?N ∪ {unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M} ⊨ps unmark-l ?M
  using all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF decomp] .
moreover have C': ?C' = {unmark L | L. is-decided L ∧ L ∈ set ?M}
  unfolding M-K by standard force+
ultimately have N-C-M: ?N ∪ ?C' ⊨ps unmark-l ?M
  by auto
have N-M-False: ?N ∪ (λL. unmark L) ' (set ?M) ⊨ps {{#}}
  using M ⟨?M ⊨as CNot C⟩ ⟨C ∈ ?N⟩ unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-annots-def Ball-def
  true-annot-def by (metis consistent-CNot-not sup.orderE sup-commute true-clss-def
    true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl true-clss-union true-clss-union-increase)

have undefined-lit F K using ⟨no-dup ?M⟩ unfolding M-K by (simp add: defined-lit-map)
moreover
  have ?N ∪ ?C' ⊨ps {{#}}
  proof -
    have A: ?N ∪ ?C' ∪ unmark-l ?M = ?N ∪ unmark-l ?M
      unfolding M-K by auto
    show ?thesis
      using true-clss-clss-left-right[OF N-C-M, of {{#}}] N-M-False unfolding A by auto
  qed
have ?N ⊨p image-mset uminus ?C + {#-K #}
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix I
  assume
    tot: total-over-set I (atms-of-ms (?N ∪ {image-mset uminus ?C + {#-K #}))) and
    cons: consistent-interp I and
    I ⊨s ?N
  have (K ∈ I ∧ ¬K ∉ I) ∨ (¬K ∈ I ∧ K ∉ I)
    using cons tot unfolding consistent-interp-def by (cases K) auto
  have {a ∈ set (trail S). is-decided a ∧ a ≠ Decided K} =
    set (trail S) ∩ {L. is-decided L ∧ L ≠ Decided K}
  by auto
  then have tot': total-over-set I
    (atm-of 'lit-of ' (set ?M ∩ {L. is-decided L ∧ L ≠ Decided K}))
  using tot by (auto simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of)
  { fix x :: ('v, unit) ann-lit
    assume
      a3: lit-of x ∉ I and
      a1: x ∈ set ?M and
      a4: is-decided x and
      a5: x ≠ Decided K
    then have Pos (atm-of (lit-of x)) ∈ I ∨ Neg (atm-of (lit-of x)) ∈ I
      using a5 a4 tot' a1 unfolding total-over-set-def atms-of-s-def by blast

```

```

moreover have f6: Neg (atm-of (lit-of x)) = - Pos (atm-of (lit-of x))
  by simp
ultimately have - lit-of x ∈ I
  using f6 a3 by (metis (no-types) atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
    literal.sel(1))
} note H = this

have  $\neg I \models_s ?C'$ 
  using  $\langle ?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\} \rangle \text{ tot cons } \langle I \models_s ?N \rangle$ 
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
  by (simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of)
then show  $I \models \text{image-mset } \text{uminus } ?C + \{\# - K\# \}$ 
  unfolding true-clss-def true-cl-def using  $\langle (K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I) \rangle$ 
  by (auto dest!: H)
qed
moreover have  $F \models_{as} CNot (\text{image-mset } \text{uminus } ?C)$ 
  using nm unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def M-K by (auto simp add: lits-of-def)
ultimately have False
  using bj-can-jump[of S F' K F C -K
    image-mset uminus (image-mset lit-of {\# L :\# mset ?M. is-decided L \wedge L \neq Decided K\#})]
     $\langle C \in ?N \rangle \text{ n-s } \langle ?M \models_{as} CNot C \rangle \text{ bj-backjump inv } \langle \text{no-dup (trail S)} \rangle$  unfolding M-K by auto
  then show ?thesis by fast
qed auto
qed

end — End of dpll-with-backjumping-ops

locale dpll-with-backjumping =
  dpll-with-backjumping-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT inv
  backjump-conds propagate-conds
for
  trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st and
  add-clNOT :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  remove-clNOT :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  inv :: 'st ⇒ bool and
  backjump-conds :: 'v clause ⇒ 'v clause ⇒ 'v literal ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool
  +
  assumes dpll-bj-inv:  $\bigwedge S T. \text{dpll-bj } S T \implies \text{inv } S \implies \text{inv } T$ 
begin

lemma rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv:
  assumes dpll-bj** S T and inv S
  shows inv T
  using assms by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  (auto simp add: dpll-bj-no-dup intro: dpll-bj-inv)

lemma rtrancpl-dpll-bj-no-dup:
  assumes dpll-bj** S T and inv S
  and no-dup (trail S)
  shows no-dup (trail T)
  using assms by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  (auto simp add: dpll-bj-no-dup dest: rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv dpll-bj-inv)

```

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv*:

assumes

*dpll-bj** S T and inv S*

shows *atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) = atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T)*

using *assms by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)*

(auto dest: rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv)

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail*:

assumes

*dpll-bj** S T and*

inv S and

atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) ⊆ atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S)

shows *atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail T)) ⊆ atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T)*

using *assms apply (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)*

using *dpll-bj-atms-in-trail dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv by auto*

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-sat-iff*:

assumes *dpll-bj** S T and inv S*

shows *I ⊨_{sm} clauses_{NOT} S ⟷ I ⊨_{sm} clauses_{NOT} T*

using *assms by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)*

(auto dest!: dpll-bj-sat-iff simp: rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv)

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set*:

assumes

*dpll-bj** S T and*

inv S

atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ A and

atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) ⊆ A

shows *atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail T)) ⊆ A*

using *assms by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)*

(auto dest: rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv

simp: dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set rtranclp-dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv)

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv*:

assumes

*dpll-bj** S T and*

inv S

all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))

shows *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} T) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))*

using *assms by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)*

(auto intro: dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv simp: rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv)

lemma *rtranclp-dpll-bj-inv-incl-dpll-bj-inv-trancl*:

{(T, S). dpll-bj⁺⁺ S T

∧ atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A ∧ atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A

∧ no-dup (trail S) ∧ inv S}

⊆ {(T, S). dpll-bj S T ∧ atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A

∧ atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A ∧ no-dup (trail S) ∧ inv S}

is ?A ⊆ ?B⁺)

proof *standard*

fix *x*

assume *x-A: x ∈ ?A*

obtain *S T::'st where*

x[simp]: x = (T, S) by (cases x) auto

have

$dpll\text{-}bj^{++} S T$ and
 $atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms A$ and
 $atm\text{-}of \text{ ' } lits\text{-}of\text{-}l (trail S) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms A$ and
 $no\text{-}dup (trail S)$ and
 $inv S$
using $x\text{-}A$ **by** *auto*
then show $x \in ?B^+$ **unfolding** x
proof (*induction rule: tranclp-induct*)
case *base*
then show $?case$ **by** *auto*
next
case (*step* $T U$) **note** $step = this(1)$ **and** $ST = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)[OF this(4-7)]$
and $N\text{-}A = this(4)$ **and** $M\text{-}A = this(5)$ **and** $nd = this(6)$ **and** $inv = this(7)$

have [*simp*]: $atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (clauses_{NOT} S) = atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (clauses_{NOT} T)$
using $step$ $rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\text{-}clauses\text{-}inv$ $tranclp\text{-}into\text{-}rtranclp$ inv **by** *fastforce*
have $no\text{-}dup (trail T)$
using $local.step$ nd $rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}no\text{-}dup$ $tranclp\text{-}into\text{-}rtranclp$ inv **by** *fastforce*
moreover have $atm\text{-}of \text{ ' } (lits\text{-}of\text{-}l (trail T)) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms A$
by (*metis* inv $M\text{-}A$ $N\text{-}A$ $local.step$ $rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}atms\text{-}in\text{-}trail\text{-}in\text{-}set$ $tranclp\text{-}into\text{-}rtranclp$)
moreover have $inv T$
using inv $local.step$ $rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}inv$ $tranclp\text{-}into\text{-}rtranclp$ **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $(U, T) \in ?B$ **using** ST $N\text{-}A$ $M\text{-}A$ inv **by** *auto*
then show $?case$ **using** IH **by** (*rule* $trancl\text{-}into\text{-}trancl2$)
qed
qed

lemma $wf\text{-}tranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj$:
assumes fin : *finite* A
shows $wf \{(T, S). dpll\text{-}bj^{++} S T$
 $\wedge atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms A \wedge atm\text{-}of \text{ ' } lits\text{-}of\text{-}l (trail S) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms A$
 $\wedge no\text{-}dup (trail S) \wedge inv S\}$
using $wf\text{-}trancl[OF wf\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj[OF fin]]$ $rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}inv\text{-}incl\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}inv\text{-}trancl$
by (*rule* $wf\text{-}subset$)

lemma $dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}sat\text{-}ext\text{-}iff$:
 $dpll\text{-}bj S T \implies inv S \implies I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} T$
by (*simp* *add*: $dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}clauses$)

lemma $rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}sat\text{-}ext\text{-}iff$:
 $dpll\text{-}bj^{**} S T \implies inv S \implies I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} T$
by (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*) (*simp-all* *add*: $rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}inv$ $dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}sat\text{-}ext\text{-}iff$)

theorem $full\text{-}dpll\text{-}backjump\text{-}final\text{-}state$:
fixes $A :: \text{' }v$ *clause set* **and** $S T :: \text{' }st$
assumes
 $full$: $full\ dpll\text{-}bj S T$ **and**
 $atms\text{-}S$: $atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms A$ **and**
 $atms\text{-}trail$: $atm\text{-}of \text{ ' } lits\text{-}of\text{-}l (trail S) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms A$ **and**
 $n\text{-}d$: $no\text{-}dup (trail S)$ **and**
 $finite\ A$ **and**
 inv : $inv S$ **and**
 $decomp$: $all\text{-}decomposition\text{-}implies\text{-}m (clauses_{NOT} S) (get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition (trail S))$
shows $unsatisfiable (set\text{-}mset (clauses_{NOT} S))$
 $\vee (trail T \models_{asm} clauses_{NOT} S \wedge satisfiable (set\text{-}mset (clauses_{NOT} S)))$

proof –

have $st: dpll\text{-}bj^{**} \ S \ T$ **and** $no\text{-}step \ dpll\text{-}bj \ T$
using $full \ unfolding \ full\text{-}def$ **by** $fast+$
moreover **have** $atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm \ (clauses_{NOT} \ T) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms \ A$
using $atms\text{-}S \ inv \ rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\text{-}clauses\text{-}inv \ st$ **by** $blast$
moreover **have** $atm\text{-}of \ ' \ lits\text{-}of\text{-}l \ (trail \ T) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms \ A$
using $atms\text{-}S \ atms\text{-}trail \ inv \ rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}atms\text{-}in\text{-}trail\text{-}in\text{-}set \ st$ **by** $auto$
moreover **have** $no\text{-}dup \ (trail \ T)$
using $n\text{-}d \ inv \ rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}no\text{-}dup \ st$ **by** $blast$
moreover **have** $inv: inv \ T$
using $inv \ rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}inv \ st$ **by** $blast$
moreover
have $decomp: all\text{-}decomposition\text{-}implies\text{-}m \ (clauses_{NOT} \ T) \ (get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition \ (trail \ T))$
using $\langle inv \ S \rangle \ decomp \ rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}all\text{-}decomposition\text{-}implies\text{-}inv \ st$ **by** $blast$
ultimately **have** $unsatisfiable \ (set\text{-}mset \ (clauses_{NOT} \ T))$
 $\vee \ (trail \ T \models_{asm} clauses_{NOT} \ T \wedge satisfiable \ (set\text{-}mset \ (clauses_{NOT} \ T)))$
using $\langle finite \ A \rangle \ dpll\text{-}backjump\text{-}final\text{-}state$ **by** $force$
then show $?thesis$
by $(meson \ \langle inv \ S \rangle \ rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}sat\text{-}iff \ satisfiable\text{-}carac \ st \ true\text{-}annots\text{-}true\text{-}cls)$
qed

corollary $full\text{-}dpll\text{-}backjump\text{-}final\text{-}state\text{-}from\text{-}init\text{-}state$:

fixes $A :: 'v \ clause \ set$ **and** $S \ T :: 'st$
assumes
 $full: full \ dpll\text{-}bj \ S \ T$ **and**
 $trail \ S = []$ **and**
 $clauses_{NOT} \ S = N$ **and**
 $inv \ S$
shows $unsatisfiable \ (set\text{-}mset \ N) \vee (trail \ T \models_{asm} N \wedge satisfiable \ (set\text{-}mset \ N))$
using $assms \ full\text{-}dpll\text{-}backjump\text{-}final\text{-}state[of \ S \ T \ set\text{-}mset \ N]$ **by** $auto$

lemma $tranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}trail\text{-}mes\text{-}decreasing\text{-}prop$:

assumes $dpll: dpll\text{-}bj^{++} \ S \ T$ **and** $inv: inv \ S$ **and**
 $N\text{-}A: atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm \ (clauses_{NOT} \ S) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms \ A$ **and**
 $M\text{-}A: atm\text{-}of \ ' \ lits\text{-}of\text{-}l \ (trail \ S) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms \ A$ **and**
 $n\text{-}d: no\text{-}dup \ (trail \ S)$ **and**
 $fin\text{-}A: finite \ A$
shows $(2 + card \ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms \ A)) \wedge (1 + card \ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms \ A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C \ (1 + card \ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (2 + card \ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (trail\text{-}weight \ T)$
 $\quad < (2 + card \ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms \ A)) \wedge (1 + card \ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms \ A))$
 $\quad - \mu_C \ (1 + card \ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (2 + card \ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms \ A)) \ (trail\text{-}weight \ S)$
using $dpll$

proof $(induction)$

case $base$

then show $?case$

using $N\text{-}A \ M\text{-}A \ n\text{-}d \ dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}trail\text{-}mes\text{-}decreasing\text{-}prop \ fin\text{-}A \ inv$ **by** $blast$

next

case $(step \ T \ U)$ **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $dpll = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)$

have $atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm \ (clauses_{NOT} \ S) = atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm \ (clauses_{NOT} \ T)$

using $rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms\text{-}clauses\text{-}inv$ **by** $(metis \ dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}clauses \ dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}inv \ inv \ st \ tranclpD)$

then have $N\text{-}A': atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm \ (clauses_{NOT} \ T) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms \ A$

using $N\text{-}A$ **by** $auto$

moreover **have** $M\text{-}A': atm\text{-}of \ ' \ lits\text{-}of\text{-}l \ (trail \ T) \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}ms \ A$

by $(meson \ M\text{-}A \ N\text{-}A \ inv \ rtranclp\text{-}dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}atms\text{-}in\text{-}trail\text{-}in\text{-}set \ st \ dpll \ tranclp.r\text{-}into\text{-}trancl \ tranclp\text{-}into\text{-}rtranclp \ tranclp\text{-}trans)$

```

moreover have nd: no-dup (trail T)
  by (metis inv n-d rtrancpl-dpll-bj-no-dup st trancpl-into-rtrancpl)
moreover have inv T
  by (meson dpll dpll-bj-inv inv rtrancpl-dpll-bj-inv st trancpl-into-rtrancpl)
ultimately show ?case
  using IH dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop[of T U A] dpll fin-A by linarith
qed

```

end — End of *dpll-with-backjumping*

1.2.4 CDCL

In this section we will now define the conflict driven clause learning above DPLL: we first introduce the rules learn and forget, and the add these rules to the DPLL calculus.

Learn and Forget

Learning adds a new clause where all the literals are already included in the clauses.

```

locale learn-ops =
  dpll-state trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st +
fixes
  learn-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
inductive learn :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
learnNOT-rule: clausesNOT S  $\models_{pm}$  C  $\Rightarrow$ 
atms-of C  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S))  $\Rightarrow$ 
learn-cond C S  $\Rightarrow$ 
T  $\sim$  add-clNOT C S  $\Rightarrow$ 
learn S T
inductive-cases learnNOTE: learn S T

```

```

lemma learn- $\mu_C$ -stable:
  assumes learn S T and no-dup (trail S)
  shows  $\mu_C A B (trail\text{-}weight\ S) = \mu_C A B (trail\text{-}weight\ T)$ 
  using assms by (auto elim: learnNOTE)
end

```

Forget removes an information that can be deduced from the context (e.g. redundant clauses, tautologies)

```

locale forget-ops =
  dpll-state trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and

```



```

    remove-clsNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st +
fixes
    forget-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
inductive forgetNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
forgetNOT:
    removeAll-mset C(clausesNOT S)  $\models_{pm}$  C  $\Rightarrow$ 
    forget-cond C S  $\Rightarrow$ 
    C  $\in \#$  clausesNOT S  $\Rightarrow$ 
    T  $\sim$  remove-clsNOT C S  $\Rightarrow$ 
    forgetNOT S T
inductive-cases forgetNOTE: forgetNOT S T

lemma forget- $\mu_C$ -stable:
    assumes forgetNOT S T
    shows  $\mu_C$  A B (trail-weight S) =  $\mu_C$  A B (trail-weight T)
    using assms by (auto elim!: forgetNOTE)
end

locale learn-and-forgetNOT =
    learn-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT learn-cond +
    forget-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT forget-cond
for
    trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
    clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
    prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    add-clsNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    remove-clsNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    learn-cond forget-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin
inductive learn-and-forgetNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
lf-learn: learn S T  $\Rightarrow$  learn-and-forgetNOT S T |
lf-forget: forgetNOT S T  $\Rightarrow$  learn-and-forgetNOT S T
end

```

Definition of CDCL

```

locale conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops =
    dpll-with-backjumping-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT
    inv backjump-conds propagate-conds +
    learn-and-forgetNOT trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT learn-cond
    forget-cond
for
    trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
    clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
    prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    add-clsNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    remove-clsNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
    backjump-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
    propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
    learn-cond forget-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

```

inductive $cdcl_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**
c-dpll-bj: $dpll_bj\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_{NOT}\ S\ S' \mid$
c-learn: $learn\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_{NOT}\ S\ S' \mid$
c-forget_{NOT}: $forget_{NOT}\ S\ S' \Longrightarrow cdcl_{NOT}\ S\ S'$

lemma $cdcl_{NOT}$ -all-induct[consumes 1, case-names dpll-bj learn forget_{NOT}]:

fixes $S\ T :: 'st$

assumes $cdcl_{NOT}\ S\ T$ **and**

dpll: $\bigwedge T. dpll_bj\ S\ T \Longrightarrow P\ S\ T$ **and**

learning:

$\bigwedge C\ T. clauses_{NOT}\ S \models_{pm} C \Longrightarrow$

$atms_of\ C \subseteq atms_of_mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \cup atm_of\ ' (lits_of_l\ (trail\ S)) \Longrightarrow$

$T \sim add_cls_{NOT}\ C\ S \Longrightarrow$

$P\ S\ T$ **and**

forgetting: $\bigwedge C\ T. removeAll_mset\ C\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \models_{pm} C \Longrightarrow$

$C \in \# clauses_{NOT}\ S \Longrightarrow$

$T \sim remove_cls_{NOT}\ C\ S \Longrightarrow$

$P\ S\ T$

shows $P\ S\ T$

using *assms*(1) **by** (induction rule: $cdcl_{NOT}.induct$)

(auto intro: *assms*(2, 3, 4) elim!: $learn_{NOT}E\ forget_{NOT}E$) +

lemma $cdcl_{NOT}$ -no-dup:

assumes

$cdcl_{NOT}\ S\ T$ **and**

inv S **and**

no-dup (trail S)

shows *no-dup* (trail T)

using *assms* **by** (induction rule: $cdcl_{NOT}$ -all-induct) (auto intro: *dpll-bj-no-dup*)

Consistency of the trail lemma $cdcl_{NOT}$ -consistent:

assumes

$cdcl_{NOT}\ S\ T$ **and**

inv S **and**

no-dup (trail S)

shows *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (trail T))

using $cdcl_{NOT}$ -no-dup[*OF assms*] *distinct-consistent-interp* **by** *fast*

The subtle problem here is that tautologies can be removed, meaning that some variable can disappear of the problem. It is also means that some variable of the trail might not be present in the clauses anymore.

lemma $cdcl_{NOT}$ -atms-of-ms-clauses-decreasing:

assumes $cdcl_{NOT}\ S\ T$ **and** *inv* S **and** *no-dup* (trail S)

shows $atms_of_mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T) \subseteq atms_of_mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \cup atm_of\ ' (lits_of_l\ (trail\ S))$

using *assms* **by** (induction rule: $cdcl_{NOT}$ -all-induct)

(auto dest!: *dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv set-mp simp add: atms-of-ms-def Union-eq*)

lemma $cdcl_{NOT}$ -atms-in-trail:

assumes $cdcl_{NOT}\ S\ T$ **and** *inv* S **and** *no-dup* (trail S)

and $atm_of\ ' (lits_of_l\ (trail\ S)) \subseteq atms_of_mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S)$

shows $atm_of\ ' (lits_of_l\ (trail\ T)) \subseteq atms_of_mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S)$

using *assms* **by** (induction rule: $cdcl_{NOT}$ -all-induct) (auto simp add: *dpll-bj-atms-in-trail*)

lemma $cdcl_{NOT}$ -atms-in-trail-in-set:

```

assumes
   $cdcl_{NOT} S T$  and  $inv S$  and  $no\_dup (trail S)$  and
   $atms\_of\_mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq A$  and
   $atm\_of \text{ ' } (lits\_of\_l (trail S)) \subseteq A$ 
shows  $atm\_of \text{ ' } (lits\_of\_l (trail T)) \subseteq A$ 
using assms
by (induction rule: cdclNOT-all-induct)
  (simp-all add: dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set dpll-bj-atms-of-ms-clauses-inv)

lemma cdclNOT-all-decomposition-implies:
assumes  $cdcl_{NOT} S T$  and  $inv S$  and  $n\_d[simp]: no\_dup (trail S)$  and
   $all\_decomposition\_implies\_m (clauses_{NOT} S) (get\_all\_ann\_decomposition (trail S))$ 
shows
   $all\_decomposition\_implies\_m (clauses_{NOT} T) (get\_all\_ann\_decomposition (trail T))$ 
using assms(1,2,4)
proof (induction rule: cdclNOT-all-induct)
  case dpll-bj
  then show ?case
    using dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv n-d by blast
next
  case learn
  then show ?case by (auto simp add: all-decomposition-implies-def)
next
  case ( $forget_{NOT} C T$ ) note  $cls\_C = this(1)$  and  $C = this(2)$  and  $T = this(3)$  and  $inv = this(4)$ 
and
   $decomp = this(5)$ 
show ?case
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def Ball-def
proof (intro allI, clarify)
  fix  $a b$ 
  assume  $(a, b) \in set (get\_all\_ann\_decomposition (trail T))$ 
  then have  $unmark\_l a \cup set\_mset (clauses_{NOT} S) \models_{ps} unmark\_l b$ 
    using  $decomp T$  by (auto simp add: all-decomposition-implies-def)
  moreover
    have  $a1:C \in set\_mset (clauses_{NOT} S)$ 
      using  $C$  by blast
    have  $clauses_{NOT} T = clauses_{NOT} (remove\_cls_{NOT} C S)$ 
      using  $T state\_eq_{NOT}\text{-}clauses$  by blast
    then have  $set\_mset (clauses_{NOT} T) \models_{ps} set\_mset (clauses_{NOT} S)$ 
      using  $a1$  by (metis (no-types) clauses-remove-clsNOT cls-C insert-Diff order-refl
        set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1) true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-insert)
    ultimately show  $unmark\_l a \cup set\_mset (clauses_{NOT} T) \models_{ps} unmark\_l b$ 
      using true-clss-clss-generalise-true-clss-clss by blast
  qed
qed

```

Extension of models **lemma** *cdcl_{NOT}-bj-sat-ext-iff:*

```

assumes  $cdcl_{NOT} S T$  and  $inv S$  and  $n\_d: no\_dup (trail S)$ 
shows  $I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{sextm} clauses_{NOT} T$ 
using assms
proof (induction rule: cdclNOT-all-induct)
  case dpll-bj
  then show ?case by (simp add: dpll-bj-clauses)
next
  case ( $learn C T$ ) note  $T = this(3)$ 

```

```

{ fix J
  assume
     $I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S$  and
     $I \subseteq J$  and
     $\text{tot}: \text{total-over-m } J (\text{set-mset } (\{\#C\# \} + \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S))$  and
     $\text{cons}: \text{consistent-interp } J$ 
  then have  $J \models_{\text{sm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S$  unfolding true-clss-ext-def by auto

  moreover
    with  $\langle \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \models_{\text{pm}} C \rangle$  have  $J \models C$ 
    using  $\text{tot cons}$  unfolding true-clss-clss-def by auto
    ultimately have  $J \models_{\text{sm}} \{\#C\# \} + \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S$  by auto
}
then have  $H: I \models_{\text{sextm}} (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \implies I \models_{\text{sext}} \text{insert } C (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S))$ 
unfolding true-clss-ext-def by auto
show ?case
apply standard
  using  $T \text{ n-d}$  apply (auto simp add: H)[]
using  $T \text{ n-d}$  apply simp
by (metis Diff-insert-absorb insert-subset subsetI subset-antisym
  true-clss-ext-decrease-right-remove-r)
next
case (forgetNOT  $C T$ ) note  $\text{cls-}C = \text{this}(1)$  and  $T = \text{this}(3)$ 
{ fix J
  assume
     $I \models_{\text{sext}} \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) - \{C\}$  and
     $I \subseteq J$  and
     $\text{tot}: \text{total-over-m } J (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S))$  and
     $\text{cons}: \text{consistent-interp } J$ 
  then have  $J \models_s \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) - \{C\}$ 
    unfolding true-clss-ext-def by (meson Diff-subset total-over-m-subset)

  moreover
    with  $\text{cls-}C$  have  $J \models C$ 
    using  $\text{tot cons}$  unfolding true-clss-clss-def
    by (metis Un-commute forgetNOT.hyps(2) insert-Diff insert-is-Un order-refl
    set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1))
    ultimately have  $J \models_{\text{sm}} (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S)$  by (metis insert-Diff-single true-clss-insert)
  }
  then have  $H: I \models_{\text{sext}} \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) - \{C\} \implies I \models_{\text{sextm}} (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S)$ 
    unfolding true-clss-ext-def by blast
  show ?case using  $T$  by (auto simp: true-clss-ext-decrease-right-remove-r H)
}
qed

end — end of conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops

```

CDCL with invariant

```

locale conflict-driven-clause-learning =
  conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops +
  assumes  $\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-inv}: \bigwedge S T. \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}} S T \implies \text{inv } S \implies \text{inv } T$ 
begin
sublocale dpll-with-backjumping
apply unfold-locales
using  $\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}.\text{sims}$   $\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-inv}$  by auto

```

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*:

*cdcl_{NOT}** S T \implies inv S \implies inv T*

by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct) (auto simp add: cdcl_{NOT}-inv)

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup*:

*assumes cdcl_{NOT}** S T and inv S*

and no-dup (trail S)

shows no-dup (trail T)

using assms by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct) (auto intro: cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-inv)

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-trail-clauses-bound*:

assumes

*cdcl: cdcl_{NOT}** S T and*

inv: inv S and

n-d: no-dup (trail S) and

atms-clauses-S: atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq A and

atms-trail-S: atm-of (lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq A

shows atm-of (lits-of-l (trail T)) \subseteq A \wedge atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \subseteq A

using cdcl

proof *(induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)*

case base

then show ?case using atms-clauses-S atms-trail-S by simp

next

case (step T U) note st = this(1) and cdcl_{NOT} = this(2) and IH = this(3)

have inv T using inv st rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-inv by blast

have no-dup (trail T)

using rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup[of S T] st cdcl_{NOT} inv n-d by blast

then have atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} U) \subseteq A

using cdcl_{NOT}-atms-of-ms-clauses-decreasing[OF cdcl_{NOT}] IH n-d (inv T) by fast

moreover

have atm-of (lits-of-l (trail U)) \subseteq A

using cdcl_{NOT}-atms-in-trail-in-set[OF cdcl_{NOT}, of A] (no-dup (trail T))

by (meson atms-trail-S atms-clauses-S IH (inv T) cdcl_{NOT})

ultimately show ?case by fast

qed

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies*:

*assumes cdcl_{NOT}** S T and inv S and no-dup (trail S) and*

all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))

shows

all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} T) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))

using assms by (induction)

(auto intro: rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-inv cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup)

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-bj-sat-ext-iff*:

*assumes cdcl_{NOT}** S T and inv S and no-dup (trail S)*

shows $I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \iff I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T$

using assms apply (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)

using cdcl_{NOT}-bj-sat-ext-iff by (auto intro: rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-inv rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup)

definition *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv where*

cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A S \iff (finite A \wedge inv S \wedge atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A
 \wedge atm-of (lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq atms-of-ms A \wedge no-dup (trail S))

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv*:

*assumes cdcl_{NOT}** S T and cdcl_{NOT}-NOT-all-inv A S*

shows $cdcl_{NOT-NOT-all-inv} A T$
using *assms* **unfolding** $cdcl_{NOT-NOT-all-inv-def}$
by (*simp add: rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT-inv} rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT-no-dup} rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT-trail-clauses-bound}*)

abbreviation *learn-or-forget* **where**
 $learn-or-forget S T \equiv learn S T \vee forget_{NOT} S T$

lemma *rtrancpl-learn-or-forget-cdcl_{NOT}*:
 $learn-or-forget^{**} S T \implies cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T$
using *rtrancpl-mono[of learn-or-forget cdcl_{NOT}]* **by** (*blast intro: cdcl_{NOT.c-learn} cdcl_{NOT.c-forget_{NOT}}*)

lemma *learn-or-forget-dpll- μ_C* :

assumes

*l-f: learn-or-forget^{**} S T* **and**

dpll: dpll-bj T U **and**

inv: cdcl_{NOT-NOT-all-inv} A S

shows $(2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight U)$
 $< (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight S)$
(is ? μ U < ? μ S)

proof –

have $? \mu S = ? \mu T$

using *l-f*

proof (*induction*)

case *base*

then show *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*step T U*)

moreover then have *no-dup (trail T)*

using *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT-no-dup}[of S T] cdcl_{NOT-NOT-all-inv-def} inv*

rtrancpl-learn-or-forget-cdcl_{NOT} **by** *auto*

ultimately show *?case*

using *forget- μ_C -stable learn- μ_C -stable inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_{NOT-NOT-all-inv-def}* **by** *presburger*

qed

moreover have *cdcl_{NOT-NOT-all-inv} A T*

using *rtrancpl-learn-or-forget-cdcl_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT-NOT-all-inv} l-f inv* **by** *blast*

ultimately show *?thesis*

using *dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop[of T U A, OF dpll] finite*

unfolding *cdcl_{NOT-NOT-all-inv-def}* **by** *presburger*

qed

lemma *infinite-cdcl_{NOT}-exists-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain*:

assumes

$\bigwedge i. cdcl_{NOT} (f i) (f (Suc i))$ **and**

inv: cdcl_{NOT-NOT-all-inv} A (f 0)

shows $\exists j. \forall i \geq j. learn-or-forget (f i) (f (Suc i))$

using *assms*

proof (*induction* $(2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))$)

$- \mu_C (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight (f 0))$

arbitrary: f

rule: nat-less-induct-case)

case (*Suc n*) **note** $IH = this(1)$ **and** $\mu = this(2)$ **and** $cdcl_{NOT} = this(3)$ **and** $inv = this(4)$

consider

(*dpll-end*) $\exists j. \forall i \geq j. learn-or-forget (f i) (f (Suc i))$

```

| (dpll-more)  $\neg(\exists j. \forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)))$ 
by blast
then show ?case
proof cases
  case dpll-end
  then show ?thesis by auto
next
case dpll-more
then have j:  $\exists i. \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$ 
  by blast
obtain i where
 $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$  and
 $\forall k < i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k))$ 
proof -
  obtain i0 where  $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0))$ 
    using j by auto
  then have {i.  $i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$ }  $\neq \{\}$ 
    by auto
  let ?I = {i.  $i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$ }
  let ?i = Min ?I
  have finite ?I
    by auto
  have  $\neg \text{learn } (f \ ?i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } ?i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ ?i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } ?i))$ 
    using Min-in[OF <finite ?I> <?I  $\neq \{\}$ >] by auto
  moreover have  $\forall k < ?i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k))$ 
    using Min.coboundedI[of {i.  $i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$ }, simplified]
    by (meson  $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0))$ ) less-imp-le
    dual-order.trans not-le
  ultimately show ?thesis using that by blast
qed
def g  $\equiv \lambda n. f \ (n + \text{Suc } i)$ 
have dpll-bj (f i) (g 0)
  using  $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$  cdclNOT cdclNOT.cases
  g-def by auto
{
  fix j
  assume  $j \leq i$ 
  then have learn-or-forget** (f 0) (f j)
    apply (induction j)
    apply simp
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Suc-leD Suc-le-lessD rtranclp.simps
       $\langle \forall k < i. \text{learn } (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k)) \vee \text{forget}_{NOT} (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k)) \rangle$ )
}
then have learn-or-forget** (f 0) (f i) by blast
then have  $(2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$ 
   $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } (g \ 0))$ 
 $< (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$ 
   $- \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } (f \ 0))$ 
  using learn-or-forget-dpll- $\mu_C$ [of f 0 f i g 0 A] inv <dpll-bj (f i) (g 0)>
  unfolding cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv-def by linarith

moreover have cdclNOT-i: cdclNOT** (f 0) (g 0)
  using rtranclp-learn-or-forget-cdclNOT[of f 0 f i] <learn-or-forget** (f 0) (f i)>
  cdclNOT[of i] unfolding g-def by auto
moreover have  $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT} (g \ i) \ (g \ (\text{Suc } i))$ 

```

```

    using cdclNOT g-def by auto
  moreover have cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv A (g 0)
    using inv cdclNOT-i rtrancpl-cdclNOT-trail-clauses-bound g-def cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv by auto
  ultimately obtain j where j:  $\bigwedge i. i \geq j \implies \text{learn-or-forget } (g \ i) \ (g \ (\text{Suc } i))$ 
    using IH unfolding  $\mu[\text{symmetric}]$  by presburger
  show ?thesis
  proof
    {
      fix k
      assume  $k \geq j + \text{Suc } i$ 
      then have learn-or-forget (f k) (f (Suc k))
        using j[of k-Suc i] unfolding g-def by auto
    }
    then show  $\forall k \geq j + \text{Suc } i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k))$ 
      by auto
  qed
qed
next
case 0 note H = this(1) and cdclNOT = this(2) and inv = this(3)
show ?case
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg ?case$ 
  then have j:  $\exists i. \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{\text{NOT}} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$ 
    by blast
  obtain i where
     $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{\text{NOT}} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$  and
     $\forall k < i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k))$ 
  proof -
    obtain i0 where  $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{\text{NOT}} (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0))$ 
      using j by auto
    then have  $\{i. i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{\text{NOT}} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))\} \neq \{\}$ 
      by auto
    let ?I =  $\{i. i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{\text{NOT}} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))\}$ 
    let ?i = Min ?I
    have finite ?I
      by auto
    have  $\neg \text{learn } (f \ ?i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } ?i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{\text{NOT}} (f \ ?i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } ?i))$ 
      using Min-in[OF (finite ?I) (?I  $\neq \{\}$ )] by auto
    moreover have  $\forall k < ?i. \text{learn-or-forget } (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k))$ 
      using Min.coboundedI[of  $\{i. i \leq i_0 \wedge \neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{\text{NOT}} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))\}$ , simplified]
      by (meson  $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{\text{NOT}} (f \ i_0) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i_0))$ ) less-imp-le
      dual-order.trans not-le
    ultimately show ?thesis using that by blast
  qed
qed
have dpll-bj (f i) (f (Suc i))
  using  $\neg \text{learn } (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i)) \wedge \neg \text{forget}_{\text{NOT}} (f \ i) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } i))$  cdclNOT cdclNOT.cases
  by blast
{
  fix j
  assume  $j \leq i$ 
  then have learn-or-forget** (f 0) (f j)
    apply (induction j)
    apply simp
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Suc-leD Suc-le-lessD rtrancpl.simps
       $\langle \forall k < i. \text{learn } (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k)) \vee \text{forget}_{\text{NOT}} (f \ k) \ (f \ (\text{Suc } k)) \rangle$ )
}

```



```

}
then have learn-or-forget** (f 0) (f i) by blast

then show False
  using learn-or-forget-dpll- $\mu_C$ [of f 0 f i f (Suc i) A] inv 0
  ⟨dpll-bj (f i) (f (Suc i))⟩ unfolding cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv-def by linarith
qed
qed

```

lemma wf-cdcl_{NOT}-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain:

```

assumes
  no-infinite-lf:  $\bigwedge f j. \neg (\forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f i) (f (Suc i)))$ 
shows wf {(T, S). cdclNOT S T  $\wedge$  cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv A S}
  (is wf {(T, S). cdclNOT S T  $\wedge$  ?inv S})
unfolding wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg \neg (\exists f. \forall i. (f (Suc i), f i) \in \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \wedge ?inv S\})$ 
  then obtain f where
     $\forall i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT} (f i) (f (Suc i)) \wedge ?inv (f i)$ 
  by fast
  then have  $\exists j. \forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f i) (f (Suc i))$ 
    using infinite-cdclNOT-exists-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain[of f] by meson
  then show False using no-infinite-lf by blast
qed

```

lemma inv-and-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv:

```

cdclNOT++ S T  $\wedge$  cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv A S  $\longleftrightarrow (\lambda S T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \wedge \text{cdcl}_{NOT}$ -NOT-all-inv A
S)++ S T
(is ?A  $\wedge$  ?I  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?B)
proof
  assume ?A  $\wedge$  ?I
  then have ?A and ?I by blast+
  then show ?B
    apply induction
    apply (simp add: tranclp.r-into-trancl)
    by (subst tranclp.simps) (auto intro: cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv tranclp-into-rtranclp)
next
  assume ?B
  then have ?A by induction auto
  moreover have ?I using ⟨?B⟩ tranclpD by fastforce
  ultimately show ?A  $\wedge$  ?I by blast
qed

```

lemma wf-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain:

```

assumes
  no-infinite-lf:  $\bigwedge f j. \neg (\forall i \geq j. \text{learn-or-forget } (f i) (f (Suc i)))$ 
shows wf {(T, S). cdclNOT++ S T  $\wedge$  cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv A S}
using wf-trancl[OF wf-cdclNOT-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain[OF no-infinite-lf]]
apply (rule wf-subset)
by (auto simp: trancl-set-tranclp inv-and-tranclp-cdclNOT-tranclp-cdclNOT-and-inv)

```

lemma cdcl_{NOT}-final-state:

```

assumes
  n-s: no-step cdclNOT S and
  inv: cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv A S and
  decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (clausesNOT S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))

```

shows *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*))
 \vee (*trail* *S* \models_{asm} *clauses*_{NOT} *S* \wedge *satisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*)))

proof –

have *n-s'*: *no-step dpll-bj S*
using *n-s* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl*_{NOT}.*simps*)
show *?thesis*
apply (*rule dpll-backjump-final-state*[*of S A*])
using *inv decomp n-s'* **unfolding** *cdcl*_{NOT}-*NOT-all-inv-def* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *full-cdcl*_{NOT}-*final-state*:

assumes

full: *full cdcl*_{NOT} *S T* **and**

inv: *cdcl*_{NOT}-*NOT-all-inv A S* **and**

n-d: *no-dup* (*trail S*) **and**

decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*))

shows *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*))

\vee (*trail T* \models_{asm} *clauses*_{NOT} *T* \wedge *satisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*)))

proof –

have *st*: *cdcl*_{NOT}** *S T* **and** *n-s*: *no-step cdcl*_{NOT} *T*

using *full* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast+*

have *n-s'*: *cdcl*_{NOT}-*NOT-all-inv A T*

using *cdcl*_{NOT}-*NOT-all-inv inv st* **by** *blast*

moreover have *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail T*))

using *cdcl*_{NOT}-*NOT-all-inv-def decomp inv rtranclp-cdcl*_{NOT}-*all-decomposition-implies st* **by** *auto*

ultimately show *?thesis*

using *cdcl*_{NOT}-*final-state n-s* **by** *blast*

qed

end — end of *conflict-driven-clause-learning*

Termination

To prove termination we need to restrict learn and forget. Otherwise we could forget and relearn the exact same clause over and over. A first idea is to forbid removing clauses that can be used to backjump. This does not change the rules of the calculus. A second idea is to “merge” backjump and learn: that way, though closer to implementation, needs a change of the rules, since the backjump-rule learns the clause used to backjump.

Restricting learn and forget

locale *conflict-driven-clause-learning-learning-before-backjump-only-distinct-learnt* =

*dpll-state trail clauses*_{NOT} *prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl*_{NOT} *remove-cl*_{NOT} +
*conflict-driven-clause-learning trail clauses*_{NOT} *prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl*_{NOT} *remove-cl*_{NOT}
inv backjump-conds propagate-conds

$\lambda C S. \text{distinct-mset } C \wedge \neg \text{tautology } C \wedge \text{learn-restrictions } C S \wedge$

$(\exists F K d F' C' L. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge C = C' + \{\#L\} \wedge F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C'$
 $\wedge C' + \{\#L\} \notin \# \text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$

$\lambda C S. \neg (\exists F' F K d L. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge F \models_{as} C \text{Not } (\text{remove1-mset } L C))$
 $\wedge \text{forget-restrictions } C S$

for

trail :: '*st* \Rightarrow ('*v*, *unit*) *ann-lits* **and**

*clauses*_{NOT} :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*v* *clauses* **and**

prepend-trail :: ('*v*, *unit*) *ann-lit* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

tl-trail :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

```

add-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
backjump-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
learn-restrictions forget-restrictions :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

lemma cdclNOT-learn-all-induct[consumes 1, case-names dpll-bj learn forgetNOT]:
fixes S T :: 'st
assumes cdclNOT S T and
dpll:  $\bigwedge T. \text{dpll-bj } S \ T \Longrightarrow P \ S \ T$  and
learning:
 $\bigwedge C \ F \ K \ F' \ C' \ L \ T. \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S \models_{pm} C \Longrightarrow$ 
 $\text{atms-of } C \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \Longrightarrow$ 
 $\text{distinct-mset } C \Longrightarrow$ 
 $\neg \text{tautology } C \Longrightarrow$ 
 $\text{learn-restrictions } C \ S \Longrightarrow$ 
 $\text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ F \Longrightarrow$ 
 $C = C' + \{\#L\# \} \Longrightarrow$ 
 $F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C' \Longrightarrow$ 
 $C' + \{\#L\# \} \notin \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S \Longrightarrow$ 
 $T \sim \text{add-cl}_{NOT} \ C \ S \Longrightarrow$ 
 $P \ S \ T$  and
forgetting:  $\bigwedge C \ T. \text{removeAll-mset } C \ (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \models_{pm} C \Longrightarrow$ 
 $C \in \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S \Longrightarrow$ 
 $\neg (\exists F' \ F \ K \ L. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ F \wedge F \models_{as} C \text{Not } (C - \{\#L\# \})) \Longrightarrow$ 
 $T \sim \text{remove-cl}_{NOT} \ C \ S \Longrightarrow$ 
 $\text{forget-restrictions } C \ S \Longrightarrow$ 
 $P \ S \ T$ 
shows P S T
using assms(1)
apply (induction rule: cdclNOT.induct)
  apply (auto dest: assms(2) simp add: learn-ops-axioms)[]
  apply (auto elim!: learn-ops.learn.cases[OF learn-ops-axioms] dest: assms(3))[]
  apply (auto elim!: forget-ops.forgetNOT.cases[OF forget-ops-axioms] dest!: assms(4))
done

lemma rtranclp-cdclNOT-inv:
cdclNOT** S T  $\Longrightarrow$  inv S  $\Longrightarrow$  inv T
apply (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
  apply simp
using cdclNOT-inv unfolding conflict-driven-clause-learning-def
conflict-driven-clause-learning-axioms-def by blast

lemma learn-always-simple-clauses:
assumes
learn: learn S T and
n-d: no-dup (trail S)
shows set-mset (clausesNOT T - clausesNOT S)
 $\subseteq$  simple-clss (atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S))
proof
fix C assume C: C  $\in$  set-mset (clausesNOT T - clausesNOT S)
have distinct-mset C  $\neg$ tautology C using learn C n-d by (elim learnNOTE; auto)+
then have C  $\in$  simple-clss (atms-of C)
  using distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss by blast

```

moreover have $\text{atms-of } C \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)$
using $\text{learn } C \text{ n-d by } (\text{elim learn}_{NOT} E) (\text{auto simp: atms-of-ms-def atms-of-def image-Un true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined})$
moreover have $\text{finite } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))$
by auto
ultimately show $C \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))$
using $\text{simple-clss-mono by } (\text{metis (no-types) insert-subset mk-disjoint-insert})$
qed

definition $\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S \equiv$
 $\{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C \text{ L. } C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C + \{\#L\# \})$
 $\wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C + \{\#L\# \})$
 $\wedge (\exists F' K F. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge F \models_{as} CNot C)\}$

lemma $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-remove-cl}_{NOT}[simp]:$
 $\text{conflicting-bj-clss } (\text{remove-cl}_{NOT} C S) = \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S - \{C\}$
unfolding $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-def by fastforce}$

lemma $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-remove-cl}_{NOT}'[simp]:$
 $T \sim \text{remove-cl}_{NOT} C S \implies \text{conflicting-bj-clss } T = \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S - \{C\}$
unfolding $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-def by fastforce}$

lemma $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-add-cl}_{NOT}\text{-state-eq:}$
assumes
 $T: T \sim \text{add-cl}_{NOT} C' S$ **and**
 $n\text{-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$
shows $\text{conflicting-bj-clss } T$
 $= \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S$
 $\cup (\text{if } \exists C L. C' = C + \{\#L\# \} \wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C + \{\#L\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C + \{\#L\# \})$
 $\wedge (\exists F' K d F. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge F \models_{as} CNot C)$
 $\text{then } \{C'\} \text{ else } \{\})$

proof –
def $P \equiv \lambda C L T. \text{distinct-mset } (C + \{\#L\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C + \{\#L\# \}) \wedge$
 $(\exists F' K F. \text{trail } T = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge F \models_{as} CNot C)$
have $\text{conf: } \bigwedge T. \text{conflicting-bj-clss } T = \{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C L. C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T \wedge P C L T\}$
unfolding $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-def } P\text{-def by auto}$
have $P\text{-S-T: } \bigwedge C L. P C L T = P C L S$
using $T \text{ n-d unfolding } P\text{-def by auto}$
have $P: \text{conflicting-bj-clss } T = \{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C L. C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge P C L T\} \cup$
 $\{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C L. C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \{\#C'\# \} \wedge P C L T\}$
using $T \text{ n-d unfolding conf by auto}$
moreover have $\{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C L. C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge P C L T\} = \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S$
using $T \text{ n-d unfolding } P\text{-def conflicting-bj-clss-def by auto}$
moreover have $\{C + \{\#L\# \} \mid C L. C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \{\#C'\# \} \wedge P C L T\} =$
 $(\text{if } \exists C L. C' = C + \{\#L\# \} \wedge P C L S \text{ then } \{C'\} \text{ else } \{\})$
using $n\text{-d } T \text{ by (force simp: } P\text{-S-T)}$
ultimately show $?thesis \text{ unfolding } P\text{-def by presburger}$
qed

lemma $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-add-cl}_{NOT}:$
 $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \implies$
 $\text{conflicting-bj-clss } (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} C' S)$
 $= \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S$
 $\cup (\text{if } \exists C L. C' = C + \{\#L\# \} \wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C + \{\#L\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C + \{\#L\# \})$

$\wedge (\exists F' K d F. \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge F \models_{as} C \text{Not } C)$
 then $\{C'\}$ else $\{\}$)
using *conflicting-bj-clss-add-clss_{NOT}-state-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma *conflicting-bj-clss-incl-clauses*:
conflicting-bj-clss $S \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$
unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *finite-conflicting-bj-clss[simp]*:
finite (*conflicting-bj-clss* S)
using *conflicting-bj-clss-incl-clauses*[*of* S] *rev-finite-subset* **by** *blast*

lemma *learn-conflicting-increasing*:
no-dup (*trail* S) \implies *learn* $S T \implies$ *conflicting-bj-clss* $S \subseteq$ *conflicting-bj-clss* T
apply (*elim learn_{NOT}E*)
by (*subst conflicting-bj-clss-add-clss_{NOT}-state-eq*[*of* T]) *auto*

abbreviation *conflicting-bj-clss-yet* $b S \equiv$
 $3 \wedge b - \text{card } (\text{conflicting-bj-clss } S)$

abbreviation $\mu_L :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat} \times \text{nat}$ **where**
 $\mu_L b S \equiv (\text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } b S, \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)))$

lemma *remove1-mset-single-add-if*:
remove1-mset $L (C + \{\#L'\#\}) = (\text{if } L = L' \text{ then } C \text{ else } \text{remove1-mset } L C + \{\#L'\#\})$
by (*auto simp: multiset-eq-iff*)

lemma *do-not-forget-before-backtrack-rule-clause-learned-clause-untouched*:
assumes *forget_{NOT}* $S T$
shows *conflicting-bj-clss* $S =$ *conflicting-bj-clss* T
using *assms* **apply** (*elim forget_{NOT}E*)
apply *rule*
apply (*subst conflicting-bj-clss-remove-clss_{NOT}*'[*of* T], *simp*)
apply (*fastforce simp: conflicting-bj-clss-def remove1-mset-single-add-if split: if-splits*)
apply *fastforce*
done

lemma *forget- μ_L -decrease*:
assumes *forget_{NOT}*: *forget_{NOT}* $S T$
shows $(\mu_L b T, \mu_L b S) \in \text{less-than} <*\text{lex*}> \text{less-than}$
proof –
have *card* (*set-mset* (*clauses_{NOT}* S)) > 0
using *forget_{NOT}* **by** (*elim forget_{NOT}E*) (*auto simp: size-mset-removeAll-mset-le-iff card-gt-0-iff*)
then have *card* (*set-mset* (*clauses_{NOT}* T)) $<$ *card* (*set-mset* (*clauses_{NOT}* S))
using *forget_{NOT}* **by** (*elim forget_{NOT}E*) (*auto simp: size-mset-removeAll-mset-le-iff*)
then show *?thesis*
unfolding *do-not-forget-before-backtrack-rule-clause-learned-clause-untouched*[*OF* *forget_{NOT}*]
by *auto*
qed

lemma *set-condition-or-split*:
 $\{a. (a = b \vee Q a) \wedge S a\} = (\text{if } S b \text{ then } \{b\} \text{ else } \{\}) \cup \{a. Q a \wedge S a\}$
by *auto*

lemma *set-insert-neq*:
 $A \neq \text{insert } a A \iff a \notin A$

by auto

lemma *learn- μ_L -decrease*:

assumes *learnST*: *learn* *S* *T* **and** *n-d*: *no-dup* (*trail* *S*) **and**
A: *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) \cup *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l* (*trail* *S*) \subseteq *A* **and**
fin-A: *finite* *A*
shows (μ_L (*card* *A*) *T*, μ_L (*card* *A*) *S*) \in *less-than* $\langle *lex* \rangle$ *less-than*

proof –

have [*simp*]: (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) \cup *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l* (*trail* *T*))
 $=$ (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) \cup *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l* (*trail* *S*))
using *learnST* *n-d* **by** (*elim learn*_{NOT} *E*) *auto*

then have *card* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) \cup *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l* (*trail* *T*))
 $=$ *card* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) \cup *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l* (*trail* *S*))
by (*auto intro!*: *card-mono*)

then have \exists : ($\exists::nat$) \wedge *card* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) \cup *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l* (*trail* *T*))
 $=$ $\exists \wedge$ *card* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *S*) \cup *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l* (*trail* *S*))
by (*auto intro*: *power-mono*)

moreover have *conflicting-bj-clss* *S* \subseteq *conflicting-bj-clss* *T*
using *learnST* *n-d* **by** (*simp add*: *learn-conflicting-increasing*)

moreover have *conflicting-bj-clss* *S* \neq *conflicting-bj-clss* *T*
using *learnST*

proof (*elim learn*_{NOT} *E*, *goal-cases*)

case (*1 C*) **note** *clss-S* = *this*(*1*) **and** *atms-C* = *this*(*2*) **and** *inv* = *this*(*3*) **and** *T* = *this*(*4*)

then obtain *F K F' C' L* **where**

tr-S: *trail* *S* = *F' @ Decided K # F* **and**

C: *C* = *C' + {#L#}* **and**

F: *F* \models_{as} *CNot C'* **and**

C-S: *C' + {#L#}* \notin *clauses*_{NOT} *S*

by *blast*

moreover have *distinct-mset* *C* \neg *tautology* *C* **using** *inv* **by** *blast+*

ultimately have *C' + {#L#}* \in *conflicting-bj-clss* *T*

using *T n-d unfolding* *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *fastforce*

moreover have *C' + {#L#}* \notin *conflicting-bj-clss* *S*

using *C-S unfolding* *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *auto*

ultimately show *?case* **by** *blast*

qed

moreover have *fin-T*: *finite* (*conflicting-bj-clss* *T*)

using *learnST* **by** *induction* (*auto simp add*: *conflicting-bj-clss-add-clss*_{NOT})

ultimately have *card* (*conflicting-bj-clss* *T*) \geq *card* (*conflicting-bj-clss* *S*)

using *card-mono* **by** *blast*

moreover

have *fin'*: *finite* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) \cup *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l* (*trail* *T*))
by *auto*

have *1*: *atms-of-ms* (*conflicting-bj-clss* *T*) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*)
unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def* *atms-of-ms-def* **by** *auto*

have *2*: $\bigwedge x. x \in$ *conflicting-bj-clss* *T* $\implies \neg$ *tautology* *x* \wedge *distinct-mset* *x*
unfolding *conflicting-bj-clss-def* **by** *auto*

have *T*: *conflicting-bj-clss* *T*

\subseteq *simple-clss* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) \cup *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l* (*trail* *T*))

by *standard* (*meson* *1 2 fin'* ‘*finite* (*conflicting-bj-clss* *T*)’ *simple-clss-mono*
distinct-mset-set-def *simplified-in-simple-clss* *subsetCE* *sup.coboundedI1*)

moreover

then have $\#$: $\exists \wedge$ *card* (*atms-of-mm* (*clauses*_{NOT} *T*) \cup *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l* (*trail* *T*))
 \geq *card* (*conflicting-bj-clss* *T*)

```

  by (meson Nat.le-trans simple-clss-card simple-clss-finite card-mono fin')
have atms-of-mm (clausesNOT T)  $\cup$  atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail T)  $\subseteq$  A
  using learnNOTE[OF learnST] A by simp
then have  $3 \wedge (\text{card } A) \geq \text{card } (\text{conflicting-bj-clss } T)$ 
  using # fin-A by (meson simple-clss-card simple-clss-finite
    simple-clss-mono calculation(2) card-mono dual-order.trans)
ultimately show ?thesis
  using psubset-card-mono[OF fin-T ]
  unfolding less-than-iff lex-prod-def by clarify
  (meson (conflicting-bj-clss S  $\neq$  conflicting-bj-clss T)
    (conflicting-bj-clss S  $\subseteq$  conflicting-bj-clss T)
    diff-less-mono2 le-less-trans not-le psubsetI)
qed

```

We have to assume the following:

- *inv S*: the invariant holds in the initial state.
- *A* is a (finite *finite A*) superset of the literals in the trail *atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A* and in the clauses *atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A*. This can be the set of all the literals in the starting set of clauses.
- *no-dup (trail S)*: no duplicate in the trail. This is invariant along the path.

definition μ_{CDCL} where

$$\mu_{CDCL} A T \equiv ((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \\ - \mu_C (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{trail-weight } T), \\ \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) T, \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)))$$

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-decreasing-measure*:

```

assumes
  cdclNOT S T and
  inv: inv S and
  atm-clss: atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A and
  atm-lits: atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A and
  n-d: no-dup (trail S) and
  fin-A: finite A
shows ( $\mu_{CDCL} A T, \mu_{CDCL} A S$ )
   $\in$  less-than <*lex*> (less-than <*lex*> less-than)
  using assms(1)
proof induction
  case (c-dpll-bj T)
  from dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop[OF this(1) inv atm-clss atm-lits n-d fin-A]
  show ?case unfolding  $\mu_{CDCL}$ -def
    by (meson in-lex-prod less-than-iff)
next
  case (c-learn T) note learn = this(1)
  then have S: trail S = trail T
    using inv atm-clss atm-lits n-d fin-A
    by (elim learnNOTE) auto
  show ?case
    using learn- $\mu_L$ -decrease[OF learn n-d, of atms-of-ms A] atm-clss atm-lits fin-A n-d
    unfolding S  $\mu_{CDCL}$ -def by auto
next
  case (c-forgetNOT T) note forgetNOT = this(1)
  have trail S = trail T using forgetNOT by induction auto

```

then show *?case*
using *forget- μ_L -decrease*[*OF forget_{NOT}*] **unfolding** *μ_{CDCL} -def* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *wf-cdcl_{NOT}-restricted-learning*:

assumes *finite A*

shows *wf {(T, S).*

(atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A \wedge atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A
 \wedge no-dup (trail S)
 \wedge inv S)
 \wedge cdcl_{NOT} S T }

by (*rule wf-wf-if-measure'*[*of less-than <*lex*> (less-than <*lex*> less-than)*])
(auto intro: cdcl_{NOT}-decreasing-measure[*OF - - - - assms*])

definition $\mu_C' :: 'v \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**

$\mu_C' A T \equiv \mu_C (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) (2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) (\text{trail-weight T})$

definition $\mu_{CDCL}' :: 'v \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**

$\mu_{CDCL}' A T \equiv$

$((2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A T) * (1 + 3^{\text{card (atms-of-ms A)}}) * 2$
 $+ \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) T} * 2$
 $+ \text{card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T))}$

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-decreasing-measure'*:

assumes

cdcl_{NOT} S T and

inv: inv S and

atms-clss: atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A and

atms-trail: atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A and

n-d: no-dup (trail S) and

fin-A: finite A

shows $\mu_{CDCL}' A T < \mu_{CDCL}' A S$

using *assms(1)*

proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-learn-all-induct*)

case (*dpll-bj T*)

then have $(2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A T$

$< (2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A S$

using *dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop fin-A inv n-d atms-clss atms-trail*

unfolding μ_C' -def **by** *blast*

then have *XX*: $((2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A T) + 1$

$\leq (2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A S$

by *auto*

from *mult-le-mono1*[*OF this, of 1 + 3^{card (atms-of-ms A)}*]

have $((2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A T) * (1 + 3^{\text{card (atms-of-ms A)}}) + (1 + 3^{\text{card (atms-of-ms A)}})$

$\leq ((2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A S)$

$* (1 + 3^{\text{card (atms-of-ms A)}})$

unfolding *Nat.add-mult-distrib*

by *presburger*

moreover

have *cl-T-S*: $\text{clauses}_{NOT} T = \text{clauses}_{NOT} S$

using *dpll-bj.hyps inv dpll-bj-clauses* **by** *auto*

have *conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) S* $< 1 + 3^{\text{card (atms-of-ms A)}}$

by *simp*

ultimately have $((2 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) \wedge (1 + \text{card (atms-of-ms A)}) - \mu_C' A T)$


```

    * (1 + 3 ^ card (atms-of-ms A)) + conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) T
  < ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) - μC' A S) * (1 + 3 ^ card (atms-of-ms
A))
  by linarith
then have ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) - μC' A T)
  * (1 + 3 ^ card (atms-of-ms A))
  + conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) T
  < ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) - μC' A S)
  * (1 + 3 ^ card (atms-of-ms A))
  + conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) S
  by linarith
then have ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) - μC' A T)
  * (1 + 3 ^ card (atms-of-ms A)) * 2
  + conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) T * 2
  < ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) - μC' A S)
  * (1 + 3 ^ card (atms-of-ms A)) * 2
  + conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) S * 2
  by linarith
then show ?case unfolding μC'DCL'-def cl-T-S by presburger
next
case (learn C F' K F C' L T) note clss-S-C = this(1) and atms-C = this(2) and dist = this(3)
  and tauto = this(4) and learn-restr = this(5) and tr-S = this(6) and C' = this(7) and
  F-C = this(8) and C-new = this(9) and T = this(10)
have insert C (conflicting-bj-clss S) ⊆ simple-clss (atms-of-ms A)
proof -
  have C ∈ simple-clss (atms-of-ms A)
  using C'
  by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Un-subset-iff simple-clss-mono
    contra-subsetD dist distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss
    dual-order.trans atms-C atms-clss atms-trail tauto)
  moreover have conflicting-bj-clss S ⊆ simple-clss (atms-of-ms A)
  proof
    fix x :: 'v clause
    assume x ∈ conflicting-bj-clss S
    then have x ∈ # clausesNOT S ∧ distinct-mset x ∧ ¬ tautology x
    unfolding conflicting-bj-clss-def by blast
    then show x ∈ simple-clss (atms-of-ms A)
    by (meson atms-clss atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-mono
      distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss fin-A finite-subset
      set-rev-mp)
  qed
  ultimately show ?thesis
  by auto
qed
then have card (insert C (conflicting-bj-clss S)) ≤ 3 ^ (card (atms-of-ms A))
  by (meson Nat.le-trans atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-card simple-clss-finite
    card-mono fin-A)
moreover have [simp]: card (insert C (conflicting-bj-clss S))
  = Suc (card ((conflicting-bj-clss S)))
  by (metis (no-types) C' C-new card-insert-if conflicting-bj-clss-incl-clauses contra-subsetD
    finite-conflicting-bj-clss)
moreover have [simp]: conflicting-bj-clss (add-clNOT C S) = conflicting-bj-clss S ∪ {C}
  using dist tauto F-C by (subst conflicting-bj-clss-add-clNOT[OF n-d]) (force simp: C' tr-S n-d)
ultimately have [simp]: conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) S
  = Suc (conflicting-bj-clss-yet (card (atms-of-ms A)) (add-clNOT C S))
  by simp

```

have 1: $\text{clauses}_{NOT} T = \text{clauses}_{NOT} (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} C S)$ **using** T **by** *auto*
have 2: $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet} (\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) T$
 $= \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet} (\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} C S)$
using T **unfolding** $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-def}$ **by** *auto*
have 3: $\mu_C' A T = \mu_C' A (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} C S)$
using T **unfolding** $\mu_C'\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*
have $((2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} C S))$
 $* (1 + 3 \wedge \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$
 $= ((2 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A S)$
 $* (1 + 3 \wedge \text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$
using $n\text{-d}$ **unfolding** $\mu_C'\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*
moreover
have $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet} (\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} C S)$
 $* 2$
 $+ \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} C S)))$
 $< \text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet} (\text{card} (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) S * 2$
 $+ \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S))$
by (*simp add: C' C-new n-d*)
ultimately show $?case$ **unfolding** $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-def 1 2 3}$ **by** *presburger*
next
case ($\text{forget}_{NOT} C T$) **note** $T = \text{this}(4)$
have [*simp*]: $\mu_C' A (\text{remove-cl}_{NOT} C S) = \mu_C' A S$
unfolding $\mu_C'\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*
have $\text{forget}_{NOT} S T$
apply (*rule forget_{NOT}.intros*) **using** forget_{NOT} **by** *auto*
then have $\text{conflicting-bj-clss } T = \text{conflicting-bj-clss } S$
using *do-not-forget-before-backtrack-rule-clause-learned-clause-untouched* **by** *blast*
moreover have $\text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)) < \text{card} (\text{set-mset} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S))$
by (*metis T card-Diff1-less clauses-remove-cl_{NOT} finite-set-mset forget_{NOT}.hyps(2)*
order-refl set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1) state-eq_{NOT}-clauses)
ultimately show $?case$ **unfolding** $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-def}$
using $T \mu_C' A (\text{remove-cl}_{NOT} C S) = \mu_C' A S$ **by** (*metis (no-types) add-le-cancel-left*
 $\mu_C'\text{-def not-le state-eq_{NOT}-trail}$)
qed

lemma $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-clauses-bound}$:

assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T$ **and**
 $\text{inv } S$ **and**
 $\text{atms-of-mm} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq A$ **and**
 $\text{atm-of } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq A$ **and**
 $n\text{-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$ **and**
 $\text{fin-A}[\text{simp}]: \text{finite } A$
shows $\text{set-mset} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \text{set-mset} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \cup \text{simple-clss } A$
using *assms*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-learn-all-induct*)
case *dpll-bj*
then show $?case$ **using** *dpll-bj-clauses* **by** *simp*
next
case forget_{NOT}
then show $?case$ **using** $\text{clauses-remove-cl}_{NOT}$ **unfolding** $\text{state-eq}_{NOT}\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*
next
case ($\text{learn } C F K d F' C' L$) **note** $\text{atms-C} = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $\text{dist} = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $\text{tauto} = \text{this}(4)$ **and**
 $T = \text{this}(10)$ **and** $\text{atms-clss-S} = \text{this}(12)$ **and** $\text{atms-trail-S} = \text{this}(13)$
have $\text{atms-of } C \subseteq A$
using $\text{atms-C atms-clss-S atms-trail-S}$ **by** *fast*

then have *simple-clss* (*atms-of* *C*) \subseteq *simple-clss* *A*
by (*simp add: simple-clss-mono*)
then have *C* \in *simple-clss* *A*
using *finite dist tauto* **by** (*auto dest: distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss*)
then show ?*case* **using** *T n-d* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound*:

assumes
*cdcl_{NOT}** S T* **and**
inv S **and**
atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq A **and**
atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq A **and**
n-d: no-dup (trail S) **and**
finite: finite A
shows *set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T) \subseteq set-mset (clauses_{NOT} S) \cup simple-clss A*
using *assms(1-5)*
proof *induction*
case *base*
then show ?*case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*step T U*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *cdcl_{NOT} = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)[OF this(4-7)]* **and**
inv = this(4) **and** *atms-clss-S = this(5)* **and** *atms-trail-S = this(6)* **and** *finite-clss-S = this(7)*
have *inv T*
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-inv st inv* **by** *blast*
moreover have *atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \subseteq A* **and** *atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail T)) \subseteq A*
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-trail-clauses-bound[OF st] inv atms-clss-S atms-trail-S n-d* **by** *auto*
moreover have *no-dup (trail T)*
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup[OF st (inv S) n-d]* **by** *simp*
ultimately have *set-mset (clauses_{NOT} U) \subseteq set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T) \cup simple-clss A*
using *cdcl_{NOT} finite n-d* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound*)
then show ?*case* **using** *IH* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-card-clauses-bound*:

assumes
*cdcl_{NOT}** S T* **and**
inv S **and**
atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq A **and**
atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq A **and**
n-d: no-dup (trail S) **and**
finite: finite A
shows *card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T)) \leq card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} S)) + 3 \wedge (card A)*
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound[OF assms] finite* **by** (*meson Nat.le-trans*
simple-clss-card simple-clss-finite card-Un-le card-mono finite-UnI
finite-set-mset nat-add-left-cancel-le)

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-card-clauses-bound'*:

assumes
*cdcl_{NOT}** S T* **and**
inv S **and**
atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq A **and**
atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq A **and**
n-d: no-dup (trail S) **and**
finite: finite A
shows *card {C | C. C \in # clauses_{NOT} T \wedge (tautology C \vee \neg distinct-mset C)}*

$\leq \text{card } \{C \mid C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} + 3 \wedge (\text{card } A)$
 (is card ?T ≤ card ?S + -)
 using rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound[OF assms] finite
proof –
 have ?T ⊆ ?S ∪ simple-clss A
 using rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound[OF assms] by force
 then have card ?T ≤ card (?S ∪ simple-clss A)
 using finite by (simp add: assms(5) simple-clss-finite card-mono)
 then show ?thesis
 by (meson le-trans simple-clss-card card-Un-le local.finite nat-add-left-cancel-le)
qed

lemma rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-card-simple-clauses-bound:

assumes
 cdcl_{NOT}** S T and
 inv S and
 NA: atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ A and
 MA: atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail S)) ⊆ A and
 n-d: no-dup (trail S) and
 finite: finite A
shows card (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T))
 $\leq \text{card } \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} + 3 \wedge (\text{card } A)$
 (is card ?T ≤ card ?S + -)
 using rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound[OF assms] finite
proof –
 have $\bigwedge x. x \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T \implies \neg \text{tautology } x \implies \text{distinct-mset } x \implies x \in \text{simple-clss } A$
 using rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound[OF assms] by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Un-iff NA
 atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono simple-clss-mono contra-subsetD subset-trans
 distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss)
 then have set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T) ⊆ ?S ∪ simple-clss A
 using rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-clauses-bound[OF assms] by auto
 then have card(set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T)) ≤ card (?S ∪ simple-clss A)
 using finite by (simp add: assms(5) simple-clss-finite card-mono)
 then show ?thesis
 by (meson le-trans simple-clss-card card-Un-le local.finite nat-add-left-cancel-le)
qed

definition $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound} :: 'v \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**

$\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A \ S =$
 $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))) * (1 + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$
 $+ 2 * 3 \wedge (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $+ \text{card } \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} + 3 \wedge (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$

lemma $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-reduce-trail-to}_{NOT}[\text{simp}]$:

$\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A \ (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} M \ S) = \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A \ S$
unfolding $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-def}$ **by** auto

lemma rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}- $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-reduce-trail-to}_{NOT}$:

assumes
 cdcl_{NOT}** S T and
 inv S and
 atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A and
 atm-of '(lits-of-l (trail S)) ⊆ atms-of-ms A and
 n-d: no-dup (trail S) and
 finite: finite (atms-of-ms A) and
 U: U ~ reduce-trail-to_{NOT} M T

shows $\mu_{CDCL}' A U \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A S$
proof –
 have $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A U)$
 $\leq (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 by *auto*
 then have $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A U)$
 $* (1 + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$
 $\leq (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * (1 + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$
 using *mult-le-mono1* by *blast*
moreover
 have $\text{conflicting-bj-clss-yet } (\text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) T * 2 \leq 2 * 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
 by *linarith*
moreover have $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U))$
 $\leq \text{card } \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\} + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
 using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-card-simple-clauses-bound}[OF \text{ assms}(1-6)] U$ by *auto*
ultimately show *?thesis*
 unfolding $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-def } \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-def}$ by *linarith*
qed

lemma $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-}\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}$:

assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T$ **and**
 $\text{inv } S$ **and**
 $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**
 $\text{atm-of } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**
 $n\text{-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$ **and**
 $\text{finite: finite } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
 shows $\mu_{CDCL}' A T \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A S$
proof –
 have $\mu_{CDCL}' A (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} (\text{trail } T) T) = \mu_{CDCL}' A T$
 unfolding $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-def } \mu_C'\text{-def } \text{conflicting-bj-clss-def}$ by *auto*
 then show *?thesis* using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-}\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-reduce-trail-to}_{NOT}[OF \text{ assms, of - trail } T]$
 $\text{state-eq}_{NOT}\text{-ref}$ by *fastforce*
qed

lemma $\text{rtranclp-}\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-decreasing}$:

assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T$ **and**
 $\text{inv } S$ **and**
 $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**
 $\text{atm-of } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**
 $n\text{-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$ **and**
 $\text{finite[simp]: finite } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
 shows $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A T \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A S$
proof –
 have $\{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\}$
 $\subseteq \{C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)\}$ (**is** $?T \subseteq ?S$)
proof (*rule Set.subsetI*)
 fix C **assume** $C \in ?T$
 then have $C\text{-T: } C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T$ **and** $t\text{-d: tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C$
 by *auto*
 then have $C \notin \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
 by (*auto dest: simple-clssE*)
 then show $C \in ?S$
 using $C\text{-T } \text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-clauses-bound}[OF \text{ assms}] t\text{-d}$ by *force*
qed

```

then have card { $C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} T \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)$ }  $\leq$ 
  card { $C. C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \wedge (\text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C)$ }
by (simp add: card-mono)
then show ?thesis
  unfolding  $\mu_{CDCL}$ '-bound-def by auto
qed

end — end of conflict-driven-clause-learning-learning-before-backjump-only-distinct-learnt

```

1.2.5 CDCL with restarts

Definition

```

locale restart-ops =
  fixes
    cdclNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
    restart :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  begin
inductive cdclNOT-raw-restart :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  cdclNOT  $S\ T \Longrightarrow$  cdclNOT-raw-restart  $S\ T$  |
  restart  $S\ T \Longrightarrow$  cdclNOT-raw-restart  $S\ T$ 

end

locale conflict-driven-clause-learning-with-restarts =
  conflict-driven-clause-learning trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  inv backjump-conds propagate-conds learn-cond forget-cond
  for
    trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
    clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
    prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    add-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
    inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
    backjump-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
    propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
    learn-cond forget-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  begin

lemma cdclNOT-iff-cdclNOT-raw-restart-no-restarts:
  cdclNOT  $S\ T \longleftrightarrow$  restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart cdclNOT ( $\lambda -.$  False)  $S\ T$ 
  (is ? $C\ S\ T \longleftrightarrow$  ? $R\ S\ T$ )
proof
  fix  $S\ T$ 
  assume ? $C\ S\ T$ 
  then show ? $R\ S\ T$  by (simp add: restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart.intros(1))
next
  fix  $S\ T$ 
  assume ? $R\ S\ T$ 
  then show ? $C\ S\ T$ 
    apply (cases rule: restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart.cases)
    using ⟨? $R\ S\ T$ ⟩ by fast+
qed

lemma cdclNOT-cdclNOT-raw-restart:

```

```

cdclNOT S T  $\implies$  restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart cdclNOT restart S T
by (simp add: restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart.intros(1))
end

```

Increasing restarts

To add restarts we need some assumptions on the predicate (called *cdcl*_{NOT} here):

- a function *f* that is strictly monotonic. The first step is actually only used as a restart to clean the state (e.g. to ensure that the trail is empty). Then we assume that $(1::'a) \leq f\ n$ for $(1::'a) \leq n$: it means that between two consecutive restarts, at least one step will be done. This is necessary to avoid sequence. like: full – restart – full – ...
- a measure μ : it should decrease under the assumptions *bound-inv*, whenever a *cdcl*_{NOT} or a *restart* is done. A parameter is given to μ : for conflict- driven clause learning, it is an upper-bound of the clauses. We are assuming that such a bound can be found after a restart whenever the invariant holds.
- we also assume that the measure decrease after any *cdcl*_{NOT} step.
- an invariant on the states *cdcl*_{NOT-inv} that also holds after restarts.
- it is *not required* that the measure decrease with respect to restarts, but the measure has to be bound by some function μ -*bound* taking the same parameter as μ and the initial state of the considered *cdcl*_{NOT} chain.

```

locale cdclNOT-increasing-restarts-ops =
  restart-ops cdclNOT restart for
    restart :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
    cdclNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool +
fixes
  f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat and
  bound-inv :: 'bound  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
   $\mu$  :: 'bound  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat and
  cdclNOT-inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
   $\mu$ -bound :: 'bound  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat
assumes
  f: unbounded f and
  f-ge-1:  $\bigwedge n. n \geq 1 \implies f\ n \neq 0$  and
  bound-inv:  $\bigwedge A\ S\ T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT-inv}\ S \implies \text{bound-inv}\ A\ S \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\ S\ T \implies \text{bound-inv}\ A\ T$  and
  cdclNOT-measure:  $\bigwedge A\ S\ T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT-inv}\ S \implies \text{bound-inv}\ A\ S \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\ S\ T \implies \mu\ A\ T < \mu$ 
  A S and
  measure-bound2:  $\bigwedge A\ T\ U. \text{cdcl}_{NOT-inv}\ T \implies \text{bound-inv}\ A\ T \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**}\ T\ U$ 
     $\implies \mu\ A\ U \leq \mu\text{-bound}\ A\ T$  and
  measure-bound4:  $\bigwedge A\ T\ U. \text{cdcl}_{NOT-inv}\ T \implies \text{bound-inv}\ A\ T \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**}\ T\ U$ 
     $\implies \mu\text{-bound}\ A\ U \leq \mu\text{-bound}\ A\ T$  and
  cdclNOT-restart-inv:  $\bigwedge A\ U\ V. \text{cdcl}_{NOT-inv}\ U \implies \text{restart}\ U\ V \implies \text{bound-inv}\ A\ U \implies \text{bound-inv}$ 
  A V
and
  exists-bound:  $\bigwedge R\ S. \text{cdcl}_{NOT-inv}\ R \implies \text{restart}\ R\ S \implies \exists A. \text{bound-inv}\ A\ S$  and
  cdclNOT-inv:  $\bigwedge S\ T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT-inv}\ S \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\ S\ T \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT-inv}\ T$  and
  cdclNOT-inv-restart:  $\bigwedge S\ T. \text{cdcl}_{NOT-inv}\ S \implies \text{restart}\ S\ T \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT-inv}\ T$ 
begin

```

lemma *cdcl*_{NOT-cdcl}_{NOT-inv}:

```

assumes
  ( $cdcl_{NOT} \sim n$ )  $S$   $T$  and
   $cdcl_{NOT-inv}$   $S$ 
shows  $cdcl_{NOT-inv}$   $T$ 
using assms by (induction  $n$  arbitrary:  $T$ ) (auto intro:bound-inv  $cdcl_{NOT-inv}$ )

lemma  $cdcl_{NOT-bound-inv}$ :
assumes
  ( $cdcl_{NOT} \sim n$ )  $S$   $T$  and
   $cdcl_{NOT-inv}$   $S$ 
  bound-inv  $A$   $S$ 
shows bound-inv  $A$   $T$ 
using assms by (induction  $n$  arbitrary:  $T$ ) (auto intro:bound-inv  $cdcl_{NOT}$ - $cdcl_{NOT-inv}$ )

lemma  $rtrancp-cdcl_{NOT-cdcl_{NOT-inv}}$ :
assumes
   $cdcl_{NOT}^{**}$   $S$   $T$  and
   $cdcl_{NOT-inv}$   $S$ 
shows  $cdcl_{NOT-inv}$   $T$ 
using assms by induction (auto intro:  $cdcl_{NOT-inv}$ )

lemma  $rtrancp-cdcl_{NOT-bound-inv}$ :
assumes
   $cdcl_{NOT}^{**}$   $S$   $T$  and
  bound-inv  $A$   $S$  and
   $cdcl_{NOT-inv}$   $S$ 
shows bound-inv  $A$   $T$ 
using assms by induction (auto intro:bound-inv  $rtrancp-cdcl_{NOT}$ - $cdcl_{NOT-inv}$ )

lemma  $cdcl_{NOT-comp-n-le}$ :
assumes
  ( $cdcl_{NOT} \sim (Suc\ n)$ )  $S$   $T$  and
  bound-inv  $A$   $S$ 
   $cdcl_{NOT-inv}$   $S$ 
shows  $\mu\ A\ T < \mu\ A\ S - n$ 
using assms
proof (induction  $n$  arbitrary:  $T$ )
  case 0
    then show ?case using  $cdcl_{NOT-measure}$  by auto
  next
    case ( $Suc\ n$ ) note  $IH = this(1)[OF - this(3)\ this(4)]$  and  $S-T = this(2)$  and  $b-inv = this(3)$  and
     $c-inv = this(4)$ 
    obtain  $U :: 'st$  where  $S-U: (cdcl_{NOT} \sim (Suc\ n))\ S\ U$  and  $U-T: cdcl_{NOT}\ U\ T$  using  $S-T$  by auto
    then have  $\mu\ A\ U < \mu\ A\ S - n$  using  $IH[of\ U]$  by simp
    moreover
      have bound-inv  $A$   $U$ 
      using  $S-U\ b-inv\ cdcl_{NOT-bound-inv}\ c-inv$  by blast
      then have  $\mu\ A\ T < \mu\ A\ U$  using  $cdcl_{NOT-measure}[OF - -\ U-T]\ S-U\ c-inv\ cdcl_{NOT-cdcl_{NOT-inv}}$ 
    by auto
    ultimately show ?case by linarith
  qed

lemma  $wf-cdcl_{NOT}$ :
   $wf\ \{(T, S).\ cdcl_{NOT}\ S\ T \wedge cdcl_{NOT-inv}\ S \wedge bound-inv\ A\ S\}$  (is  $wf\ ?A$ )
apply (rule  $wfP-if-measure2[of\ -\ -\ \mu\ A]$ )
using  $cdcl_{NOT-comp-n-le}[of\ 0\ -\ A]$  by auto

```


lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-measure*:

assumes

*cdcl_{NOT}** S T* **and**

bound-inv A S **and**

cdcl_{NOT}-inv S

shows $\mu A T \leq \mu A S$

using *assms*

proof (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)

case *base*

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*step T U*) **note** *IH = this(3)[OF this(4) this(5)]* **and** *st = this(1)* **and** *cdcl_{NOT} = this(2)*

and

b-inv = this(4) **and** *c-inv = this(5)*

have *bound-inv A T*

by (*meson cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv rtrancpl-imp-relpowp st step.prem*s)

moreover have *cdcl_{NOT}-inv T*

using *c-inv rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv st* **by** *blast*

ultimately have $\mu A U < \mu A T$ **using** *cdcl_{NOT}-measure[OF - - cdcl_{NOT}]* **by** *auto*

then show *?case* **using** *IH* **by** *linarith*

qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-comp-bounded*:

assumes

bound-inv A S **and** *cdcl_{NOT}-inv S* **and** $m \geq 1 + \mu A S$

shows $\neg(\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \sim^m) S T$

using *assms cdcl_{NOT}-comp-n-le[of m-1 S T A]* **by** *fastforce*

- $f n < m$ ensures that at least one step has been done.

inductive *cdcl_{NOT}-restart* **where**

restart-step: $(\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \sim^m) S T \implies m \geq f n \implies \text{restart } T U$

$\implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (S, n) (U, \text{Suc } n) \mid$

restart-full: $\text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_{NOT} S T \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (S, n) (T, \text{Suc } n)$

lemmas *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-induct = cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct[split-format(complete), OF cdcl_{NOT}-increasing-restarts-ops-axioms]*

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart*:

cdcl_{NOT}-restart S T \implies *cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart** (fst S) (fst T)*

proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct*)

case (*restart-step m S T n U*)

then have *cdcl_{NOT}** S T* **by** (*meson relpowp-imp-rtrancpl*)

then have *cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart** S T* **using** *cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart.intros(1)*

rtrancpl-mono[of cdcl_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart] **by** *blast*

moreover have *cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart T U*

using $\langle \text{restart } T U \rangle$ *cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart.intros(2)* **by** *blast*

ultimately show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*restart-full S T*)

then have *cdcl_{NOT}** S T* **unfolding** *full1-def* **by** *auto*

then show *?case* **using** *cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart.intros(1)*

rtrancpl-mono[of cdcl_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart] **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv*:

assumes

cdcl_{NOT}-restart *S T* **and**

bound-inv *A (fst S)* **and**

cdcl_{NOT}-inv (*fst S*)

shows *bound-inv* *A (fst T)*

using *assms* **apply** (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct*)

prefer 2 **apply** (*metis rtranclp-unfold fstI full1-def rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv*)

by (*metis cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv cdcl_{NOT}-restart-inv fst-conv*)

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*:

assumes

cdcl_{NOT}-restart *S T* **and**

cdcl_{NOT}-inv (*fst S*)

shows *cdcl_{NOT}-inv* (*fst T*)

using *assms* **apply** *induction*

apply (*metis cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv cdcl_{NOT}-inv-restart fst-conv*)

apply (*metis fstI full-def full-unfold rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*)

done

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv*:

assumes

*cdcl_{NOT}-restart*** *S T* **and**

cdcl_{NOT}-inv (*fst S*)

shows *cdcl_{NOT}-inv* (*fst T*)

using *assms* **by** *induction (auto intro: cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv)*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv*:

assumes

*cdcl_{NOT}-restart*** *S T* **and**

cdcl_{NOT}-inv (*fst S*) **and**

bound-inv *A (fst S)*

shows *bound-inv* *A (fst T)*

using *assms* **apply** *induction*

apply (*simp add: cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv*)

using *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv* **by** *blast*

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-increasing-number*:

cdcl_{NOT}-restart *S T* $\implies \text{snd } T = 1 + \text{snd } S$

by (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct*) *auto*

end

locale *cdcl_{NOT}-increasing-restarts* =

cdcl_{NOT}-increasing-restarts-ops *restart* *cdcl_{NOT}* *f* *bound-inv* μ *cdcl_{NOT}-inv* μ *bound* +

dpll-state *trail* *clauses_{NOT}* *prepend-trail* *tl-trail* *add-cl_s_{NOT}* *remove-cl_s_{NOT}*

for

trail :: '*st* \Rightarrow ('*v*, *unit*) *ann-lits* **and**

clauses_{NOT} :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*v* *clauses* **and**

prepend-trail :: ('*v*, *unit*) *ann-lit* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

tl-trail :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

add-cl_s_{NOT} :: '*v* *clause* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

remove-cl_s_{NOT} :: '*v* *clause* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **and**

f :: *nat* \Rightarrow *nat* **and**

restart :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow *bool* **and**

bound-inv :: '*bound* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow *bool* **and**

```

μ :: 'bound ⇒ 'st ⇒ nat and
cdclNOT :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool and
cdclNOT-inv :: 'st ⇒ bool and
μ-bound :: 'bound ⇒ 'st ⇒ nat +
assumes
  measure-bound:  $\bigwedge A\ T\ V\ n. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A\ T$ 
 $\implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (T, n) (V, \text{Suc } n) \implies \mu\ A\ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A\ T$  and
  cdclNOT-raw-restart-μ-bound:
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (T, a) (V, b) \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A\ T$ 
 $\implies \mu\text{-bound } A\ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A\ T$ 
begin

lemma rtrancp-cdclNOT-raw-restart-μ-bound:
  cdclNOT-restart** (T, a) (V, b)  $\implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A\ T$ 
 $\implies \mu\text{-bound } A\ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A\ T$ 
  apply (induction rule: rtrancp-induct2)
  apply simp
  by (metis cdclNOT-raw-restart-μ-bound dual-order.trans fst-conv
      rtrancp-cdclNOT-with-restart-bound-inv rtrancp-cdclNOT-with-restart-cdclNOT-inv)

lemma cdclNOT-raw-restart-measure-bound:
  cdclNOT-restart (T, a) (V, b)  $\implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A\ T$ 
 $\implies \mu\ A\ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A\ T$ 
  apply (cases rule: cdclNOT-restart.cases)
  apply simp
  using measure-bound relpowp-imp-rtrancp apply fastforce
  by (metis full-def full-unfold measure-bound2 prod.inject)

lemma rtrancp-cdclNOT-raw-restart-measure-bound:
  cdclNOT-restart** (T, a) (V, b)  $\implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } T \implies \text{bound-inv } A\ T$ 
 $\implies \mu\ A\ V \leq \mu\text{-bound } A\ T$ 
  apply (induction rule: rtrancp-induct2)
  apply (simp add: measure-bound2)
  by (metis dual-order.trans fst-conv measure-bound2 r-into-rtrancp rtrancp.rtrancp-refl
      rtrancp-cdclNOT-with-restart-bound-inv rtrancp-cdclNOT-with-restart-cdclNOT-inv
      rtrancp-cdclNOT-raw-restart-μ-bound)

lemma wf-cdclNOT-restart:
  wf {(T, S). cdclNOT-restart S T ∧ cdclNOT-inv (fst S)} (is wf ?A)
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ ?thesis
  then obtain g where
    g:  $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (g\ i) (g\ (\text{Suc } i))$  and
    cdclNOT-inv-g:  $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } (\text{fst } (g\ i))$ 
    unfolding wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain by fast

  have snd-g:  $\bigwedge i. \text{snd } (g\ i) = i + \text{snd } (g\ 0)$ 
    apply (induct-tac i)
    apply simp
    by (metis Suc-eq-plus1-left add commute add.left-commute
        cdclNOT-with-restart-increasing-number g)
  then have snd-g-0:  $\bigwedge i. i > 0 \implies \text{snd } (g\ i) = i + \text{snd } (g\ 0)$ 
    by blast
  have unbounded-f-g: unbounded (λi. f (snd (g i)))
    using f unfolding bounded-def by (metis add commute f less-or-eq-imp-le snd-g
        not-bounded-nat-exists-larger not-le le-iff-add)

```

```

{ fix i
  have H:  $\bigwedge T \text{ Ta } m. (\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow m) T \text{ Ta} \implies \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_{NOT} T \implies m = 0$ 
    apply (case-tac m) by simp (meson relpowp-E2)
  have  $\exists T m. (\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow m) (\text{fst } (g \ i)) T \wedge m \geq f (\text{snd } (g \ i))$ 
    using g[of i] apply (cases rule: cdclNOT-restart.cases)
    apply auto[]
    using g[of Suc i] f-ge-1 apply (cases rule: cdclNOT-restart.cases)
    apply (auto simp add: full1-def full-def dest: H dest: tranclpD)
    using H Suc-leI leD by blast
} note H = this
obtain A where bound-inv A (fst (g 1))
  using g[of 0] cdclNOT-inv-g[of 0] apply (cases rule: cdclNOT-restart.cases)
  apply (metis One-nat-def cdclNOT-inv exists-bound fst-conv relpowp-imp-rtranclp
    rtranclp-induct)
  using H[of 1] unfolding full1-def by (metis One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1 diff-is-0-eq' diff-zero
    f-ge-1 fst-conv le-add2 relpowp-E2 snd-conv)
let ?j =  $\mu$ -bound A (fst (g 1)) + 1
obtain j where
  j:  $f (\text{snd } (g \ j)) > ?j$  and  $j > 1$ 
  using unbounded-f-g not-bounded-nat-exists-larger by blast
{
  fix i j
  have cdclNOT-with-restart:  $j \geq i \implies \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart}^{**} (g \ i) (g \ j)$ 
    apply (induction j)
    apply simp
    by (metis g le-Suc-eq rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl rtranclp.rtrancl-refl)
} note cdclNOT-restart = this
have cdclNOT-inv (fst (g (Suc 0)))
  by (simp add: cdclNOT-inv-g)
have cdclNOT-restart** (fst (g 1), snd (g 1)) (fst (g j), snd (g j))
  using <j> 1> by (simp add: cdclNOT-restart)
have  $\mu \ A \ (\text{fst } (g \ j)) \leq \mu\text{-bound } A \ (\text{fst } (g \ 1))$ 
  apply (rule rtranclp-cdclNOT-raw-restart-measure-bound)
  using <cdclNOT-restart** (fst (g 1), snd (g 1)) (fst (g j), snd (g j))> apply blast
  apply (simp add: cdclNOT-inv-g)
  using <bound-inv A (fst (g 1))> apply simp
done
then have  $\mu \ A \ (\text{fst } (g \ j)) \leq ?j$ 
  by auto
have inv: bound-inv A (fst (g j))
  using <bound-inv A (fst (g 1))> <cdclNOT-inv (fst (g (Suc 0)))>
  <cdclNOT-restart** (fst (g 1), snd (g 1)) (fst (g j), snd (g j))>
  rtranclp-cdclNOT-with-restart-bound-inv by auto
obtain T m where
  cdclNOT-m:  $(\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow m) (\text{fst } (g \ j)) T$  and
  f-m:  $f (\text{snd } (g \ j)) \leq m$ 
  using H[of j] by blast
have ?j < m
  using f-m j Nat.le-trans by linarith

then show False
  using < $\mu \ A \ (\text{fst } (g \ j)) \leq \mu\text{-bound } A \ (\text{fst } (g \ 1))$ >
  cdclNOT-comp-bounded[OF inv cdclNOT-inv-g, of ] cdclNOT-inv-g cdclNOT-m
  <?j < m> by auto
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-steps-bigger-than-bound*:
assumes
cdcl_{NOT}-restart $S\ T$ **and**
bound-inv $A\ (fst\ S)$ **and**
cdcl_{NOT}-inv $(fst\ S)$ **and**
 $f\ (snd\ S) > \mu\text{-bound}\ A\ (fst\ S)$
shows *full1 cdcl_{NOT}* $(fst\ S)\ (fst\ T)$
using *assms*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-restart.induct*)
case *restart-full*
then show *?case* **by** *auto*
next
case (*restart-step* $m\ S\ T\ n\ U$) **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $f = this(2)$ **and** $bound\text{-}inv = this(4)$ **and**
 $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}inv = this(5)$ **and** $\mu = this(6)$
then obtain m' **where** $m: m = Suc\ m'$ **by** (*cases* m) *auto*
have $\mu\ A\ S - m' = 0$
using $f\ bound\text{-}inv\ cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}inv\ \mu\ m\ rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}raw\text{-}restart\text{-}measure\text{-}bound$ **by** *fastforce*
then have *False* **using** *cdcl_{NOT}-comp-n-le*[*of* $m'\ S\ T\ A$] *restart-step* **unfolding** m **by** *simp*
then show *?case* **by** *fast*
qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-inv-inv-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}*:
assumes
inv: *cdcl_{NOT}-inv* S **and**
binv: *bound-inv* $A\ S$
shows $(\lambda S\ T. cdcl_{NOT}\ S\ T \wedge cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}inv\ S \wedge bound\text{-}inv\ A\ S)^{**}\ S\ T \longleftrightarrow cdcl_{NOT}^{**}\ S\ T$
(is $?A^{**}\ S\ T \longleftrightarrow ?B^{**}\ S\ T$ **)**
apply (*rule iffI*)
using *rtranclp-mono*[*of* $?A\ ?B$] **apply** *blast*
apply (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
using *inv binv* **apply** *simp*
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *binv inv rtranclp.simps rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv*
rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv)

lemma *no-step-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-no-step-cdcl_{NOT}*:
assumes
n-s: *no-step cdcl_{NOT}-restart* S **and**
inv: *cdcl_{NOT}-inv* $(fst\ S)$ **and**
binv: *bound-inv* $A\ (fst\ S)$
shows *no-step cdcl_{NOT}* $(fst\ S)$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then obtain T **where** $T: cdcl_{NOT}\ (fst\ S)\ T$
by *blast*
then obtain U **where** $U: full\ (\lambda S\ T. cdcl_{NOT}\ S\ T \wedge cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}inv\ S \wedge bound\text{-}inv\ A\ S)\ T\ U$
using *wf-exists-normal-form-full*[*OF* *wf-cdcl_{NOT}*, *of* $A\ T$] **by** *auto*
moreover have *inv-T*: *cdcl_{NOT}-inv* T
using $\langle cdcl_{NOT}\ (fst\ S)\ T \rangle\ cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}inv\ inv$ **by** *blast*
moreover have *b-inv-T*: *bound-inv* $A\ T$
using $\langle cdcl_{NOT}\ (fst\ S)\ T \rangle\ binv\ bound\text{-}inv\ inv$ **by** *blast*
ultimately have *full cdcl_{NOT}* $T\ U$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-inv-inv-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}* *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-bound-inv*
rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-cdcl_{NOT}-inv **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast*
then have *full1 cdcl_{NOT}* $(fst\ S)\ U$
using $T\ full\ fullI$ **by** *metis*

```

    then show False by (metis n-s prod.collapse restart-full)
qed

end

```

1.2.6 Merging backjump and learning

```

locale cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-ops =
  decide-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT +
  forget-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT forget-cond +
  propagate-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT propagate-conds
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  forget-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool +
  fixes backjump-l-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

```

We have a new backjump that combines the backjumping on the trail and the learning of the used clause (called C'' below)

```

inductive backjump-l where
  backjump-l: trail S = F' @ Decided K # F
     $\Rightarrow$  no-dup (trail S)
     $\Rightarrow$  T ~ prepend-trail (Propagated L ()) (reduce-trail-toNOT F (add-clNOT C'' S))
     $\Rightarrow$  C  $\in$  # clausesNOT S
     $\Rightarrow$  trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
     $\Rightarrow$  undefined-lit F L
     $\Rightarrow$  atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S))
     $\Rightarrow$  clausesNOT S  $\models_{pm}$  C' + {#L#}
     $\Rightarrow$  C'' = C' + {#L#}
     $\Rightarrow$  F  $\models_{as}$  CNot C'
     $\Rightarrow$  backjump-l-cond C C' L S T
     $\Rightarrow$  backjump-l S T

```

Avoid (meaningless) simplification in the theorem generated by *inductive-cases*:

```

declare reduce-trail-toNOT-length-ne[simp del] Set.Un-iff[simp del] Set.insert-iff[simp del]
inductive-cases backjump-lE: backjump-l S T
thm backjump-lE
declare reduce-trail-toNOT-length-ne[simp] Set.Un-iff[simp] Set.insert-iff[simp]

```

```

inductive cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool for S :: 'st where
  cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-decideNOT: decideNOT S S'  $\Rightarrow$  cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S S' |
  cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-propagateNOT: propagateNOT S S'  $\Rightarrow$  cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S S' |
  cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l: backjump-l S S'  $\Rightarrow$  cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S S' |
  cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-forgetNOT: forgetNOT S S'  $\Rightarrow$  cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S S'

```

```

lemma cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv:
  cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S T  $\Rightarrow$  no-dup (trail S)  $\Rightarrow$  no-dup (trail T)
apply (induction rule: cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn.induct)
  using defined-lit-map apply fastforce

```

```

    using defined-lit-map apply fastforce
    apply (force simp: defined-lit-map elim!: backjump-lE)[]
    using forgetNOT.simps apply auto[1]
done
end

locale cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy =
  cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  propagate-conds forget-cond
   $\lambda C C' L' S T. \text{backjump-l-cond } C C' L' S T$ 
   $\wedge \text{distinct-mset } (C' + \{\#L'\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C' + \{\#L'\# \})$ 
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  forget-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  backjump-l-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool +
fixes
  inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
assumes
  bj-merge-can-jump:
   $\bigwedge S C F' K F L.$ 
  inv S
   $\Rightarrow \text{trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F$ 
   $\Rightarrow C \in \# \text{ clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S$ 
   $\Rightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C$ 
   $\Rightarrow \text{undefined-lit } F L$ 
   $\Rightarrow \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F))$ 
   $\Rightarrow \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \models_{\text{pm}} C' + \{\#L'\# \}$ 
   $\Rightarrow F \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C'$ 
   $\Rightarrow \neg \text{no-step backjump-l } S$  and
  cdcl-merged-inv:  $\bigwedge S T. \text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT}}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S T \Rightarrow \text{inv } S \Rightarrow \text{inv } T$ 
begin

abbreviation backjump-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
  backjump-conds  $\equiv \lambda C C' L' S T. \text{distinct-mset } (C' + \{\#L'\# \}) \wedge \neg \text{tautology } (C' + \{\#L'\# \})$ 

Without additional knowledge on backjump-l-cond, it is impossible to have the same invariant.

sublocale dpll-with-backjumping-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  inv backjump-conds propagate-conds
proof (unfold-locales, goal-cases)
case 1
{ fix S S'
assume bj: backjump-l S S' and no-dup (trail S)
then obtain F' K F L C' C D where
  S': S'  $\sim$  prepend-trail (Propagated L ()) (reduce-trail-toNOT F (add-clNOT D S))
and
  tr-S: trail S = F' @ Decided K # F and
  C: C  $\in \# \text{ clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S$  and
  tr-S-C: trail S  $\models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C$  and
  undef-L: undefined-lit F L and

```

```

atm-L:
  atm-of L ∈ insert (atm-of K) (atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) ∪ atm-of ‘ (lits-of-l F' ∪ lits-of-l F))
  and
  cls-S-C': clausesNOT S ⊨pm C' + {#L#} and
  F-C': F ⊨as CNot C' and
  dist: distinct-mset (C' + {#L#}) and
  not-tauto: ¬ tautology (C' + {#L#}) and
  cond: backjump-l-cond C C' L S S'
  D = C' + {#L#}
  by (elim backjump-lE) metis
interpret backjumping-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT
backjump-conds
  by unfold-locales
have ∃ T. backjump S T
apply rule
apply (rule backjump.intros)
  using tr-S apply simp
  apply (rule state-eqNOT-ref)
  using C apply simp
  using tr-S-C apply simp
  using undef-L apply simp
  using atm-L tr-S apply simp
  using cls-S-C' apply simp
  using F-C' apply simp
  using dist not-tauto cond apply simp
done
}
then show ?case using 1 bj-merge-can-jump by meson
qed

end

locale cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy2 =
  cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT remove-clsNOT
  propagate-conds forget-cond backjump-l-cond inv
for
  trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st and
  add-clsNOT :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  remove-clsNOT :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool and
  forget-cond :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool and
  backjump-l-cond :: 'v clause ⇒ 'v clause ⇒ 'v literal ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool and
  inv :: 'st ⇒ bool
begin

sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clsNOT
  remove-clsNOT inv backjump-conds propagate-conds
λC -. distinct-mset C ∧ ¬tautology C
forget-cond
by unfold-locales
end

locale cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn =

```



```

cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy2 trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
propagate-conds forget-cond backjump-l-cond inv
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  remove-clNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  backjump-l-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  forget-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool +
assumes
  dpll-merge-bj-inv:  $\bigwedge S T. \text{dpll-bj } S T \Rightarrow \text{inv } S \Rightarrow \text{inv } T$  and
  learn-inv:  $\bigwedge S T. \text{learn } S T \Rightarrow \text{inv } S \Rightarrow \text{inv } T$ 
begin

sublocale
  conflict-driven-clause-learning trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clNOT remove-clNOT
  inv backjump-conds propagate-conds
   $\lambda C -. \text{distinct-mset } C \wedge \neg \text{tautology } C$ 
  forget-cond
apply unfold-locales
using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-forgetNOT cdcl-merged-inv learn-inv
by (auto simp add: cdclNOT.simps dpll-merge-bj-inv)

lemma backjump-l-learn-backjump:
assumes bt: backjump-l S T and inv: inv S and n-d: no-dup (trail S)
shows  $\exists C' L D. \text{learn } S (\text{add-cl}_{\text{NOT}} D S)$ 
 $\wedge D = (C' + \{\#L\# \})$ 
 $\wedge \text{backjump } (\text{add-cl}_{\text{NOT}} D S) T$ 
 $\wedge \text{atms-of } (C' + \{\#L\# \}) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S) \cup \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))$ 
proof –
obtain C F' K F L l C' D where
  tr-S: trail S = F' @ Decided K # F and
  T: T  $\sim$  prepend-trail (Propagated L l) (reduce-trail-toNOT F (add-clNOT D S)) and
  C-clS: C  $\in \#$  clausesNOT S and
  tr-S-CNot-C: trail S  $\models_{\text{as}}$  CNot C and
  undef: undefined-lit F L and
  atm-L: atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) and
  clss-C: clausesNOT S  $\models_{\text{pm}}$  D and
  D: D = C' + {#L#}
  F  $\models_{\text{as}}$  CNot C' and
  distinct: distinct-mset D and
  not-tauto:  $\neg$  tautology D
using bt inv by (elim backjump-lE) simp
have atms-C': atms-of C'  $\subseteq$  atm-of ' (lits-of-l F)
by (metis D(2) atms-of-def image-subsetI true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined)
then have atms-of (C' + {#L#})  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S))
using atm-L tr-S by auto
moreover have learn: learn S (add-clNOT D S)
apply (rule learn.intros)
apply (rule clss-C)
using atms-C' atm-L D apply (fastforce simp add: tr-S in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms)
apply standard

```

```

    apply (rule distinct)
    apply (rule not-tauto)
    apply simp
  done
moreover have bj: backjump (add-clsNOT D S) T
  apply (rule backjump.intros)
  using ⟨F ⊨as CNot C'⟩ C-cls-S tr-S-CNot-C undef T distinct not-tauto n-d D
  by (auto simp: tr-S state-eqNOT-def simp del: state-simpNOT)
ultimately show ?thesis using D by blast
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}:*

cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn S T ⇒ inv S ⇒ no-dup (trail S) ⇒ cdcl_{NOT}⁺⁺ S T

proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn.induct*)

case (*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-decide_{NOT} T*)

then have *cdcl_{NOT} S T*

using *bj-decide_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}.simps* **by** *fastforce*

then show ?case **by** *auto*

next

case (*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-propagate_{NOT} T*)

then have *cdcl_{NOT} S T*

using *bj-propagate_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}.simps* **by** *fastforce*

then show ?case **by** *auto*

next

case (*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-forget_{NOT} T*)

then have *cdcl_{NOT} S T*

using *c-forget_{NOT}* **by** *blast*

then show ?case **by** *auto*

next

case (*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l T*) **note** *bt = this(1)* **and** *inv = this(2)* **and** *n-d = this(3)*

obtain *C' :: 'v clause* **and** *L :: 'v literal* **and** *D :: 'v clause* **where**

f3: learn S (add-cls_{NOT} D S) ∧

backjump (add-cls_{NOT} D S) T ∧

atms-of (C' + {#L#}) ⊆ atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) ∪ atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) and

D: D = C' + {#L#}

using *n-d backjump-l-learn-backjump[OF bt inv]* **by** *blast*

then have *f4: cdcl_{NOT} S (add-cls_{NOT} D S)*

using *n-d c-learn* **by** *blast*

have *cdcl_{NOT} (add-cls_{NOT} D S) T*

using *f3 n-d bj-backjump c-dpll-bj* **by** *blast*

then show ?case

using *f4* **by** (*meson tranclp.r-into-trancl tranclp.trancl-into-trancl*)

qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv:*

*cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn** S T ⇒ inv S ⇒ no-dup (trail S) ⇒ cdcl_{NOT}** S T ∧ inv T*

proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)

case *base*

then show ?case **by** *auto*

next

case (*step T U*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *cdcl_{NOT} = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)[OF this(4-)]* **and** *inv = this(4)* **and** *n-d = this(5)*

have *cdcl_{NOT}** T U*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-tranclp-cdcl_{NOT}[OF cdcl_{NOT}] IH*

rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup inv n-d **by** *auto*

then have $cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S U$ using *IH* by *fastforce*
 moreover have $inv U$ using $n-d$ *IH* $\langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**} T U \rangle$ *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-inv* by *blast*
 ultimately show *?case* using *st* by *fast*
 qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}*:
 $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**} S T \implies inv S \implies no\text{-dup} (trail S) \implies cdcl_{NOT}^{**} S T$
 using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv* by *blast*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-inv*:
 $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**} S T \implies inv S \implies no\text{-dup} (trail S) \implies inv T$
 using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv* by *blast*

definition $\mu_C' :: 'v \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $\mu_C' A T \equiv \mu_C (1 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) (2 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) (trail\text{-weight } T)$

definition $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged} :: 'v \text{ clause set} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
 $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged } A T \equiv$
 $((2 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) - \mu_C' A T) * 2 + card (set\text{-mset} (clauses_{NOT} T))$

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-decreasing-measure'*:
assumes
 $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S T$ **and**
 $inv: inv S$ **and**
 $atm\text{-clss}: atms\text{-of}\text{-mm} (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A$ **and**
 $atm\text{-trail}: atm\text{-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (trail S) \subseteq atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A$ **and**
 $n\text{-d}: no\text{-dup} (trail S)$ **and**
 $fin\text{-}A: finite A$
shows $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged } A T < \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged } A S$
using *assms(1)*

proof *induction*

case $(cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-decide}_{NOT} T)$
have $clauses_{NOT} S = clauses_{NOT} T$
using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-decide_{NOT}.hyps* by *auto*
moreover have
 $(2 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) (2 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) (trail\text{-weight } T)$
 $< (2 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) (2 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) (trail\text{-weight } S)$
apply *(rule dp11-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop)*
using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-decide_{NOT} fin-A atm-clss atm-trail n-d inv*
by *(simp-all add: bj-decide_{NOT} cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-decide_{NOT}.hyps)*
ultimately show *?case*
unfolding $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged-def}$ $\mu_C'\text{-def}$ by *simp*

next

case $(cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-propagate}_{NOT} T)$
have $clauses_{NOT} S = clauses_{NOT} T$
using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-propagate_{NOT}.hyps*
by *(simp add: bj-propagate_{NOT} inv dp11-bj-clauses)*
moreover have
 $(2 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) (2 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) (trail\text{-weight } T)$
 $< (2 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A))$
 $- \mu_C (1 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) (2 + card (atms\text{-of}\text{-ms } A)) (trail\text{-weight } S)$
apply *(rule dp11-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop)*

```

    using inv n-d atm-clss atm-trail fin-A by (simp-all add: bj-propagateNOT
      cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-propagateNOT.hyps)
  ultimately show ?case
    unfolding  $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -merged-def  $\mu_C'$ -def by simp
next
case (cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-forgetNOT T)
have card (set-mset (clausesNOT T)) < card (set-mset (clausesNOT S))
  using ⟨forgetNOT S T⟩ by (metis card-Diff1-less clauses-remove-clsNOT finite-set-mset
    forgetNOT.cases linear set-mset-minus-replicate-mset(1) state-eqNOT-def)
moreover
  have trail S = trail T
    using ⟨forgetNOT S T⟩ by (auto elim: forgetNOTE)
  then have
    (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))
      -  $\mu_C$  (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight T)
    = (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))
      -  $\mu_C$  (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight S)
    by auto
  ultimately show ?case
    unfolding  $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -merged-def  $\mu_C'$ -def by simp
next
case (cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l T) note bj-l = this(1)
obtain C' L D where
  learn: learn S (add-clsNOT D S) and
  bj: backjump (add-clsNOT D S) T and
  atms-C: atms-of (C' + {#L#})  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S)  $\cup$  atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S)) and
  D: D = C' + {#L#}
  using bj-l inv backjump-l-learn-backjump [of S] n-d atm-clss atm-trail by blast
have card-T-S: card (set-mset (clausesNOT T))  $\leq$  1 + card (set-mset (clausesNOT S))
  using bj-l inv by (force elim!: backjump-lE simp: card-insert-if)
have
  ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))
    -  $\mu_C$  (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight T))
  < ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))
    -  $\mu_C$  (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (2 + card (atms-of-ms A))
      (trail-weight (add-clsNOT D S)))
  apply (rule dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop)
    using bj bj-backjump apply blast
    using cdclNOT.c-learn cdclNOT-inv inv learn apply blast
    using atms-C atm-clss atm-trail D apply (simp add: n-d) apply fast
    using atm-trail n-d apply simp
  apply (simp add: n-d)
  using fin-A apply simp
done
then have ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))
  -  $\mu_C$  (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight T))
  < ((2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1 + card (atms-of-ms A))
    -  $\mu_C$  (1 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (2 + card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight S))
  using n-d by auto
then show ?case
  using card-T-S unfolding  $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -merged-def  $\mu_C'$ -def by linarith
qed

lemma wf-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn:
  assumes
    fin-A: finite A

```

shows $wf \{(T, S).$
 $(inv\ S \wedge atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A \wedge atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$
 $\wedge no-dup\ (trail\ S))$
 $\wedge cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}\ S\ T\}$
apply (rule $wfP\text{-if-measure}[of\ -\ -\ \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged}\ A]$)
using $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-decreasing-measure}'\ fin\text{-}A$ **by** *simp*

lemma $trancpl\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}trancpl$:

assumes
 $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{++}\ S\ T$ **and**
 $inv: inv\ S$ **and**
 $atm\text{-}clss: atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$ **and**
 $atm\text{-}trail: atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$ **and**
 $n\text{-}d: no-dup\ (trail\ S)$ **and**
 $fin\text{-}A[simp]: finite\ A$
shows $(T, S) \in \{(T, S).$
 $(inv\ S \wedge atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A \wedge atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$
 $\wedge no-dup\ (trail\ S))$
 $\wedge cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}\ S\ T\}^+$ (**is** $- \in ?P^+$)
using *assms(1)*

proof (induction rule: $trancpl\text{-}induct$)

case *base*
then show $?case$ **using** $n\text{-}d\ atm\text{-}clss\ atm\text{-}trail\ inv$ **by** *auto*

next

case (step $T\ U$) **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $cdcl_{NOT} = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)$
have $cdcl_{NOT}^{**}\ S\ T$
apply (rule $rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}$)
using $st\ cdcl_{NOT}\ inv\ n\text{-}d\ atm\text{-}clss\ atm\text{-}trail\ inv$ **by** *auto*
have $inv\ T$
apply (rule $rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-inv$)
using $inv\ st\ cdcl_{NOT}\ n\text{-}d\ atm\text{-}clss\ atm\text{-}trail\ inv$ **by** *auto*
moreover have $atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ T) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$
using $rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-trail-clauses-bound}[OF\ \langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**}\ S\ T \rangle\ inv\ n\text{-}d\ atm\text{-}clss\ atm\text{-}trail]$
by *fast*
moreover have $atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ T) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$
using $rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-trail-clauses-bound}[OF\ \langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**}\ S\ T \rangle\ inv\ n\text{-}d\ atm\text{-}clss\ atm\text{-}trail]$
by *fast*
moreover have $no-dup\ (trail\ T)$
using $rtrancpl\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-no-dup}[OF\ \langle cdcl_{NOT}^{**}\ S\ T \rangle\ inv\ n\text{-}d]$ **by** *fast*
ultimately have $(U, T) \in ?P$
using $cdcl_{NOT}$ **by** *auto*
then show $?case$ **using** IH **by** (*simp add: trancpl-into-trancpl2*)

qed

lemma $wf\text{-}trancpl\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}$:

assumes $finite\ A$
shows $wf \{(T, S).$
 $(inv\ S \wedge atms-of-mm\ (clauses_{NOT}\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A \wedge atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atms-of-ms\ A$
 $\wedge no-dup\ (trail\ S))$
 $\wedge cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{++}\ S\ T\}$
apply (rule $wf\text{-}subset$)
apply (rule $wf\text{-}trancpl[OF\ wf\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}]$)
using *assms apply simp*
using $trancpl\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}cdcl_{NOT}\text{-}trancpl[OF\ -\ -\ -\ -\ \langle finite\ A \rangle]$ **by** *auto*

lemma $backjump\text{-}no\text{-}step\text{-}backjump\text{-}l$:

$\text{backjump } S \ T \implies \text{inv } S \implies \neg \text{no-step backjump-l } S$
apply (elim backjumpE)
apply (rule bj-merge-can-jump)
apply auto[7]
by blast

lemma $\text{cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn-final-state}}$:

fixes $A :: \text{'v clause set}$ **and** $S \ T :: \text{'st}$

assumes

$n\text{-s}$: $\text{no-step cdcl}_{\text{NOT-merged-bj-learn}} \ S$ **and**

atms-S : $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**

atms-trail : $\text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**

$n\text{-d}$: $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$ **and**

$\text{finite } A$ **and**

inv : $\text{inv } S$ **and**

decomp : $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ S) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$

shows $\text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ S))$

$\vee (\text{trail } S \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ S \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ S)))$

proof –

let $?N = \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} \ S)$

let $?M = \text{trail } S$

consider

$(\text{sat}) \text{ satisfiable } ?N$ **and** $?M \models_{\text{as}} ?N$

| $(\text{sat}') \text{ satisfiable } ?N$ **and** $\neg ?M \models_{\text{as}} ?N$

| $(\text{unsat}) \text{ unsatisfiable } ?N$

by auto

then show $?thesis$

proof cases

case sat' **note** $\text{sat} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $M = \text{this}(2)$

obtain C **where** $C \in ?N$ **and** $\neg ?M \models_a C$ **using** M **unfolding** true-annots-def **by** auto

obtain $I :: \text{'v literal set}$ **where**

$I \models_s ?N$ **and**

cons : $\text{consistent-interp } I$ **and**

tot : $\text{total-over-m } I \ ?N$ **and**

atm-I-N : $\text{atm-of ' } I \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } ?N$

using sat **unfolding** $\text{satisfiable-def-min}$ **by** auto

let $?I = I \cup \{P \mid P. P \in \text{lits-of-l } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } P \notin \text{atm-of ' } I\}$

let $?O = \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L) \notin \text{atms-of-ms } ?N\}$

have cons-I' : $\text{consistent-interp } ?I$

using cons **using** $\langle \text{no-dup } ?M \rangle$ **unfolding** $\text{consistent-interp-def}$

by ($\text{auto simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set lits-of-def}$

$\text{dest!:: no-dup-cannot-not-lit-and-uminus}$)

have tot-I' : $\text{total-over-m } ?I \ (\ ?N \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M)$

using tot atms-of-s-def **unfolding** $\text{total-over-m-def total-over-set-def}$

by ($\text{fastforce simp: image-iff}$)

have $\{P \mid P. P \in \text{lits-of-l } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } P \notin \text{atm-of ' } I\} \models_s ?O$

using $\langle I \models_s ?N \rangle$ atm-I-N **by** ($\text{auto simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of true-clss-def lits-of-def}$)

then have $I'\text{-N}$: $?I \models_s ?N \cup ?O$

using $\langle I \models_s ?N \rangle$ $\text{true-clss-union-increase}$ **by** force

have tot' : $\text{total-over-m } ?I \ (\ ?N \cup ?O)$

using atm-I-N tot **unfolding** $\text{total-over-m-def total-over-set-def}$

by ($\text{force simp: lits-of-def elim!:: is-decided-ex-Decided}$)

have atms-N-M : $\text{atms-of-ms } ?N \subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } ?M$

proof (rule ccontr)

assume $\neg ?thesis$

```

then obtain  $l :: 'v$  where
   $l-N: l \in \text{atms-of-ms } ?N$  and
   $l-M: l \notin \text{atm-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } ?M$ 
  by auto
have  $\text{undefined-lit } ?M$  ( $\text{Pos } l$ )
  using  $l-M$  by ( $\text{metis Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l}$ 
     $\text{atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set literal.sel(1)}$ )
have  $\text{decide}_{NOT} S$  ( $\text{prepend-trail } (\text{Decided } (\text{Pos } l)) S$ )
  by ( $\text{metis } \langle \text{undefined-lit } ?M (\text{Pos } l) \rangle \text{decide}_{NOT}.\text{intros } l-N \text{literal.sel(1)}$ 
     $\text{state-eq}_{NOT}\text{-ref}$ )
then show  $\text{False}$ 
  using  $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-decide}_{NOT} \text{ n-s}$  by blast
qed

have  $?M \models_{as} CNot C$ 
apply ( $\text{rule all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot}$ )
  using  $\text{atms-N-M } \langle C \in ?N \rangle \langle \neg ?M \models_a C \rangle \text{atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono}[OF \langle C \in ?N \rangle]$ 
  by ( $\text{auto dest: atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono}$ )
have  $\exists l \in \text{set } ?M. \text{is-decided } l$ 
proof ( $\text{rule ccontr}$ )
  let  $?O = \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L) \notin \text{atms-of-ms } ?N\}$ 
  have  $\vartheta[\text{iff}]: \bigwedge I. \text{total-over-m } I \ (\ ?N \cup ?O \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M)$ 
     $\longleftrightarrow \text{total-over-m } I \ (\ ?N \cup \text{unmark-l } ?M)$ 
  unfolding  $\text{total-over-set-def total-over-m-def atms-of-ms-def}$  by blast
  assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
  then have  $[\text{simp}]: \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M\}$ 
     $= \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M \wedge \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L) \notin \text{atms-of-ms } ?N\}$ 
  by auto
  then have  $?N \cup ?O \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } ?M$ 
    using  $\text{all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied}[OF \text{decomp}]$  by auto

  then have  $?I \models_s \text{unmark-l } ?M$ 
    using  $\text{cons-I' } I'-N \text{ tot-I' } \langle ?I \models_s ?N \cup ?O \rangle$  unfolding  $\vartheta \text{ true-clss-clss-def}$  by blast
  then have  $\text{lits-of-l } ?M \subseteq ?I$ 
    unfolding  $\text{true-clss-def lits-of-def}$  by auto
  then have  $?M \models_{as} ?N$ 
    using  $I'-N \langle C \in ?N \rangle \langle \neg ?M \models_a C \rangle \text{cons-I' atms-N-M}$ 
    by ( $\text{meson } (\text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot C) \text{consistent-CNot-not rev-subsetD sup-ge1 true-annot-def}$ 
       $\text{true-annot-def true-clss-mono-set-mset-l true-clss-def}$ )
  then show  $\text{False}$  using  $M$  by fast
qed

from  $\text{List.split-list-first-propE}[OF \text{this}]$  obtain  $K :: 'v \text{ literal}$  and  $d :: \text{unit}$  and
   $F F' :: ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ann-lits}$  where
   $M-K: ?M = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F$  and
   $nm: \forall f \in \text{set } F'. \neg \text{is-decided } f$ 
  unfolding  $\text{is-decided-def}$  by ( $\text{metis } (\text{full-types}) \text{old.unit.exhaust}$ )
let  $?K = \text{Decided } K :: ('v, \text{unit}) \text{ann-lit}$ 
have  $?K \in \text{set } ?M$ 
  unfolding  $M-K$  by auto
let  $?C = \text{image-mset lit-of } \{\#L \in \#mset ?M. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \neq ?K \# \} :: 'v \text{ clause}$ 
let  $?C' = \text{set-mset } (\text{image-mset } (\lambda L :: 'v \text{ literal}. \{\#L \# \}) \ (\ ?C + \text{unmark } ?K))$ 
have  $?N \cup \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M\} \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } ?M$ 
  using  $\text{all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied}[OF \text{decomp}]$  .
moreover have  $C': ?C' = \{\text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } ?M\}$ 
  unfolding  $M-K$  apply standard
  apply force

```

```

  by auto
ultimately have N-C-M: ?N  $\cup$  ?C'  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l ?M
  by auto
have N-M-False: ?N  $\cup$  ( $\lambda L. \text{unmark } L$ ) ' (set ?M)  $\models_{ps}$  {{#}}
  using M  $\langle ?M \models_{as} C \text{Not } C \rangle \langle C \in ?N \rangle$  unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-annots-def Ball-def
  true-annot-def by (metis consistent-CNot-not sup.orderE sup-commute true-clss-def
    true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl true-clss-union true-clss-union-increase)

have undefined-lit F K using  $\langle \text{no-dup } ?M \rangle$  unfolding M-K by (simp add: defined-lit-map)
moreover
  have ?N  $\cup$  ?C'  $\models_{ps}$  {{#}}
  proof -
    have A: ?N  $\cup$  ?C'  $\cup$  unmark-l ?M = ?N  $\cup$  unmark-l ?M
      unfolding M-K by auto
    show ?thesis
      using true-clss-clss-left-right[OF N-C-M, of {{#}}] N-M-False unfolding A by auto
  qed
have ?N  $\models_p$  image-mset uminus ?C + {#-K#}
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix I
  assume
    tot: total-over-set I (atms-of-ms (?N  $\cup$  {image-mset uminus ?C + {#-K#}})) and
    cons: consistent-interp I and
    I  $\models_s$  ?N
  have  $(K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I)$ 
    using cons tot unfolding consistent-interp-def by (cases K) auto
  have  $\{a \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S). \text{is-decided } a \wedge a \neq \text{Decided } K\} =$ 
     $\text{set } (\text{trail } S) \cap \{L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \neq \text{Decided } K\}$ 
    by auto
  then have tot': total-over-set I
    (atm-of 'lit-of ' (set ?M  $\cap$  {L. is-decided L  $\wedge$  L  $\neq$  Decided K}))
    using tot by (auto simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of)
  { fix x :: ('v, unit) ann-lit
    assume
      a3: lit-of x  $\notin$  I and
      a1: x  $\in$  set ?M and
      a4: is-decided x and
      a5: x  $\neq$  Decided K
    then have Pos (atm-of (lit-of x))  $\in$  I  $\vee$  Neg (atm-of (lit-of x))  $\in$  I
      using a5 a4 tot' a1 unfolding total-over-set-def atms-of-s-def by blast
    moreover have f6: Neg (atm-of (lit-of x)) = - Pos (atm-of (lit-of x))
      by simp
    ultimately have - lit-of x  $\in$  I
      using f6 a3 by (metis (no-types) atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
        literal.sel(1))
  } note H = this

have  $\neg I \models_s ?C'$ 
  using  $\langle ?N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\} \rangle$  tot cons  $\langle I \models_s ?N \rangle$ 
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
  by (simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of)
then show I  $\models$  image-mset uminus ?C + {#-K#}
  unfolding true-clss-def true-clss-def Bex-def
  using  $\langle (K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I) \rangle$ 
  by (auto dest!: H)

```


qed
moreover have $F \models_{as} CNot \text{ (image-mset uminus } ?C)$
using *nm unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def M-K* **by** *(auto simp add: lits-of-def)*
ultimately have *False*
using *bj-merge-can-jump[of S F' K F C -K*
image-mset uminus (image-mset lit-of {# L :# mset ?M. is-decided L \wedge L \neq Decided K#})]
(C \in ?N) n-s (M \models_{as} CNot C) bj-backjump inv **unfolding** *M-K*
by *(auto simp: cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn.simps)*
then show *?thesis* **by** *fast*
qed auto
qed

lemma *full-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-final-state:*
fixes *A :: 'v clause set and S T :: 'st*
assumes
full: full cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn S T and
atms-S: atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A and
atms-trail: atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) \subseteq atms-of-ms A and
n-d: no-dup (trail S) and
finite A and
inv: inv S and
decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))
shows *unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T))*
 \vee *(trail T \models_{asm} clauses_{NOT} T \wedge satisfiable (set-mset (clauses_{NOT} T)))*
proof –
have *st: cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn** S T and n-s: no-step cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn T*
using *full unfolding full-def* **by** *blast+*
then have *st: cdcl_{NOT}** S T*
using *inv rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-and-inv n-d* **by** *auto*
have *atms-of-mm (clauses_{NOT} T) \subseteq atms-of-ms A and atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail T) \subseteq atms-of-ms A*
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-trail-clauses-bound[OF st inv n-d atms-S atms-trail]* **by** *blast+*
moreover have *no-dup (trail T)*
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-no-dup inv n-d st* **by** *blast*
moreover have *inv T*
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-inv inv st* **by** *blast*
moreover have *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses_{NOT} T) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))*
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies inv st decomp n-d* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-final-state[of T A] (finite A) n-s* **by** *fast*
qed
end

1.2.7 Instantiations

In this section, we instantiate the previous locales to ensure that the assumption are not contradictory.

locale *cdcl_{NOT}-with-backtrack-and-restarts =*
conflict-driven-clause-learning-learning-before-backjump-only-distinct-learnt
trail clauses_{NOT} prepend-trail tl-trail add-cl_{NOT} remove-cl_{NOT}
inv backjump-conds propagate-conds learn-restrictions forget-restrictions
for
trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, unit) ann-lits and
clauses_{NOT} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses and
prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st and

```

tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st and
add-clsNOT :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
remove-clsNOT :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
inv :: 'st ⇒ bool and
backjump-conds :: 'v clause ⇒ 'v clause ⇒ 'v literal ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool and
propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool and
learn-restrictions forget-restrictions :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool
+
fixes f :: nat ⇒ nat
assumes
  unbounded: unbounded f and f-ge-1:  $\bigwedge n. n \geq 1 \implies f\ n \geq 1$  and
  inv-restart:  $\bigwedge S\ T. inv\ S \implies T \sim reduce\_trail\_to_{NOT} ([::'a\ list)\ S \implies inv\ T$ 
begin

lemma bound-inv-inv:
  assumes
    inv S and
    n-d: no-dup (trail S) and
    atms-clss-S-A: atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A and
    atms-trail-S-A: atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A and
    finite A and
    cdclNOT: cdclNOT S T
  shows
    atms-of-mm (clausesNOT T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A and
    atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A and
    finite A
proof -
  have cdclNOT S T
  using ⟨inv S⟩ cdclNOT by linarith
  then have atms-of-mm (clausesNOT T) ⊆ atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) ∪ atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)
  using ⟨inv S⟩
  by (meson conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops.cdclNOT-atms-of-ms-clauses-decreasing
      conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops-axioms n-d)
  then show atms-of-mm (clausesNOT T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A
  using atms-clss-S-A atms-trail-S-A by blast
next
  show atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail T) ⊆ atms-of-ms A
  by (meson ⟨inv S⟩ atms-clss-S-A atms-trail-S-A cdclNOT cdclNOT-atms-in-trail-in-set n-d)
next
  show finite A
  using ⟨finite A⟩ by simp
qed

sublocale cdclNOT-increasing-restarts-ops λS T. T ∼ reduce-trail-toNOT ([::'a list) S cdclNOT f
  λA S. atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A ∧ atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-ms A ∧
  finite A
  μCDCL' λS. inv S ∧ no-dup (trail S)
  μCDCL'-bound
  apply unfold-locales
    apply (simp add: unbounded)
    using f-ge-1 apply force
    using bound-inv-inv apply meson
    apply (rule cdclNOT-decreasing-measure'; simp)
    apply (rule rtranclp-cdclNOT-μCDCL'-bound; simp)
    apply (rule rtranclp-μCDCL'-bound-decreasing; simp)
    apply auto[]

```

```

    apply auto[]
    using cdclNOT-inv cdclNOT-no-dup apply blast
    using inv-restart apply auto[]
done

lemma cdclNOT-with-restart- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -le- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound:
  assumes
    cdclNOT: cdclNOT-restart (T, a) (V, b) and
    cdclNOT-inv:
      inv T
      no-dup (trail T) and
    bound-inv:
      atms-of-mm (clausesNOT T)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A
      atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail T)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A
      finite A
  shows  $\mu_{CDCL}' A V \leq \mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound A T
  using cdclNOT-inv bound-inv
proof (induction rule: cdclNOT-with-restart-induct[OF cdclNOT])
  case (1 m S T n U) note U = this(3)
  show ?case
    apply (rule rtrancpl-cdclNOT- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound-reduce-trail-toNOT[of S T])
      using  $\langle (cdcl_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow m) S T \rangle$  apply (fastforce dest!: relpowp-imp-rtrancpl)
      using 1 by auto
  next
  case (2 S T n) note full = this(2)
  show ?case
    apply (rule rtrancpl-cdclNOT- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound)
      using full 2 unfolding full1-def by force+
qed

lemma cdclNOT-with-restart- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound-le- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound:
  assumes
    cdclNOT: cdclNOT-restart (T, a) (V, b) and
    cdclNOT-inv:
      inv T
      no-dup (trail T) and
    bound-inv:
      atms-of-mm (clausesNOT T)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A
      atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail T)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A
      finite A
  shows  $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound A V  $\leq \mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound A T
  using cdclNOT-inv bound-inv
proof (induction rule: cdclNOT-with-restart-induct[OF cdclNOT])
  case (1 m S T n U) note U = this(3)
  have  $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound A T  $\leq \mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound A S
    apply (rule rtrancpl- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound-decreasing)
      using  $\langle (cdcl_{NOT} \rightsquigarrow m) S T \rangle$  apply (fastforce dest!: relpowp-imp-rtrancpl)
      using 1 by auto
  then show ?case using U unfolding  $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound-def by auto
  next
  case (2 S T n) note full = this(2)
  show ?case
    apply (rule rtrancpl- $\mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound-decreasing)
      using full 2 unfolding full1-def by force+
qed

```

sublocale *cdcl_{NOT}-increasing-restarts* - - - - -
 f
 $\lambda S \ T. T \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} ([\]::'a \text{ list}) \ S$
 $\lambda A \ S. \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms} \ A$
 $\wedge \text{atm-of} \ ' \text{ lits-of-l} (\text{trail} \ S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms} \ A \wedge \text{finite} \ A$
 $\mu_{CDCL}' \text{cdcl}_{NOT}$
 $\lambda S. \text{inv} \ S \wedge \text{no-dup} (\text{trail} \ S)$
 $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}$
apply *unfold-locales*
using *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart- μ_{CDCL}' -le- μ_{CDCL}' -bound* **apply** *simp*
using *cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart- μ_{CDCL}' -bound-le- μ_{CDCL}' -bound* **apply** *simp*
done

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies*:
assumes *cdcl_{NOT}-restart* $S \ T$ **and**
 $\text{inv} \ (\text{fst} \ S)$ **and**
 $\text{no-dup} \ (\text{trail} \ (\text{fst} \ S))$
 $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m} \ (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ (\text{fst} \ S)) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition} \ (\text{trail} \ (\text{fst} \ S)))$
shows
 $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m} \ (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ (\text{fst} \ T)) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition} \ (\text{trail} \ (\text{fst} \ T)))$
using *assms* **apply** (*induction*)
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-all-decomposition-implies* **by** (*auto dest!: tranclp-into-rtranclp simp: full1-def*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies*:
assumes *cdcl_{NOT}-restart*** $S \ T$ **and**
 $\text{inv: inv} \ (\text{fst} \ S)$ **and**
 $\text{n-d: no-dup} \ (\text{trail} \ (\text{fst} \ S))$ **and**
 decomp:
 $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m} \ (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ (\text{fst} \ S)) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition} \ (\text{trail} \ (\text{fst} \ S)))$
shows
 $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m} \ (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ (\text{fst} \ T)) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition} \ (\text{trail} \ (\text{fst} \ T)))$
using *assms(1)*
proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)
case *base*
then show *?case* **using** *decomp* **by** *simp*
next
case (*step* $T \ u$) **note** $st = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $r = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $IH = \text{this}(3)$
have $\text{inv} \ (\text{fst} \ T)$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv[OF st] inv n-d* **by** *blast*
moreover have $\text{no-dup} \ (\text{trail} \ (\text{fst} \ T))$
using *rtranclp-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv[OF st] inv n-d* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?case*
using *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies* $r \ IH \ n-d$ **by** *fast*
qed

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-sat-ext-iff*:
assumes
 $st: \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart} \ S \ T$ **and**
 $n-d: \text{no-dup} \ (\text{trail} \ (\text{fst} \ S))$ **and**
 $inv: \text{inv} \ (\text{fst} \ S)$
shows $I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ (\text{fst} \ S) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{NOT} \ (\text{fst} \ T)$
using *assms*
proof (*induction*)
case (*restart-step* $m \ S \ T \ n \ U$)
then show *?case*

using $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-bj-sat-ext-iff } n\text{-d}$ by ($\text{fastforce } \text{dest!} : \text{relpoup-imp-rtrancpl}$)
 next
 case restart-full
 then show ?case using $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-bj-sat-ext-iff}$ unfolding full1-def
 by ($\text{fastforce } \text{dest!} : \text{trancpl-into-rtrancpl}$)
 qed

 lemma $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-sat-ext-iff}$:
 fixes $S \ T :: 'st \times nat$
 assumes
 $st : \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart}^{**} \ S \ T$ and
 $n\text{-d} : \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } (fst \ S))$ and
 $inv : inv \ (fst \ S)$
 shows $I \models_{\text{sextm } \text{clauses}_{NOT}} (fst \ S) \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm } \text{clauses}_{NOT}} (fst \ T)$
 using st
 proof (induction)
 case base
 then show ?case by simp
 next
 case (step $T \ U$) note $st = \text{this}(1)$ and $r = \text{this}(2)$ and $IH = \text{this}(3)$
 have $inv \ (fst \ T)$
 using $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-with-restart-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}[OF \ st] \ inv \ n\text{-d}$ by blast+
 moreover have $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } (fst \ T))$
 using $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-with-restart-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv } \text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-no-dup } st \ inv \ n\text{-d}$ by blast
 ultimately show ?case
 using $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-sat-ext-iff}[OF \ r] \ IH$ by blast
 qed

theorem $\text{full-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-backjump-final-state}$:
 fixes $A :: 'v \text{ clause set}$ and $S \ T :: 'st$
 assumes
 $full : \text{full } \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (S, n) \ (T, m)$ and
 $\text{atms-}S : \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ and
 $\text{atms-trail} : \text{atm-of } ' \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ and
 $n\text{-d} : \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$ and
 $\text{fin-}A[\text{simp}] : \text{finite } A$ and
 $inv : inv \ S$ and
 $\text{decomp} : \text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$
 shows $\text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S))$
 $\vee (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \models_{\text{sextm } \text{clauses}_{NOT}} S \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ S)))$
 proof –
 have $st : \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart}^{**} \ (S, n) \ (T, m)$ and
 $n\text{-s} : \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } (T, m)$
 using $full$ unfolding $full\text{-def}$ by fast+
 have $\text{binv-}T : \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
 $\text{atm-of } ' \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
 using $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-with-restart-bound-inv}[OF \ st, \text{of } A] \ inv \ n\text{-d} \ \text{atms-}S \ \text{atms-trail}$
 by auto
 moreover have $\text{inv-}T : \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T) \ \text{inv } T$
 using $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-with-restart-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-inv}[OF \ st] \ inv \ n\text{-d}$ by auto
 moreover have $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T) \ (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } T))$
 using $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-all-decomposition-implies}[OF \ st] \ inv \ n\text{-d}$
 decomp by auto
 ultimately have $T : \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T))$
 $\vee (\text{trail } T \models_{\text{asm } \text{clauses}_{NOT}} T \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} \ T)))$
 using $\text{no-step-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-no-step-cdcl}_{NOT}[\text{of } (T, m) \ A] \ n\text{-s}$

```

  cdclNOT-final-state[of  $T$   $A$ ] unfolding cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv-def by auto
have eq-sat- $S$ - $T$ :  $\bigwedge I. I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S \longleftrightarrow I \models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T$ 
  using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-restart-sat-ext-iff[ $OF$   $st$ ] inv  $n$ -d  $\text{atms}$ - $S$ 
     $\text{atms}$ -trail by auto
have cons- $T$ : consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail  $T$ ))
  using inv- $T$ (1) distinct-consistent-interp by blast
consider
  (unsat) unsatisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT  $T$ ))
  | (sat) trail  $T \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} T$  and satisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT  $T$ ))
  using  $T$  by blast
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case unsat
  then have unsatisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT  $S$ ))
    using eq-sat- $S$ - $T$  consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable true-clss-imp-true-clss-ext
    unfolding satisfiable-def by blast
  then show ?thesis by fast
next
  case sat
  then have lits-of-l (trail  $T$ )  $\models_{\text{sextm}} \text{clauses}_{\text{NOT}} S$ 
    using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-restart-sat-ext-iff[ $OF$   $st$ ] inv  $n$ -d  $\text{atms}$ - $S$ 
     $\text{atms}$ -trail by (auto simp: true-clss-imp-true-clss-ext true-annots-true-clss)
  moreover then have satisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT  $S$ ))
    using cons- $T$  consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable by blast
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed
end — end of cdclNOT-with-backtrack-and-restarts locale

```

The restart does only reset the trail, contrary to Weidenbach's version where forget and restart are always combined. But there is a forget rule.

```

locale cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-with-backtrack-restarts =
  cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn trail clausesNOT prepend-trail tl-trail add-clssNOT remove-clssNOT
   $\lambda C C' L' S T. \text{distinct-mset} (C' + \{\#L'\# \}) \wedge \text{backjump-l-cond } C C' L' S T$ 
  propagate-conds forget-conds inv
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, unit) ann-lits and
  clausesNOT :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  prepend-trail :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-clssNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  remove-clssNOT :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  propagate-conds :: ('v, unit) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  inv :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  forget-conds :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  backjump-l-cond :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  +
fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat
assumes
  unbounded: unbounded f and f-ge-1:  $\bigwedge n. n \geq 1 \Rightarrow f n \geq 1$  and
  inv-restart:  $\bigwedge S T. \text{inv } S \Rightarrow T \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{\text{NOT}} \square S \Rightarrow \text{inv } T$ 
begin

```

definition not-simplified-cls $A = \{\#C \in \# A. \text{tautology } C \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } C\# \}$

lemma simple-clss-or-not-simplified-clss:

assumes $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**
 $x \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S$ **and** $\text{finite } A$
shows $x \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A) \vee x \in \# \text{ not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$
proof –
consider
 $(\text{simpl}) \neg \text{tautology } x$ **and** $\text{distinct-mset } x$
 $| (n\text{-simp}) \text{tautology } x \vee \neg \text{distinct-mset } x$
by *auto*
then show *?thesis*
proof *cases*
case *simpl*
then have $x \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
by (*meson* *assms* $\text{atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono}$ atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-mono
 $\text{distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss}$ finite-subset
 subsetCE)
then show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
next
case *n-simp*
then have $x \in \# \text{ not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$
using $\langle x \in \# \text{ clauses}_{NOT} S \rangle$ **unfolding** $\text{not-simplified-cls-def}$ **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed
qed

lemma $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound}$:

assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S T$ **and**
 $\text{inv: inv } S$ **and**
 $\text{atms-clss: atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**
 $\text{atms-trail: atm-of } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**
 $n\text{-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$ **and**
 $\text{fin-A[simp]: finite } A$
shows $\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S))$
 $\cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
using *assms*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn.induct*)
case $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-decide}_{NOT}$
then show *?case* **using** dpll-bj-clauses **by** (*force* *dest!*: $\text{simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls}$)
next
case $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-propagate}_{NOT}$
then show *?case* **using** dpll-bj-clauses **by** (*force* *dest!*: $\text{simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls}$)
next
case $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-forget}_{NOT}$
then show *?case* **using** $\text{clauses-remove-cls}_{NOT}$ **unfolding** $\text{state-eq}_{NOT}\text{-def}$
by (*force* *elim!*: $\text{forget}_{NOT}E$ *dest*: $\text{simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls}$)
next
case ($\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l } T$) **note** $\text{bj} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{inv} = \text{this}(2)$ **and**
 $\text{atms-clss} = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $\text{atms-trail} = \text{this}(4)$ **and** $n\text{-d} = \text{this}(5)$

have $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T$
apply (*rule* $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}$)
using $\text{bj inv cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn.simps}$ $n\text{-d}$ **by** *blast+*
have $\text{atm-of } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-trail-clauses-bound}[OF \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle]$ $\text{inv atms-trail atms-clss}$
 $n\text{-d}$ **by** *auto*
have $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$

using $\text{rtrancp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-trail-clauses-bound}[OF \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle \text{ inv } n\text{-d } \text{atms-clss } \text{atms-trail}]$
by *fast*
moreover have $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T)$
using $\text{rtrancp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-no-dup}[OF \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle \text{ inv } n\text{-d}]$ **by** *fast*

obtain $F' K F L l C' C D$ **where**
 $\text{tr-S: trail } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F$ **and**
 $T: T \sim \text{prepend-trail } (\text{Propagated } L l) (\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F (\text{add-cl}_{NOT} D S))$ **and**
 $C \in \# \text{clauses}_{NOT} S$ **and**
 $\text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot C$ **and**
 $\text{undef: undefined-lit } F L$ **and**
 $\text{clauses}_{NOT} S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \}$ **and**
 $F \models_{as} CNot C'$ **and**
 $D: D = C' + \{\#L\# \}$ **and**
 $\text{dist: distinct-mset } (C' + \{\#L\# \})$ **and**
 $\text{tauto: } \neg \text{tautology } (C' + \{\#L\# \})$ **and**
 $\text{backjump-l-cond } C C' L S T$
using $\langle \text{backjump-l } S T \rangle$ **apply** $(\text{elim backjump-lE})$ **by** *auto*

have $\text{atms-of } C' \subseteq \text{atm-of } '(\text{lits-of-l } F)$
using $\langle F \models_{as} CNot C' \rangle$ **by** $(\text{simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set atm-of-def image-subset-iff in-CNot-implies-uminus}(2))$
then have $\text{atms-of } (C' + \{\#L\# \}) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
using $T \langle \text{atm-of } '(\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ $\text{tr-S undef } n\text{-d}$ **by** *auto*
then have $\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of } (C' + \{\#L\# \})) \subseteq \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
apply $-$ **by** $(\text{rule simple-clss-mono}) (\text{simp-all})$
then have $C' + \{\#L\# \} \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
using $\text{distinct-mset-not-tautology-implies-in-simple-clss}[OF \text{ dist tauto}]$
by *auto*
then show *?case*
using $T \text{ inv atm-clss undef tr-S } n\text{-d } D$ **by** $(\text{force dest!: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-clss})$
qed

lemma $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing}$:
assumes $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } S T$
shows $\text{not-simplified-clss } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \# \text{not-simplified-clss } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$
using *assms* **apply** *induction*
prefer 4
unfolding $\text{not-simplified-clss-def}$ **apply** $(\text{auto elim!: backjump-lE forget}_{NOT} E)[3]$
by $(\text{elim backjump-lE})$ *auto*

lemma $\text{rtrancp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing}$:
assumes $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**} S T$
shows $\text{not-simplified-clss } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \# \text{not-simplified-clss } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$
using *assms* **apply** *induction*
apply *simp*
by $(\text{drule cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing})$ *auto*

lemma $\text{rtrancp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound}$:
assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**} S T$ **and**
 $\text{inv } S$ **and**
 $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**
 $\text{atm-of } '(\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**
 $n\text{-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$ **and**
 $\text{finite[simp]: finite } A$

shows $\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S))$
 $\cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
using $\text{assms}(1-5)$
proof *induction*
case *base*
then show *?case by (auto dest!: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls)*
next
case $(\text{step } T U)$ **note** $st = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{cdcl}_{NOT} = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $IH = \text{this}(3)[OF \text{this}(4-7)]$ **and**
 $\text{inv} = \text{this}(4)$ **and** $\text{atms-clss-}S = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $\text{atms-trail-}S = \text{this}(6)$ **and** $\text{finite-cl-}S = \text{this}(7)$
have $st': \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T$
using $\text{inv rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-and-inv } st \text{ n-d by blast}$
have $\text{inv } T$
using $\text{inv rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-inv } st \text{ n-d by blast}$
moreover
have $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**
 $\text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-trail-clauses-bound}[OF st'] \text{ inv atms-clss-}S \text{ atms-trail-}S \text{ n-d}$
by *blast+*
moreover moreover have $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } T)$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-no-dup}[OF \langle \text{cdcl}_{NOT}^{**} S T \rangle \text{ inv n-d}]$ **by** *fast*
ultimately have $\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U)$
 $\subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
using $\text{cdcl}_{NOT} \text{ finite cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound}$
by $(\text{auto intro!: cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound})$
moreover have $\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T))$
 $\subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S))$
using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing}[OF st]$ **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?case using IH inv atms-clss-}S*
by $(\text{auto dest!: simple-clss-or-not-simplified-cls})$
qed

abbreviation $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}$ **where**
 $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A \text{ } T \equiv ((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))) * 2$
 $+ \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls}(\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)))$
 $+ 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$

lemma $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound-card}$:

assumes

$\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}^{**} S T$ **and**

$\text{inv } S$ **and**

$\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**

$\text{atm-of ' (lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**

$\text{n-d: no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$ **and**

$\text{finite: finite } A$

shows $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged } A \text{ } T \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A \text{ } S$

proof –

have $\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls}(\text{clauses}_{NOT} S))$

$\cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$

using $\text{rtranclp-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound}[OF \text{assms}]$.

moreover have $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls}(\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)))$

$\cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$

$\leq \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls}(\text{clauses}_{NOT} S))) + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$

by $(\text{meson Nat.le-trans atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-card card-Un-le finite}$

$\text{nat-add-left-cancel-le})$

ultimately have $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T))$

$\leq \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls}(\text{clauses}_{NOT} S))) + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$

by (meson Nat.le-trans atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-finite card-mono
 finite-UnI finite-set-mset local.finite)
 moreover have $((2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))) - \mu_C' A T) * 2$
 $\leq (2 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \wedge (1 + \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) * 2$
 by auto
 ultimately show ?thesis unfolding μ_{CDCL}' -merged-def by auto
 qed

sublocale cdcl_{NOT} -increasing-restarts-ops $\lambda S T. T \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} ([::'a \text{ list}]) S$
 cdcl_{NOT} -merged-bj-learn f
 $\lambda A S. \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
 $\wedge \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \wedge \text{finite } A$
 μ_{CDCL}' -merged
 $\lambda S. \text{inv } S \wedge \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S)$
 μ_{CDCL}' -bound
apply unfold-locales
 using unbounded **apply** simp
 using f-ge-1 **apply** force
apply (blast dest!: cdcl_{NOT} -merged-bj-learn-is-tranclp- cdcl_{NOT} tranclp-into-rtranclp
 rtranclp- cdcl_{NOT} -trail-clauses-bound)
apply (simp add: cdcl_{NOT} -decreasing-measure')
 using rtranclp- cdcl_{NOT} -merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound-card **apply** blast
apply (drule rtranclp- cdcl_{NOT} -merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing)
apply (auto simp: card-mono set-mset-mono)[]
apply simp
apply auto[]
 using cdcl_{NOT} -merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv cdcl -merged-inv **apply** blast
apply (auto simp: inv-restart)[]
 done

lemma cdcl_{NOT} -restart- μ_{CDCL}' -merged-le- μ_{CDCL}' -bound:

assumes
 cdcl_{NOT} -restart T V
 inv (fst T) **and**
 no-dup (trail (fst T)) **and**
 $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} (\text{fst } T)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**
 $\text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } (\text{fst } T)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$ **and**
 finite A
shows μ_{CDCL}' -merged A (fst V) $\leq \mu_{CDCL}'$ -bound A (fst T)
using assms
proof induction
case (restart-full S T n)
show ?case
 unfolding fst-conv
apply (rule rtranclp- cdcl_{NOT} -merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound-card)
using restart-full **unfolding** full1-def **by** (force dest!: tranclp-into-rtranclp)+
next
case (restart-step m S T n U) **note** st = this(1) **and** U = this(3) **and** inv = this(4) **and**
 n-d = this(5) **and** atms-clss = this(6) **and** atms-trail = this(7) **and** finite = this(8)
then have st': cdcl_{NOT} -merged-bj-learn** S T
by (blast dest: relpowp-imp-rtranclp)
then have st'': cdcl_{NOT} ** S T
using inv n-d **apply** - **by** (rule rtranclp- cdcl_{NOT} -merged-bj-learn-is-rtranclp- cdcl_{NOT}) auto
have inv T
apply (rule rtranclp- cdcl_{NOT} -merged-bj-learn-inv)
using inv st' n-d **by** auto

then have $\text{inv } U$
using U **by** (*auto simp: inv-restart*)
have $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
using $\text{rtrncpl-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-trail-clauses-bound}[OF st'']$ $\text{inv atms-clss atms-trail } n\text{-d}$
by *simp*
then have $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A$
using U **by** *simp*
have $\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U) \subseteq \# \text{ not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T)$
using $\langle U \sim \text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} [] T \rangle$ **by** *auto*
moreover have $\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} T) \subseteq \# \text{ not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$
apply (*rule rtrncpl-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing*)
using $\langle (\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn } \widetilde{m}) S T \rangle$ **by** (*auto dest!: relpowp-imp-rtrncpl*)
ultimately have $U\text{-}S: \text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U) \subseteq \# \text{ not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)$
by *auto*

have $(\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U))$
 $\subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
apply (*rule rtrncpl-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-clauses-bound*)
apply *simp*
using $\langle \text{inv } U \rangle$ **apply** *simp*
using $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U) \subseteq \text{atms-of-ms } A \rangle$ **apply** *simp*
using U **apply** *simp*
using U **apply** *simp*
using *finite* **apply** *simp*
done

then have $f1: \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U)) \leq \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
by (*simp add: simple-clss-finite card-mono local.finite*)

moreover have $\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
 $\subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
using $U\text{-}S$ **by** *auto*

then have $f2:$
 $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $\leq \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
by (*simp add: simple-clss-finite card-mono local.finite*)

moreover have $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S)) \cup \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
 $\leq \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S))) + \text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A))$
using *card-Un-le* **by** *blast*

moreover have $\text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)) \leq 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
using *atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-card local.finite* **by** *blast*

ultimately have $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} U))$
 $\leq \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{not-simplified-cls } (\text{clauses}_{NOT} S))) + 3 \wedge \text{card } (\text{atms-of-ms } A)$
by *linarith*

then show *?case* **unfolding** $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged-def}$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart-}\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound-le-}\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound}:$
assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-restart } T V$ **and**
 $\text{no-dup } (\text{trail } (fst T))$ **and**
 $\text{inv } (fst T)$ **and**
 $\text{fin: finite } A$
shows $\mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A (fst V) \leq \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-bound } A (fst T)$

```

    using assms(1-3)
  proof induction
    case (restart-full S T n)
    have not-simplified-cls (clausesNOT T)  $\subseteq$ # not-simplified-cls (clausesNOT S)
      apply (rule rtrancpl-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing)
      using (full1 cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S T) unfolding full1-def
      by (auto dest: trancpl-into-rtrancpl)
    then show ?case by (auto simp: card-mono set-mset-mono)
  next
    case (restart-step m S T n U) note st = this(1) and U = this(3) and n-d = this(4) and
      inv = this(5)
    then have st': cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn** S T
      by (blast dest: relpowp-imp-rtrancpl)
    then have st'': cdclNOT** S T
      using inv n-d apply - by (rule rtrancpl-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl-cdclNOT) auto
    have inv T
      apply (rule rtrancpl-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-inv)
      using inv st' n-d by auto
    then have inv U
      using U by (auto simp: inv-restart)
    have not-simplified-cls (clausesNOT U)  $\subseteq$ # not-simplified-cls (clausesNOT T)
      using (U ~ reduce-trail-toNOT [] T) by auto
    moreover have not-simplified-cls (clausesNOT T)  $\subseteq$ # not-simplified-cls (clausesNOT S)
      apply (rule rtrancpl-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-not-simplified-decreasing)
      using ((cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn  $\widehat{\sim}$  m) S T) by (auto dest!: relpowp-imp-rtrancpl)
    ultimately have U-S: not-simplified-cls (clausesNOT U)  $\subseteq$ # not-simplified-cls (clausesNOT S)
      by auto
    then show ?case by (auto simp: card-mono set-mset-mono)
  qed

```

```

sublocale cdclNOT-increasing-restarts - - - - f
  λS T. T ~ reduce-trail-toNOT ([::'a list] S)
  λA S. atms-of-mm (clausesNOT S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A
    ∧ atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-ms A ∧ finite A
  μCDCL'-merged cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn
  λS. inv S ∧ no-dup (trail S)
  λA T. ((2+card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1+card (atms-of-ms A))) * 2
    + card (set-mset (not-simplified-cls(clausesNOT T)))
    + 3 ^ card (atms-of-ms A)
  apply unfold-locales
    using cdclNOT-restart-μCDCL'-merged-le-μCDCL'-bound apply force
    using cdclNOT-restart-μCDCL'-bound-le-μCDCL'-bound by fastforce

```

```

lemma cdclNOT-restart-eq-sat-iff:
  assumes
    cdclNOT-restart S T and
    no-dup (trail (fst S))
    inv (fst S)
  shows I ⊨ sextm clausesNOT (fst S)  $\longleftrightarrow$  I ⊨ sextm clausesNOT (fst T)
  using assms
proof (induction rule: cdclNOT-restart.induct)
  case (restart-full S T n)
  then have cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn** S T
    by (simp add: trancpl-into-rtrancpl full1-def)
  then show ?case

```

```

    using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-bj-sat-ext-iff restart-full.prems(1,2)
    rtrancpl-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl-cdclNOT by auto
next
case (restart-step m S T n U)
then have cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn** S T
  by (auto simp: trancpl-into-rtrancpl full1-def dest!: relpowp-imp-rtrancpl)
then have I ⊨sextm clausesNOT S ↔ I ⊨sextm clausesNOT T
  using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-bj-sat-ext-iff restart-step.prems(1,2)
  rtrancpl-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl-cdclNOT by auto
moreover have I ⊨sextm clausesNOT T ↔ I ⊨sextm clausesNOT U
  using restart-step.hyps(3) by auto
ultimately show ?case by auto
qed

```

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-eq-sat-iff:*

```

  assumes
    cdclNOT-restart** S T and
    inv: inv (fst S) and n-d: no-dup(trail (fst S))
  shows I ⊨sextm clausesNOT (fst S) ↔ I ⊨sextm clausesNOT (fst T)
  using assms(1)
proof (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
case (step T U) note st = this(1) and cdcl = this(2) and IH = this(3)
have inv (fst T) and no-dup (trail (fst T))
  using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-with-restart-cdclNOT-inv using st inv n-d by blast+
then have I ⊨sextm clausesNOT (fst T) ↔ I ⊨sextm clausesNOT (fst U)
  using cdclNOT-restart-eq-sat-iff cdcl by blast
then show ?case using IH by blast
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies-m:*

```

  assumes
    cdclNOT-restart S T and
    inv: inv (fst S) and n-d: no-dup(trail (fst S)) and
    all-decomposition-implies-m (clausesNOT (fst S))
    (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (fst S)))
  shows all-decomposition-implies-m (clausesNOT (fst T))
    (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (fst T)))
  using assms
proof induction
  case (restart-full S T n) note full = this(1) and inv = this(2) and n-d = this(3) and
    decomp = this(4)
  have st: cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn** S T and
    n-s: no-step cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn T
  using full unfolding full1-def by (fast dest: trancpl-into-rtrancpl)+
  have st': cdclNOT** S T
  using inv rtrancpl-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-is-rtrancpl-cdclNOT-and-inv st n-d by auto
  have inv T
  using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-cdclNOT-inv[OF st] inv n-d by auto
  then show ?case
  using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-all-decomposition-implies[OF - - n-d decomp] st' inv by auto
next
case (restart-step m S T n U) note st = this(1) and U = this(3) and inv = this(4) and
  n-d = this(5) and decomp = this(6)

```

show ?case **using** U **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies-m*:

assumes

*cdcl_{NOT}-restart*** S T **and**

inv: *inv* (*fst* S) **and** *n-d*: *no-dup*(*trail* (*fst* S)) **and**

decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses_{NOT}* (*fst* S))
(*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* (*fst* S))))

shows *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses_{NOT}* (*fst* T))
(*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* (*fst* T))))

using *assms*

proof *induction*

case *base*

then show ?case **using** *decomp* **by** *simp*

next

case (*step* T U) **note** $st = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $cdcl = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $IH = \text{this}(3)[OF \text{this}(4-)]$ **and**
 $inv = \text{this}(4)$ **and** $n-d = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $decomp = \text{this}(6)$

have *inv* (*fst* T) **and** *no-dup* (*trail* (*fst* T))

using *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv* **using** st inv $n-d$ **by** *blast+*

then show ?case

using *cdcl_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies-m*[*OF cdcl*] IH **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *full-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-normal-form*:

assumes

full: *full cdcl_{NOT}-restart* S T **and**

inv: *inv* (*fst* S) **and** *n-d*: *no-dup*(*trail* (*fst* S)) **and**

decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses_{NOT}* (*fst* S))
(*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* (*fst* S)))) **and**

atms-cl: *atms-of-mm* (*clauses_{NOT}* (*fst* S)) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* A **and**

atms-trail: *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* (*fst* S)) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* A **and**

fin: *finite* A

shows *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses_{NOT}* (*fst* S))))

\vee *lits-of-l* (*trail* (*fst* T)) \models_{sextm} *clauses_{NOT}* (*fst* S) \wedge

satisfiable (*set-mset* (*clauses_{NOT}* (*fst* S))))

proof –

have *inv-T*: *inv* (*fst* T) **and** *n-d-T*: *no-dup* (*trail* (*fst* T))

using *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-cdcl_{NOT}-inv* **using** *full inv n-d unfolding full-def* **by** *blast+*

moreover have

atms-cl-T: *atms-of-mm* (*clauses_{NOT}* (*fst* T)) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* A **and**

atms-trail-T: *atm-of* ' *lits-of-l* (*trail* (*fst* T)) \subseteq *atms-of-ms* A

using *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-with-restart-bound-inv*[*of S T A*] *full atms-cl atms-trail fin inv n-d*

unfolding *full-def* **by** *blast+*

ultimately have *no-step cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn* (*fst* T)

apply –

apply (*rule no-step-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-no-step-cdcl_{NOT}*[*of - A*])

using *full unfolding full-def* **apply** *simp*

apply *simp*

using *fin* **apply** *simp*

done

moreover have *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses_{NOT}* (*fst* T))

(*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* (*fst* T))))

using *rtrancpl-cdcl_{NOT}-restart-all-decomposition-implies-m*[*of S T*] *inv n-d decomp*

full unfolding full-def **by** *auto*

ultimately have *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*clauses_{NOT}* (*fst* T))))

```

  ∨ trail (fst T) ⊨asm clausesNOT (fst T) ∧ satisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT (fst T)))
  apply -
  apply (rule cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-final-state)
  using atms-cls-T atms-trail-T fin n-d-T fin inv-T by blast+
then consider
  (unsat) unsatisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT (fst T)))
  | (sat) trail (fst T) ⊨asm clausesNOT (fst T) and satisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT (fst T)))
  by auto
then show unsatisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT (fst S)))
  ∨ lits-of-l (trail (fst T)) ⊨sextm clausesNOT (fst S) ∧
  satisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT (fst S)))
proof cases
  case unsat
  then have unsatisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT (fst S)))
  unfolding satisfiable-def apply auto
  using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-restart-eq-sat-iff[of S T] full inv n-d
  consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable true-clss-imp-true-clss-ext
  unfolding satisfiable-def full-def by blast
  then show ?thesis by blast
next
  case sat
  then have lits-of-l (trail (fst T)) ⊨sextm clausesNOT (fst T)
  using true-clss-imp-true-clss-ext by (auto simp: true-annots-true-clss)
  then have lits-of-l (trail (fst T)) ⊨sextm clausesNOT (fst S)
  using rtrancpl-cdclNOT-restart-eq-sat-iff[of S T] full inv n-d unfolding full-def by blast
  moreover then have satisfiable (set-mset (clausesNOT (fst S)))
  using consistent-true-clss-ext-satisfiable distinct-consistent-interp n-d-T by fast
  ultimately show ?thesis by fast
qed
qed

corollary full-cdclNOT-restart-normal-form-init-state:
  assumes
    init-state: trail S = [] clausesNOT S = N and
    full: full cdclNOT-restart (S, 0) T and
    inv: inv S
  shows unsatisfiable (set-mset N)
  ∨ lits-of-l (trail (fst T)) ⊨sextm N ∧ satisfiable (set-mset N)
  using full-cdclNOT-restart-normal-form[of (S, 0) T] assms by auto

end

end
theory DPLL-NOT
imports CDCL-NOT
begin

```

1.3 DPLL as an instance of NOT

1.3.1 DPLL with simple backtrack

We are using a concrete couple instead of an abstract state.

```

locale dpll-with-backtrack
begin
  inductive backtrack :: ('v, unit) ann-lits × 'v clauses

```

$\Rightarrow ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits} \times 'v \text{ clauses} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{backtrack-split } (fst S) = (M', L \# M) \Rightarrow is-decided L \Rightarrow D \in \# \text{ snd } S$
 $\Rightarrow fst S \models_{as} CNot D \Rightarrow \text{backtrack } S \text{ (Propagated } (- (lit-of L)) () \# M, \text{ snd } S)$

inductive-cases backtrackE[elim] : $\text{backtrack } (M, N) (M', N')$

lemma $\text{backtrack-is-backjump}$:

fixes $M M' :: ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits}$

assumes

backtrack : $\text{backtrack } (M, N) (M', N')$ **and**

no-dup : $(\text{no-dup} \circ fst) (M, N)$ **and**

decomp : $\text{all-decomposition-implies-m } N \text{ (get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$

shows

$\exists C F' K F L l C'.$

$M = F' @ Decided K \# F \wedge$

$M' = \text{Propagated } L l \# F \wedge N = N' \wedge C \in \# N \wedge F' @ Decided K \# F \models_{as} CNot C \wedge$

$\text{undefined-lit } F L \wedge \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } N \cup \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (F' @ Decided K \# F) \wedge$

$N \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \} \wedge F \models_{as} CNot C'$

proof –

let $?S = (M, N)$

let $?T = (M', N')$

obtain $F F' P L D$ **where**

$b\text{-sp}$: $\text{backtrack-split } M = (F', L \# F)$ **and**

$is\text{-decided } L$ **and**

$D \in \# \text{ snd } ?S$ **and**

$M \models_{as} CNot D$ **and**

bt : $\text{backtrack } ?S \text{ (Propagated } (- (lit-of L)) P \# F, N)$ **and**

M' : $M' = \text{Propagated } (- (lit-of L)) P \# F$ **and**

$[simp]$: $N' = N$

using $\text{backtrackE[OF backtrack]}$ **by** $(metis \text{ backtrack fstI sndI})$

let $?K = \text{lit-of } L$

let $?C = \text{image-mset lit-of } \{\#K \in \# \text{mset } M. is\text{-decided } K \wedge K \neq L\# \} :: 'v \text{ clause}$

let $?C' = \text{set-mset (image-mset single } (?C + \{\#?K\# \}))$

obtain K **where** $L: L = Decided K$ **using** $\langle is\text{-decided } L \rangle$ **by** $(cases L) \text{ auto}$

have $M: M = F' @ Decided K \# F$

using $b\text{-sp}$ **by** $(metis L \text{ backtrack-split-list-eq fst-conv snd-conv})$

moreover have $F' @ Decided K \# F \models_{as} CNot D$

using $\langle M \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$ **unfolding** M .

moreover have $\text{undefined-lit } F (-?K)$

using no-dup **unfolding** $M L$ **by** $(simp \text{ add: defined-lit-map})$

moreover have $\text{atm-of } (-K) \in \text{atms-of-mm } N \cup \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (F' @ Decided K \# F)$

by auto

moreover

have $\text{set-mset } N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\}$

proof –

have $A: \text{set-mset } N \cup ?C' \cup \text{unmark-l } M =$

$\text{set-mset } N \cup \text{unmark-l } M$

unfolding $M L$ **by** auto

have $\text{set-mset } N \cup \{\{\#\text{lit-of } L\# \} \mid L. is\text{-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$

$\models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } M$

using $\text{all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF decomp]}$.

moreover have $C': ?C' = \{\{\#\text{lit-of } L\# \} \mid L. is\text{-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M\}$

unfolding $M L$ **apply** standard

apply force

using IntI **by** auto

ultimately have $N\text{-C-M}: \text{set-mset } N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } M$


```

  by auto
have set-mset  $N \cup (\lambda L. \{\# \text{lit-of } L \#\}) \text{ ' (set } M \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\}$ 
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def
proof (intro allI impI, goal-cases)
  case (1 I) note tot = this(1) and cons = this(2) and I-N-M = this(3)
  have  $I \models D$ 
    using I-N-M  $\langle D \in \# \text{ snd } ?S \rangle$  unfolding true-clss-def by auto
  moreover have  $I \models_s CNot D$ 
    using  $\langle M \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$  unfolding M by (metis 1(3)  $\langle M \models_{as} CNot D \rangle$ 
      true-annots-true-clss true-clss-mono-set-mset-l true-clss-def
      true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl true-clss-union)
  ultimately show ?case using cons consistent-CNot-not by blast
qed
then show ?thesis
  using true-clss-clss-left-right[OF N-C-M, of  $\{\{\#\}\}$ ] unfolding A by auto
qed
have  $N \models_{pm} \text{image-mset } uminus \text{ ?C} + \{\# - ?K \#\}$ 
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix I
  assume
    tot: total-over-set I (atms-of-ms (set-mset  $N \cup \{\text{image-mset } uminus \text{ ?C} + \{\# - ?K \#\}\}$ )) and
    cons: consistent-interp I and
     $I \models_{sm} N$ 
  have  $(K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I)$ 
    using cons tot unfolding consistent-interp-def L by (cases K) auto
  have  $\{a \in \text{set } M. \text{is-decided } a \wedge a \neq \text{Decided } K\} =$ 
     $\text{set } M \cap \{L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \neq \text{Decided } K\}$ 
    by auto
  then have
    tI: total-over-set I (atm-of 'lit-of ' (set  $M \cap \{L. \text{is-decided } L \wedge L \neq \text{Decided } K\}$ ))
    using tot by (auto simp add: L atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of)

  then have H:  $\bigwedge x.$ 
     $\text{lit-of } x \notin I \implies x \in \text{set } M \implies \text{is-decided } x$ 
     $\implies x \neq \text{Decided } K \implies -\text{lit-of } x \in I$ 
  proof -
    fix x :: ('v, unit) ann-lit
    assume a1:  $x \neq \text{Decided } K$ 
    assume a2: is-decided x
    assume a3:  $x \in \text{set } M$ 
    assume a4:  $\text{lit-of } x \notin I$ 
    have atm-of (lit-of x)  $\in \text{atm-of 'lit-of '}$ 
      (set  $M \cap \{m. \text{is-decided } m \wedge m \neq \text{Decided } K\}$ )
      using a3 a2 a1 by blast
    then have Pos (atm-of (lit-of x))  $\in I \vee \text{Neg (atm-of (lit-of x))} \in I$ 
      using tI unfolding total-over-set-def by blast
    then show - lit-of x  $\in I$ 
      using a4 by (metis (no-types) atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
        literal.sel(1,2))
  qed
have  $\neg I \models_s ?C'$ 
  using  $\langle \text{set-mset } N \cup ?C' \models_{ps} \{\{\#\}\} \rangle$  tot cons  $\langle I \models_{sm} N \rangle$ 
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def total-over-m-def
  by (simp add: atms-of-uminus-lit-atm-of-lit-of atms-of-ms-single-image-atm-of-lit-of)
then show  $I \models \text{image-mset } uminus \text{ ?C} + \{\# - \text{lit-of } L \#\}$ 

```

unfolding *true-clss-def true-cls-def*
using $\langle (K \in I \wedge -K \notin I) \vee (-K \in I \wedge K \notin I) \rangle$
unfolding *L* **by** (*auto dest!:: H*)
qed
moreover
have *set* $F' \cap \{K. \text{is-decided } K \wedge K \neq L\} = \{\}$
using *backtrack-split-fst-not-decided*[*of - M*] *b-sp* **by** *auto*
then have $F \models_{as} CNot \text{ (image-mset uminus ?C)}$
unfolding *M CNot-def true-annots-def* **by** (*auto simp add: L lits-of-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis*
using $M' \langle D \in \# \text{ snd ?S} \rangle L$ **by** *force*
qed

lemma *backtrack-is-backjump'*:
fixes $M M' :: ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits}$
assumes
backtrack: backtrack S T **and**
no-dup: (no-dup \circ fst) S **and**
decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (snd S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (fst S))
shows
 $\exists C F' K F L l C'.$
 $\text{fst } S = F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F \wedge$
 $T = (\text{Propagated } L l \# F, \text{snd } S) \wedge C \in \# \text{ snd } S \wedge \text{fst } S \models_{as} CNot C$
 $\wedge \text{undefined-lit } F L \wedge \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm (snd } S) \cup \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l (fst } S) \wedge$
 $\text{snd } S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\} \wedge F \models_{as} CNot C'$
apply (*cases S, cases T*)
using *backtrack-is-backjump*[*of fst S snd S fst T snd T*] *assms* **by** *fastforce*

sublocale *dpll-state*
 $\text{fst snd } \lambda L (M, N). (L \# M, N) \lambda (M, N). (tl M, N)$
 $\lambda C (M, N). (M, \{\#C\} + N) \lambda C (M, N). (M, \text{removeAll-mset } C N)$
by *unfold-locales (auto simp: ac-simps)*

sublocale *backjumping-ops*
 $\text{fst snd } \lambda L (M, N). (L \# M, N) \lambda (M, N). (tl M, N)$
 $\lambda C (M, N). (M, \{\#C\} + N) \lambda C (M, N). (M, \text{removeAll-mset } C N) \lambda - - S T. \text{backtrack } S T$
by *unfold-locales*
thm *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-clauses*

lemma *reduce-trail-to_{NOT}*:
 $\text{reduce-trail-to}_{NOT} F S =$
(if length (fst S) \geq length F
then drop (length (fst S) - length F) (fst S)
else [],
 $\text{snd } S) \text{ (is ?R = ?C)}$
proof –
have $?R = (\text{fst } ?R, \text{snd } ?R)$
by (*cases reduce-trail-to_{NOT} F S*) *auto*
also have $(\text{fst } ?R, \text{snd } ?R) = ?C$
by (*auto simp: trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-drop*)
finally show *?thesis* .
qed

lemma *backtrack-is-backjump''*:
fixes $M M' :: ('v, unit) \text{ ann-lits}$
assumes

backtrack: *backtrack* S T **and**
no-dup: (*no-dup* \circ *fst*) S **and**
decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*snd* S) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*fst* S))
shows *backjump* S T
proof –
obtain C F' K F L l C' **where**
1: *fst* $S = F' @ Decided$ $K \# F$ **and**
2: $T = (Propagated$ L $l \# F, snd$ $S)$ **and**
3: $C \in \# snd$ S **and**
4: *fst* $S \models_{as} CNot$ C **and**
5: *undefined-lit* F L **and**
6: *atm-of* $L \in atms-of-mm$ (*snd* S) \cup *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l* (*fst* S)’ **and**
7: *snd* $S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\#$ **and**
8: $F \models_{as} CNot$ C'
using *backtrack-is-backjump*'[*OF* *assms*] **by** *force*
show ?*thesis*
apply (*cases* S)
using *backjump.intros*[*OF* 1 - - 4 5 - - 8, *of* T] 2 *backtrack* 1 5 3 6 7
by (*auto simp: state-eq_{NOT}-def trail-reduce-trail-to_{NOT}-drop*
reduce-trail-to_{NOT} simp del: state-simp_{NOT})
qed

lemma *can-do-bt-step*:

assumes
 M : *fst* $S = F' @ Decided$ $K \# F$ **and**
 $C \in \# snd$ S **and**
 C : *fst* $S \models_{as} CNot$ C
shows \neg *no-step* *backtrack* S

proof –
obtain L G' G **where**
backtrack-split (*fst* S) = ($G', L \# G$)
unfolding M **by** (*induction* F' *rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*
moreover then have *is-decided* L
by (*metis backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided list.distinct*(1) *list.sel*(1) *snd-conv*)
ultimately show ?*thesis*
using *backtrack.intros*[*of* S $G' L G C$] $\langle C \in \# snd$ $S \rangle$ C **unfolding** M **by** *auto*
qed

end

sublocale *dpll-with-backtrack* \subseteq *dpll-with-backjumping-ops*

fst snd λL (M, N). ($L \# M, N$)
 $\lambda(M, N)$. (*tl* M, N) λC (M, N). ($M, \{\#C\#$ + N) λC (M, N). ($M, removeAll-mset$ C N)
 $\lambda(M, N)$. *no-dup* $M \wedge all-decomposition-implies-m$ N (*get-all-ann-decomposition* M)
 $\lambda-$ - - S T . *backtrack* S T
 $\lambda-$ - . *True*
apply *unfold-locales*
by (*metis* (*mono-tags, lifting*) *case-prod-beta comp-def dpll-with-backtrack.backtrack-is-backjump''*
dpll-with-backtrack.can-do-bt-step)

sublocale *dpll-with-backtrack* \subseteq *dpll-with-backjumping*

fst snd λL (M, N). ($L \# M, N$)
 $\lambda(M, N)$. (*tl* M, N) λC (M, N). ($M, \{\#C\#$ + N) λC (M, N). ($M, removeAll-mset$ C N)
 $\lambda(M, N)$. *no-dup* $M \wedge all-decomposition-implies-m$ N (*get-all-ann-decomposition* M)
 $\lambda-$ - - S T . *backtrack* S T
 $\lambda-$ - . *True*

```

apply unfold-locals
using dpll-bj-no-dup dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv apply fastforce
done

context dpll-with-backtrack
begin
lemma wf-tranclp-dpll-initail-state:
  assumes fin: finite A
  shows wf {((M'::('v, unit) ann-lits, N'::'v clauses), ([], N)) | M' N' N.
    dpll-bj++ ([], N) (M', N') ∧ atms-of-mm N ⊆ atms-of-ms A}
  using wf-tranclp-dpll-bj[OF assms(1)] by (rule wf-subset) auto

corollary full-dpll-final-state-conclusive:
  fixes M M' :: ('v, unit) ann-lits
  assumes
    full: full dpll-bj ([], N) (M', N')
  shows unsatisfiable (set-mset N) ∨ (M' ⊨asm N ∧ satisfiable (set-mset N))
  using assms full-dpll-backjump-final-state[of ([],N) (M', N') set-mset N] by auto

corollary full-dpll-normal-form-from-init-state:
  fixes M M' :: ('v, unit) ann-lits
  assumes
    full: full dpll-bj ([], N) (M', N')
  shows M' ⊨asm N ⟷ satisfiable (set-mset N)
proof –
  have no-dup M'
    using rtranclp-dpll-bj-no-dup[of ([], N) (M', N')]
    full unfolding full-def by auto
  then have M' ⊨asm N ⟹ satisfiable (set-mset N)
    using distinct-consistent-interp satisfiable-carac' true-annots-true-cls by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using full-dpll-final-state-conclusive[OF full] by auto
qed

interpretation conflict-driven-clause-learning-ops
  fst snd λL (M, N). (L # M, N)
  λ(M, N). (tl M, N) λC (M, N). (M, {#C#} + N) λC (M, N). (M, removeAll-mset C N)
  λ(M, N). no-dup M ∧ all-decomposition-implies-m N (get-all-ann-decomposition M)
  λ- - S T. backtrack S T
  λ- -. True λ- -. False λ- -. False
by unfold-locals

interpretation conflict-driven-clause-learning
  fst snd λL (M, N). (L # M, N)
  λ(M, N). (tl M, N) λC (M, N). (M, {#C#} + N) λC (M, N). (M, removeAll-mset C N)
  λ(M, N). no-dup M ∧ all-decomposition-implies-m N (get-all-ann-decomposition M)
  λ- - S T. backtrack S T
  λ- -. True λ- -. False λ- -. False
apply unfold-locals
using cdclNOT-all-decomposition-implies cdclNOT-no-dup by fastforce

lemma cdclNOT-is-dpll:
  cdclNOT S T ⟷ dpll-bj S T
by (auto simp: cdclNOT.simps learn.simps forgetNOT.simps)

```

Another proof of termination:

```

lemma wf {(T, S). dpll-bj S T ∧ cdclNOT-NOT-all-inv A S}
  unfolding cdclNOT-is-dpll[symmetric]
  by (rule wf-cdclNOT-no-learn-and-forget-infinite-chain)
  (auto simp: learn.simps forgetNOT.simps)
end

```

1.3.2 Adding restarts

This was mainly a test whether it was possible to instantiate the assumption of the locale.

```

locale dpll-withbacktrack-and-restarts =
  dpll-with-backtrack +
  fixes f :: nat ⇒ nat
  assumes unbounded: unbounded f and f-ge-1: ∧n. n ≥ 1 ⇒ f n ≥ 1
begin
  sublocale cdclNOT-increasing-restarts
  fst snd λL (M, N). (L # M, N) λ(M, N). (tl M, N)
  λC (M, N). (M, {#C#} + N) λC (M, N). (M, removeAll-mset C N) f λ(-, N) S. S = ([], N)
  λA (M, N). atms-of-mm N ⊆ atms-of-ms A ∧ atm-of ' lits-of-l M ⊆ atms-of-ms A ∧ finite A
  ∧ all-decomposition-implies-m N (get-all-ann-decomposition M)
  λA T. (2+card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1+card (atms-of-ms A))
    - μC (1+card (atms-of-ms A)) (2+card (atms-of-ms A)) (trail-weight T) dpll-bj
  λ(M, N). no-dup M ∧ all-decomposition-implies-m N (get-all-ann-decomposition M)
  λA -. (2+card (atms-of-ms A)) ^ (1+card (atms-of-ms A))
apply unfold-locales
  apply (rule unbounded)
  using f-ge-1 apply fastforce
  apply (smt dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv dpll-bj-atms-in-trail-in-set
    dpll-bj-clauses id-apply prod.case-eq-if)
  apply (rule dpll-bj-trail-mes-decreasing-prop; auto)
  apply (rename-tac A T U, case-tac T, simp)
  apply (rename-tac A T U, case-tac U, simp)
  using dpll-bj-clauses dpll-bj-all-decomposition-implies-inv dpll-bj-no-dup by fastforce+
end

end
theory DPLL-W
imports Main Partial-Clausal-Logic Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic List-More Wellfounded-More
  DPLL-NOT
begin

```

1.4 Weidenbach's DPLL

1.4.1 Rules

```

type-synonym 'a dpllW-ann-lit = ('a, unit) ann-lit
type-synonym 'a dpllW-ann-lits = ('a, unit) ann-lits
type-synonym 'v dpllW-state = 'v dpllW-ann-lits × 'v clauses

```

```

abbreviation trail :: 'v dpllW-state ⇒ 'v dpllW-ann-lits where
  trail ≡ fst
abbreviation clauses :: 'v dpllW-state ⇒ 'v clauses where
  clauses ≡ snd

```

```

inductive dpllW :: 'v dpllW-state ⇒ 'v dpllW-state ⇒ bool where
  propagate: C + {#L#} ∈ # clauses S ⇒ trail S ⊨as CNot C ⇒ undefined-lit (trail S) L

```

$\implies dpll_W S \text{ (Propagated } L \text{ () \# trail } S, \text{ clauses } S) \mid$
decided: undefined-lit (trail S) L \implies atm-of L \in atms-of-mm (clauses S)
 $\implies dpll_W S \text{ (Decided } L \text{ \# trail } S, \text{ clauses } S) \mid$
backtrack: backtrack-split (trail S) = (M', L \# M) \implies is-decided L \implies D \in \# clauses S
 $\implies \text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot D \implies dpll_W S \text{ (Propagated } (- \text{ (lit-of } L)) \text{ () \# } M, \text{ clauses } S)$

1.4.2 Invariants

lemma *dpll_W-distinct-inv:*

assumes *dpll_W S S'*

and *no-dup (trail S)*

shows *no-dup (trail S')*

using *assms*

proof (*induct rule: dpll_W.induct*)

case (*decided L S*)

then show *?case using defined-lit-map by force*

next

case (*propagate C L S*)

then show *?case using defined-lit-map by force*

next

case (*backtrack S M' L M D*) **note** *extracted = this(1) and no-dup = this(5)*

show *?case*

using *no-dup backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S, symmetric] unfolding extracted by auto*

qed

lemma *dpll_W-consistent-interp-inv:*

assumes *dpll_W S S'*

and *consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S))*

and *no-dup (trail S)*

shows *consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S'))*

using *assms*

proof (*induct rule: dpll_W.induct*)

case (*backtrack S M' L M D*) **note** *extracted = this(1) and decided = this(2) and D = this(4) and cons = this(5) and no-dup = this(6)*

have *no-dup': no-dup M*

by (*metis (no-types) backtrack-split-list-eq distinct.simps(2) distinct-append extracted list.simps(9) map-append no-dup snd-conv*)

then have *insert (lit-of L) (lits-of-l M) \subseteq lits-of-l (trail S)*

using *backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S, symmetric] unfolding extracted by auto*

then have *cons: consistent-interp (insert (lit-of L) (lits-of-l M))*

using *consistent-interp-subset cons by blast*

moreover

have *lit-of L \notin lits-of-l M*

using *no-dup backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S, symmetric] extracted*

unfolding *lits-of-def by force*

moreover

have *atm-of (-lit-of L) \notin ($\lambda m.$ atm-of (lit-of m)) ‘ set M*

using *no-dup backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S, symmetric] unfolding extracted by force*

then have *-lit-of L \notin lits-of-l M*

unfolding *lits-of-def by force*

ultimately show *?case by simp*

qed (*auto intro: consistent-add-undefined-lit-consistent*)

lemma *dpll_W-vars-in-snd-inv:*

assumes *dpll_W S S'*

and *atm-of ‘ (lits-of-l (trail S)) \subseteq atms-of-mm (clauses S)*

shows $\text{atm-of } \text{' (lits-of-l (trail } S')) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm (clauses } S')$
using *assms*
proof (*induct rule: dpll_W.induct*)
case (*backtrack* $S \ M' \ L \ M \ D$)
then have $\text{atm-of (lit-of } L) \in \text{atms-of-mm (clauses } S)$
using *backtrack-split-list-eq*[*of trail* S , *symmetric*] **by** *auto*
moreover
have $\text{atm-of } \text{' lits-of-l (trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm (clauses } S)$
using *backtrack*(5) **by** *simp*
then have $\bigwedge x b. x b \in \text{set } M \implies \text{atm-of (lit-of } x b) \in \text{atms-of-mm (clauses } S)$
using *backtrack-split-list-eq*[*symmetric, of trail* S] *backtrack.hyps*(1)
unfolding *lits-of-def* **by** *auto*
ultimately show ?*case* **by** (*auto simp : lits-of-def*)
qed (*auto simp: in-plus-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*)

lemma *atms-of-ms-lit-of-atms-of*: $\text{atms-of-ms } ((\lambda a. \{\# \text{lit-of } a \# \}) \text{' } c) = \text{atm-of } \text{' lit-of } \text{' } c$
unfolding *atms-of-ms-def* **using** *image-iff* **by** *force*

theorem 2.8.2 page 73 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *dpll_W-propagate-is-conclusion*:

assumes *dpll_W* $S \ S'$
and *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses* S) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S))
and $\text{atm-of } \text{' lits-of-l (trail } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm (clauses } S)$
shows *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*clauses* S') (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S'))
using *assms*
proof (*induct rule: dpll_W.induct*)
case (*decided* $L \ S$)
then show ?*case* **unfolding** *all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** *simp*
next
case (*propagate* $C \ L \ S$) **note** $\text{inS} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{cnot} = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $\text{IH} = \text{this}(4)$ **and** $\text{undef} = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $\text{atms-incl} = \text{this}(5)$
let ? $I = \text{set (map } (\lambda a. \{\# \text{lit-of } a \# \}) (\text{trail } S)) \cup \text{set-mset (clauses } S)$
have ? $I \models_p C + \{\# L \# \}$ **by** (*auto simp add: inS*)
moreover have ? $I \models_{ps} \text{CNot } C$ **using** *true-annots-true-clss-cls cnot* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have ? $I \models_p \{\# L \# \}$ **using** *true-clss-cls-plus-CNot*[*of ?I C L*] *inS* **by** *blast*
{
assume *get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S) = []
then have ?*case* **by** *blast*
}
moreover {
assume $n: \text{get-all-ann-decomposition (trail } S) \neq []$
have 1: $\bigwedge a \ b. (a, b) \in \text{set (tl (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail } S))$
 $\implies (\text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset (clauses } S)) \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } b$
using *IH* **unfolding** *all-decomposition-implies-def* **by** (*fastforce simp add: list.set-sel*(2) n)
moreover have 2: $\bigwedge a \ c. \text{hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail } S)) = (a, c)$
 $\implies (\text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset (clauses } S)) \models_{ps} (\text{unmark-l } c)$
by (*metis IH all-decomposition-implies-cons-pair all-decomposition-implies-single list.collapse* n)
moreover have 3: $\bigwedge a \ c. \text{hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail } S)) = (a, c)$
 $\implies (\text{unmark-l } a \cup \text{set-mset (clauses } S)) \models_p \{\# L \# \}$
proof –
fix $a \ c$
assume $h: \text{hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail } S)) = (a, c)$
have $h': \text{trail } S = c @ a$ **using** *get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp* h **by** *blast*
have $I: \text{set (map } (\lambda a. \{\# \text{lit-of } a \# \}) \ a) \cup \text{set-mset (clauses } S)$
 $\cup \text{unmark-l } c \models_{ps} \text{CNot } C$

```

    using (I ?I ⊨ps CNot C) unfolding h' by (simp add: Un-commute Un-left-commute)
  have
    atms-of-ms (CNot C) ⊆ atms-of-ms (set (map (λa. {#lit-of a#}) a) ∪ set-mset (clauses S))
    and
    atms-of-ms (unmark-l c) ⊆ atms-of-ms (set (map (λa. {#lit-of a#}) a)
      ∪ set-mset (clauses S))
    apply (metis CNot-plus Un-subset-iff atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-of-ms-CNot-atms-of-
      atms-of-ms-union inS sup.coboundedI2)
    using inS atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono atms-incl by (fastforce simp: h')

  then have unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clauses S) ⊨ps CNot C
    using true-clss-clss-left-right[OF - I] h 2 by auto
  then show unmark-l a ∪ set-mset (clauses S) ⊨p {#L#}
    by (metis (no-types) Un-insert-right inS insertI1 mk-disjoint-insert inS
      true-clss-clss-in true-clss-clss-plus-CNot)
  qed
ultimately have ?case
  by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)))
    (auto simp: all-decomposition-implies-def)
}
ultimately show ?case by auto
next
case (backtrack S M' L M D) note extracted = this(1) and decided = this(2) and D = this(3) and
  cnot = this(4) and cons = this(4) and IH = this(5) and atms-incl = this(6)
have S: trail S = M' @ L # M
  using backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S] unfolding extracted by auto
have M': ∀ l ∈ set M'. ¬is-decided l
  using extracted backtrack-split-fst-not-decided[of - trail S] by simp
have n: get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S) ≠ [] by auto
then have all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) ((L # M, M')
  # tl (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)))
  by (metis (no-types) IH extracted get-all-ann-decomposition-backtrack-split list.exhaust-sel)
then have 1: unmark-l (L # M) ∪ set-mset (clauses S) ⊨ps(λa. {#lit-of a#}) ' set M'
  by simp
moreover
  have unmark-l (L # M) ∪ unmark-l M' ⊨ps CNot D
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) S Un-commute cons image-Un set-append
      true-annots-true-clss-clss)
  then have 2: unmark-l (L # M) ∪ set-mset (clauses S) ∪ unmark-l M'
    ⊨ps CNot D
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) Un-assoc Un-left-commute true-clss-clss-union-l-r)
ultimately
  have set (map (λa. {#lit-of a#}) (L # M)) ∪ set-mset (clauses S) ⊨ps CNot D
    using true-clss-clss-left-right by fastforce
  then have set (map (λa. {#lit-of a#}) (L # M)) ∪ set-mset (clauses S) ⊨p {#}
    by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) D Un-def mem-Collect-eq
      true-clss-clss-contradiction-true-clss-clss-false)
  then have IL: unmark-l M ∪ set-mset (clauses S) ⊨p {#-lit-of L#}
    using true-clss-clss-false-left-right by auto
show ?case unfolding S all-decomposition-implies-def
proof
  fix x P level
  assume x: x ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition
    (fst (Propagated (- lit-of L) P # M, clauses S)))
  let ?M' = Propagated (- lit-of L) P # M
  let ?hd = hd (get-all-ann-decomposition ?M')

```



```

let ?tl = tl (get-all-ann-decomposition ?M')
have x = ?hd  $\vee$  x  $\in$  set ?tl
  using x
  by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition ?M')
    auto
moreover {
  assume x': x  $\in$  set ?tl
  have L': Decided (lit-of L) = L using decided by (cases L, auto)
  have x  $\in$  set (get-all-ann-decomposition (M' @ L # M))
    using x' get-all-ann-decomposition-except-last-choice-equal[of M' lit-of L P M]
    L' by (metis (no-types) M' list.set-sel(2) tl-Nil)
  then have case x of (Ls, seen)  $\Rightarrow$  unmark-l Ls  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)
     $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l seen
    using decided IH by (cases L) (auto simp add: S all-decomposition-implies-def)
}
moreover {
  assume x': x = ?hd
  have tl: tl (get-all-ann-decomposition (M' @ L # M))  $\neq$  []
    proof -
      have f1:  $\bigwedge$  ms. length (get-all-ann-decomposition (M' @ ms))
        = length (get-all-ann-decomposition ms)
        by (simp add: M' get-all-ann-decomposition-remove-undecided-length)
      have Suc (length (get-all-ann-decomposition M))  $\neq$  Suc 0
        by blast
      then show ?thesis
        using f1 decided by (metis (no-types) get-all-ann-decomposition.simps(1) length-tl
          list.sel(3) list.size(3) ann-lit.collapse(1))
    qed
  obtain M0' M0 where
    L0: hd (tl (get-all-ann-decomposition (M' @ L # M))) = (M0, M0')
    by (cases hd (tl (get-all-ann-decomposition (M' @ L # M))))
  have x'': x = (M0, Propagated ( $-$ lit-of L) P # M0')
    unfolding x' using get-all-ann-decomposition-last-choice tl M' L0
    by (metis decided ann-lit.collapse(1))
  obtain l-get-all-ann-decomposition where
    get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S) = (L # M, M') # (M0, M0') #
    l-get-all-ann-decomposition
    using get-all-ann-decomposition-backtrack-split extracted by (metis (no-types) L0 S
      hd-Cons-tl n tl)
  then have M = M0' @ M0 using get-all-ann-decomposition-hd-hd by fastforce
  then have IL': unmark-l M0  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)
     $\cup$  unmark-l M0'  $\models_{ps}$  { $\{\#- \text{lit-of } L\# \}$ }
    using IL by (simp add: Un-commute Un-left-commute image-Un)
  moreover have H: unmark-l M0  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)
     $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l M0'
    using IH x'' unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by (metis (no-types, lifting) L0 S
      list.set-sel(1) list.set-sel(2) old.prod.case tl tl-Nil)
  ultimately have case x of (Ls, seen)  $\Rightarrow$  unmark-l Ls  $\cup$  set-mset (clauses S)
     $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l seen
    using true-clss-clss-left-right unfolding x'' by auto
}
ultimately show case x of (Ls, seen)  $\Rightarrow$ 
  unmark-l Ls  $\cup$  set-mset (snd (?M', clauses S))
   $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l seen
  unfolding snd-conv by blast
qed

```

qed

theorem 2.8.3 page 73 of Weidenbach's book

theorem *dpll_W-propagate-is-conclusion-of-decided*:

assumes *dpll_W S S'*
and *all-decomposition-implies-m (clauses S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))*
and *atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) \subseteq atms-of-mm (clauses S)*
shows *set-mset (clauses S') \cup { {#lit-of L#} | L. is-decided L \wedge L \in set (trail S') }*
 \models_{ps} *($\lambda a. \{ \#lit-of a \# \} \cup (set ' snd ' set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S')))$)*
using *all-decomposition-implies-trail-is-implied[OF dpll_W-propagate-is-conclusion[OF assms]]* .

theorem 2.8.4 page 73 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *only-propagated-vars-unsat*:

assumes *decided: $\forall x \in set M. \neg is-decided x$*
and *DN: D \in N and D: M \models_{as} CNot D*
and *inv: all-decomposition-implies N (get-all-ann-decomposition M)*
and *atm-incl: atm-of ' lits-of-l M \subseteq atms-of-ms N*
shows *unsatisfiable N*

proof (rule *ccontr*)

assume $\neg unsatisfiable N$

then obtain *I* **where**

I: I \models_s N **and**

cons: consistent-interp I **and**

tot: total-over-m I N

unfolding *satisfiable-def* **by** *auto*

then have *I-D: I \models D*

using *DN* **unfolding** *true-clss-def* **by** *auto*

have *l0: { {#lit-of L#} | L. is-decided L \wedge L \in set M } = { }* **using** *decided* **by** *auto*

have *atms-of-ms (N \cup unmark-l M) = atms-of-ms N*

using *atm-incl* **unfolding** *atms-of-ms-def lits-of-def* **by** *auto*

then have *total-over-m I (N \cup ($\lambda a. \{ \#lit-of a \# \} ' (set M)$))*

using *tot* **unfolding** *total-over-m-def* **by** *auto*

then have *I \models_s ($\lambda a. \{ \#lit-of a \# \} ' (set M)$)*

using *all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF inv]* *cons I*

unfolding *true-clss-clss-def l0* **by** *auto*

then have *IM: I \models_s unmark-l M* **by** *auto*

{

fix *K*

assume *K $\in \# D$*

then have $-K \in lits-of-l M$

by (*auto split: if-split-asm*

intro: allE[OF D[unfolded true-annots-def Ball-def], of {#-K#}])

then have $-K \in I$ **using** *IM true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl* **by** *fastforce*

}

then have $\neg I \models D$ **using** *cons* **unfolding** *true-clss-def consistent-interp-def* **by** *auto*

then show *False* **using** *I-D* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *dpll_W-same-clauses*:

assumes *dpll_W S S'*

shows *clauses S = clauses S'*

using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: dpll_W.induct, auto*)

lemma *rtranclp-dpll_W-inv*:

assumes $rtrancpl\ dpll_W\ S\ S'$
and inv : $all-decomposition-implies-m\ (clauses\ S)\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ (trail\ S))$
and $atm-incl$: $atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ S)\ \subseteq\ atms-of-mm\ (clauses\ S)$
and $consistent-interp\ (lits-of-l\ (trail\ S))$
and $no-dup\ (trail\ S)$
shows $all-decomposition-implies-m\ (clauses\ S')\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ (trail\ S'))$
and $atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ S')\ \subseteq\ atms-of-mm\ (clauses\ S')$
and $clauses\ S = clauses\ S'$
and $consistent-interp\ (lits-of-l\ (trail\ S'))$
and $no-dup\ (trail\ S')$
using $assms$
proof ($induct\ rule: rtrancpl-induct$)
case $base$
show
 $all-decomposition-implies-m\ (clauses\ S)\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ (trail\ S))$ **and**
 $atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ S)\ \subseteq\ atms-of-mm\ (clauses\ S)$ **and**
 $clauses\ S = clauses\ S$ **and**
 $consistent-interp\ (lits-of-l\ (trail\ S))$ **and**
 $no-dup\ (trail\ S)$ **using** $assms$ **by** $auto$
next
case ($step\ S'\ S''$) **note** $dpll_W\ Star = this(1)$ **and** $IH = this(3,4,5,6,7)$ **and**
 $dpll_W = this(2)$
moreover
assume
 inv : $all-decomposition-implies-m\ (clauses\ S)\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ (trail\ S))$ **and**
 $atm-incl$: $atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ S)\ \subseteq\ atms-of-mm\ (clauses\ S)$ **and**
 $cons$: $consistent-interp\ (lits-of-l\ (trail\ S))$ **and**
 $no-dup\ (trail\ S)$
ultimately have $decomp$: $all-decomposition-implies-m\ (clauses\ S')$
 $(get-all-ann-decomposition\ (trail\ S'))$ **and**
 $atm-incl'$: $atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ S')\ \subseteq\ atms-of-mm\ (clauses\ S')$ **and**
 snd : $clauses\ S = clauses\ S'$ **and**
 $cons'$: $consistent-interp\ (lits-of-l\ (trail\ S'))$ **and**
 $no-dup'$: $no-dup\ (trail\ S')$ **by** $blast+$
show $clauses\ S = clauses\ S''$ **using** $dpll_W-same-clauses[OF\ dpll_W]$ snd **by** $metis$

show $all-decomposition-implies-m\ (clauses\ S'')\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ (trail\ S''))$
using $dpll_W-propagate-is-conclusion[OF\ dpll_W]$ $decomp\ atm-incl'$ **by** $auto$
show $atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ S'')\ \subseteq\ atms-of-mm\ (clauses\ S'')$
using $dpll_W-vars-in-snd-inv[OF\ dpll_W]$ $atm-incl\ atm-incl'$ **by** $auto$
show $no-dup\ (trail\ S'')$ **using** $dpll_W-distinct-inv[OF\ dpll_W]$ $no-dup'\ dpll_W$ **by** $auto$
show $consistent-interp\ (lits-of-l\ (trail\ S''))$
using $cons'\ no-dup'\ dpll_W-consistent-interp-inv[OF\ dpll_W]$ **by** $auto$
qed

definition $dpll_W-all-inv\ S \equiv$

$(all-decomposition-implies-m\ (clauses\ S)\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ (trail\ S)))$
 $\wedge\ atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ S)\ \subseteq\ atms-of-mm\ (clauses\ S)$
 $\wedge\ consistent-interp\ (lits-of-l\ (trail\ S))$
 $\wedge\ no-dup\ (trail\ S)$

lemma $dpll_W-all-inv-dest[dest]$:

assumes $dpll_W-all-inv\ S$
shows $all-decomposition-implies-m\ (clauses\ S)\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ (trail\ S))$
and $atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (trail\ S)\ \subseteq\ atms-of-mm\ (clauses\ S)$
and $consistent-interp\ (lits-of-l\ (trail\ S)) \wedge no-dup\ (trail\ S)$

```

using assms unfolding dpllW-all-inv-def lits-of-def by auto

lemma rtrancpl-dpllW-all-inv:
  assumes rtrancpl dpllW S S'
  and dpllW-all-inv S
  shows dpllW-all-inv S'
  using assms rtrancpl-dpllW-inv[OF assms(1)] unfolding dpllW-all-inv-def lits-of-def by blast

lemma dpllW-all-inv:
  assumes dpllW S S'
  and dpllW-all-inv S
  shows dpllW-all-inv S'
  using assms rtrancpl-dpllW-all-inv by blast

lemma rtrancpl-dpllW-inv-starting-from-0:
  assumes rtrancpl dpllW S S'
  and inv: trail S = []
  shows dpllW-all-inv S'
proof –
  have dpllW-all-inv S
    using assms unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def dpllW-all-inv-def by auto
  then show ?thesis using rtrancpl-dpllW-all-inv[OF assms(1)] by blast
qed

lemma dpllW-can-do-step:
  assumes consistent-interp (set M)
  and distinct M
  and atm-of ' (set M) ⊆ atms-of-mm N
  shows rtrancpl dpllW ([], N) (map Decided M, N)
  using assms
proof (induct M)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons L M)
  then have undefined-lit (map Decided M) L
    unfolding defined-lit-def consistent-interp-def by auto
  moreover have atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm N using Cons.prem(3) by auto
  ultimately have dpllW (map Decided M, N) (map Decided (L # M), N)
    using dpllW.decided by auto
  moreover have consistent-interp (set M) and distinct M and atm-of ' set M ⊆ atms-of-mm N
    using Cons.prem unfolding consistent-interp-def by auto
  ultimately show ?case using Cons.hyps by auto
qed

definition conclusive-dpllW-state (S:: 'v dpllW-state)  $\longleftrightarrow$ 
  (trail S ⊨asm clauses S  $\vee$  ( $\forall L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S). \neg \text{is-decided } L$ )
   $\wedge (\exists C \in \# \text{ clauses } S. \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C)$ ))

```

theorem 2.8.6 page 74 of Weidenbach's book

```

lemma dpllW-strong-completeness:
  assumes set M ⊨sm N
  and consistent-interp (set M)
  and distinct M
  and atm-of ' (set M) ⊆ atms-of-mm N
  shows dpllW** ([], N) (map Decided M, N)

```

```

and conclusive-dpllW-state (map Decided M, N)
proof -
  show rtrancpl dpllW ([], N) (map Decided M, N) using dpllW-can-do-step assms by auto
  have map Decided M ⊨asm N using assms(1) true-annots-decided-true-cls by auto
  then show conclusive-dpllW-state (map Decided M, N)
    unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def by auto
qed

theorem 2.8.5 page 73 of Weidenbach's book

lemma dpllW-sound:
  assumes
    rtrancpl dpllW ([], N) (M, N) and
    ∀ S. ¬dpllW (M, N) S
  shows M ⊨asm N ⟷ satisfiable (set-mset N) (is ?A ⟷ ?B)
proof
  let ?M' = lits-of-l M
  assume ?A
  then have ?M' ⊨sm N by (simp add: true-annots-true-cls)
  moreover have consistent-interp ?M'
    using rtrancpl-dpllW-inv-starting-from-0[OF assms(1)] by auto
  ultimately show ?B by auto
next
  assume ?B
  show ?A
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume n: ¬ ?A
    have (∃ L. undefined-lit M L ∧ atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm N) ∨ (∃ D ∈ #N. M ⊨as CNot D)
    proof -
      obtain D :: 'a clause where D: D ∈ # N and ¬ M ⊨a D
      using n unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def by auto
      then have (∃ L. undefined-lit M L ∧ atm-of L ∈ atms-of D) ∨ M ⊨as CNot D
      unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def CNot-def true-annot-def
      using atm-of-lit-in-atms-of true-annot-iff-decided-or-true-lit true-cls-def by blast
      then show ?thesis
        by (metis Bex-def D atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono rev-subsetD)
    qed
  moreover {
    assume ∃ L. undefined-lit M L ∧ atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm N
    then have False using assms(2) decided by fastforce
  }
  moreover {
    assume ∃ D ∈ #N. M ⊨as CNot D
    then obtain D where DN: D ∈ # N and MD: M ⊨as CNot D by auto
    {
      assume ∀ l ∈ set M. ¬ is-decided l
      moreover have dpllW-all-inv ([], N)
        using assms unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def dpllW-all-inv-def by auto
      ultimately have unsatisfiable (set-mset N)
        using only-propagated-vars-unsat[of M D set-mset N] DN MD
        rtrancpl-dpllW-all-inv[OF assms(1)] by force
      then have False using ⟨?B⟩ by blast
    }
  }
  moreover {
    assume l: ∃ l ∈ set M. is-decided l
    then have False
      using backtrack[of (M, N) - - - D] DN MD assms(2)

```

```

      backtrack-split-some-is-decided-then-snd-has-hd[OF l]
    by (metis backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided fst-conv list.distinct(1) list.sel(1) snd-conv)
  }
  ultimately have False by blast
}
ultimately show False by blast
qed
qed

```

1.4.3 Termination

definition $dpll_W\text{-mes } M \ n =$
 $\text{map } (\lambda l. \text{if is-decided } l \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } (1::\text{nat})) (\text{rev } M) \ @ \ \text{replicate } (n - \text{length } M) \ 3$

lemma $\text{length-dpll}_W\text{-mes}$:
assumes $\text{length } M \leq n$
shows $\text{length } (dpll_W\text{-mes } M \ n) = n$
using *assms* **unfolding** $dpll_W\text{-mes-def}$ **by** *auto*

lemma $\text{distinctcard-atm-of-lit-of-eq-length}$:
assumes *no-dup S*
shows $\text{card } (\text{atm-of } \text{' lits-of-l } S) = \text{length } S$
using *assms* **by** (*induct S*) (*auto simp add: image-image lits-of-def*)

lemma $dpll_W\text{-card-decrease}$:
assumes $dpll$: $dpll_W \ S \ S'$ **and** $\text{length } (\text{trail } S') \leq \text{card vars}$
and $\text{length } (\text{trail } S) \leq \text{card vars}$
shows $(dpll_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } S') \ (\text{card vars}), dpll_W\text{-mes } (\text{trail } S) \ (\text{card vars}))$
 $\in \text{lexn } \{(a, b). a < b\} \ (\text{card vars})$
using *assms*

proof (*induct rule: dpll_W.induct*)
case (*propagate C L S*)
have m : $\text{map } (\lambda l. \text{if is-decided } l \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1) (\text{rev } (\text{trail } S))$
 $\ @ \ \text{replicate } (\text{card vars} - \text{length } (\text{trail } S)) \ 3$
 $= \text{map } (\lambda l. \text{if is-decided } l \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1) (\text{rev } (\text{trail } S)) \ @ \ 3$
 $\ # \ \text{replicate } (\text{card vars} - \text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{trail } S))) \ 3$
using *propagate.prem[simplified]* **using** *Suc-diff-le* **by** *fastforce*
then show *?case*
using *propagate.prem(1)* **unfolding** $dpll_W\text{-mes-def}$ **by** (*fastforce simp add: lexn-conv assms(2)*)

next

case (*decided S L*)
have m : $\text{map } (\lambda l. \text{if is-decided } l \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1) (\text{rev } (\text{trail } S))$
 $\ @ \ \text{replicate } (\text{card vars} - \text{length } (\text{trail } S)) \ 3$
 $= \text{map } (\lambda l. \text{if is-decided } l \text{ then } 2 \text{ else } 1) (\text{rev } (\text{trail } S)) \ @ \ 3$
 $\ # \ \text{replicate } (\text{card vars} - \text{Suc } (\text{length } (\text{trail } S))) \ 3$
using *decided.prem[simplified]* **using** *Suc-diff-le* **by** *fastforce*
then show *?case*
using *decided.prem* **unfolding** $dpll_W\text{-mes-def}$ **by** (*force simp add: lexn-conv assms(2)*)

next

case (*backtrack S M' L M D*)
have L : *is-decided L* **using** *backtrack.hyps(2)* **by** *auto*
have S : $\text{trail } S = M' \ @ \ L \ \# \ M$
using *backtrack.hyps(1)* *backtrack-split-list-eq[of trail S]* **by** *auto*
show *?case*
using *backtrack.prem* L **unfolding** $dpll_W\text{-mes-def}$ S **by** (*fastforce simp add: lexn-conv assms(2)*)
qed

theorem 2.8.7 page 74 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *dp_{ll}_W-card-decrease'*:

assumes *dp_{ll}*: *dp_{ll}_W S S'*

and *atm-incl*: *atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S) ⊆ atms-of-mm (clauses S)*

and *no-dup*: *no-dup (trail S)*

shows (*dp_{ll}_W-mes (trail S') (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S')))*),
dp_{ll}_W-mes (trail S) (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S)))) ∈ *lex {(a, b). a < b}*

proof –

have *finite (atms-of-mm (clauses S))* **unfolding** *atms-of-ms-def* **by** *auto*

then have *1: length (trail S) ≤ card (atms-of-mm (clauses S))*

using *distinctcard-atm-of-lit-of-eq-length[OF no-dup]* *atm-incl* *card-mono* **by** *metis*

moreover

have *no-dup'*: *no-dup (trail S')* **using** *dp_{ll} dp_{ll}_W-distinct-inv no-dup* **by** *blast*

have *SS'*: *clauses S' = clauses S* **using** *dp_{ll}* **by** (*auto dest!:* *dp_{ll}_W-same-clauses*)

have *atm-incl'*: *atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S') ⊆ atms-of-mm (clauses S')*

using *atm-incl dp_{ll} dp_{ll}_W-vars-in-snd-inv[OF dp_{ll}]* **by** *force*

have *finite (atms-of-mm (clauses S'))*

unfolding *atms-of-ms-def* **by** *auto*

then have *2: length (trail S') ≤ card (atms-of-mm (clauses S'))*

using *distinctcard-atm-of-lit-of-eq-length[OF no-dup'] atm-incl' card-mono SS'* **by** *metis*

ultimately have (*dp_{ll}_W-mes (trail S') (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S')))*),

dp_{ll}_W-mes (trail S) (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S))))

∈ *lexn {(a, b). a < b} (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S)))*

using *dp_{ll}_W-card-decrease[OF assms(1), of atms-of-mm (clauses S)]* **by** *blast*

then have (*dp_{ll}_W-mes (trail S') (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S')))*),

dp_{ll}_W-mes (trail S) (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S)))) ∈ *lex {(a, b). a < b}*

unfolding *lex-def* **by** *auto*

then show (*dp_{ll}_W-mes (trail S') (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S')))*),

dp_{ll}_W-mes (trail S) (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S)))) ∈ *lex {(a, b). a < b}*

using *dp_{ll}_W-same-clauses[OF assms(1)]* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *wf-lexn*: *wf (lexn {(a, b). (a::nat) < b} (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S))))*

proof –

have *m*: *{(a, b). a < b} = measure id* **by** *auto*

show *?thesis* **apply** (*rule wf-lexn*) **unfolding** *m* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *dp_{ll}_W-wf*:

wf {(S', S). dp_{ll}_W-all-inv S ∧ dp_{ll}_W S S'}

apply (*rule wf-wf-if-measure'[OF wf-lex-less, of - -*

λS. dp_{ll}_W-mes (trail S) (card (atms-of-mm (clauses S)))])

using *dp_{ll}_W-card-decrease'* **by** *fast*

lemma *dp_{ll}_W-tranclp-star-commute*:

{(S', S). dp_{ll}_W-all-inv S ∧ dp_{ll}_W S S'}⁺ = {(S', S). dp_{ll}_W-all-inv S ∧ tranclp dp_{ll}_W S S'}
(is ?A = ?B)

proof

{ fix *S S'*

assume *(S, S') ∈ ?A*

then have *(S, S') ∈ ?B*

by (*induct rule: trancl.induct, auto*)

```

}
then show ?A ⊆ ?B by blast
{ fix S S'
  assume (S, S') ∈ ?B
  then have dpllW++ S' S and dpllW-all-inv S' by auto
  then have (S, S') ∈ ?A
  proof (induct rule: trancpl.induct)
    case r-into-trancpl
    then show ?case by (simp-all add: r-into-trancpl')
  next
  case (trancpl-into-trancpl S S' S'')
  then have (S', S) ∈ {a. case a of (S', S) ⇒ dpllW-all-inv S ∧ dpllW S S'}+ by blast
  moreover have dpllW-all-inv S'
  using rtrancpl-dpllW-all-inv[OF trancpl-into-rtrancpl[OF trancpl-into-trancpl.hyps(1)]]
  trancpl-into-trancpl.prem by auto
  ultimately have (S'', S') ∈ {(pa, p). dpllW-all-inv p ∧ dpllW p pa}+
  using ⟨dpllW-all-inv S'⟩ trancpl-into-trancpl.hyps(3) by blast
  then show ?case
  using ⟨(S', S) ∈ {a. case a of (S', S) ⇒ dpllW-all-inv S ∧ dpllW S S'}+⟩ by auto
qed
}
then show ?B ⊆ ?A by blast
qed

```

lemma *dpll_W-wf-trancpl*: wf {(S', S). dpll_W-all-inv S ∧ dpll_W⁺⁺ S S'}

unfolding *dpll_W-trancpl-star-commute[symmetric]* **by** (simp add: dpll_W-wf wf-trancpl)

lemma *dpll_W-wf-plus*:

shows wf {(S', (□, N)) | S'. dpll_W⁺⁺ (□, N) S'} (is wf ?P)

apply (rule wf-subset[OF dpll_W-wf-trancpl, of ?P])

using *assms* **unfolding** *dpll_W-all-inv-def* **by** auto

1.4.4 Final States

Proposition 2.8.1: final states are the normal forms of *dpll_W*

lemma *dpll_W-no-more-step-is-a-conclusive-state*:

assumes $\forall S'. \neg \text{dpll}_W S S'$

shows *conclusive-dpll_W-state* S

proof –

have vars: $\forall s \in \text{atms-of-mm}(\text{clauses } S). s \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l}(\text{trail } S)$

proof (rule ccontr)

assume $\neg (\forall s \in \text{atms-of-mm}(\text{clauses } S). s \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l}(\text{trail } S))$

then obtain L **where**

L-in-atms: $L \in \text{atms-of-mm}(\text{clauses } S)$ **and**

L-notin-trail: $L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l}(\text{trail } S)$ **by** *metis*

obtain L' **where** L': *atm-of* L' = L **by** (*meson literal.sel(2)*)

then have *undefined-lit* (trail S) L'

unfolding *Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l* **by** (*metis L-notin-trail atm-of-uminus imageI*)

then show False **using** *dpll_W.decided assms(1)* *L-in-atms* L' **by** blast

qed

show ?thesis

proof (rule ccontr)

assume *not-final*: $\neg ?thesis$

then have

$\neg \text{trail } S \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses } S$ **and**


```

    (∃ L ∈ set (trail S). is-decided L) ∨ (∀ C ∈ # clauses S. ¬ trail S ⊨as CNot C)
  unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def by auto
moreover {
  assume ∃ L ∈ set (trail S). is-decided L
  then obtain L M' M where L: backtrack-split (trail S) = (M', L # M)
    using backtrack-split-some-is-decided-then-snd-has-hd by blast
  obtain D where D ∈ # clauses S and ¬ trail S ⊨a D
    using ⟨¬ trail S ⊨asm clauses S⟩ unfolding true-annots-def by auto
  then have ∀ s ∈ atms-of-ms {D}. s ∈ atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)
    using vars unfolding atms-of-ms-def by auto
  then have trail S ⊨as CNot D
    using all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot[of D] ⟨¬ trail S ⊨a D⟩ by auto
  moreover have is-decided L
    using L by (metis backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided list.distinct(1) list.sel(1) snd-conv)
  ultimately have False
    using assms(1) dpllW.backtrack L ⟨D ∈ # clauses S⟩ ⟨trail S ⊨as CNot D⟩ by blast
}
moreover {
  assume tr: ∀ C ∈ # clauses S. ¬ trail S ⊨as CNot C
  obtain C where C-in-cl: C ∈ # clauses S and trC: ¬ trail S ⊨a C
    using ⟨¬ trail S ⊨asm clauses S⟩ unfolding true-annots-def by auto
  have ∀ s ∈ atms-of-ms {C}. s ∈ atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)
    using vars ⟨C ∈ # clauses S⟩ unfolding atms-of-ms-def by auto
  then have trail S ⊨as CNot C
    by (meson C-in-cl tr trC all-variables-defined-not-imply-cnot)
  then have False using tr C-in-cl by auto
}
ultimately show False by blast
qed
qed

lemma dpllW-conclusive-state-correct:
  assumes dpllW** ([], N) (M, N) and conclusive-dpllW-state (M, N)
  shows M ⊨asm N ⟷ satisfiable (set-mset N) (is ?A ⟷ ?B)
proof
  let ?M' = lits-of-l M
  assume ?A
  then have ?M' ⊨sm N by (simp add: true-annots-true-cl)
  moreover have consistent-interp ?M'
    using rtrancp-dpllW-inv-starting-from-0[OF assms(1)] by auto
  ultimately show ?B by auto
next
  assume ?B
  show ?A
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume n: ¬ ?A
    have no-mark: ∀ L ∈ set M. ¬ is-decided L ∃ C ∈ # N. M ⊨as CNot C
      using n assms(2) unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def by auto
    moreover obtain D where DN: D ∈ # N and MD: M ⊨as CNot D using no-mark by auto
    ultimately have unsatisfiable (set-mset N)
      using only-propagated-vars-unsat rtrancp-dpllW-all-inv[OF assms(1)]
      unfolding dpllW-all-inv-def by force
    then show False using ⟨?B⟩ by blast
  qed
qed

```

1.4.5 Link with NOT's DPLL

interpretation $dpll_{W-NOT}$: *dpll-with-backtrack* .

```

declare  $dpll_{W-NOT}.state-simp_{NOT}[simp\ del]$ 
lemma  $state-eq_{NOT}\text{-}iff\text{-}eq[iff, simp]: dpll_{W-NOT}.state-eq_{NOT}\ S\ T \longleftrightarrow S = T$ 
  unfolding  $dpll_{W-NOT}.state-eq_{NOT}\text{-}def$  by (cases S, cases T) auto
lemma  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj$ :
  assumes  $inv: dpll_{W-NOT}.all\text{-}inv\ S$  and  $dpll: dpll_{W-NOT}\ S\ T$ 
  shows  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj\ S\ T$ 
  using  $dpll\ inv$ 
  apply (induction rule: dpllW-NOT.induct)
    apply (rule dpllW-NOT.bj-propagateNOT)
    apply (rule dpllW-NOT.propagateNOT.propagateNOT; simp?)
    apply fastforce
    apply (rule dpllW-NOT.bj-decideNOT)
    apply (rule dpllW-NOT.decideNOT.decideNOT; simp?)
    apply fastforce
    apply (frule dpllW-NOT.backtrack.intros[of - - - -], simp-all)
    apply (rule dpllW-NOT.dpll-bj.bj-backjump)
    apply (rule dpllW-NOT.backtrack-is-backjump'',
      simp-all add: dpllW-NOT.all-inv-def)
  done

lemma  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj\text{-}dpll$ :
  assumes  $inv: dpll_{W-NOT}.all\text{-}inv\ S$  and  $dpll: dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj\ S\ T$ 
  shows  $dpll_{W-NOT}\ S\ T$ 
  using  $dpll$ 
  apply (induction rule: dpllW-NOT.dpll-bj.induct)
    apply (elim dpllW-NOT.decideNOTE, cases S)
    apply (frule decided; simp)

    apply (elim dpllW-NOT.propagateNOTE, cases S)
    apply (auto intro!: propagate[of - - (-, -), simplified])[]
    apply (elim dpllW-NOT.backjumpE, cases S)
  by (simp add: dpllW-NOT.simps dpll-with-backtrack.backtrack.simps)

lemma  $rtrancp\text{-}dpll_{W-NOT}.rtrancp\text{-}dpll_{W-NOT}$ :
  assumes  $dpll_{W-NOT}^{**}\ S\ T$  and  $dpll_{W-NOT}.all\text{-}inv\ S$ 
  shows  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj^{**}\ S\ T$ 
  using assms apply (induction)
  apply simp
  by (auto intro: rtrancp-dpllW-NOT.all-inv dpllW-NOT.dpll-bj rtrancp.rtrancp-into-rtrancp)

lemma  $rtrancp\text{-}dpll\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}dpll_{W-NOT}$ :
  assumes  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj^{**}\ S\ T$  and  $dpll_{W-NOT}.all\text{-}inv\ S$ 
  shows  $dpll_{W-NOT}^{**}\ S\ T$ 
  using assms apply (induction)
  apply simp
  by (auto intro: dpllW-NOT.dpll-bj-dpll rtrancp.rtrancp-into-rtrancp rtrancp-dpllW-NOT.all-inv)

lemma  $dpll\text{-}conclusive\text{-}state\text{-}correctness$ :
  assumes  $dpll_{W-NOT}.dpll\text{-}bj^{**}\ (\[], N)\ (M, N)$  and  $conclusive\text{-}dpll_{W-NOT}\text{-}state\ (M, N)$ 
  shows  $M \models_{asm} N \longleftrightarrow satisfiable\ (set\text{-}mset\ N)$ 
proof –
  have  $dpll_{W-NOT}.all\text{-}inv\ (\[], N)$ 

```

```

    unfolding dpllW-all-inv-def by auto
show ?thesis
  apply (rule dpllW-conclusive-state-correct)
    apply (simp add: ⟨dpllW-all-inv ([], N)⟩ assms(1) rtrancp-dpll-rtrancp-dpllW)
    using assms(2) by simp
qed

end
theory CDCL-W-Level
imports Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic
begin

```

Level of literals and clauses

Getting the level of a variable, implies that the list has to be reversed. Here is the function after reversing.

abbreviation *count-decided* :: ('v, 'm) ann-lits \Rightarrow nat **where**
count-decided l \equiv length (filter is-decided l)

abbreviation *get-level* :: ('v, 'm) ann-lits \Rightarrow 'v literal \Rightarrow nat **where**
get-level S L \equiv length (filter is-decided (dropWhile (λS . atm-of (lit-of S) \neq atm-of L) S))

lemma *get-level-uminus*: *get-level* M (−L) = *get-level* M L
 by auto

lemma *atm-of-notin-get-rev-level-eq-0*[simp]:
 assumes atm-of L \notin atm-of ' lits-of-l M
 shows *get-level* M L = 0
 using assms by (induct M rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

lemma *get-level-ge-0-atm-of-in*:
 assumes *get-level* M L > n
 shows atm-of L \in atm-of ' lits-of-l M
 using assms by (induct M arbitrary: n rule: ann-lit-list-induct) fastforce+

In *get-level* (resp. *get-level*), the beginning (resp. the end) can be skipped if the literal is not in the beginning (resp. the end).

lemma *get-rev-level-skip*[simp]:
 assumes atm-of L \notin atm-of ' lits-of-l M
 shows *get-level* (M @ M') L = *get-level* M' L
 using assms by (induct M rule: ann-lit-list-induct) auto

If the literal is at the beginning, then the end can be skipped

lemma *get-rev-level-skip-end*[simp]:
 assumes atm-of L \in atm-of ' lits-of-l M
 shows *get-level* (M @ M') L = *get-level* M L + length (filter is-decided M')
 using assms by (induct M' rule: ann-lit-list-induct) (auto simp: lits-of-def)

lemma *get-level-skip-beginning*:
 assumes atm-of L' \neq atm-of (lit-of K)
 shows *get-level* (K # M) L' = *get-level* M L'
 using assms by auto

lemma *get-level-skip-beginning-not-decided*[simp]:

assumes $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } S$
and $\forall s \in \text{set } S. \neg \text{is-decided } s$
shows $\text{get-level } (M @ S) L = \text{get-level } M L$
using *assms* **apply** (*induction* S *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*)
apply *auto*[2]
apply (*case-tac* $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M$)
apply (*auto simp*: *image-iff lits-of-def filter-empty-conv dest*: *set-dropWhileD*)
done

lemma *get-level-skip-in-all-not-decided*:
fixes $M :: ('a, 'b) \text{ ann-lits}$ **and** $L :: 'a \text{ literal}$
assumes $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$
and $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M$
shows $\text{get-level } M L = 0$
using *assms* **by** (*induction* M *rule*: *ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *get-level-skip-all-not-decided[simp]*:
fixes M
assumes $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$
shows $\text{get-level } M L = 0$
using *assms* **by** (*auto simp*: *filter-empty-conv dest*: *set-dropWhileD*)

abbreviation $M\text{Max } M \equiv \text{Max } (\text{set-mset } M)$

the $\{\#0::'a\# \}$ is there to ensures that the set is not empty.

definition *get-maximum-level* $:: ('a, 'b) \text{ ann-lits} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ literal multiset} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$
where
 $\text{get-maximum-level } M D = M\text{Max } (\{\#0\# \} + \text{image-mset } (\text{get-level } M) D)$

lemma *get-maximum-level-ge-get-level*:
 $L \in \# D \implies \text{get-maximum-level } M D \geq \text{get-level } M L$
unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *get-maximum-level-empty[simp]*:
 $\text{get-maximum-level } M \{\#\} = 0$
unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level*:
 $D \neq \{\#\} \implies \exists L \in \# D. \text{get-level } M L = \text{get-maximum-level } M D$
unfolding *get-maximum-level-def*
apply (*induct* D)
apply *simp*
by (*rename-tac* $D x$, *case-tac* $D = \{\#\}$) (*auto simp add*: *max-def*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-empty-list[simp]*:
 $\text{get-maximum-level } [] D = 0$
unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** (*simp add*: *image-constant-conv*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-single[simp]*:
 $\text{get-maximum-level } M \{\#L\# \} = \text{get-level } M L$
unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *get-maximum-level-plus*:
 $\text{get-maximum-level } M (D + D') = \max (\text{get-maximum-level } M D) (\text{get-maximum-level } M D')$
by (*induct* D) (*auto simp add*: *get-maximum-level-def*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-exists-lit*:
assumes $n: n > 0$
and $\text{max}: \text{get-maximum-level } M \ D = n$
shows $\exists L \in \#D. \text{get-level } M \ L = n$

proof –
have $f: \text{finite } (\text{insert } 0 \ ((\lambda L. \text{get-level } M \ L) \text{ ' set-mset } D))$ **by** *auto*
then have $n \in ((\lambda L. \text{get-level } M \ L) \text{ ' set-mset } D)$
using $n \ \text{max} \ \text{Max-in}[OF \ f]$ **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *simp*
then show $\exists L \in \#D. \text{get-level } M \ L = n$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *get-maximum-level-skip-first*[*simp*]:
assumes $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atms-of } D$
shows $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{Propagated } L \ C \ \# \ M) \ D = \text{get-maximum-level } M \ D$
using *assms* **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* *atms-of-def*
 $\text{atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set}$
by (*smt atm-of-in-atm-of-set-in-uminus get-level-skip-beginning image-iff ann-lit.sel(2)*
 $\text{multiset.map-cong0}$)

lemma *get-maximum-level-skip-beginning*:
assumes $DH: \forall x \in \text{atms-of } D. x \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } c$
shows $\text{get-maximum-level } (c \ @ \ H) \ D = \text{get-maximum-level } H \ D$

proof –
have $(\text{get-level } (c \ @ \ H)) \text{ ' set-mset } D = (\text{get-level } H) \text{ ' set-mset } D$
apply (*rule image-cong*)
apply *simp*
using DH **unfolding** *atms-of-def* **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis* **using** DH **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *get-maximum-level-D-single-propagated*:
 $\text{get-maximum-level } [\text{Propagated } x21 \ x22] \ D = 0$
unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** (*simp add: image-constant-conv*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-skip-un-decided-not-present*:
assumes
 $\forall L \in \#D. \text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M$ **and**
 $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$
shows $\text{get-maximum-level } (M \ @ \ aa) \ D = \text{get-maximum-level } aa \ D$
using *assms* **unfolding** *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *get-maximum-level-union-mset*:
 $\text{get-maximum-level } M \ (A \ \#\cup \ B) = \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (A \ + \ B)$
unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** (*auto simp: image-Un*)

lemma *count-decided-rev*[*simp*]:
 $\text{count-decided } (\text{rev } M) = \text{count-decided } M$
by (*auto simp: rev-filter[symmetric]*)

lemma *count-decided-ge-get-level*[*simp*]:
 $\text{count-decided } M \geq \text{get-level } M \ L$
by (*induct M rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) (*auto simp add: le-max-iff-disj*)

lemma *count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level*:
 $\text{count-decided } M \geq \text{get-maximum-level } M \ D$
using *get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level* **unfolding** *Bex-def*

by (metis get-maximum-level-empty count-decided-ge-get-level le0)

fun get-all-mark-of-propagated **where**

get-all-mark-of-propagated [] = [] |

get-all-mark-of-propagated (Decided - # L) = get-all-mark-of-propagated L |

get-all-mark-of-propagated (Propagated - mark # L) = mark # get-all-mark-of-propagated L

lemma get-all-mark-of-propagated-append[simp]:

get-all-mark-of-propagated (A @ B) = get-all-mark-of-propagated A @ get-all-mark-of-propagated B

by (induct A rule: ann-lit-list-induct) **auto**

Properties about the levels

lemma atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l:

($\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)$) ' set xs = atm-of ' lits-of-l xs

unfolding lits-of-def **by** **auto**

lemma le-count-decided-decomp:

assumes no-dup M

shows $i < \text{count-decided } M \longleftrightarrow (\exists c K c'. M = c @ \text{Decided } K \# c' \wedge \text{get-level } M K = \text{Suc } i)$

(**is** ?A \longleftrightarrow ?B)

proof

assume ?B

then obtain c K c' **where**

M = c @ Decided K # c' **and** get-level M K = Suc i

by blast

then show ?A **using** count-decided-ge-get-level[of K M] **by** **auto**

next

assume ?A

then show ?B

using <no-dup M>

proof (induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct)

case Nil

then show ?case **by** simp

next

case (Decided L M) **note** IH = this(1) **and** i = this(2) **and** n-d = this(3)

then have n-d-M: no-dup M **by** simp

show ?case

proof (cases i < count-decided M)

case True

then obtain c K c' **where**

M: M = c @ Decided K # c' **and** lev-K: get-level M K = Suc i

using IH n-d-M **by** blast

show ?thesis

apply (rule exI[of - Decided L # c])

apply (rule exI[of - K])

apply (rule exI[of - c'])

using lev-K n-d **unfolding** M **by** **auto**

next

case False

show ?thesis

apply (rule exI[of - []])

apply (rule exI[of - L])

apply (rule exI[of - M])

using False i **by** **auto**

qed

```

next
  case (Propagated L mark' M) note  $i = \text{this}(2)$  and  $n-d = \text{this}(3)$  and  $IH = \text{this}(1)$ 
  then obtain  $c \ K \ c'$  where
     $M: M = c \ @ \ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ c'$  and  $\text{lev-}K: \text{get-level } M \ K = \text{Suc } i$ 
    by auto
  show  $?case$ 
    apply (rule exI[of - Propagated L mark' # c])
    apply (rule exI[of - K])
    apply (rule exI[of - c'])
    using  $\text{lev-}K \ n-d$  unfolding  $M$  by (auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l)
  qed
qed

end
theory CDCL-W
imports List-More CDCL-W-Level Wellfounded-More Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic

begin

```


Chapter 2

Weidenbach's CDCL

The organisation of the development is the following:

- `CDCL_W.thy` contains the specification of the rules: the rules and the strategy are defined, and we proof the correctness of CDCL.
- `CDCL_W_Termination.thy` contains the proof of termination.
- `CDCL_W_Merge.thy` contains a variant of the calculus: some rules of the raw calculus are always applied together (like the rules analysing the conflict and then backtracking). We define an equivalent version of the calculus where these rules are applied together. This is useful for implementations.
- `CDCL_WNOT.thy` proves the inclusion of Weidenbach's version of CDCL in NOT's version. We use here the version defined in `CDCL_W_Merge.thy`. We need this, because NOT's backjump corresponds to multiple applications of three rules in Weidenbach's calculus. We show also the termination of the calculus without strategy.

We have some variants build on the top of Weidenbach's CDCL calculus:

- `CDCL_W_Incremental.thy` adds incrementality on the top of `CDCL_W.thy`. The way we are doing it is not compatible with `CDCL_W_Merge.thy`, because we add conflicts and the `CDCL_W_Merge.thy` cannot analyse conflicts added externally, because the conflict and analyse are merged.
- `CDCL_W_Restart.thy` adds restart. It is built on the top of `CDCL_W_Merge.thy`.

2.1 Weidenbach's CDCL with Multisets

`declare upt.simps(\mathbb{Z})[simp del]`

2.1.1 The State

We will abstract the representation of clause and clauses via two locales. We here use multisets, contrary to `CDCL_W_Abstract_State.thy` where we assume only the existence of a conversion to the state.

`locale stateW-ops =`

fixes

trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits **and**
init-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**
learned-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**
backtrack-lvl :: 'st \Rightarrow nat **and**
conflicting :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clause option **and**

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
add-learned-clss :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
remove-clss :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
update-backtrack-lvl :: nat \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
update-conflicting :: 'v clause option \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

init-state :: 'v clauses \Rightarrow 'st

begin

abbreviation *hd-trail* :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit **where**
hd-trail *S* \equiv *hd* (*trail* *S*)

definition *clauses* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **where**
clauses *S* = *init-clss* *S* + *learned-clss* *S*

abbreviation *resolve-clss* **where**

resolve-clss *L* *D'* *E* \equiv *remove1-mset* ($-L$) *D'* # \cup *remove1-mset* *L* *E*

abbreviation *state* :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits \times 'v clauses \times 'v clauses

\times nat \times 'v clause option **where**

state *S* \equiv (*trail* *S*, *init-clss* *S*, *learned-clss* *S*, *backtrack-lvl* *S*, *conflicting* *S*)

end

We are using an abstract state to abstract away the detail of the implementation: we do not need to know how the clauses are represented internally, we just need to know that they can be converted to multisets.

Weidenbach state is a five-tuple composed of:

1. the trail is a list of decided literals;
2. the initial set of clauses (that is not changed during the whole calculus);
3. the learned clauses (clauses can be added or remove);
4. the maximum level of the trail;
5. the conflicting clause (if any has been found so far).

There are two different clause representation: one for the conflicting clause ('v *Partial-Clausal-Logic.clause*, standing for conflicting clause) and one for the initial and learned clauses ('v *Partial-Clausal-Logic.clause*, standing for clause). The representation of the clauses annotating literals in the trail is slightly different: being able to convert it to 'v *Partial-Clausal-Logic.clause* is enough (needed for function *hd-trail* below).

There are several axioms to state the independance of the different fields of the state: for example, adding a clause to the learned clauses does not change the trail.

locale *state_W* =

stateW-ops

— functions about the state:

— getter:

trail init-clss learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting

— setter:

*cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-clss remove-clss update-backtrack-lvl
update-conflicting*

— Some specific states:

init-state

for

trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits **and**

init-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**

learned-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**

backtrack-lvl :: 'st \Rightarrow nat **and**

conflicting :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v clause option **and**

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

tl-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

add-learned-clss :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

remove-clss :: 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

update-backtrack-lvl :: nat \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

update-conflicting :: 'v clause option \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

init-state :: 'v clauses \Rightarrow 'st +

assumes

cons-trail:

$\bigwedge S'. \text{state } st = (M, S') \implies$
state (cons-trail L st) = (L # M, S') **and**

tl-trail:

$\bigwedge S'. \text{state } st = (M, S') \implies \text{state } (tl\text{-trail } st) = (tl \ M, S') \text{ **and**}$

remove-clss:

$\bigwedge S'. \text{state } st = (M, N, U, S') \implies$
state (remove-clss C st) =
(M, removeAll-mset C N, removeAll-mset C U, S') **and**

add-learned-clss:

$\bigwedge S'. \text{state } st = (M, N, U, S') \implies$
state (add-learned-clss C st) = (M, N, {#C#} + U, S') **and**

update-backtrack-lvl:

$\bigwedge S'. \text{state } st = (M, N, U, k, S') \implies$
state (update-backtrack-lvl k' st) = (M, N, U, k', S') **and**

update-conflicting:

state st = (M, N, U, k, D) \implies
state (update-conflicting E st) = (M, N, U, k, E) **and**

init-state:

state (init-state N) = ([], N, {#}, 0, None)

begin

lemma

trail-cons-trail[simp]:

$trail (cons-trail L st) = L \# trail st$ **and**
 $trail-tl-trail[simp]: trail (tl-trail st) = tl (trail st)$ **and**
 $trail-add-learned-cls[simp]:$
 $trail (add-learned-cls C st) = trail st$ **and**
 $trail-remove-cls[simp]:$
 $trail (remove-cls C st) = trail st$ **and**
 $trail-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]: trail (update-backtrack-lvl k st) = trail st$ **and**
 $trail-update-conflicting[simp]: trail (update-conflicting E st) = trail st$ **and**

$init-clss-cons-trail[simp]:$
 $init-clss (cons-trail M st) = init-clss st$
and
 $init-clss-tl-trail[simp]:$
 $init-clss (tl-trail st) = init-clss st$ **and**
 $init-clss-add-learned-cls[simp]:$
 $init-clss (add-learned-cls C st) = init-clss st$ **and**
 $init-clss-remove-cls[simp]:$
 $init-clss (remove-cls C st) = removeAll-mset C (init-clss st)$ **and**
 $init-clss-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]:$
 $init-clss (update-backtrack-lvl k st) = init-clss st$ **and**
 $init-clss-update-conflicting[simp]:$
 $init-clss (update-conflicting E st) = init-clss st$ **and**

$learned-clss-cons-trail[simp]:$
 $learned-clss (cons-trail M st) = learned-clss st$ **and**
 $learned-clss-tl-trail[simp]:$
 $learned-clss (tl-trail st) = learned-clss st$ **and**
 $learned-clss-add-learned-cls[simp]:$
 $learned-clss (add-learned-cls C st) = \{\#C\# \} + learned-clss st$ **and**
 $learned-clss-remove-cls[simp]:$
 $learned-clss (remove-cls C st) = removeAll-mset C (learned-clss st)$ **and**
 $learned-clss-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]:$
 $learned-clss (update-backtrack-lvl k st) = learned-clss st$ **and**
 $learned-clss-update-conflicting[simp]:$
 $learned-clss (update-conflicting E st) = learned-clss st$ **and**

$backtrack-lvl-cons-trail[simp]:$
 $backtrack-lvl (cons-trail M st) = backtrack-lvl st$ **and**
 $backtrack-lvl-tl-trail[simp]:$
 $backtrack-lvl (tl-trail st) = backtrack-lvl st$ **and**
 $backtrack-lvl-add-learned-cls[simp]:$
 $backtrack-lvl (add-learned-cls C st) = backtrack-lvl st$ **and**
 $backtrack-lvl-remove-cls[simp]:$
 $backtrack-lvl (remove-cls C st) = backtrack-lvl st$ **and**
 $backtrack-lvl-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]:$
 $backtrack-lvl (update-backtrack-lvl k st) = k$ **and**
 $backtrack-lvl-update-conflicting[simp]:$
 $backtrack-lvl (update-conflicting E st) = backtrack-lvl st$ **and**

$conflicting-cons-trail[simp]:$
 $conflicting (cons-trail M st) = conflicting st$ **and**
 $conflicting-tl-trail[simp]:$
 $conflicting (tl-trail st) = conflicting st$ **and**
 $conflicting-add-learned-cls[simp]:$
 $conflicting (add-learned-cls C st) = conflicting st$
and

conflicting-remove-cls[simp]:
 $\text{conflicting } (\text{remove-cls } C \text{ st}) = \text{conflicting st} \text{ and}$
conflicting-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]:
 $\text{conflicting } (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } k \text{ st}) = \text{conflicting st} \text{ and}$
conflicting-update-conflicting[simp]:
 $\text{conflicting } (\text{update-conflicting } E \text{ st}) = E \text{ and}$

init-state-trail[simp]: $\text{trail } (\text{init-state } N) = [] \text{ and}$
init-state-clss[simp]: $\text{init-clss } (\text{init-state } N) = N \text{ and}$
init-state-learned-clss[simp]: $\text{learned-clss } (\text{init-state } N) = \{\#\} \text{ and}$
init-state-backtrack-lvl[simp]: $\text{backtrack-lvl } (\text{init-state } N) = 0 \text{ and}$
init-state-conflicting[simp]: $\text{conflicting } (\text{init-state } N) = \text{None}$

using *cons-trail*[of st] *tl-trail*[of st] *add-learned-cls*[of st - - - C]
update-backtrack-lvl[of st - - - k] *update-conflicting*[of st - - - E]
remove-cls[of st - - - C]
init-state[of N]
by (cases state st; auto simp:)+

lemma

shows

clauses-cons-trail[simp]:
 $\text{clauses } (\text{cons-trail } M \text{ S}) = \text{clauses } S \text{ and}$

clss-tl-trail[simp]: $\text{clauses } (\text{tl-trail } S) = \text{clauses } S \text{ and}$
clauses-add-learned-cls-unfolded:
 $\text{clauses } (\text{add-learned-cls } U \text{ S}) = \{\#U\# \} + \text{learned-clss } S + \text{init-clss } S$
and
clauses-update-backtrack-lvl[simp]: $\text{clauses } (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } k \text{ S}) = \text{clauses } S \text{ and}$
clauses-update-conflicting[simp]: $\text{clauses } (\text{update-conflicting } D \text{ S}) = \text{clauses } S \text{ and}$
clauses-remove-cls[simp]:
 $\text{clauses } (\text{remove-cls } C \text{ S}) = \text{removeAll-mset } C \text{ (clauses } S) \text{ and}$
clauses-add-learned-cls[simp]:
 $\text{clauses } (\text{add-learned-cls } C \text{ S}) = \{\#C\# \} + \text{clauses } S \text{ and}$
clauses-init-state[simp]: $\text{clauses } (\text{init-state } N) = N$
by (auto simp: ac-simps replicate-mset-plus clauses-def intro: multiset-eqI)

abbreviation *incr-lvl* :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **where**

incr-lvl *S* \equiv *update-backtrack-lvl* (*backtrack-lvl* *S* + 1) *S*

definition *state-eq* :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow bool (**infix** \sim 50) **where**

S \sim *T* \longleftrightarrow *state* *S* = *state* *T*

lemma *state-eq-ref*[simp, intro]:

S \sim *S*

unfolding *state-eq-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *state-eq-sym*:

S \sim *T* \longleftrightarrow *T* \sim *S*

unfolding *state-eq-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *state-eq-trans*:

S \sim *T* \Longrightarrow *T* \sim *U* \Longrightarrow *S* \sim *U*

unfolding *state-eq-def* **by** *auto*

lemma

shows

state-eq-trail: $S \sim T \implies \text{trail } S = \text{trail } T$ **and**
state-eq-init-clss: $S \sim T \implies \text{init-clss } S = \text{init-clss } T$ **and**
state-eq-learned-clss: $S \sim T \implies \text{learned-clss } S = \text{learned-clss } T$ **and**
state-eq-backtrack-lvl: $S \sim T \implies \text{backtrack-lvl } S = \text{backtrack-lvl } T$ **and**
state-eq-conflicting: $S \sim T \implies \text{conflicting } S = \text{conflicting } T$ **and**
state-eq-clauses: $S \sim T \implies \text{clauses } S = \text{clauses } T$ **and**
state-eq-undefined-lit: $S \sim T \implies \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } T) L$
unfolding *state-eq-def clauses-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *state-eq-conflicting-None*:

$S \sim T \implies \text{conflicting } T = \text{None} \implies \text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$
unfolding *state-eq-def clauses-def* **by** *auto*

We combine all simplification rules about $op \sim$ in a single list of theorems. While they are handy as simplification rule as long as we are working on the state, they also cause a *huge* slow-down in all other cases.

lemmas *state-simp*[*simp*] = *state-eq-trail state-eq-init-clss state-eq-learned-clss*
state-eq-backtrack-lvl state-eq-conflicting state-eq-clauses state-eq-undefined-lit
state-eq-conflicting-None

function *reduce-trail-to* :: 'a list \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **where**

reduce-trail-to *F S* =
 (if length (trail *S*) = length *F* \vee trail *S* = [] then *S* else *reduce-trail-to* *F* (tl-trail *S*))
by *fast+*

termination

by (relation measure ($\lambda(-, S). \text{length } (\text{trail } S)$)) *simp-all*

declare *reduce-trail-to.simps*[*simp del*]

lemma

shows

reduce-trail-to-Nil[*simp*]: trail *S* = [] \implies *reduce-trail-to* *F S* = *S* **and**
reduce-trail-to-eq-length[*simp*]: length (trail *S*) = length *F* \implies *reduce-trail-to* *F S* = *S*
by (auto *simp*: *reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *reduce-trail-to-length-ne*:

length (trail *S*) \neq length *F* \implies trail *S* \neq [] \implies
reduce-trail-to *F S* = *reduce-trail-to* *F* (tl-trail *S*)
by (auto *simp*: *reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to-length-le*:

assumes length *F* > length (trail *S*)
shows trail (*reduce-trail-to* *F S*) = []
using *assms* **apply** (induction *F S* rule: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) length-tl less-imp-diff-less less-irrefl trail-tl-trail
reduce-trail-to.simps)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to-Nil*[*simp*]:

trail (*reduce-trail-to* [] *S*) = []
apply (induction []::('v, 'v clause) ann-lits *S* rule: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (metis length-0-conv *reduce-trail-to-length-ne* *reduce-trail-to-Nil*)

lemma *clauses-reduce-trail-to-Nil*:

clauses (*reduce-trail-to* [] *S*) = clauses *S*

proof (*induction* [] *S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
case (1 *Sa*)
then have *clauses* (*reduce-trail-to* ([::'a list] (*tl-trail Sa*))) = *clauses* (*tl-trail Sa*)
 \vee *trail Sa* = []
by *fastforce*
then show *clauses* (*reduce-trail-to* ([::'a list] *Sa*)) = *clauses Sa*
by (*metis* (*no-types*) *length-0-conv* *reduce-trail-to-eq-length* *clss-tl-trail*
reduce-trail-to-length-ne)
qed

lemma *reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning*:
assumes *trail S = F' @ F*
shows *trail* (*reduce-trail-to F S*) = *F*
using *assms* **by** (*induction F' arbitrary: S*) (*auto simp: reduce-trail-to-length-ne*)

lemma *clauses-reduce-trail-to[simp]*:
clauses (*reduce-trail-to F S*) = *clauses S*
apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis clss-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *conflicting-update-trail[simp]*:
conflicting (*reduce-trail-to F S*) = *conflicting S*
apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis conflicting-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *backtrack-lvl-update-trail[simp]*:
backtrack-lvl (*reduce-trail-to F S*) = *backtrack-lvl S*
apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis backtrack-lvl-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *init-clss-update-trail[simp]*:
init-clss (*reduce-trail-to F S*) = *init-clss S*
apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis init-clss-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *learned-clss-update-trail[simp]*:
learned-clss (*reduce-trail-to F S*) = *learned-clss S*
apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis learned-clss-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *conflicting-reduce-trail-to[simp]*:
conflicting (*reduce-trail-to F S*) = *None* \longleftrightarrow *conflicting S = None*
apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis conflicting-update-trail map-option-is-None*)

lemma *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*:
trail S = trail T \implies *trail* (*reduce-trail-to F S*) = *trail* (*reduce-trail-to F T*)
apply (*induction F S arbitrary: T rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*metis trail-tl-trail reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *reduce-trail-to-state-eq_{NOT}-compatible*:
assumes *ST: S ~ T*
shows *reduce-trail-to F S ~ reduce-trail-to F T*
proof –
have *trail* (*reduce-trail-to F S*) = *trail* (*reduce-trail-to F T*)
using *trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq[of S T F] ST* **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis* **using** *ST* **by** (*auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def*)
qed

lemma *reduce-trail-to-trail-tl-trail-decomp*[*simp*]:
 $trail\ S = F' @ Decided\ K \# F \implies (trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S)) = F$
apply (*rule reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning*[*of - F' @ Decided K # []*])
by (*cases F'*) (*auto simp add:tl-append reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning*)

lemma *reduce-trail-to-add-learned-cls*[*simp*]:
 $trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ (add-learned-cls\ C\ S)) = trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S)$
by (*rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*) *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-remove-learned-cls*[*simp*]:
 $trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ (remove-cls\ C\ S)) = trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S)$
by (*rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*) *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-update-conflicting*[*simp*]:
 $trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ (update-conflicting\ C\ S)) = trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S)$
by (*rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*) *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-update-backtrack-lvl*[*simp*]:
 $trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ (update-backtrack-lvl\ k\ S)) = trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S)$
by (*rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq*) *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to-length*:
 $length\ M = length\ M' \implies reduce-trail-to\ M\ S = reduce-trail-to\ M'\ S$
apply (*induction M S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
by (*simp add: reduce-trail-to.simps*)

lemma *trail-reduce-trail-to-drop*:
 $trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ F\ S) =$
 $(if\ length\ (trail\ S) \geq length\ F$
 $then\ drop\ (length\ (trail\ S) - length\ F)\ (trail\ S)$
 $else\ [])$
apply (*induction F S rule: reduce-trail-to.induct*)
apply (*rename-tac F S, case-tac trail S*)
apply *auto*
apply (*rename-tac list, case-tac Suc (length list) > length F*)
prefer 2 **apply** (*metis diff-is-0-eq drop-Cons' length-Cons nat-le-linear nat-less-le*
 $reduce-trail-to-eq-length\ trail-reduce-trail-to-length-le$)
apply (*subgoal-tac Suc (length list) - length F = Suc (length list - length F)*)
by (*auto simp add: reduce-trail-to-length-ne*)

lemma *in-get-all-ann-decomposition-trail-update-trail*[*simp*]:
assumes *H*: $(L \# M1, M2) \in set\ (get-all-ann-decomposition\ (trail\ S))$
shows $trail\ (reduce-trail-to\ M1\ S) = M1$
proof –
obtain *K* **where**
 $L: L = Decided\ K$
using *H* **by** (*cases L*) (*auto dest!: in-get-all-ann-decomposition-decided-or-empty*)
obtain *c* **where**
 $tr-S: trail\ S = c @ M2 @ L \# M1$
using *H* **by** *auto*
show *?thesis*
by (*rule reduce-trail-to-trail-tl-trail-decomp*[*of - c @ M2 K*])
 $(auto\ simp: tr-S\ L)$

qed

lemma *conflicting-cons-trail-conflicting*[simp]:
assumes *undefined-lit* (*trail* *S*) (*lit-of* *L*)
shows
 $\text{conflicting } (\text{cons-trail } L \ S) = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$
using *assms* *conflicting-cons-trail*[of *L* *S*] *map-option-is-None* **by** *fastforce*+

lemma *conflicting-add-learned-cls-conflicting*[simp]:
 $\text{conflicting } (\text{add-learned-cls } C \ S) = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$
by *fastforce*+

lemma *conflicting-update-backtrack-lvl*[simp]:
 $\text{conflicting } (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } k \ S) = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$
using *map-option-is-None* *conflicting-update-backtrack-lvl*[of *k* *S*] **by** *fastforce*+

end — end of *state_W* locale

2.1.2 CDCL Rules

Because of the strategy we will later use, we distinguish propagate, conflict from the other rules

locale *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W* =
state_W
 — functions for the state:
 — access functions:
trail *init-clss* *learned-clss* *backtrack-lvl* *conflicting*
 — changing state:
cons-trail *tl-trail* *add-learned-cls* *remove-cls* *update-backtrack-lvl*
update-conflicting
 — get state:
init-state
for
trail :: '*st* ⇒ ('*v*, '*v* clause) ann-lits **and**
init-clss :: '*st* ⇒ '*v* clauses **and**
learned-clss :: '*st* ⇒ '*v* clauses **and**
backtrack-lvl :: '*st* ⇒ nat **and**
conflicting :: '*st* ⇒ '*v* clause option **and**

cons-trail :: ('*v*, '*v* clause) ann-lit ⇒ '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**
tl-trail :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**
add-learned-cls :: '*v* clause ⇒ '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**
remove-cls :: '*v* clause ⇒ '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**
update-backtrack-lvl :: nat ⇒ '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**
update-conflicting :: '*v* clause option ⇒ '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**

init-state :: '*v* clauses ⇒ '*st*
begin

inductive *propagate* :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ bool **for** *S* :: '*st* **where**
propagate-rule: *conflicting* *S* = None ⇒
 $E \in \# \text{ clauses } S \Rightarrow$
 $L \in \# E \Rightarrow$
 $\text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot (E - \{\#L\}) \Rightarrow$
 $\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) \ L \Rightarrow$

$T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ E) \ S \implies$
 $\text{propagate } S \ T$

inductive-cases propagateE : $\text{propagate } S \ T$

inductive $\text{conflict} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**
 conflict-rule :

$\text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$
 $D \in \# \text{ clauses } S \implies$
 $\text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D \implies$
 $T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } D) \ S \implies$
 $\text{conflict } S \ T$

inductive-cases conflictE : $\text{conflict } S \ T$

inductive $\text{backtrack} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**
 backtrack-rule :

$\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D \implies$
 $L \in \# D \implies$
 $(\text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ D \implies$
 $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ (D - \{\#L\# \}) \equiv i \implies$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ K = i + 1 \implies$
 $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ D)$
 $\quad (\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$
 $\quad \quad (\text{add-learned-cls } D$
 $\quad \quad \quad (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i$
 $\quad \quad \quad \quad (\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S)))) \implies$
 $\text{backtrack } S \ T$

inductive-cases backtrackE : $\text{backtrack } S \ T$

thm backtrackE

inductive $\text{decide} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**
 decide-rule :

$\text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$
 $\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) \ L \implies$
 $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S) \implies$
 $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Decided } L) \ (\text{incr-lvl } S) \implies$
 $\text{decide } S \ T$

inductive-cases decideE : $\text{decide } S \ T$

inductive $\text{skip} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**
 skip-rule :

$\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ C' \ \# \ M \implies$
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E \implies$
 $-L \notin \# E \implies$
 $E \neq \{\#\} \implies$
 $T \sim \text{tl-trail } S \implies$
 $\text{skip } S \ T$

inductive-cases skipE : $\text{skip } S \ T$

$\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{Propagated } L \ (C + \{\#L\# \}) \ \# \ M) \ D = k \vee k = 0$ (that was in a previous

version of the book) is equivalent to *get-maximum-level* (*Propagated* $L (C + \{\#L\# \}) \# M$) $D = k$, when the structural invariants holds.

inductive *resolve* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **for** $S ::$ 'st **where**

resolve-rule: $\text{trail } S \neq [] \implies$

$\text{hd-trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ E \implies$

$L \in \# \ E \implies$

$\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D' \implies$

$-L \in \# \ D' \implies$

$\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) ((\text{remove1-mset } (-L) \ D')) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$

$T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } (\text{resolve-cls } L \ D' \ E))$

$(\text{tl-trail } S) \implies$

$\text{resolve } S \ T$

inductive-cases *resolveE*: $\text{resolve } S \ T$

inductive *restart* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **for** $S ::$ 'st **where**

restart: $\text{state } S = (M, N, U, k, \text{None}) \implies$

$\neg M \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses } S \implies$

$U' \subseteq \# \ U \implies$

$\text{state } T = ([], N, U', 0, \text{None}) \implies$

$\text{restart } S \ T$

inductive-cases *restartE*: $\text{restart } S \ T$

We add the condition $C \notin \# \ \text{init-clss } S$, to maintain consistency even without the strategy.

inductive *forget* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **where**

forget-rule:

$\text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies$

$C \in \# \ \text{learned-clss } S \implies$

$\neg(\text{trail } S) \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses } S \implies$

$C \notin \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } S)) \implies$

$C \notin \# \ \text{init-clss } S \implies$

$T \sim \text{remove-cls } C \ S \implies$

$\text{forget } S \ T$

inductive-cases *forgetE*: $\text{forget } S \ T$

inductive *cdcl_W-rf* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **for** $S ::$ 'st **where**

restart: $\text{restart } S \ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-rf } S \ T \mid$

forget: $\text{forget } S \ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-rf } S \ T$

inductive *cdcl_W-bj* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **where**

skip: $\text{skip } S \ S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S \ S' \mid$

resolve: $\text{resolve } S \ S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S \ S' \mid$

backtrack: $\text{backtrack } S \ S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S \ S'$

inductive-cases *cdcl_W-bjE*: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S \ T$

inductive *cdcl_W-o* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **for** $S ::$ 'st **where**

decide: $\text{decide } S \ S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S \ S' \mid$

bj: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S \ S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S \ S'$

inductive *cdcl_W* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **for** $S ::$ 'st **where**

propagate: $\text{propagate } S \ S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W \ S \ S' \mid$

conflict: $\text{conflict } S \ S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W \ S \ S' \mid$

other: $cdcl_W\text{-}o\ S\ S' \implies cdcl_W\ S\ S'$
rf: $cdcl_W\text{-}rf\ S\ S' \implies cdcl_W\ S\ S'$

lemma *rtrancplp-propagate-is-rtrancplp-cdcl_W*:
 $propagate^{**}\ S\ S' \implies cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ S'$
apply (*induction rule*: *rtrancplp-induct*)
apply *simp*
apply (*frule* *propagate*)
using *rtrancplp-trans*[*of cdcl_W*] **by** *blast*

lemma *cdcl_W-all-rules-induct*[*consumes 1, case-names propagate conflict forget restart decide skip resolve backtrack*]:

fixes *S* :: '*st*
assumes
 $cdcl_W: cdcl_W\ S\ S' \text{ and}$
 $propagate: \bigwedge T. propagate\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T \text{ and}$
 $conflict: \bigwedge T. conflict\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T \text{ and}$
 $forget: \bigwedge T. forget\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T \text{ and}$
 $restart: \bigwedge T. restart\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T \text{ and}$
 $decide: \bigwedge T. decide\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T \text{ and}$
 $skip: \bigwedge T. skip\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T \text{ and}$
 $resolve: \bigwedge T. resolve\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T \text{ and}$
 $backtrack: \bigwedge T. backtrack\ S\ T \implies P\ S\ T$
shows $P\ S\ S'$
using *assms*(1)
proof (*induct S' rule: cdcl_W.induct*)
case (*propagate S'*) **note** *propagate = this*(1)
then show ?*case* **using** *assms*(2) **by** *auto*
next
case (*conflict S'*)
then show ?*case* **using** *assms*(3) **by** *auto*
next
case (*other S'*)
then show ?*case*
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-o.induct*)
case (*decide U*)
then show ?*case* **using** *assms*(6) **by** *auto*
next
case (*bj S'*)
then show ?*case* **using** *assms*(7–9) **by** (*induction rule: cdcl_W-bj.induct*) *auto*
qed
next
case (*rf S'*)
then show ?*case*
by (*induct rule: cdcl_W-rf.induct*) (*fast dest: forget restart*)
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-all-induct*[*consumes 1, case-names propagate conflict forget restart decide skip resolve backtrack*]:

fixes *S* :: '*st*
assumes
 $cdcl_W: cdcl_W\ S\ S' \text{ and}$
 $propagateH: \bigwedge C\ L\ T. conflicting\ S = None \implies$
 $C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \implies$
 $L \in \# C \implies$
 $trail\ S \models_{as} CNot\ (remove1\text{-}mset\ L\ C) \implies$

$undefined\text{-}lit\ (trail\ S)\ L \implies$
 $T \sim cons\text{-}trail\ (Propagated\ L\ C)\ S \implies$
 $P\ S\ T\ \mathbf{and}$
 $conflictH: \bigwedge D\ T. conflicting\ S = None \implies$
 $D \in \# clauses\ S \implies$
 $trail\ S \models_{as}\ CNot\ D \implies$
 $T \sim update\text{-}conflicting\ (Some\ D)\ S \implies$
 $P\ S\ T\ \mathbf{and}$
 $forgetH: \bigwedge C\ T. conflicting\ S = None \implies$
 $C \in \# learned\text{-}clss\ S \implies$
 $\neg(trail\ S) \models_{asm}\ clauses\ S \implies$
 $C \notin set\ (get\text{-}all\text{-}mark\text{-}of\text{-}propagated\ (trail\ S)) \implies$
 $C \notin \# init\text{-}clss\ S \implies$
 $T \sim remove\text{-}cls\ C\ S \implies$
 $P\ S\ T\ \mathbf{and}$
 $restartH: \bigwedge T\ U. \neg trail\ S \models_{asm}\ clauses\ S \implies$
 $conflicting\ S = None \implies$
 $state\ T = ([], init\text{-}clss\ S, U, 0, None) \implies$
 $U \subseteq \# learned\text{-}clss\ S \implies$
 $P\ S\ T\ \mathbf{and}$
 $decideH: \bigwedge L\ T. conflicting\ S = None \implies$
 $undefined\text{-}lit\ (trail\ S)\ L \implies$
 $atm\text{-}of\ L \in atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ (init\text{-}clss\ S) \implies$
 $T \sim cons\text{-}trail\ (Decided\ L)\ (incr\text{-}lvl\ S) \implies$
 $P\ S\ T\ \mathbf{and}$
 $skipH: \bigwedge L\ C'\ M\ E\ T.$
 $trail\ S = Propagated\ L\ C'\ \# M \implies$
 $conflicting\ S = Some\ E \implies$
 $\neg L \notin \# E \implies E \neq \{\#\} \implies$
 $T \sim tl\text{-}trail\ S \implies$
 $P\ S\ T\ \mathbf{and}$
 $resolveH: \bigwedge L\ E\ M\ D\ T.$
 $trail\ S = Propagated\ L\ E\ \# M \implies$
 $L \in \# E \implies$
 $hd\text{-}trail\ S = Propagated\ L\ E \implies$
 $conflicting\ S = Some\ D \implies$
 $\neg L \in \# D \implies$
 $get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level\ (trail\ S)\ ((remove1\text{-}mset\ (\neg L)\ D)) = backtrack\text{-}lvl\ S \implies$
 $T \sim update\text{-}conflicting$
 $(Some\ (resolve\text{-}cls\ L\ D\ E))\ (tl\text{-}trail\ S) \implies$
 $P\ S\ T\ \mathbf{and}$
 $backtrackH: \bigwedge L\ D\ K\ i\ M1\ M2\ T.$
 $conflicting\ S = Some\ D \implies$
 $L \in \# D \implies$
 $(Decided\ K\ \# M1, M2) \in set\ (get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition\ (trail\ S)) \implies$
 $get\text{-}level\ (trail\ S)\ L = backtrack\text{-}lvl\ S \implies$
 $get\text{-}level\ (trail\ S)\ L = get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level\ (trail\ S)\ D \implies$
 $get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level\ (trail\ S)\ (remove1\text{-}mset\ L\ D) \equiv i \implies$
 $get\text{-}level\ (trail\ S)\ K = i+1 \implies$
 $T \sim cons\text{-}trail\ (Propagated\ L\ D)$
 $(reduce\text{-}trail\text{-}to\ M1$
 $(add\text{-}learned\text{-}cls\ D$
 $(update\text{-}backtrack\text{-}lvl\ i$
 $(update\text{-}conflicting\ None\ S)))) \implies$
 $P\ S\ T$
 $\mathbf{shows}\ P\ S\ S'$

```

using cdclW
proof (induct S S' rule: cdclW-all-rules-induct)
  case (propagate S')
  then show ?case
    by (auto elim!: propagateE intro!: propagateH)
next
  case (conflict S')
  then show ?case
    by (auto elim!: conflictE intro!: conflictH)
next
  case (restart S')
  then show ?case
    by (auto elim!: restartE intro!: restartH)
next
  case (decide T)
  then show ?case
    by (auto elim!: decideE intro!: decideH)
next
  case (backtrack S')
  then show ?case by (auto elim!: backtrackE intro!: backtrackH
    simp del: state-simp simp add: state-eq-def)
next
  case (forget S')
  then show ?case by (auto elim!: forgetE intro!: forgetH)
next
  case (skip S')
  then show ?case by (auto elim!: skipE intro!: skipH)
next
  case (resolve S')
  then show ?case
    by (cases trail S) (auto elim!: resolveE intro!: resolveH)
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-o-induct*[consumes 1, case-names decide skip resolve backtrack]:
fixes $S :: 'st$
assumes $cdcl_W$: $cdcl_W\text{-o } S \ T$ **and**
 $decideH$: $\bigwedge L \ T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) \ L$
 $\implies \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$
 $\implies T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Decided } L) \ (\text{incr-lvl } S)$
 $\implies P \ S \ T$ **and**
 $skipH$: $\bigwedge L \ C' \ M \ E \ T.$
 $\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ C' \ \# \ M \implies$
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E \implies$
 $-L \notin \# \ E \implies E \neq \{\#\} \implies$
 $T \sim \text{tl-trail } S \implies$
 $P \ S \ T$ **and**
 $resolveH$: $\bigwedge L \ E \ M \ D \ T.$
 $\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ E \ \# \ M \implies$
 $L \in \# \ E \implies$
 $\text{hd-trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ E \implies$
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D \implies$
 $-L \in \# \ D \implies$
 $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ ((\text{remove1-mset } (-L) \ D)) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$
 $T \sim \text{update-conflicting}$
 $(\text{Some } (\text{resolve-cls } L \ D \ E)) \ (\text{tl-trail } S) \implies$
 $P \ S \ T$ **and**

```

backtrackH:  $\bigwedge L D K i M1 M2 T.$ 
  conflicting  $S = \text{Some } D \implies$ 
   $L \in \# D \implies$ 
   $(\text{Decided } K \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \implies$ 
   $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$ 
   $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) D \implies$ 
   $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) (\text{remove1-mset } L D) \equiv i \implies$ 
   $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) K = i + 1 \implies$ 
   $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L D)$ 
     $(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$ 
       $(\text{add-learned-cls } D$ 
         $(\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i$ 
           $(\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S)))) \implies$ 
   $P S T$ 
shows  $P S T$ 
using  $\text{cdcl}_W$  apply ( $\text{induct } T \text{ rule: } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o.induct}$ )
  using  $\text{assms}(2)$  apply ( $\text{auto elim: } \text{decideE}$ )[1]
apply ( $\text{elim } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bjE skipE resolveE backtrackE}$ )
  apply ( $\text{frule skipH; simp}$ )
  apply ( $\text{cases trail } S; \text{auto elim!: resolveE intro!: resolveH}$ )
apply ( $\text{frule backtrackH; simp}$ )
done

thm  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o.induct}$ 
lemma  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o-all-rules-induct}[\text{consumes } 1, \text{case-names decide backtrack skip resolve}]$ :
  fixes  $S T :: 'st$ 
assumes
   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S T \text{ and}$ 
   $\bigwedge T. \text{decide } S T \implies P S T \text{ and}$ 
   $\bigwedge T. \text{backtrack } S T \implies P S T \text{ and}$ 
   $\bigwedge T. \text{skip } S T \implies P S T \text{ and}$ 
   $\bigwedge T. \text{resolve } S T \implies P S T$ 
shows  $P S T$ 
using  $\text{assms}$  by ( $\text{induct } T \text{ rule: } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o.induct}$ ) ( $\text{auto simp: } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj.simps}$ )

lemma  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o-rule-cases}[\text{consumes } 1, \text{case-names decide backtrack skip resolve}]$ :
  fixes  $S T :: 'st$ 
assumes
   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S T \text{ and}$ 
   $\text{decide } S T \implies P \text{ and}$ 
   $\text{backtrack } S T \implies P \text{ and}$ 
   $\text{skip } S T \implies P \text{ and}$ 
   $\text{resolve } S T \implies P$ 
shows  $P$ 
using  $\text{assms}$  by ( $\text{auto simp: } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o.simps } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj.simps}$ )

```

2.1.3 Structural Invariants

Properties of the trail

We here establish that:

- the consistency of the trail;
- the fact that there is no duplicate in the trail.

lemma *backtrack-lit-skipped*:

assumes

L: *get-level* (*trail S*) *L* = *backtrack-lvl S* **and**

M1: (*Decided K* # *M1*, *M2*) ∈ *set* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*)) **and**

no-dup: *no-dup* (*trail S*) **and**

bt-l: *backtrack-lvl S* = *length* (*filter is-decided* (*trail S*)) **and**

lev-K: *get-level* (*trail S*) *K* = *i* + 1

shows *atm-of L* ∉ *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l M1*

proof (*rule ccontr*)

let ?*M* = *trail S*

assume *L-in-M1*: ¬*atm-of L* ∉ *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l M1*

obtain *c* **where**

Mc: *trail S* = *c* @ *M2* @ *Decided K* # *M1*

using *M1* **by** *blast*

have *atm-of L* ∉ *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l c* **and** *atm-of L* ∉ *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l M2* **and**

atm-of L ≠ *atm-of K* **and** *Kc*: *atm-of K* ∉ *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l c* **and**

KM2: *atm-of K* ∉ *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l M2*

using *L-in-M1 no-dup unfolding Mc lits-of-def* **by** *force+*

then have *g-M-eq-g-M1*: *get-level* ?*M L* = *get-level M1 L*

using *L-in-M1 unfolding Mc* **by** *auto*

then have *get-level M1 L* < *Suc i*

using *count-decided-ge-get-level[of L M1] KM2 lev-K Kc unfolding Mc*

by (*auto simp del: count-decided-ge-get-level*)

moreover have *Suc i* ≤ *backtrack-lvl S* **using** *bt-l KM2 lev-K Kc unfolding Mc* **by** (*simp add: Mc*)

ultimately show *False* **using** *L g-M-eq-g-M1* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *cdcl_W-distinctinv-1*:

assumes

cdcl_W S S' **and**

no-dup (*trail S*) **and**

bt-lev: *backtrack-lvl S* = *count-decided* (*trail S*)

shows *no-dup* (*trail S'*)

using *assms*

proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-all-induct*)

case (*backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T*) **note** *decomp* = *this(3)* **and** *L* = *this(4)* **and** *lev-K* = *this(7)*

and

T = *this(8)* **and** *n-d* = *this(9)*

obtain *c* **where** *Mc*: *trail S* = *c* @ *M2* @ *Decided K* # *M1*

using *decomp* **by** *auto*

have *no-dup* (*M2* @ *Decided K* # *M1*)

using *Mc n-d* **by** *fastforce*

moreover have *atm-of L* ∉ *atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l M1*

using *backtrack-lit-skipped[of L S K M1 M2 i] L decomp lev-K n-d bt-lev* **by** *fast*

moreover then have *undefined-lit M1 L*

by (*simp add: defined-lit-map lits-of-def image-image*)

ultimately show ?*case* **using** *decomp T n-d* **by** (*simp add: lits-of-def image-image*)

qed (*auto simp: defined-lit-map*)

Item 1 page 81 of Weidenbach’s book

lemma *cdcl_W-consistent-inv-2*:

assumes

cdcl_W S S' **and**

no-dup (*trail S*) **and**

backtrack-lvl S = *count-decided* (*trail S*)

shows *consistent-interp* (*lits-of-l* (*trail S'*))

using *cdcl_W-distinctinv-1* [*OF assms*] *distinct-consistent-interp* **by** *fast*

lemma *cdcl_W-o-bt*:

assumes

cdcl_W-o S S' **and**

backtrack-lvl S = count-decided (trail S) **and**

n-d[simp]: no-dup (trail S)

shows *backtrack-lvl S' = count-decided (trail S')*

using *assms*

proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-o-induct*)

case (*backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T*) **note** *decomp = this(3)* **and** *levK = this(7)* **and** *T = this(8)*

and

level = this(9)

have [*simp*]: *trail (reduce-trail-to M1 S) = M1*

using *decomp* **by** *auto*

obtain *c* **where** *M: trail S = c @ M2 @ Decided K # M1* **using** *decomp* **by** *auto*

moreover **have** *atm-of L ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l M1*

using *backtrack-lit-skipped[of L S K M1 M2 i]* *backtrack(4,8,9) levK decomp*

by (*fastforce simp add: lits-of-def*)

moreover **then** **have** *undefined-lit M1 L*

by (*simp add: defined-lit-map lits-of-def image-image*)

moreover

have *atm-of K ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l M1* **and** *atm-of K ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l c*

and *atm-of K ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l M2*

using *T n-d levK unfolding M* **by** (*auto simp: lits-of-def*)

ultimately **show** *?case*

using *T levK unfolding M* **by** (*auto dest!: append-cons-eq-upt-length*)

qed *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-rf-bt*:

assumes

cdcl_W-rf S S' **and**

backtrack-lvl S = count-decided (trail S)

shows *backtrack-lvl S' = count-decided (trail S')*

using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl_W-rf.induct*) (*auto elim: restartE forgetE*)

Item 7 page 81 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-bt*:

assumes

cdcl_W S S' **and**

backtrack-lvl S = count-decided (trail S) **and**

no-dup (trail S)

shows *backtrack-lvl S' = count-decided (trail S')*

using *assms* **by** (*induct rule: cdcl_W.induct*) (*auto simp: cdcl_W-o-bt cdcl_W-rf-bt*

elim: conflictE propagateE)

We write $1 + \text{count-decided}(\text{trail } S)$ instead of *backtrack-lvl S* to avoid non termination of rewriting.

definition *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* :: *'st* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

cdcl_W-M-level-inv S \longleftrightarrow

consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S))

\wedge *no-dup (trail S)*

\wedge *backtrack-lvl S = count-decided (trail S)*

lemma *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*:

```

assumes cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows
  consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S)) and
  no-dup (trail S)
using assms unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by fastforce+
```

lemma *cdcl_W-consistent-inv*:

```

fixes S S' :: 'st
assumes
  cdclW S S' and
  cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows cdclW-M-level-inv S'
using assms cdclW-consistent-inv-2 cdclW-distinctinv-1 cdclW-bt
unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by meson+
```

lemma *rtrancp-cdcl_W-consistent-inv*:

```

assumes
  cdclW** S S' and
  cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows cdclW-M-level-inv S'
using assms by (induct rule: rtrancp-induct) (auto intro: cdclW-consistent-inv)
```

lemma *trancp-cdcl_W-consistent-inv*:

```

assumes
  cdclW++ S S' and
  cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows cdclW-M-level-inv S'
using assms by (induct rule: trancp-induct) (auto intro: cdclW-consistent-inv)
```

lemma *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-S0-cdcl_W[simp]*:

```

cdclW-M-level-inv (init-state N)
unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
```

lemma *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-get-level-le-backtrack-lvl*:

```

assumes inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows get-level (trail S) L ≤ backtrack-lvl S
using inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
by simp
```

lemma *backtrack-ex-decomp*:

```

assumes
  M-l: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
  i-S: i < backtrack-lvl S
shows ∃ K M1 M2. (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) ∧
  get-level (trail S) K = Suc i
```

proof –

```

let ?M = trail S
have i < count-decided (trail S)
  using i-S M-l by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
then obtain c K c' where tr-S: trail S = c @ Decided K # c' and
  lev-K: get-level (trail S) K = Suc i
  using le-count-decided-decomp[of trail S i] M-l by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
obtain M1 M2 where (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))
  using Decided-cons-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-append-Decided-cons unfolding tr-S by fast
then show ?thesis using lev-K by blast
qed
```

lemma *backtrack-lvl-backtrack-decrease*:
assumes *inv*: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and** *bt*: *backtrack S T*
shows *backtrack-lvl T < backtrack-lvl S*
using *inv bt le-count-decided-decomp*[*of trail S backtrack-lvl T*]
unfolding *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*

apply (*auto elim!*: *backtrackE dest!*: *get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend*)
by (*metis append-assoc*)

Compatibility with $op \sim$

lemma *propagate-state-eq-compatible*:
assumes
 propa: *propagate S T* **and**
 SS': $S \sim S'$ **and**
 TT': $T \sim T'$
shows *propagate S' T'*
proof –
obtain *C L* **where**
 conf: *conflicting S = None* **and**
 C: $C \in \# \text{ clauses } S$ **and**
 L: $L \in \# C$ **and**
 tr: $\text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot (\text{remove1-mset } L C)$ **and**
 undef: *undefined-lit (trail S) L* **and**
 T: $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (Propagated L C) S$
using *propa* **by** (*elim propagateE*) *auto*

have *C'*: $C \in \# \text{ clauses } S'$
 using *SS' C*
 by (*auto simp: state-eq-def clauses-def simp del: state-simp*)

show *?thesis*
 apply (*rule propagate-rule*[*of - C*])
 using *state-eq-sym*[*of S S'*] *SS' conf C' L tr undef TT' T*
 by (*auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)
qed

lemma *conflict-state-eq-compatible*:
assumes
 conf: *conflict S T* **and**
 TT': $T \sim T'$ **and**
 SS': $S \sim S'$
shows *conflict S' T'*
proof –
obtain *D* **where**
 conf: *conflicting S = None* **and**
 D: $D \in \# \text{ clauses } S$ **and**
 tr: $\text{trail } S \models_{as} CNot D$ **and**
 T: $T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (Some D) S$
using *conf* **by** (*elim conflictE*) *auto*

have *D'*: $D \in \# \text{ clauses } S'$
 using *D SS'* **by** *fastforce*

show *?thesis*

```

apply (rule conflict-rule[of - D])
using state-eq-sym[of S S'] SS' conf D' tr TT' T
by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
qed

lemma backtrack-state-eq-compatible:
assumes
  bt: backtrack S T and
  SS': S ~ S' and
  TT': T ~ T' and
  inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows backtrack S' T'
proof -
obtain D L K i M1 M2 where
  conf: conflicting S = Some D and
  L: L ∈# D and
  decomp: (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) and
  lev: get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S and
  max: get-level (trail S) L = get-maximum-level (trail S) D and
  max-D: get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L D) ≡ i and
  lev-K: get-level (trail S) K = Suc i and
  T: T ~ cons-trail (Propagated L D)
    (reduce-trail-to M1
      (add-learned-cls D
        (update-backtrack-lvl i
          (update-conflicting None S))))
using bt inv by (elim backtrackE) metis
have D': conflicting S' = Some D
  using SS' conf by (cases conflicting S') auto

have T': T' ~ cons-trail (Propagated L D)
  (reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls D
    (update-backtrack-lvl i (update-conflicting None S'))))
using TT' unfolding state-eq-def
using decomp D' inv SS' T by (auto simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)

show ?thesis
apply (rule backtrack-rule[of - D])
  apply (rule D')
  using state-eq-sym[of S S'] TT' SS' D' conf L decomp lev max max-D T
  apply (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)[]
  using decomp SS' lev SS' max-D max T' lev-K by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
qed

```

```

lemma decide-state-eq-compatible:
assumes
  decide S T and
  S ~ S' and
  T ~ T'
shows decide S' T'
using assms apply (elim decideE)
by (rule decide-rule) (auto simp: state-eq-def clauses-def simp del: state-simp)

lemma skip-state-eq-compatible:
assumes
  skip: skip S T and

```

$SS': S \sim S'$ and
 $TT': T \sim T'$
shows *skip* $S' T'$
proof –
obtain $L C' M E$ **where**
 $tr: \text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L C' \# M$ **and**
 $raw: \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E$ **and**
 $L: -L \notin \# E$ **and**
 $E: E \neq \{\#\}$ **and**
 $T: T \sim \text{tl-trail } S$
using *skip* **by** (*elim skipE*) *simp*
obtain E' **where** $E': \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } E'$
using SS' *raw* **by** (*cases conflicting S'*) (*auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)
show ?thesis
apply (*rule skip-rule*)
using tr *raw* $L E T SS'$ **apply** (*auto simp: simp del:*)[]
using E' **apply** *simp*
using $E' SS' L$ *raw* E **apply** (*auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)[2]
using $T TT' SS'$ **by** (*auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)
qed

lemma *resolve-state-eq-compatible:*

assumes
 $res: \text{resolve } S T$ **and**
 $TT': T \sim T'$ **and**
 $SS': S \sim S'$
shows *resolve* $S' T'$
proof –
obtain $E D L$ **where**
 $tr: \text{trail } S \neq []$ **and**
 $hd: \text{hd-trail } S = \text{Propagated } L E$ **and**
 $L: L \in \# E$ **and**
 $raw: \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D$ **and**
 $LD: -L \in \# D$ **and**
 $i: \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) ((\text{remove1-mset } (-L) D)) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ **and**
 $T: T \sim \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } (\text{resolve-cls } L D E)) (\text{tl-trail } S)$
using *assms* **by** (*elim resolveE*) *simp*

obtain D' **where**
 $D': \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } D'$
using SS' *raw* **by** *fastforce*
have [*simp*]: $D = D'$
using $D' SS'$ *raw* *state-simp*(5) **by** *fastforce*
have $T'T: T' \sim T$
using TT' *state-eq-sym* **by** *auto*
show ?thesis
apply (*rule resolve-rule*)
using $tr SS'$ **apply** *simp*
using $hd SS'$ **apply** *simp*
using L **apply** *simp*
using D' **apply** *simp*
using $D' SS'$ *raw* LD **apply** (*auto simp add: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)[]
using $D' SS'$ *raw* LD **apply** (*auto simp add: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)[]
using *raw* $SS' i$ **apply** (*auto simp add: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)[]
using $T T'T SS'$ **by** (*auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)
qed

lemma *forget-state-eq-compatible*:

assumes

forget: *forget S T* **and**

SS': $S \sim S'$ **and**

TT': $T \sim T'$

shows *forget S' T'*

proof –

obtain *C* **where**

conf: *conflicting S = None* **and**

C: $C \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S$ **and**

tr: $\neg(\text{trail } S) \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses } S$ **and**

C1: $C \notin \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } S))$ **and**

C2: $C \notin \# \text{ init-clss } S$ **and**

T: $T \sim \text{remove-cls } C S$

using *forget* **by** (*elim forgetE*) *simp*

show *?thesis*

apply (*rule forget-rule*)

using *SS' conf* **apply** *simp*

using *C SS'* **apply** *simp*

using *SS' tr* **apply** *simp*

using *SS' C1* **apply** *simp*

using *SS' C2* **apply** *simp*

using *T TT' SS'* **by** (*auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp*)

qed

lemma *cdcl_W-state-eq-compatible*:

assumes

cdcl_W S T **and** $\neg \text{restart } S T$ **and**

$S \sim S'$

$T \sim T'$ **and**

cdcl_W-M-level-inv S

shows *cdcl_W S' T'*

using *assms* **by** (*meson backtrack backtrack-state-eq-compatible bj cdcl_W.simps cdcl_W-o-rule-cases*

cdcl_W-rf.cases conflict-state-eq-compatible decide decide-state-eq-compatible forget

forget-state-eq-compatible propagate-state-eq-compatible resolve resolve-state-eq-compatible

skip skip-state-eq-compatible state-eq-ref)

lemma *cdcl_W-bj-state-eq-compatible*:

assumes

cdcl_W-bj S T **and** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*

$T \sim T'$

shows *cdcl_W-bj S T'*

using *assms* **by** (*meson backtrack backtrack-state-eq-compatible cdcl_W-bjE resolve*

resolve-state-eq-compatible skip skip-state-eq-compatible state-eq-ref)

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-bj-state-eq-compatible*:

assumes

cdcl_W-bj⁺⁺ S T **and** *inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and**

$S \sim S'$ **and**

$T \sim T'$

shows *cdcl_W-bj⁺⁺ S' T'*

using *assms*

proof (*induction arbitrary: S' T'*)

case *base*

```

then show ?case
  unfolding tranclp-unfold-end by (meson backtrack-state-eq-compatible cdclW-bj.simps
    resolve-state-eq-compatible rtranclp-unfold skip-state-eq-compatible)
next
case (step T U) note IH = this(3)[OF this(4-5)]
have cdclW++ S T
  using tranclp-mono[of cdclW-bj cdclW] step.hyps(1) cdclW.other cdclW-o.bj by blast
then have cdclW-M-level-inv T
  using inv tranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv by blast
then have cdclW-bj++ T T'
  using ⟨U ~ T'⟩ cdclW-bj-state-eq-compatible[of T U] ⟨cdclW-bj T U⟩ by auto
then show ?case
  using IH[of T] by auto
qed

```

Conservation of some Properties

lemma *cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss:*

```

assumes
  cdclW-o S S' and
  inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows init-clss S = init-clss S'
using assms by (induct rule: cdclW-o-induct) (auto simp: inv cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)

```

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss:*

```

assumes
  cdclW-o++ S S' and
  inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows init-clss S = init-clss S'
using assms apply (induct rule: tranclp.induct)
by (auto dest: cdclW-o-no-more-init-clss
  dest!: tranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv dest: tranclp-mono-explicit[of cdclW-o - - cdclW]
  simp: other)

```

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss:*

```

assumes
  cdclW-o** S S' and
  inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows init-clss S = init-clss S'
using assms unfolding rtranclp-unfold by (auto intro: tranclp-cdclW-o-no-more-init-clss)

```

lemma *cdcl_W-init-clss:*

```

assumes
  cdclW S T and
  inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows init-clss S = init-clss T
using assms by (induction rule: cdclW-all-induct)
(auto simp: inv cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp not-in-iff)

```

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-init-clss:*

```

cdclW** S T  $\implies$  cdclW-M-level-inv S  $\implies$  init-clss S = init-clss T
by (induct rule: rtranclp-induct) (auto dest: cdclW-init-clss rtranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv)

```

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-init-clss:*

```

cdclW++ S T  $\implies$  cdclW-M-level-inv S  $\implies$  init-clss S = init-clss T
using rtranclp-cdclW-init-clss[of S T] unfolding rtranclp-unfold by auto

```

Learned Clause

This invariant shows that:

- the learned clauses are entailed by the initial set of clauses.
- the conflicting clause is entailed by the initial set of clauses.
- the marks are entailed by the clauses.

definition *cdcl_W-learned-clause* ($S :: 'st$) \longleftrightarrow
 $(\text{init-clss } S \models_{\text{psm}} \text{learned-clss } S$
 $\wedge (\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{init-clss } S \models_{\text{pm}} T)$
 $\wedge \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S))$

of Weidenbach's book for the initial state and some additional structural properties about the trail.

lemma *cdcl_W-learned-clause-S0-cdcl_W[simp]*:
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clause } (\text{init-state } N)$
unfolding *cdcl_W-learned-clause-def* **by** *auto*

Item 4 page 81 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-learned-clss*:

assumes

$\text{cdcl}_W \ S \ S'$ **and**

$\text{learned}: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clause } S$ **and**

$\text{lev-inv}: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$

shows *cdcl_W-learned-clause* S'

using *assms(1)* *lev-inv* *learned*

proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-all-induct*)

case (*backtrack* $K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ L \ D \ T$) **note** $\text{decomp} = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $\text{confl} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{lev-}K = \text{this}(7)$ **and**

$\text{undef} = \text{this}(8)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(9)$

show *?case*

using *decomp* *confl* *learned* *undef* T *lev-}K* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-learned-clause-def*

by (*auto* *dest!*: *get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend*

simp: clauses-def *lev-inv* *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp* *dest: true-clss-clss-left-right*)

next

case (*resolve* $L \ C \ M \ D$) **note** $\text{trail} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $CL = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $\text{confl} = \text{this}(4)$ **and** $DL = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $\text{lvl} = \text{this}(6)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(7)$

moreover

have $\text{init-clss } S \models_{\text{psm}} \text{learned-clss } S$

using *learned* *trail* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-learned-clause-def* *clauses-def* **by** *auto*

then have $\text{init-clss } S \models_{\text{pm}} C + \{\#L\#\}$

using *trail* *learned* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-learned-clause-def* *clauses-def*

by (*auto* *dest: true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss*)

moreover have $\text{remove1-mset } (- \ L) \ D + \{\#- \ L\#\} = D$

using DL **by** (*auto* *simp: multiset-eq-iff*)

moreover have $\text{remove1-mset } L \ C + \{\#L\#\} = C$

using CL **by** (*auto* *simp: multiset-eq-iff*)

ultimately show *?case*

using *learned* T

by (*auto* *dest: mk-disjoint-insert*

simp *add: cdcl_W-learned-clause-def* *clauses-def*

intro!: $\text{true-clss-clss-union-mset-true-clss-clss-or-not-true-clss-clss-or}[of \ - \ - \ L])$


```

next
  case (restart T)
  then show ?case
    using learned
    by (auto
      simp: clauses-def state-eq-def cdclW-learned-clause-def
      simp del: state-simp
      dest: true-clss-clssm-subsetE)
next
  case propagate
  then show ?case using learned by (auto simp: cdclW-learned-clause-def)
next
  case conflict
  then show ?case using learned
    by (fastforce simp: cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def
      true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss)
next
  case (forget U)
  then show ?case using learned
    by (auto simp: cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def split: if-split-asm)
qed (auto simp: cdclW-learned-clause-def clauses-def)

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-learned-clss:
  assumes
    cdclW** S S' and
    cdclW-M-level-inv S
    cdclW-learned-clause S
  shows cdclW-learned-clause S'
  using assms by induction (auto dest: cdclW-learned-clss intro: rtranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv)

```

No alien atom in the state

This invariant means that all the literals are in the set of clauses. These properties are implicit in Weidenbach's book.

definition *no-strange-atm* $S' \longleftrightarrow$ (
 $(\forall T. \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S'))$
 $\wedge (\forall L \text{ mark. } \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S') \longrightarrow \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S'))$
 $\wedge \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S') \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S')$
 $\wedge \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S')) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S'))$)

lemma *no-strange-atm-decomp*:
 assumes *no-strange-atm* S
 shows *conflicting* S = *Some* T $\implies \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$
 and $(\forall L \text{ mark. } \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S) \longrightarrow \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S))$
 and $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{learned-clss } S) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$
 and $\text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$
 using assms **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** blast+

lemma *no-strange-atm-S0* [simp]: *no-strange-atm* (init-state N)
unfolding *no-strange-atm-def* **by** auto

lemma *in-atms-of-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms*:
 $C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# A \implies x \in \text{atms-of } C \implies x \in \text{atms-of-mm } A$

using *multi-member-split* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *propagate-no-strange-atm-inv*:

assumes

propagate S T **and**

alien: *no-strange-atm* S

shows *no-strange-atm* T

using *assms*(1)

proof (*induction*)

case (*propagate-rule* C L T) **note** *confl* = *this*(1) **and** C = *this*(2) **and** $C-L$ = *this*(3) **and**

tr = *this*(4) **and** *undef* = *this*(5) **and** T = *this*(6)

have *atm-CL*: *atms-of* $C \subseteq$ *atms-of-mm* (*init-clss* S)

using C *alien* **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def*

by (*auto simp: clauses-def atms-of-ms-def*)

show ?*case*

unfolding *no-strange-atm-def*

proof (*intro conjI allI impI, goal-cases*)

case 1

then show ?*case*

using *confl* T *undef* **by** *auto*

next

case (2 L' *mark'*)

then show ?*case*

using $C-L$ T *alien* *undef* *atm-CL* **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* *clauses-def* **by** (*auto* 5 5)

next

case (3)

show ?*case* **using** T *alien* *undef* **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*

next

case (4)

show ?*case*

using T *alien* *undef* $C-L$ *atm-CL* **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** (*auto simp: atms-of-def*)

qed

qed

lemma *in-atms-of-remove1-mset-in-atms-of*:

$x \in$ *atms-of* (*remove1-mset* L C) $\implies x \in$ *atms-of* C

using *in-diffD* **unfolding** *atms-of-def* **by** *fastforce*

lemma *atms-of-ms-learned-clss-restart-state-in-atms-of-ms-learned-clssI*:

atms-of-mm (*learned-clss* S) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*init-clss* S) \implies

$x \in$ *atms-of-mm* (*learned-clss* T) \implies

learned-clss $T \subseteq \#$ *learned-clss* $S \implies$

$x \in$ *atms-of-mm* (*init-clss* S)

by (*meson atms-of-ms-mono contra-subsetD set-mset-mono*)

lemma *cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-explicit*:

assumes

cdcl_W S S' **and**

lev: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S **and**

conf: $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$ **and**

decided: $\forall L \text{ mark}. \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S)$

$\longrightarrow \text{atms-of mark} \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$ **and**

learned: *atms-of-mm* (*learned-clss* S) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*init-clss* S) **and**

trail: *atm-of* ' (*lits-of-l* (*trail* S)) \subseteq *atms-of-mm* (*init-clss* S)

shows

$(\forall T. \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{atms-of } T \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S')) \wedge$

```

(∀ L mark. Propagated L mark ∈ set (trail S'))
  → atms-of mark ⊆ atms-of-mm (init-clss S') ∧
atms-of-mm (learned-clss S') ⊆ atms-of-mm (init-clss S') ∧
atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail S')) ⊆ atms-of-mm (init-clss S')
(is ?C S' ∧ ?M S' ∧ ?U S' ∧ ?V S')
using assms(1,2)
proof (induct rule: cdclW-all-induct)
  case (propagate C L T) note confl = this(1) and C-L = this(2) and tr = this(3) and undef =
this(4)
  and T = this(5)
  show ?case
    using propagate-rule[OF propagate.hyps(1-3) - propagate.hyps(5,6), simplified]
    propagate.hyps(4) propagate-no-strange-atm-inv[of S T]
    conf decided learned trail unfolding no-strange-atm-def by presburger
next
  case (decide L)
  then show ?case using learned decided conf trail unfolding clauses-def by auto
next
  case (skip L C M D)
  then show ?case using learned decided conf trail by auto
next
  case (conflict D T) note D-S = this(2) and T = this(4)
  have D: atm-of ' set-mset D ⊆ ⋃ (atms-of ' (set-mset (clauses S)))
    using D-S by (auto simp add: atms-of-def atms-of-ms-def)
  moreover {
    fix xa :: 'v literal
    assume a1: atm-of ' set-mset D ⊆ (⋃ x∈set-mset (init-clss S). atms-of x)
      ∪ (⋃ x∈set-mset (learned-clss S). atms-of x)
    assume a2:
      (⋃ x∈set-mset (learned-clss S). atms-of x) ⊆ (⋃ x∈set-mset (init-clss S). atms-of x)
    assume xa ∈# D
    then have atm-of xa ∈ UNION (set-mset (init-clss S)) atms-of
      using a2 a1 by (metis (no-types) Un-iff atm-of-lit-in-atms-of atms-of-def subset-Un-eq)
    then have ∃ m∈set-mset (init-clss S). atm-of xa ∈ atms-of m
      by blast
  } note H = this
  ultimately show ?case using conflict.premis T learned decided conf trail
  unfolding atms-of-def atms-of-ms-def clauses-def
  by (auto simp add: H)
next
  case (restart T)
  then show ?case using learned decided conf trail
  by (auto intro: atms-of-ms-learned-clss-restart-state-in-atms-of-ms-learned-clssI)
next
  case (forget C T) note confl = this(1) and C = this(4) and C-le = this(5) and
T = this(6)
  have H: ∧ L mark. Propagated L mark ∈ set (trail S) ⇒ atms-of mark ⊆ atms-of-mm (init-clss S)
  using decided by simp
  show ?case unfolding clauses-def apply (intro conjI)
    using conf confl T trail C unfolding clauses-def apply (auto dest!: H)[]
    using T trail C C-le apply (auto dest!: H)[]
    using T learned C-le atms-of-ms-remove-subset[of set-mset (learned-clss S)] apply auto[]
    using T trail C-le apply (auto simp: clauses-def lits-of-def)[]
  done
next
  case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T) note confl = this(1) and LD = this(2) and decomp = this(3)

```

and
 $lev-K = this(7)$ **and** $T = this(8)$
have $?C\ T$
using $conf\ T\ decomp\ lev\ lev-K$ **by** $(auto\ simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp)$
moreover have $set\ M1 \subseteq set\ (trail\ S)$
using $decomp$ **by** $auto$
then have $M: ?M\ T$
using $decided\ conf\ confl\ T\ decomp\ lev\ lev-K$
by $(auto\ simp: image-subset-iff\ clauses-def\ cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp)$
moreover have $?U\ T$
using $learned\ decomp\ conf\ confl\ T\ lev\ lev-K$ **unfolding** $clauses-def$
by $(auto\ simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp)$
moreover have $?V\ T$
using $M\ conf\ confl\ trail\ T\ decomp\ lev\ LD\ lev-K$
by $(auto\ simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp\ atms-of-def\ dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend)$
ultimately show $?case$ **by** $blast$
next
case $(resolve\ L\ C\ M\ D\ T)$ **note** $trail-S = this(1)$ **and** $confl = this(4)$ **and** $T = this(7)$
let $?T = update-conflicting\ (Some\ (resolve-cls\ L\ D\ C))\ (tl-trail\ S)$
have $?C\ ?T$
using $confl\ trail-S\ conf\ decided$ **by** $(auto\ dest!: in-atms-of-remove1-mset-in-atms-of)$
moreover have $?M\ ?T$
using $confl\ trail-S\ conf\ decided$ **by** $auto$
moreover have $?U\ ?T$
using $trail\ learned$ **by** $auto$
moreover have $?V\ ?T$
using $confl\ trail-S\ trail$ **by** $auto$
ultimately show $?case$ **using** T **by** $simp$
qed

lemma $cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-inv$:
assumes $cdcl_W\ S\ S'$ **and** $no-strange-atm\ S$ **and** $cdcl_W-M-level-inv\ S$
shows $no-strange-atm\ S'$
using $cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-explicit[OF\ assms(1)]\ assms(2,3)$ **unfolding** $no-strange-atm-def$ **by** $fast$

lemma $rtranclp-cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-inv$:
assumes $cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ S'$ **and** $no-strange-atm\ S$ **and** $cdcl_W-M-level-inv\ S$
shows $no-strange-atm\ S'$
using $assms$ **by** $induction\ (auto\ intro: cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-inv\ rtranclp-cdcl_W-consistent-inv)$

No Duplicates all Around

This invariant shows that there is no duplicate (no literal appearing twice in the formula). The last part could be proven using the previous invariant also. Remark that we will show later that there cannot be duplicate *clause*.

definition $distinct-cdcl_W-state\ (S :: 'st)$
 $\longleftrightarrow ((\forall\ T.\ conflicting\ S = Some\ T \longrightarrow distinct-mset\ T)$
 $\wedge\ distinct-mset-mset\ (learned-clss\ S)$
 $\wedge\ distinct-mset-mset\ (init-clss\ S)$
 $\wedge\ (\forall\ L\ mark.\ (Propagated\ L\ mark \in set\ (trail\ S) \longrightarrow distinct-mset\ mark)))$

lemma $distinct-cdcl_W-state-decomp$:
assumes $distinct-cdcl_W-state\ (S :: 'st)$
shows

$\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset } T$ **and**
 $\text{distinct-mset-mset } (\text{learned-clss } S)$ **and**
 $\text{distinct-mset-mset } (\text{init-clss } S)$ **and**
 $\forall L \text{ mark}. (\text{Propagated } L \text{ mark} \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S) \longrightarrow \text{distinct-mset } \text{mark})$
using *assms* **unfolding** *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def* **by** *blast+*

lemma *distinct-cdcl_W-state-decomp-2*:
assumes *distinct-cdcl_W-state* (*S :: 'st*) **and** *conflicting* *S = Some T*
shows *distinct-mset T*
using *assms* **unfolding** *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *distinct-cdcl_W-state-S0-cdcl_W[simp]*:
 $\text{distinct-mset-mset } N \implies \text{distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state } (\text{init-state } N)$
unfolding *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *distinct-cdcl_W-state-inv*:
assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_W \ S \ S'$ **and**
 $\text{lev-inv: cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ **and**
 $\text{distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state } S$
shows $\text{distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state } S'$
using *assms*(1,2,2,3)
proof (*induct* rule: *cdcl_W-all-induct*)
case (*backtrack L D K i M1 M2*)
then show *?case*
using *lev-inv* **unfolding** *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def*
by (*auto* *dest: get-all-ann-decomposition-incl simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)
next
case *restart*
then show *?case*
unfolding *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mset-set-def clauses-def* **by** *auto*
next
case *resolve*
then show *?case*
by (*auto* *simp add: distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mset-set-def clauses-def*
 $\text{distinct-mset-single-add}$
 $\text{intro!}: \text{distinct-mset-union-mset}$)
qed (*auto* *simp: distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mset-set-def clauses-def*
 $\text{dest!}: \text{in-diffD}$)

lemma *rtanclp-distinct-cdcl_W-state-inv*:
assumes
 $\text{cdcl}_W^{**} \ S \ S'$ **and**
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ **and**
 $\text{distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state } S$
shows $\text{distinct-cdcl}_W\text{-state } S'$
using *assms* **apply** (*induct* rule: *rtanclp-induct*)
using *distinct-cdcl_W-state-inv rtanclp-cdcl_W-consistent-inv* **by** *blast+*

Conflicts and Annotations

This invariant shows that each mark contains a contradiction only related to the previously defined variable.

abbreviation *every-mark-is-a-conflict :: 'st \Rightarrow bool* **where**
every-mark-is-a-conflict *S* \equiv

$\forall L \text{ mark } a \text{ b. } a @ \text{ Propagated } L \text{ mark } \# \text{ b} = (\text{trail } S) \\ \longrightarrow (b \models_{as} \text{CNot } (\text{mark} - \{\#L\}) \wedge L \in \# \text{ mark})$

definition $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting } S \longleftrightarrow \\ (\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } T) \\ \wedge \text{every-mark-is-a-conflict } S$

lemma $\text{backtrack-atms-of-}D\text{-in-}M1$:

fixes $M1 :: ('v, 'v \text{ clause}) \text{ ann-lits}$

assumes

$\text{inv: cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } S \text{ and}$

$i: \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) ((\text{remove1-mset } L \ D)) \equiv i \text{ and}$

$\text{decomp: (Decided } K \ \# \ M1, \ M2)$

$\in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S)) \text{ and}$

$S\text{-lvl: backtrack-lvl } S = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ D \text{ and}$

$S\text{-confl: conflicting } S = \text{Some } D \text{ and}$

$\text{lev-}K: \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ K = \text{Suc } i \text{ and}$

$T: T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ D)$

$(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$

$(\text{add-learned-cls } D$

$(\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i$

$(\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S)))) \text{ and}$

$\text{confl: } \forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } T$

shows $\text{atms-of } ((\text{remove1-mset } L \ D)) \subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (tl \ (\text{trail } T))$

proof (rule ccontr)

let $?k = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \ D$

let $?D' = \text{remove1-mset } L \ D$

have $\text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } D \text{ using } \text{confl } S\text{-confl by } \text{auto}$

then have $\text{vars-of-}D: \text{atms-of } D \subseteq \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \text{ unfolding } \text{atms-of-def}$
by (meson image-subsetI true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined)

obtain $M0 \text{ where } M: \text{trail } S = M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1$

using $\text{decomp by } \text{auto}$

have $\text{max: } ?k = \text{count-decided } (M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1)$

using $\text{inv unfolding } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def } S\text{-lvl } M \text{ by } \text{simp}$

assume $a: \neg ?thesis$

then obtain $L' \text{ where}$

$L': L' \in \text{atms-of } ?D' \text{ and}$

$L'\text{-notin-}M1: L' \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M1$

using $T \text{ decomp inv by } (\text{auto simp: } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-decomp})$

then have $L'\text{-in: } L' \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ [])$

using $\text{vars-of-}D \text{ unfolding } M \text{ by } (\text{auto dest: in-atms-of-remove1-mset-in-atms-of})$

then obtain $L'' \text{ where}$

$L'' \in \# \ ?D' \text{ and}$

$L'': L' = \text{atm-of } L''$

using $L' \ L'\text{-notin-}M1 \text{ unfolding } \text{atms-of-def by } \text{auto}$

have $\text{atm-of } K \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (M0 @ M2)$

using $\text{inv by } (\text{auto simp: } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv-def } M \text{ lits-of-def})$

then have $\text{count-decided } M1 = i$

using $\text{lev-}K \text{ unfolding } M \text{ by } (\text{auto simp: image-Un})$

then have $\text{lev-}L'':$

$\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) \ L'' = \text{get-level } (M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \ \# \ []) \ L'' + i$

using $L'\text{-notin-}M1 \ L'' \text{ get-rev-level-skip-end[OF } L'\text{-in[unfolded } L''], \text{ of } M1] \ M \text{ by } \text{auto}$

moreover

consider

```

(M0)  $L' \in \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } M0 \mid$ 
(M2)  $L' \in \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } M2 \mid$ 
(K)  $L' = \text{atm-of } K$ 
using inv  $L'$ -in unfolding  $L''$  by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
then have get-level ( $M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# []$ )  $L'' \geq \text{Suc } 0$ 
proof cases
  case  $M0$ 
  then have  $L' \neq \text{atm-of } K$ 
  using inv  $\langle \text{atm-of } K \notin \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } (M0 @ M2) \rangle$  unfolding  $L''$  by auto
  then show ?thesis using  $M0$  unfolding  $L''$  by auto
next
  case  $M2$ 
  then have  $L' \notin \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } (M0 @ \text{Decided } K \# [])$ 
  using inv  $\langle \text{atm-of } K \notin \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } (M0 @ M2) \rangle$  unfolding  $L''$ 
  by (auto simp: M cdclW-M-level-inv-def atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l)
  then show ?thesis using  $M2$  unfolding  $L''$  by (auto simp: image-Un)
next
  case  $K$ 
  then have  $L' \notin \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } (M0 @ M2)$ 
  using inv unfolding  $L''$  by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l M)
  then show ?thesis using  $K$  unfolding  $L''$  by (auto simp: image-Un)
qed
ultimately have get-level (trail S)  $L'' \geq i + 1$ 
using lev-L'' unfolding  $M$  by simp
then have get-maximum-level (trail S)  $?D' \geq i + 1$ 
using get-maximum-level-ge-get-level[OF  $\langle L'' \in \# ?D' \rangle$ , of trail S] by auto
then show False using  $i$  by auto
qed

```

lemma *distinct-atms-of-incl-not-in-other:*

```

assumes
  a1: no-dup ( $M @ M'$ ) and
  a2: atms-of  $D \subseteq \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } M'$  and
  a3:  $x \in \text{atms-of } D$ 
shows  $x \notin \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } M$ 
proof –
  have ff1:  $\bigwedge l \text{ ms. } \text{undefined-lit } ms \ l \vee \text{atm-of } l$ 
     $\in \text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda m. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } (m :: ('a, 'b) \text{ ann-lit}))) \text{ ms})$ 
    by (simp add: defined-lit-map)
  have ff2:  $\bigwedge a. a \notin \text{atms-of } D \vee a \in \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } M'$ 
    using  $a2$  by (meson subsetCE)
  have ff3:  $\bigwedge a. a \notin \text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda m. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } m)) M')$ 
     $\vee a \notin \text{set } (\text{map } (\lambda m. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } m)) M)$ 
    using  $a1$  by (metis (lifting) IntI distinct-append empty-iff map-append)
  have  $\forall L \ a \ f. \exists l. ((a :: 'a) \notin f \text{' } L \vee (l :: 'a \text{ literal}) \in L) \wedge (a \notin f \text{' } L \vee f \ l = a)$ 
    by blast
  then show  $x \notin \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } M$ 
    using ff3 ff2 ff1 a3 by (metis (no-types) Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l)
qed

```

Item 5 page 81 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-propagate-is-conclusion:*

```

assumes
  cdclW  $S \ S'$  and
  inv: cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$  and
  decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss  $S$ ) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) and

```

```

  learned: cdclW-learned-clause S and
  confl:  $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } T$  and
  alien: no-strange-atm S
shows all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S') (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S'))
using assms(1,2)
proof (induct rule: cdclW-all-induct)
  case restart
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case forget
  then show ?case using decomp by auto
next
  case conflict
  then show ?case using decomp by auto
next
  case (resolve L C M D) note tr = this(1) and T = this(7)
  let ?decomp = get-all-ann-decomposition M
  have M: set ?decomp = insert (hd ?decomp) (set (tl ?decomp))
    by (cases ?decomp) auto
  show ?case
    using decomp tr T unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
    by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition M))
      (auto simp: M)
next
  case (skip L C' M D) note tr = this(1) and T = this(5)
  have M: set (get-all-ann-decomposition M)
    = insert (hd (get-all-ann-decomposition M)) (set (tl (get-all-ann-decomposition M)))
    by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition M) auto
  show ?case
    using decomp tr T unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
    by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition M))
      (auto simp add: M)
next
  case decide note S = this(1) and undef = this(2) and T = this(4)
  show ?case using decomp T undef unfolding S all-decomposition-implies-def by auto
next
  case (propagate C L T) note propa = this(2) and L = this(3) and undef = this(5) and T = this(6)
  obtain a y where ay: hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) = (a, y)
    by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)))
  then have M: trail S = y @ a using get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp by blast
  have M': set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))
    = insert (a, y) (set (tl (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))))
    using ay by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) auto
  have unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss S)  $\models_{\text{ps}}$  unmark-l y
    using decomp ay unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
    by (cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) fastforce+
  then have a-Un-N-M: unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss S)
     $\models_{\text{ps}}$  unmark-l (trail S)
    unfolding M by (auto simp add: all-in-true-clss-clss image-Un)

have unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss S)  $\models_p$  {#L#} (is ?I  $\models_p$  -)
proof (rule true-clss-clss-plus-CNot)
  show ?I  $\models_p$  remove1-mset L C + {#L#}
    apply (rule true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-clss[of -
      set-mset (init-clss S)  $\cup$  set-mset (learned-clss S)])
    using learned propa L by (auto simp: clauses-def cdclW-learned-clause-def

```



```

      true-annot-CNot-diff)
next
  have unmark-l (trail S)  $\models_{ps}$  CNot (remove1-mset L C)
    using  $\langle (trail S) \models_{as} CNot (remove1-mset L C) \rangle$  true-annots-true-clss-clss
    by blast
  then show ?I  $\models_{ps}$  CNot (remove1-mset L C)
    using a-Un-N-M true-clss-clss-left-right true-clss-clss-union-l-r by blast
qed
moreover have  $\bigwedge aa b.$ 
   $\forall (Ls, seen) \in set (get-all-ann-decomposition (y @ a)).$ 
   $unmark-l Ls \cup set-mset (init-clss S) \models_{ps} unmark-l seen \implies$ 
   $(aa, b) \in set (tl (get-all-ann-decomposition (y @ a))) \implies$ 
   $unmark-l aa \cup set-mset (init-clss S) \models_{ps} unmark-l b$ 
by (metis (no-types, lifting) case-prod-conv get-all-ann-decomposition-never-empty-sym
list.collapse list.set-intros(2))

ultimately show ?case
  using decomp T undef unfolding ay all-decomposition-implies-def
  using M  $\langle unmark-l a \cup set-mset (init-clss S) \models_{ps} unmark-l y \rangle$ 
  ay by auto
next
  case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T) note conf = this(1) and LD = this(2) and decomp' = this(3)
and
  lev-L = this(4) and lev-K = this(7) and undef = this(8) and T = this(9)
let ?D' = remove1-mset L D
have  $\forall l \in set M2. \neg is-decided l$ 
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-snd-not-decided decomp' by blast
obtain M0 where M: trail S = M0 @ M2 @ Decided K # M1
  using decomp' by auto
show ?case unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
proof
  fix x
  assume  $x \in set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))$ 
  then have x:  $x \in set (get-all-ann-decomposition (Propagated L D \# M1))$ 
    using T decomp' undef inv by (simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  let ?m = get-all-ann-decomposition (Propagated L D \# M1)
  let ?hd = hd ?m
  let ?tl = tl ?m
  consider
    (hd)  $x = ?hd$ 
  | (tl)  $x \in set ?tl$ 
  using x by (cases ?m) auto
  then show case x of (Ls, seen)  $\Rightarrow unmark-l Ls \cup set-mset (init-clss T) \models_{ps} unmark-l seen$ 
  proof cases
    case tl
    then have  $x \in set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))$ 
      using tl-get-all-ann-decomposition-skip-some[of x] by (simp add: list.set-sel(2) M)
    then show ?thesis
      using decomp learned decomp confl alien inv T undef M
      unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
      by auto
  next
    case hd
    obtain M1' M1'' where M1:  $hd (get-all-ann-decomposition M1) = (M1', M1'')$ 
      by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition M1))
    then have x':  $x = (M1', Propagated L D \# M1'')$ 

```

```

using  $\langle x = ?hd \rangle$  by auto
have  $(M1', M1'') \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ 
using  $M1[\text{symmetric}]$  hd-get-all-ann-decomposition-skip-some[OF  $M1[\text{symmetric}]$ ,
  of  $M0 @ M2$ ] unfolding  $M$  by fastforce
then have  $1: \text{unmark-l } M1' \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S) \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } M1''$ 
using decomp unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by auto

moreover
have vars-of-D: atms-of  $?D' \subseteq \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } M1 \rangle$ 
using backtrack-atms-of-D-in-M1[of  $S D L i K M1 M2 T$ ] backtrack.hyps inv conf confl
by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
have no-dup (trail  $S$ ) using inv by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
then have vars-in-M1:
   $\forall x \in \text{atms-of } ?D'. x \notin \text{atm-of } \langle \text{lits-of-l } (M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# []) \rangle$ 
using vars-of-D distinct-atms-of-incl-not-in-other[of
   $M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# [] M1$ ] unfolding  $M$  by auto
have trail  $S \models_{as} \text{CNot } (\text{remove1-mset } L D)$ 
using conf confl LD unfolding  $M$  true-annots-true-clss-def-iff-negation-in-model
by (auto dest!: Multiset.in-diffD)
then have  $M1 \models_{as} \text{CNot } ?D'$ 
using vars-in-M1 true-annots-remove-if-notin-vars[of  $M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# []$ 
   $M1 \text{ CNot } ?D'$ ] conf confl unfolding  $M$  lits-of-def by simp
have  $M1 = M1'' @ M1'$  by (simp add: M1 get-all-ann-decomposition-decomp)
have  $TT: \text{unmark-l } M1' \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S) \models_{ps} \text{CNot } ?D'$ 
using true-annots-true-clss-clss[OF  $\langle M1 \models_{as} \text{CNot } ?D' \rangle$ ] true-clss-clss-left-right[OF  $1$ ]
unfolding  $\langle M1 = M1'' @ M1' \rangle$  by (auto simp add: inf-sup-aci(5,7))
have init-clss  $S \models_{pm} ?D' + \{\#L\# \}$ 
using conf learned confl LD unfolding cdclW-learned-clause-def by auto
then have  $T': \text{unmark-l } M1' \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S) \models_p ?D' + \{\#L\# \}$  by auto
have atms-of  $(?D' + \{\#L\# \}) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses } S)$ 
using alien conf LD unfolding no-strange-atm-def clauses-def by auto
then have  $\text{unmark-l } M1' \cup \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S) \models_p \{\#L\# \}$ 
using true-clss-clss-plus-CNot[OF  $T' TT$ ] by auto

ultimately show ?thesis
using  $T' T \text{ decomp}' \text{ undef inv}$  unfolding  $x'$  by (simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-propagate-is-false*:

```

assumes
  cdclW  $S S'$  and
  lev: cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$  and
  learned: cdclW-learned-clause  $S$  and
  decomp: all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss  $S$ ) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail  $S$ )) and
  confl:  $\forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } T$  and
  alien: no-strange-atm  $S$  and
  mark-confl: every-mark-is-a-conflict  $S$ 
shows every-mark-is-a-conflict  $S'$ 
using assms(1,2)
proof (induct rule: cdclW-all-induct)
  case (propagate  $C L T$ ) note  $LC = \text{this}(3)$  and  $\text{confl} = \text{this}(4)$  and  $\text{undef} = \text{this}(5)$  and  $T = \text{this}(6)$ 
  show ?case
    proof (intro allI impI)

```

```

    fix  $L'$  mark  $a$   $b$ 
    assume  $a @ \text{Propagated } L' \text{ mark } \# b = \text{trail } T$ 
    then consider
      ( $hd$ )  $a = []$  and  $L = L'$  and  $\text{mark} = C$  and  $b = \text{trail } S$ 
      | ( $tl$ )  $tl \ a @ \text{Propagated } L' \text{ mark } \# b = \text{trail } S$ 
      using  $T \text{ undef by (cases } a) \text{ fastforce+}$ 
    then show  $b \models_{as} CNot (\text{mark} - \{\#L'\# \}) \wedge L' \in \# \text{mark}$ 
      using  $\text{mark-confli confl } LC \text{ by cases auto}$ 
    qed
  next
  case ( $decide \ L$ ) note  $\text{undef[simp]} = \text{this}(2)$  and  $T = \text{this}(4)$ 
  have  $\bigwedge a \ La \ \text{mark } b. a @ \text{Propagated } La \ \text{mark } \# b = \text{Decided } L \ \# \text{trail } S$ 
     $\implies tl \ a @ \text{Propagated } La \ \text{mark } \# b = \text{trail } S \text{ by (case-tac } a) \text{ auto}$ 
  then show  $?case$  using  $\text{mark-confli } T \text{ unfolding decide.hyps}(1) \text{ by fastforce}$ 
next
  case ( $skip \ L \ C' \ M \ D \ T$ ) note  $tr = \text{this}(1)$  and  $T = \text{this}(5)$ 
  show  $?case$ 
  proof (intro allI impI)
    fix  $L'$  mark  $a$   $b$ 
    assume  $a @ \text{Propagated } L' \text{ mark } \# b = \text{trail } T$ 
    then have  $a @ \text{Propagated } L' \text{ mark } \# b = M$  using  $tr \ T \text{ by simp}$ 
    then have  $(\text{Propagated } L \ C' \ \# a) @ \text{Propagated } L' \text{ mark } \# b = \text{Propagated } L \ C' \ \# M$  by auto
    moreover have  $\forall La \ \text{mark } a \ b. a @ \text{Propagated } La \ \text{mark } \# b = \text{Propagated } L \ C' \ \# M$ 
       $\longrightarrow b \models_{as} CNot (\text{mark} - \{\#La\# \}) \wedge La \in \# \text{mark}$ 
      using  $\text{mark-confli unfolding skip.hyps}(1) \text{ by simp}$ 
    ultimately show  $b \models_{as} CNot (\text{mark} - \{\#L'\# \}) \wedge L' \in \# \text{mark}$  by blast
  qed
next
  case ( $conflict \ D$ )
  then show  $?case$  using  $\text{mark-confli by simp}$ 
next
  case ( $resolve \ L \ C \ M \ D \ T$ ) note  $tr-S = \text{this}(1)$  and  $T = \text{this}(7)$ 
  show  $?case$  unfolding  $\text{resolve.hyps}(1)$ 
  proof (intro allI impI)
    fix  $L'$  mark  $a$   $b$ 
    assume  $a @ \text{Propagated } L' \text{ mark } \# b = \text{trail } T$ 
    then have  $(\text{Propagated } L \ (C + \{\#L'\# \}) \ \# a) @ \text{Propagated } L' \text{ mark } \# b$ 
       $= \text{Propagated } L \ (C + \{\#L'\# \}) \ \# M$ 
      using  $T \ tr-S \text{ by auto}$ 
    then show  $b \models_{as} CNot (\text{mark} - \{\#L'\# \}) \wedge L' \in \# \text{mark}$ 
      using  $\text{mark-confli unfolding tr-S by (metis Cons-eq-appendI list.sel}(3))$ 
  qed
next
  case  $restart$ 
  then show  $?case$  by auto
next
  case  $forget$ 
  then show  $?case$  using  $\text{mark-confli by auto}$ 
next
  case ( $backtrack \ L \ D \ K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ T$ ) note  $\text{conf} = \text{this}(1)$  and  $LD = \text{this}(2)$  and  $\text{decomp} = \text{this}(3)$ 
  and
     $lev-K = \text{this}(7)$  and  $T = \text{this}(8)$ 
  have  $\forall l \in \text{set } M2. \neg \text{is-decided } l$ 
    using  $\text{get-all-ann-decomposition-snd-not-decided decomp by blast}$ 
  obtain  $M0$  where  $M: \text{trail } S = M0 @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \ \# M1$ 
    using  $\text{decomp by auto}$ 

```

```

have [simp]: trail (reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls D
  (update-backtrack-lvl i (update-conflicting None S)))) = M1
  using decomp lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
let ?D' = remove1-mset L D
show ?case
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix La :: 'v literal and mark :: 'v clause and
    a b :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits
  assume a @ Propagated La mark # b = trail T
  then consider
    (hd-tr) a = [] and
      (Propagated La mark :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit) = Propagated L D and
      b = M1
  | (tl-tr) tl a @ Propagated La mark # b = M1
  using M T decomp lev by (cases a) (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
then show b ⊨as CNot (mark - {#La#}) ∧ La ∈# mark
proof cases
  case hd-tr note A = this(1) and P = this(2) and b = this(3)
  have trail S ⊨as CNot D using conf confl by auto
  then have vars-of-D: atms-of D ⊆ atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S)
    unfolding atms-of-def
    by (meson image-subsetI true-annots-CNot-all-atms-defined)
  have vars-of-D: atms-of ?D' ⊆ atm-of ' lits-of-l M1
    using backtrack-atms-of-D-in-M1[of S D L i K M1 M2 T] T backtrack lev confl
    by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  have no-dup (trail S) using lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  then have ∀ x ∈ atms-of ?D'. x ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l (M0 @ M2 @ Decided K # [])
    using vars-of-D distinct-atms-of-incl-not-in-other[of
      M0 @ M2 @ Decided K # [] M1] unfolding M by auto
  then have M1 ⊨as CNot ?D'
    using true-annots-remove-if-notin-vars[of M0 @ M2 @ Decided K # []
      M1 CNot ?D'] ⟨trail S ⊨as CNot D⟩ unfolding M lits-of-def
    by (simp add: true-annot-CNot-diff)
  then show b ⊨as CNot (mark - {#La#}) ∧ La ∈# mark
    using P LD b by auto
next
  case tl-tr
  then obtain c' where c' @ Propagated La mark # b = trail S
    unfolding M by auto
  then show b ⊨as CNot (mark - {#La#}) ∧ La ∈# mark
    using mark-confl by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-conflicting-is-false:*

```

assumes
  cdclW S S' and
  M-lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
  confl-inv: ∀ T. conflicting S = Some T ⟶ trail S ⊨as CNot T and
  decided-confl: ∀ L mark a b. a @ Propagated L mark # b = (trail S)
    ⟶ (b ⊨as CNot (mark - {#L#}) ∧ L ∈# mark) and
  dist: distinct-cdclW-state S
shows ∀ T. conflicting S' = Some T ⟶ trail S' ⊨as CNot T
using assms(1,2)
proof (induct rule: cdclW-all-induct)

```

```

  case (skip L C' M D T) note tr-S = this(1) and confl = this(2) and L-D = this(3) and T =
this(5)
  have D: Propagated L C' # M  $\models_{as}$  CNot D using assms skip by auto
  moreover
  have L  $\notin$  # D
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume  $\neg$  ?thesis
    then have  $- L \in \text{ lits-of-l } M$ 
      using in-CNot-implies-uminus(2)[of L D Propagated L C' # M]
       $\langle$ Propagated L C' # M  $\models_{as}$  CNot D $\rangle$  by simp
    then show False
      by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) M-lev cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp(1) consistent-interp-def
        image-insert insert-iff list.set(2) lits-of-def ann-lit.sel(2) tr-S)
  qed
  ultimately show ?case
    using tr-S confl L-D T unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by (auto intro: true-annots-CNot-lit-of-notin-skip)
next
  case (resolve L C M D T) note tr = this(1) and LC = this(2) and confl = this(4) and LD =
this(5)
  and T = this(7)
  let ?C = remove1-mset L C
  let ?D = remove1-mset ( $-L$ ) D
  show ?case
  proof (intro allI impI)
    fix T'
    have tl (trail S)  $\models_{as}$  CNot ?C using tr decided-confl by fastforce
    moreover
    have distinct-mset (?D + {# $-L$ #}) using confl dist LD
      unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def by auto
    then have  $-L \notin$  # ?D unfolding distinct-mset-def
      by (meson  $\langle$ distinct-mset (?D + {# $-L$ #}) $\rangle$  distinct-mset-single-add)
    have M  $\models_{as}$  CNot ?D
    proof  $-$ 
      have Propagated L (?C + {#L#}) # M  $\models_{as}$  CNot ?D  $\cup$  CNot {# $-L$ #}
        using confl tr confl-inv LC by (metis CNot-plus LD insert-DiffM2)
      then show ?thesis
        using M-lev  $\langle - L \notin$  # ?D $\rangle$  tr true-annots-lit-of-notin-skip
        unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by force
    qed
    moreover assume conflicting T = Some T'
    ultimately
    show trail T  $\models_{as}$  CNot T'
      using tr T by auto
  qed
qed (auto simp: M-lev cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)

lemma cdclW-conflicting-decomp:
  assumes cdclW-conflicting S
  shows  $\forall T. \text{ conflicting } S = \text{ Some } T \longrightarrow \text{ trail } S \models_{as} \text{ CNot } T$ 
  and  $\forall L \text{ mark } a \ b. a \ @ \ \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark } \# \ b = (\text{trail } S)$ 
   $\longrightarrow (b \models_{as} \text{ CNot } (\text{mark } - \{ \#L\# \}) \wedge L \in \# \text{ mark})$ 
  using assms unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by blast+

lemma cdclW-conflicting-decomp2:
  assumes cdclW-conflicting S and conflicting S = Some T

```

shows *trail S* \models_{as} *CNot T*
using *assms* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *blast+*

lemma *cdcl_W-conflicting-S0-cdcl_W[simp]*:
cdcl_W-conflicting (*init-state N*)
unfolding *cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *auto*

Putting all the invariants together

lemma *cdcl_W-all-inv*:

assumes

cdcl_W: *cdcl_W S S'* **and**

1: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*init-clss S*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*)) **and**

2: *cdcl_W-learned-clause S* **and**

4: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and**

5: *no-strange-atm S* **and**

7: *distinct-cdcl_W-state S* **and**

8: *cdcl_W-conflicting S*

shows

all-decomposition-implies-m (*init-clss S'*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S'*)) **and**

cdcl_W-learned-clause S' **and**

cdcl_W-M-level-inv S' **and**

no-strange-atm S' **and**

distinct-cdcl_W-state S' **and**

cdcl_W-conflicting S'

proof –

show *S1*: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*init-clss S'*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S'*))

using *cdcl_W-propagate-is-conclusion*[*OF cdcl_W 4 1 2 - 5*] 8 **unfolding** *cdcl_W-conflicting-def*
by *blast*

show *S2*: *cdcl_W-learned-clause S'* **using** *cdcl_W-learned-clss*[*OF cdcl_W 2 4*] .

show *S4*: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'* **using** *cdcl_W-consistent-inv*[*OF cdcl_W 4*] .

show *S5*: *no-strange-atm S'* **using** *cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-inv*[*OF cdcl_W 5 4*] .

show *S7*: *distinct-cdcl_W-state S'* **using** *distinct-cdcl_W-state-inv*[*OF cdcl_W 4 7*] .

show *S8*: *cdcl_W-conflicting S'*

using *cdcl_W-conflicting-is-false*[*OF cdcl_W 4 - - 7*] 8 *cdcl_W-propagate-is-false*[*OF cdcl_W 4 2 1 - 5*]

unfolding *cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *fast*

qed

lemma *rtrancp-cdcl_W-all-inv*:

assumes

cdcl_W: *rtrancp cdcl_W S S'* **and**

1: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*init-clss S*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S*)) **and**

2: *cdcl_W-learned-clause S* **and**

4: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and**

5: *no-strange-atm S* **and**

7: *distinct-cdcl_W-state S* **and**

8: *cdcl_W-conflicting S*

shows

all-decomposition-implies-m (*init-clss S'*) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail S'*)) **and**

cdcl_W-learned-clause S' **and**

cdcl_W-M-level-inv S' **and**

no-strange-atm S' **and**

distinct-cdcl_W-state S' **and**

cdcl_W-conflicting S'

using *assms*

```

proof (induct rule: rtrancp-induct)
  case base
    case 1 then show ?case by blast
    case 2 then show ?case by blast
    case 3 then show ?case by blast
    case 4 then show ?case by blast
    case 5 then show ?case by blast
    case 6 then show ?case by blast
  next
    case (step S' S'') note H = this
      case 1 with H(3-7)[OF this(1-6)] show ?case using cdclW-all-inv[OF H(2)]
        H by presburger
      case 2 with H(3-7)[OF this(1-6)] show ?case using cdclW-all-inv[OF H(2)]
        H by presburger
      case 3 with H(3-7)[OF this(1-6)] show ?case using cdclW-all-inv[OF H(2)]
        H by presburger
      case 4 with H(3-7)[OF this(1-6)] show ?case using cdclW-all-inv[OF H(2)]
        H by presburger
      case 5 with H(3-7)[OF this(1-6)] show ?case using cdclW-all-inv[OF H(2)]
        H by presburger
      case 6 with H(3-7)[OF this(1-6)] show ?case using cdclW-all-inv[OF H(2)]
        H by presburger
  qed

lemma all-invariant-S0-cdclW:
  assumes distinct-mset-mset N
  shows
    all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss (init-state N))
      (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail (init-state N))) and
    cdclW-learned-clause (init-state N) and
     $\forall T. \text{conflicting } (init-state N) = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow (trail (init-state N)) \models_{as} CNot T$  and
    no-strange-atm (init-state N) and
    consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail (init-state N))) and
     $\forall L \text{ mark } a \ b. a @ \text{Propagated } L \text{ mark } \# \ b = trail (init-state N) \longrightarrow$ 
      ( $b \models_{as} CNot (mark - \{\#L\}) \wedge L \in \# \text{ mark}$ ) and
    distinct-cdclW-state (init-state N)
  using assms by auto

```

Item 6 page 81 of Weidenbach's book

```

lemma cdclW-only-propagated-vars-unsat:
  assumes
    decided:  $\forall x \in set M. \neg is-decided x$  and
    DN:  $D \in \# \text{ clauses } S$  and
    D:  $M \models_{as} CNot D$  and
    inv: all-decomposition-implies-m N (get-all-ann-decomposition M) and
    state: state S = (M, N, U, k, C) and
    learned-cl: cdclW-learned-clause S and
    atm-incl: no-strange-atm S
  shows unsatisfiable (set-mset N)
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg unsatisfiable (set-mset N)$ 
  then obtain I where
    I:  $I \models_s set-mset N$  and
    cons: consistent-interp I and
    tot: total-over-m I (set-mset N)
  unfolding satisfiable-def by auto

```

```

have atms-of-mm  $N \cup \text{atms-of-mm } U = \text{atms-of-mm } N$ 
  using atm-incl state unfolding total-over-m-def no-strange-atm-def
  by (auto simp add: clauses-def)
then have total-over-m  $I$  (set-mset  $N$ ) using tot unfolding total-over-m-def by auto
moreover then have total-over-m  $I$  (set-mset (learned-clss  $S$ ))
  using atm-incl state unfolding no-strange-atm-def total-over-m-def total-over-set-def
  by auto
moreover have  $N \models_{psm} U$  using learned-cl state unfolding cdclW-learned-clause-def by auto
ultimately have  $I-D: I \models D$ 
  using  $I \ DN$  cons state unfolding true-clss-clss-def true-clss-def Ball-def
  by (auto simp add: clauses-def)

have  $l0: \{ \text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{ is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M \} = \{ \}$  using decided by auto
have atms-of-ms (set-mset  $N \cup \text{unmark-l } M$ ) = atms-of-mm  $N$ 
  using atm-incl state unfolding no-strange-atm-def by auto
then have total-over-m  $I$  (set-mset  $N \cup \text{unmark-l } M$ )
  using tot unfolding total-over-m-def by auto
then have  $I \models_s \text{unmark-l } M$ 
  using all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF inv] cons  $I$ 
  unfolding true-clss-clss-def  $l0$  by auto
then have  $IM: I \models_s \text{unmark-l } M$  by auto
{
  fix  $K$ 
  assume  $K \in \# D$ 
  then have  $-K \in \text{lits-of-l } M$ 
    using  $D$  unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def CNot-def true-annot-def true-clss-def true-lit-def
    Bex-def by force
  then have  $-K \in I$  using  $IM$  true-clss-singleton-lit-of-implies-incl lits-of-def by fastforce }
then have  $\neg I \models D$  using cons unfolding true-clss-def true-lit-def consistent-interp-def by auto
then show False using  $I-D$  by blast
}
qed

```

Item 5 page 81 of Weidenbach's book

We have actually a much stronger theorem, namely *all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied*, that show that the only choices we made are decided in the formula

lemma

```

assumes all-decomposition-implies-m  $N$  (get-all-ann-decomposition  $M$ )
and  $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$ 
shows set-mset  $N \models_{ps} \text{unmark-l } M$ 

```

proof –

```

have  $T: \{ \text{unmark } L \mid L. \text{ is-decided } L \wedge L \in \text{set } M \} = \{ \}$  using assms(2) by auto
then show ?thesis
  using all-decomposition-implies-propagated-lits-are-implied[OF assms(1)] unfolding  $T$  by simp

```

qed

Item 7 page 81 of Weidenbach's book (part 1)

lemma *conflict-with-false-implies-unsat*:

```

assumes
  cdclW: cdclW  $S$   $S'$  and
  lev: cdclW- $M$ -level-inv  $S$  and
  [simp]: conflicting  $S' = \text{Some } \{ \# \}$  and
  learned: cdclW-learned-clause  $S$ 
shows unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss  $S$ ))

```

using assms

proof –


```

have cdclW-learned-clause S' using cdclW-learned-clss cdclW learned lev by auto
then have init-clss S'  $\models_{pm}$  {#} using assms(3) unfolding cdclW-learned-clause-def by auto
then have init-clss S  $\models_{pm}$  {#}
  using cdclW-init-clss[OF assms(1) lev] by auto
then show ?thesis unfolding satisfiable-def true-clss-clss-def by auto
qed

```

Item 7 page 81 of Weidenbach's book (part 2)

```

lemma conflict-with-false-implies-terminated:
  assumes cdclW S S'
  and conflicting S = Some {#}
  shows False
  using assms by (induct rule: cdclW-all-induct) auto

```

No tautology is learned

This is a simple consequence of all we have shown previously. It is not strictly necessary, but helps finding a better bound on the number of learned clauses.

```

lemma learned-clss-are-not-tautologies:
  assumes
    cdclW S S' and
    lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
    conflicting: cdclW-conflicting S and
    no-tauto:  $\forall s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S. \neg \text{tautology } s$ 
  shows  $\forall s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S'. \neg \text{tautology } s$ 
  using assms
proof (induct rule: cdclW-all-induct)
  case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T) note confl = this(1)
  have consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail S)) using lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  moreover
    have trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot D
    using conflicting confl unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
  then have lits-of-l (trail S)  $\models_s$  CNot D
    using true-annots-true-clss by blast
  ultimately have  $\neg \text{tautology } D$  using consistent-CNot-not-tautology by blast
  then show ?case using backtrack no-tauto lev
    by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp split: if-split-asm)
next
  case restart
  then show ?case using state-eq-learned-clss no-tauto
    by (auto intro: atms-of-ms-learned-clss-restart-state-in-atms-of-ms-learned-clssI)
qed (auto dest!: in-diffD)

```

```

definition final-cdclW-state (S :: 'st)
   $\longleftrightarrow$  (trail S  $\models_{asm}$  init-clss S
     $\vee ((\forall L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S). \neg \text{is-decided } L) \wedge$ 
       $(\exists C \in \# \text{ init-clss } S. \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } C)))$ 

```

```

definition termination-cdclW-state (S :: 'st)
   $\longleftrightarrow$  (trail S  $\models_{asm}$  init-clss S
     $\vee ((\forall L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S). L \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))$ 
       $\wedge (\exists C \in \# \text{ init-clss } S. \text{trail } S \models_{as} \text{CNot } C)))$ 

```

2.1.4 CDCL Strong Completeness

lemma *cdcl_W-can-do-step*:

```

assumes
  consistent-interp (set M) and
  distinct M and
  atm-of ' (set M)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm N
shows  $\exists S. \text{rtrancpl } \text{cdcl}_W \text{ (init-state } N) S$ 
   $\wedge \text{state } S = (\text{map } (\lambda L. \text{Decided } L) M, N, \{\#\}, \text{length } M, \text{None})$ 
using assms
proof (induct M)
  case Nil
  then show ?case apply – by (rule exI[of - init-state N]) auto
next
  case (Cons L M) note IH = this(1)
  have consistent-interp (set M) and distinct M and atm-of ' set M  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm N
    using Cons.prems(1–3) unfolding consistent-interp-def by auto
  then obtain S where
    st: cdclW** (init-state N) S and
    S: state S = (map ( $\lambda L. \text{Decided } L$ ) M, N,  $\{\#\}$ , length M, None)
    using IH by blast
  let ?S0 = incr-lvl (cons-trail (Decided L) S)
  have undefined-lit (map ( $\lambda L. \text{Decided } L$ ) M) L
    using Cons.prems(1,2) unfolding defined-lit-def consistent-interp-def by fastforce
  moreover have init-clss S = N
    using S by blast
  moreover have atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-mm N using Cons.prems(3) by auto
  moreover have undef: undefined-lit (trail S) L
    using S  $\langle \text{distinct } (L \# M) \rangle$  calculation(1) by (auto simp: defined-lit-map)
  ultimately have cdclW ?S0
    using cdclW.other[OF cdclW-o.decide[OF decide-rule[of S L ?S0]]] S
    by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
  then have cdclW** (init-state N) ?S0
    using st by auto
  then show ?case
    using S undef by (auto intro!: exI[of - ?S0] del: simp del: )
qed

```

theorem 2.9.11 page 84 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl_W-strong-completeness*:

```

assumes
  MN: set M  $\models_{sm}$  N and
  cons: consistent-interp (set M) and
  dist: distinct M and
  atm: atm-of ' (set M)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm N
obtains S where
  state S = (map ( $\lambda L. \text{Decided } L$ ) M, N,  $\{\#\}$ , length M, None) and
  rtrancpl cdclW (init-state N) S and
  final-cdclW-state S
proof –
  obtain S where
    st: rtrancpl cdclW (init-state N) S and
    S: state S = (map ( $\lambda L. \text{Decided } L$ ) M, N,  $\{\#\}$ , length M, None)
    using cdclW-can-do-step[OF cons dist atm] by auto
  have lits-of-l (map ( $\lambda L. \text{Decided } L$ ) M) = set M
    by (induct M, auto)

```

```

then have map ( $\lambda L. \text{Decided } L$ )  $M \models_{asm} N$  using  $MN \text{ true-annots-true-cl}$  by metis
then have  $\text{final-cdcl}_W\text{-state } S$ 
  using  $S$  unfolding  $\text{final-cdcl}_W\text{-state-def}$  by auto
then show ?thesis using that st  $S$  by blast
qed

```

2.1.5 Higher level strategy

The rules described previously do not lead to a conclusive state. We have to add a strategy.

Definition

```

lemma tranclp-conflict:
  tranclp conflict  $S S' \implies$  conflict  $S S'$ 
  apply (induct rule: tranclp.induct)
  apply simp
  by (metis conflictE conflicting-update-conflicting option.distinct(1) state-eq-conflicting)

```

```

lemma tranclp-conflict-iff[iff]:
  full1 conflict  $S S' \longleftrightarrow$  conflict  $S S'$ 
proof -
  have tranclp conflict  $S S' \implies$  conflict  $S S'$  by (meson tranclp-conflict rtranclpD)
  then show ?thesis unfolding full1-def
  by (metis conflict.simps conflicting-update-conflicting option.distinct(1)
    state-eq-conflicting tranclp.intros(1))
qed

```

```

inductive cdclW-cp :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  conflict'[intro]: conflict  $S S' \implies$  cdclW-cp  $S S'$  |
  propagate': propagate  $S S' \implies$  cdclW-cp  $S S'$ 

```

```

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-cp-rtranclp-cdclW:
  cdclW-cp**  $S T \implies$  cdclW**  $S T$ 
  by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct) (auto simp: cdclW-cp.simps dest: cdclW.intros)

```

```

lemma cdclW-cp-state-eq-compatible:
  assumes
    cdclW-cp  $S T$  and
     $S \sim S'$  and
     $T \sim T'$ 
  shows cdclW-cp  $S' T'$ 
  using assms
  apply (induction)
  using conflict-state-eq-compatible apply auto[1]
  using propagate' propagate-state-eq-compatible by auto

```

```

lemma tranclp-cdclW-cp-state-eq-compatible:
  assumes
    cdclW-cp**  $S T$  and
     $S \sim S'$  and
     $T \sim T'$ 
  shows cdclW-cp**  $S' T'$ 
  using assms
proof induction
  case base

```

```

then show ?case
  using cdclW-cp-state-eq-compatible by blast
next
case (step U V)
obtain ss :: 'st where
  cdclW-cp S ss and cdclW-cp** ss U
by (metis (no-types) step(1) tranclpD)
then show ?case
  by (meson cdclW-cp-state-eq-compatible rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl rtranclp-into-tranclp2
      state-eq-ref step(2) step(4) step(5))
qed

lemma option-full-cdclW-cp:
  conflicting S ≠ None ⇒ full cdclW-cp S S
  unfolding full-def rtranclp-unfold tranclp-unfold
  by (auto simp add: cdclW-cp.simps elim: conflictE propagateE)

lemma skip-unique:
  skip S T ⇒ skip S T' ⇒ T ∼ T'
  by (fastforce simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp elim: skipE)

lemma resolve-unique:
  resolve S T ⇒ resolve S T' ⇒ T ∼ T'
  by (fastforce simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp elim: resolveE)

lemma cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses:
  assumes cdclW-cp S S'
  shows clauses S = clauses S'
  using assms by (induct rule: cdclW-cp.induct) (auto elim!: conflictE propagateE)

lemma tranclp-cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses:
  assumes cdclW-cp++ S S'
  shows clauses S = clauses S'
  using assms by (induct rule: tranclp.induct) (auto dest: cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses)

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses:
  assumes cdclW-cp** S S'
  shows clauses S = clauses S'
  using assms by (induct rule: rtranclp.induct) (fastforce dest: cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses)+

lemma no-conflict-after-conflict:
  conflict S T ⇒ ¬conflict T U
  by (metis conflictE conflicting-update-conflicting option.distinct(1) state-simp(5))

lemma no-propagate-after-conflict:
  conflict S T ⇒ ¬propagate T U
  by (metis conflictE conflicting-update-conflicting option.distinct(1) propagate.cases
      state-eq-conflicting)

lemma tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not:
  assumes cdclW-cp++ S U
  shows (propagate++ S U ∧ conflicting U = None)
    ∨ (∃ T D. propagate** S T ∧ conflict T U ∧ conflicting U = Some D)
proof -
  have propagate++ S U ∨ (∃ T. propagate** S T ∧ conflict T U)
  using assms by induction

```

(force simp: cdcl_W-cp.simps tranclp-into-rtranclp dest: no-conflict-after-conflict
 no-propagate-after-conflict)+
moreover
 have propagate⁺⁺ S U \implies conflicting U = None
 unfolding tranclp-unfold-end by (auto elim!: propagateE)
moreover
 have $\bigwedge T. \text{conflict } T \ U \implies \exists D. \text{conflicting } U = \text{Some } D$
 by (auto elim!: conflictE simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
 ultimately show ?thesis by meson
qed

lemma cdcl_W-cp-conflicting-not-empty[simp]: conflicting S = Some D $\implies \neg$ cdcl_W-cp S S'
proof
 assume cdcl_W-cp S S' and conflicting S = Some D
 then show False by (induct rule: cdcl_W-cp.induct)
 (auto elim: conflictE propagateE simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
qed

lemma no-step-cdcl_W-cp-no-conflict-no-propagate:
 assumes no-step cdcl_W-cp S
 shows no-step conflict S and no-step propagate S
 using assms conflict' apply blast
 by (meson assms conflict' propagate')

CDCL with the reasonable strategy: we fully propagate the conflict and propagate, then we
 apply any other possible rule cdcl_W-o S S' and re-apply conflict and propagate cdcl_W-cp[↓] S'
 S''

inductive cdcl_W-stgy :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool for S :: 'st where
 conflict': full1 cdcl_W-cp S S' \implies cdcl_W-stgy S S' |
 other': cdcl_W-o S S' \implies no-step cdcl_W-cp S \implies full cdcl_W-cp S' S'' \implies cdcl_W-stgy S S''

Invariants

These are the same invariants as before, but lifted

lemma cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv:
 assumes cdcl_W-cp S S'
 shows learned-clss S = learned-clss S'
 using assms by (induct rule: cdcl_W-cp.induct) (fastforce elim: conflictE propagateE)+

lemma rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv:
 assumes cdcl_W-cp^{**} S S'
 shows learned-clss S = learned-clss S'
 using assms by (induct rule: rtranclp-induct) (fastforce dest: cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv)+

lemma tranclp-cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv:
 assumes cdcl_W-cp⁺⁺ S S'
 shows learned-clss S = learned-clss S'
 using assms by (simp add: rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv tranclp-into-rtranclp)

lemma cdcl_W-cp-backtrack-lvl:
 assumes cdcl_W-cp S S'
 shows backtrack-lvl S = backtrack-lvl S'
 using assms by (induct rule: cdcl_W-cp.induct) (fastforce elim: conflictE propagateE)+

lemma rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-backtrack-lvl:

```

assumes  $cdcl_W\text{-cp}^{**} S S'$ 
shows  $backtrack\text{-lvl } S = backtrack\text{-lvl } S'$ 
using assms by (induct rule: rtranclp-induct) (fastforce dest: cdcl_W-cp-backtrack-lvl)+

lemma  $cdcl_W\text{-cp-consistent-inv}$ :
  assumes  $cdcl_W\text{-cp } S S'$  and  $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ 
  shows  $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S'$ 
  using assms
proof (induct rule: cdcl_W-cp.induct)
  case (conflict')
  then show ?case using  $cdcl_W\text{-consistent-inv } cdcl_W.conflict$  by blast
next
  case (propagate' S S')
  have  $cdcl_W S S'$ 
    using propagate'.hyps(1) propagate by blast
  then show  $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S'$ 
    using propagate'.prems(1) cdcl_W-consistent-inv propagate by blast
qed

lemma  $full1\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-cp-consistent-inv}$ :
  assumes  $full1\ cdcl_W\text{-cp } S S'$  and  $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ 
  shows  $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S'$ 
  using assms unfolding full1-def
  by (metis rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-rtranclp-cdcl_W rtranclp-unfold tranclp-cdcl_W-consistent-inv)

lemma  $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-cp-consistent-inv}$ :
  assumes  $rtranclp\ cdcl_W\text{-cp } S S'$  and  $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ 
  shows  $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S'$ 
  using assms unfolding full1-def
  by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct) (blast intro: cdcl_W-cp-consistent-inv)+

lemma  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-consistent-inv}$ :
  assumes  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy } S S'$  and  $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ 
  shows  $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S'$ 
  using assms apply (induct rule: cdcl_W-stgy.induct)
  unfolding full-unfold by (blast intro: cdcl_W-consistent-inv full1-cdcl_W-cp-consistent-inv
    cdcl_W.other)+

lemma  $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy-consistent-inv}$ :
  assumes  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S S'$  and  $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ 
  shows  $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S'$ 
  using assms by induction (auto dest!: cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv)

lemma  $cdcl_W\text{-cp-no-more-init-clss}$ :
  assumes  $cdcl_W\text{-cp } S S'$ 
  shows  $init\text{-clss } S = init\text{-clss } S'$ 
  using assms by (induct rule: cdcl_W-cp.induct) (auto elim: conflictE propagateE)

lemma  $tranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-cp-no-more-init-clss}$ :
  assumes  $cdcl_W\text{-cp}^{++} S S'$ 
  shows  $init\text{-clss } S = init\text{-clss } S'$ 
  using assms by (induct rule: tranclp.induct) (auto dest: cdcl_W-cp-no-more-init-clss)

lemma  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-no-more-init-clss}$ :
  assumes  $cdcl_W\text{-stgy } S S'$  and  $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ 
  shows  $init\text{-clss } S = init\text{-clss } S'$ 

```

using *assms*
apply (*induct rule: cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
unfolding *full1-def full-def* **apply** (*blast dest: tranclp-cdcl_W-cp-no-more-init-clss*
tranclp-cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss)
by (*metis cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss rtranclp-unfold tranclp-cdcl_W-cp-no-more-init-clss*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-clss*:
assumes *cdcl_W-stgy** S S'* **and** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*
shows *init-clss S = init-clss S'*
using *assms*
apply (*induct rule: rtranclp-induct, simp*)
using *cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-clss* **by** (*simp add: rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv*)

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail'*:
assumes *cdcl_W-cp S S'*
obtains *M* **where** *trail S' = M @ trail S* **and** $(\forall l \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } l)$
using *assms* **by** *induction (fastforce elim: conflictE propagateE)+*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail'*:
assumes *cdcl_W-cp** S S'*
obtains *M :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits* **where**
trail S' = M @ trail S **and** $\forall l \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } l$
using *assms* **by** *induction (fastforce dest!: cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail')+*

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail*:
assumes *cdcl_W-cp S S'*
shows $\exists M. \text{trail } S' = M @ \text{trail } S \wedge (\forall l \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } l)$
using *assms* **by** *induction (fastforce elim: conflictE propagateE)+*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail*:
assumes *cdcl_W-cp** S S'*
shows $\exists M. \text{trail } S' = M @ \text{trail } S \wedge (\forall l \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } l)$
using *assms* **by** *induction (fastforce dest: cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail)+*

This theorem can be seen a a termination theorem for *cdcl_W-cp*.

lemma *length-model-le-vars*:
assumes
no-strange-atm S **and**
no-d: no-dup (trail S) **and**
finite (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))
shows $\text{length } (\text{trail } S) \leq \text{card } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S))$

proof –

obtain *M N U k D* **where** *S: state S = (M, N, U, k, D)* **by** (*cases state S, auto*)
have *finite (atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail S))*
using *assms(1,3) unfolding S* **by** (*auto simp add: finite-subset*)
have $\text{length } (\text{trail } S) = \text{card } (\text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))$
using *no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l no-d* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis* **using** *assms(1) unfolding no-strange-atm-def*
by (*auto simp add: assms(3) card-mono*)

qed

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-decreasing-measure*:
assumes
cdcl_W: cdcl_W-cp S T **and**
M-lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S **and**
alien: no-strange-atm S

```

shows ( $\lambda S. \text{card} (\text{atms-of-mm} (\text{init-clss } S)) - \text{length} (\text{trail } S)$ 
  + (if conflicting  $S = \text{None}$  then 1 else 0))  $S$ 
  > ( $\lambda S. \text{card} (\text{atms-of-mm} (\text{init-clss } S)) - \text{length} (\text{trail } S)$ 
  + (if conflicting  $S = \text{None}$  then 1 else 0))  $T$ 
using assms
proof -
  have  $\text{length} (\text{trail } T) \leq \text{card} (\text{atms-of-mm} (\text{init-clss } T))$ 
  apply (rule length-model-le-vars)
    using cdclW-no-strange-atm-inv alien M-lev apply (meson cdclW cdclW.simps cdclW-cp.cases)
    using M-lev cdclW cdclW-cp-consistent-inv cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply blast
    using cdclW by (auto simp: cdclW-cp.simps)
  with assms
  show ?thesis by induction (auto elim!: conflictE propagateE
    simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)+
qed

lemma cdclW-cp-wf: wf {( $b, a$ ). (cdclW-M-level-inv  $a \wedge$  no-strange-atm  $a$ )  $\wedge$  cdclW-cp  $a \ b$ }
apply (rule wf-wf-if-measure'[of less-than - -
  ( $\lambda S. \text{card} (\text{atms-of-mm} (\text{init-clss } S)) - \text{length} (\text{trail } S)$ 
  + (if conflicting  $S = \text{None}$  then 1 else 0))]))
apply simp
using cdclW-cp-decreasing-measure unfolding less-than-iff by blast

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-cdclW-cp-iff-rtranclp-cdclW-cp:
assumes
  lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
  alien: no-strange-atm S
shows ( $\lambda a \ b. (\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } a \wedge \text{no-strange-atm } a) \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } a \ b$ )**  $S \ T$ 
   $\longleftrightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp** } S \ T$ 
  (is ?I S T  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?C S T)
proof
assume
  ?I S T
then show ?C S T by induction auto
next
assume
  ?C S T
then show ?I S T
  proof induction
    case base
    then show ?case by simp
  next
    case (step T U) note st = this(1) and cp = this(2) and IH = this(3)
    have cdclW** S T
      by (metis rtranclp-unfold cdclW-cp-conflicting-not-empty cp st
        rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdclW tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not)
    then have
      cdclW-M-level-inv T and
      no-strange-atm T
      using (cdclW** S T) apply (simp add: assms(1) rtranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv)
      using (cdclW** S T) alien rtranclp-cdclW-no-strange-atm-inv lev by blast
    then have ( $\lambda a \ b. (\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } a \wedge \text{no-strange-atm } a) \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } a \ b$ )**  $T \ U$ 
      using cp by auto
    then show ?case using IH by auto
  qed
qed

```


lemma *cdcl_W-cp-normalized-element*:

assumes

lev: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and**

no-strange-atm S

obtains *T* **where** *full cdcl_W-cp S T*

proof –

let *?inv* = $\lambda a. (cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } a \wedge no\text{-strange-atm } a)$

obtain *T* **where** *T*: *full* ($\lambda a b. ?inv\ a \wedge cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ a\ b$) *S T*

using *cdcl_W-cp-wf wf-exists-normal-form*[*of* $\lambda a b. ?inv\ a \wedge cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ a\ b$]

unfolding *full-def* **by** *blast*

then have *cdcl_W-cp** S T*

using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-cdcl_W-cp-iff-rtrancpl-cdcl_W-cp assms* **unfolding** *full-def*
by *blast*

moreover

then have *cdcl_W** S T*

using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-cp-rtrancpl-cdcl_W* **by** *blast*

then have

cdcl_W-M-level-inv T **and**

no-strange-atm T

using $\langle cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ T \rangle$ **apply** (*simp add: assms(1) rtrancpl-cdcl_W-consistent-inv*)

using $\langle cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ T \rangle$ *assms(2) rtrancpl-cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-inv lev* **by** *blast*

then have *no-step cdcl_W-cp T*

using *T* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *auto*

ultimately show *thesis* **using** *that* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *always-exists-full-cdcl_W-cp-step*:

assumes *no-strange-atm S*

shows $\exists S''. full\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ S\ S''$

using *assms*

proof (*induct card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S) – atm-of ‘lits-of-l (trail S)) arbitrary: S*)

case *0* **note** *card = this(1)* **and** *alien = this(2)*

then have *atm: atms-of-mm (init-clss S) = atm-of ‘lits-of-l (trail S)*

unfolding *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*

{ assume *a*: $\exists S'. conflict\ S\ S'$

then obtain *S'* **where** *S'*: *conflict S S'* **by** *metis*

then have $\forall S''. \neg cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ S'\ S''$

by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-cp.simps elim!: conflictE propagateE*

simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)

then have *?case* **using** *a S' cdcl_W-cp.conflict'* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast*

}

moreover **{**

assume *a*: $\exists S'. propagate\ S\ S'$

then obtain *S'* **where** *propagate S S'* **by** *blast*

then obtain *E L* **where**

S: *conflicting S = None* **and**

E: *E* $\in \#$ *clauses S* **and**

LE: *L* $\in \#$ *E* **and**

tr: *trail S* $\models_{as} CNot\ (E - \{\#L\# \})$ **and**

undef: *undefined-lit (trail S) L* **and**

S': *S' ~ cons-trail (Propagated L E) S*

by (*elim propagateE*) *simp*

have *atms-of-mm (learned-clss S) \subseteq atms-of-mm (init-clss S)*

using *alien S* **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*

then have *atm-of L \in atms-of-mm (init-clss S)*

```

    using E LE S undef unfolding clauses-def by (force simp: in-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms)
  then have False using undef S unfolding atm unfolding lits-of-def
    by (auto simp add: defined-lit-map)
}
ultimately show ?case unfolding full-def by (metis cdclW-cp.cases rtranclp.rtrancl-refl)
next
case (Suc n) note IH = this(1) and card = this(2) and alien = this(3)
{ assume a:  $\exists S'. \text{conflict } S S'$ 
  then obtain S' where S':  $\text{conflict } S S'$  by metis
  then have  $\forall S''. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' S''$ 
    by (auto simp: cdclW-cp.simps elim!: conflictE propagateE
      simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
  then have ?case unfolding full-def Ex-def using S' cdclW-cp.conflict' by blast
}
moreover {
  assume a:  $\exists S'. \text{propagate } S S'$ 
  then obtain S' where propagate:  $\text{propagate } S S'$  by blast
  then obtain E L where
    S:  $\text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$  and
    E:  $E \in \# \text{ clauses } S$  and
    LE:  $L \in \# E$  and
    tr:  $\text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (E - \{\#L\# \})$  and
    undef:  $\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) L$  and
    S':  $S' \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L E) S$ 
    by (elim propagateE) simp
  then have  $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of 'lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)$ 
    unfolding lits-of-def by (auto simp add: defined-lit-map)
  moreover
    have no-strange-atm S' using alien propagate propagate-no-strange-atm-inv by blast
    then have  $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)$ 
      using S' LE E undef unfolding no-strange-atm-def
      by (auto simp: clauses-def in-implies-atm-of-on-atms-of-ms)
    then have  $\bigwedge A. \{\text{atm-of } L\} \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S) - A \vee \text{atm-of } L \in A$  by force
  moreover have  $\text{Suc } n - \text{card } \{\text{atm-of } L\} = n$  by simp
  moreover have  $\text{card } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S) - \text{atm-of 'lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) = \text{Suc } n$ 
    using card S S' by simp
  ultimately
    have  $\text{card } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S) - \text{atm-of 'insert } L (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))) = n$ 
      by (metis (no-types) Diff-insert card-Diff-subset finite.emptyI finite.insertI image-insert)
    then have  $n = \text{card } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S') - \text{atm-of 'lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S'))$ 
      using card S S' undef by simp
  then have a1:  $\text{Ex } (\text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S')$  using IH  $\langle \text{no-strange-atm } S' \rangle$  by blast
  have ?case
    proof -
      obtain S'' :: 'st where
        ff1:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{**} S' S'' \wedge \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S''$ 
        using a1 unfolding full-def by blast
      have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{**} S S''$ 
        using ff1 cdclW-cp.intros(2)[OF propagate]
        by (metis (no-types) converse-rtranclp-into-rtranclp)
      then have  $\exists S''. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{**} S S'' \wedge (\forall S'''. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S'' S''')$ 
        using ff1 by blast
      then show ?thesis unfolding full-def
        by meson
    qed
}

```

ultimately show ?case unfolding full-def by (metis cdcl_W-cp.cases rtranclp.rtrancl-refl)
qed

Literal of highest level in conflicting clauses

One important property of the *cdcl_W* with strategy is that, whenever a conflict takes place, there is at least a literal of level *k* involved (except if we have derived the false clause). The reason is that we apply conflicts before a decision is taken.

abbreviation *no-clause-is-false* :: 'st ⇒ bool **where**

no-clause-is-false ≡

λ*S*. (conflicting *S* = None ⟶ (∀ *D* ∈# clauses *S*. ¬trail *S* ⊨_{as} CNot *D*))

abbreviation *conflict-is-false-with-level* :: 'st ⇒ bool **where**

conflict-is-false-with-level *S* ≡ ∀ *D*. conflicting *S* = Some *D* ⟶ *D* ≠ {#}
⟶ (∃ *L* ∈# *D*. get-level (trail *S*) *L* = backtrack-lvl *S*)

lemma *not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss*:

assumes ∀ *S*'. ¬conflict *S* *S*'

shows *no-clause-is-false* *S*

proof (clarify)

fix *D*

assume *D* ∈# local.clauses *S* **and** conflicting *S* = None **and** trail *S* ⊨_{as} CNot *D*

then show False

using conflict-rule[of *S* *D* update-conflicting (Some *D*) *S*] assms

by auto

qed

lemma *full-cdcl_W-cp-not-any-negated-init-clss*:

assumes full cdcl_W-cp *S* *S*'

shows *no-clause-is-false* *S*'

using assms not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss unfolding full-def by auto

lemma *full1-cdcl_W-cp-not-any-negated-init-clss*:

assumes full1 cdcl_W-cp *S* *S*'

shows *no-clause-is-false* *S*'

using assms not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss unfolding full1-def by auto

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss*:

assumes cdcl_W-stgy *S* *S*'

shows *no-clause-is-false* *S*'

using assms apply (induct rule: cdcl_W-stgy.induct)

using full1-cdcl_W-cp-not-any-negated-init-clss full-cdcl_W-cp-not-any-negated-init-clss by metis+

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss*:

assumes cdcl_W-stgy** *S* *S*' **and** *no-clause-is-false* *S*

shows *no-clause-is-false* *S*'

using assms by (induct rule: rtranclp-induct) (auto simp: cdcl_W-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss)

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-conflict-ex-lit-of-max-level*:

assumes

cdcl_W-cp *S* *S*' **and**

no-clause-is-false *S* **and**

cdcl_W-M-level-inv *S*

shows *conflict-is-false-with-level* *S*'

using assms

```

proof (induct rule: cdclW-cp.induct)
  case conflict'
  then show ?case by (auto elim: conflictE)
next
  case propagate'
  then show ?case by (auto elim: propagateE)
qed

lemma no-chained-conflict:
  assumes conflict  $S$   $S'$  and conflict  $S'$   $S''$ 
  shows False
  using assms unfolding conflict.simps
  by (metis conflicting-update-conflicting option.distinct(1) state-eq-conflicting)

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-propa-or-propa-conf:
  assumes cdclW-cp**  $S$   $U$ 
  shows propagate**  $S$   $U \vee (\exists T. \text{propagate** } S \ T \wedge \text{conflict } T \ U)$ 
  using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (step  $U$   $V$ ) note  $SU = \text{this}(1)$  and  $UV = \text{this}(2)$  and  $IH = \text{this}(3)$ 
  consider (confl)  $T$  where propagate**  $S$   $T$  and conflict  $T$   $U$ 
  | (propa) propagate**  $S$   $U$  using  $IH$  by auto
  then show ?case
  proof cases
  case confl
  then have False using  $UV$  by (auto elim: conflictE)
  then show ?thesis by fast
  next
  case propa
  also have conflict  $U$   $V \vee \text{propagate } U \ V$  using  $UV$  by (auto simp add: cdclW-cp.simps)
  ultimately show ?thesis by force
qed
qed

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-co-conflict-ex-lit-of-max-level:
  assumes full: full cdclW-cp  $S$   $U$ 
  and cls-f: no-clause-is-false  $S$ 
  and conflict-is-false-with-level  $S$ 
  and lev: cdclW-M-level-inv  $S$ 
  shows conflict-is-false-with-level  $U$ 
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix  $D$ 
  assume
    confl: conflicting  $U = \text{Some } D$  and
     $D: D \neq \{\#\}$ 
  consider (CT) conflicting  $S = \text{None} \mid (SD) \ D'$  where conflicting  $S = \text{Some } D'$ 
  by (cases conflicting  $S$ ) auto
  then show  $\exists L \in \#D. \text{get-level } (\text{trail } U) \ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } U$ 
  proof cases
  case SD
  then have  $S = U$ 
  by (metis (no-types) assms(1) cdclW-cp-conflicting-not-empty full-def rtrancplD trancplD)
  then show ?thesis using assms(3) confl  $D$  by blast-

```

```

next
case CT
have init-clss U = init-clss S and learned-clss U = learned-clss S
  using full unfolding full-def
  apply (metis (no-types) rtrancpD trancp-cdclW-cp-no-more-init-clss)
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) full full-def rtrancp-cdclW-cp-learned-clause-inv)
obtain T where propagate** S T and TU: conflict T U
proof -
  have f5: U ≠ S
  using confl CT by force
  then have cdclW-cp++ S U
  by (metis full full-def rtrancpD)
  have  $\bigwedge p \text{ pa. } \neg \text{propagate } p \text{ pa} \vee \text{conflicting } p =$ 
    (None :: 'v clause option)
  by (auto elim: propagateE)
  then show ?thesis
  using f5 that trancp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[OF  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{++} S U \rangle$ ]
  full confl CT unfolding full-def by auto
qed
obtain D' where
  conflicting T = None and
  D': D' ∈ # clauses T and
  tr: trail T ⊨as CNot (D') and
  U: U ∼ update-conflicting (Some (D')) T
  using TU by (auto elim!: conflictE)
have init-clss T = init-clss S and learned-clss T = learned-clss S
  using U  $\langle \text{init-clss } U = \text{init-clss } S \rangle$   $\langle \text{learned-clss } U = \text{learned-clss } S \rangle$  by auto
then have D ∈ # clauses S
  using confl U D' by (auto simp: clauses-def)
then have  $\neg \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ 
  using cls-f CT by simp

moreover
obtain M where tr-U: trail U = M @ trail S and nm:  $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) assms(1) full-def rtrancp-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail)
have trail U ⊨as CNot D
  using tr confl U by (auto elim!: conflictE)
ultimately obtain L where L ∈ # D and  $\neg L \in \text{lits-of-l } M$ 
  unfolding tr-U CNot-def true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-clss-def by force

moreover have inv-U: cdclW-M-level-inv U
  by (metis cdclW-stgy.conflict' cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv full full-unfold lev)
moreover
  have backtrack-lvl U = backtrack-lvl S
  using full unfolding full-def by (auto dest: rtrancp-cdclW-cp-backtrack-lvl)

moreover
  have no-dup (trail U)
  using inv-U unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  { fix x :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit and
    xb :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit
    assume a1: atm-of L = atm-of (lit-of xb)
    moreover assume a2:  $\neg L = \text{lit-of } x$ 
    moreover assume a3:  $(\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)) \text{ ' set } M$ 
       $\cap (\lambda l. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } l)) \text{ ' set } (\text{trail } S) = \{\}$ 
    moreover assume a4:  $x \in \text{set } M$ 

```

```

moreover assume a5:  $xb \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S)$ 
moreover have atm-of  $(- L) = \text{atm-of } L$ 
  by auto
ultimately have False
  by auto
}
then have LS: atm-of  $L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)$ 
  using  $\langle -L \in \text{lits-of-l } M \rangle \langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } U) \rangle$  unfolding tr-U lits-of-def by auto
ultimately have get-level  $(\text{trail } U) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } U$ 
proof (cases count-decided  $(\text{trail } S) \neq 0$ , goal-cases)
  case 2 note LD = this(1) and LM = this(2) and inv-U = this(3) and US = this(4) and
    LS = this(5) and ne = this(6)
  have backtrack-lvl  $S = 0$ 
    using lev ne unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  moreover have get-level  $M L = 0$ 
    using nm by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis using LS ne US unfolding tr-U
    by (simp add: lits-of-def filter-empty-conv)
next
  case 1 note LD = this(1) and LM = this(2) and inv-U = this(3) and US = this(4) and
    LS = this(5) and ne = this(6)

  have count-decided  $(\text{trail } S) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ 
    using ne lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  moreover have atm-of  $L \in \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M$ 
    using  $\langle -L \in \text{lits-of-l } M \rangle$  by (simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
      lits-of-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using nm ne get-level-skip-in-all-not-decided[of M L] unfolding lits-of-def US tr-U
    by auto
  qed
then show  $\exists L \in \#D. \text{get-level } (\text{trail } U) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } U$ 
  using  $\langle L \in \# D \rangle$  by blast
qed
qed

```

Literal of highest level in decided literals

definition mark-is-false-with-level :: 'st \Rightarrow bool **where**

mark-is-false-with-level $S' \equiv$

$\forall D M1 M2 L. M1 @ \text{Propagated } L D \# M2 = \text{trail } S' \longrightarrow D - \{\#L\} \neq \{\#\}$
 $\longrightarrow (\exists L. L \in \# D \wedge \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S') L = \text{count-decided } M1)$

definition no-more-propagation-to-do :: 'st \Rightarrow bool **where**

no-more-propagation-to-do $S \equiv$

$\forall D M M' L. D + \{\#L\} \in \# \text{ clauses } S \longrightarrow \text{trail } S = M' @ M \longrightarrow M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$
 $\longrightarrow \text{undefined-lit } M L \longrightarrow \text{count-decided } M < \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
 $\longrightarrow (\exists L. L \in \# D \wedge \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{count-decided } M)$

lemma propagate-no-more-propagation-to-do:

assumes propagate: propagate $S S'$

and H: no-more-propagation-to-do S

and lev-inv: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S

shows no-more-propagation-to-do S'

using assms

proof –

obtain $E L$ **where**
S: conflicting $S = \text{None}$ **and**
E: $E \in \#$ clauses S **and**
LE: $L \in \# E$ **and**
tr: trail $S \models_{as} \text{CNot } (E - \{\#L\# \})$ **and**
undefL: undefined-lit (trail S) L **and**
S': $S' \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L E) S$
using propagate **by** (elim propagateE) simp
let $?M' = \text{Propagated } L E \# \text{ trail } S$
show *?thesis* **unfolding** no-more-propagation-to-do-def
proof (intro allI impI)
fix $D M1 M2 L'$
assume
D-L: $D + \{\#L'\# \} \in \#$ clauses S' **and**
trail $S' = M2 @ M1$ **and**
get-max: count-decided $M1 < \text{backtrack-lvl } S'$ **and**
 $M1 \models_{as} \text{CNot } D$ **and**
undef: undefined-lit $M1 L'$
have $tl M2 @ M1 = \text{trail } S \vee (M2 = [] \wedge M1 = \text{Propagated } L E \# \text{ trail } S)$
using $\langle \text{trail } S' = M2 @ M1 \rangle S' S \text{ undefL lev-inv}$
by (cases $M2$) (auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp)
moreover {
assume $tl M2 @ M1 = \text{trail } S$
moreover have $D + \{\#L'\# \} \in \#$ clauses S
using *D-L* $S S' \text{ undefL}$ **unfolding** clauses-def **by** auto
moreover have count-decided $M1 < \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
using *get-max* $S S' \text{ undefL}$ **by** auto
ultimately obtain L' **where** $L' \in \# D$ **and**
get-level (trail S) $L' = \text{count-decided } M1$
using $H \langle M1 \models_{as} \text{CNot } D \rangle \text{ undef}$ **unfolding** no-more-propagation-to-do-def **by** metis
moreover
{ **have** cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'
using cdcl_W-consistent-inv lev-inv cdcl_W.propagate[OF propagate] **by** blast
then have no-dup $?M'$ **using** $S' \text{ undefL}$ **unfolding** cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def **by** auto
moreover
have atm-of $L' \in \text{atm-of ' (lits-of-l } M1)$
using $\langle L' \in \# D \rangle \langle M1 \models_{as} \text{CNot } D \rangle$ **by** (metis atm-of-uminus image-eqI
in-CNot-implies-uminus(2))
then have atm-of $L' \in \text{atm-of ' (lits-of-l (trail } S))$
using $\langle tl M2 @ M1 = \text{trail } S \rangle [\text{symmetric}] S \text{ undefL}$ **by** auto
ultimately have atm-of $L \neq \text{atm-of } L'$ **unfolding** lits-of-def **by** auto
}
ultimately have $\exists L' \in \# D. \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S') L' = \text{count-decided } M1$
using $S S' \text{ undefL}$ **by** auto
}
moreover {
assume $M2 = []$ **and** $M1: M1 = \text{Propagated } L E \# \text{ trail } S$
have cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'
using cdcl_W-consistent-inv[OF lev-inv] cdcl_W.propagate[OF propagate] **by** blast
then have count-decided $M1 = \text{backtrack-lvl } S'$
using $S' M1 \text{ undefL}$ **unfolding** cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def **by** (auto intro: Max-eqI)
then have False **using** get-max **by** auto
}
ultimately show $\exists L. L \in \# D \wedge \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S') L = \text{count-decided } M1$
by fast
qed

qed

lemma *conflict-no-more-propagation-to-do*:

assumes

conflict: *conflict S S'* **and**

H: *no-more-propagation-to-do S* **and**

M: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*

shows *no-more-propagation-to-do S'*

using *assms* **unfolding** *no-more-propagation-to-do-def* **by** (*force elim!*: *conflictE*)

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-no-more-propagation-to-do*:

assumes

conflict: *cdcl_W-cp S S'* **and**

H: *no-more-propagation-to-do S* **and**

M: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*

shows *no-more-propagation-to-do S'*

using *assms*

proof (*induct rule*: *cdcl_W-cp.induct*)

case (*conflict'* *S S'*)

then show ?*case* **using** *conflict-no-more-propagation-to-do[of S S']* **by** *blast*

next

case (*propagate'* *S S'*) **note** *S = this*

show 1: *no-more-propagation-to-do S'*

using *propagate-no-more-propagation-to-do[of S S'] S* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *cdcl_W-then-exists-cdcl_W-stgy-step*:

assumes

o: *cdcl_W-o S S'* **and**

alien: *no-strange-atm S* **and**

lev: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*

shows $\exists S'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S S'$

proof –

obtain *S''* **where** *full cdcl_W-cp S' S''*

using *always-exists-full-cdcl_W-cp-step alien cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-inv cdcl_W-o-no-more-init-clss*

o other lev **by** (*meson cdcl_W-consistent-inv*)

then show ?*thesis*

using *assms* **by** (*metis always-exists-full-cdcl_W-cp-step cdcl_W-stgy.conflict' full-unfold other'*)

qed

lemma *backtrack-no-decomp*:

assumes

S: *conflicting S = Some E* **and**

LE: *L ∈ # E* **and**

L: *get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S* **and**

D: *get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L E) < backtrack-lvl S* **and**

bt: *backtrack-lvl S = get-maximum-level (trail S) E* **and**

M-L: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*

shows $\exists S'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S S'$

proof –

have *L-D*: *get-level (trail S) L = get-maximum-level (trail S) E*

using *L D bt* **by** (*simp add: get-maximum-level-plus*)

let ?*i* = *get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L E)*

obtain *K M1 M2* **where**

K: (*Decided K # M1, M2*) ∈ *set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))* **and**

lev-K: *get-level (trail S) K = Suc ?i*


```

    using backtrack-ex-decomp[OF M-L, of ?i] D S by auto
  show ?thesis using backtrack-rule[OF S LE K L, of ?i] bt L lev-K bj by (auto simp: cdclW-bj.simps)
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive*:

assumes

termi: $\forall S'. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S S'$ **and**
decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*init-clss* S) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S)) **and**
learned: *cdcl_W-learned-clause* S **and**
level-inv: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S **and**
alien: *no-strange-atm* S **and**
no-dup: *distinct-cdcl_W-state* S **and**
confl: *cdcl_W-conflicting* S **and**
confl-k: *conflict-is-false-with-level* S

shows (*conflicting* S = *Some* {#} \wedge *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*init-clss* S)))
 \vee (*conflicting* S = *None* \wedge *trail* S $\models_{\text{as set-mset}}$ (*init-clss* S))

proof –

let ?M = *trail* S
let ?N = *init-clss* S
let ?k = *backtrack-lvl* S
let ?U = *learned-clss* S

consider

(*None*) *conflicting* S = *None*
| (*Some-Empty*) E **where** *conflicting* S = *Some* E **and** E = {#}
| (*Some*) E' **where** *conflicting* S = *Some* E' **and**
conflicting S = *Some* (E') **and** E' \neq {#}

by (*cases conflicting* S, *simp*) *auto*

then show ?thesis

proof *cases*

case (*Some-Empty* E)

then have *conflicting* S = *Some* {#} **by** *auto*

then have *unsatisfiable* (*set-mset* (*init-clss* S))

using *assms*(3) **unfolding** *cdcl_W-learned-clause-def* *true-clss-clss-def*

by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Un-insert-right* *atms-of-empty* *satisfiable-def*

sup-bot.right-neutral *total-over-m-insert* *total-over-set-empty* *true-clss-empty*)

then show ?thesis **using** *Some-Empty* **by** *auto*

next

case *None*

{ **assume** $\neg ?M \models_{\text{asm}} ?N$

have *atm-of* ' (*lits-of-l* ?M) = *atms-of-mm* ?N (**is** ?A = ?B)

proof

show ?A \subseteq ?B **using** *alien* **unfolding** *no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*

show ?B \subseteq ?A

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume $\neg ?B \subseteq ?A$

then obtain l **where** l \in ?B **and** l \notin ?A **by** *auto*

then have *undefined-lit* ?M (*Pos* l)

using (l \notin ?A) **unfolding** *lits-of-def* **by** (*auto simp add: defined-lit-map*)

moreover have *conflicting* S = *None*

using *None* **by** *auto*

ultimately have $\exists S'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S S'$

using *cdcl_W-o.decide* *decide-rule* (l \in ?B) *no-strange-atm-def*

by (*metis* *literal.sel*(1) *state-eq-def*)

then show *False*

using *termi* *cdcl_W-then-exists-cdcl_W-stgy-step*[OF - *alien*] *level-inv* **by** *blast*

qed

```

    qed
  obtain  $D$  where  $\neg ?M \models_a D$  and  $D \in \# ?N$ 
    using  $\langle \neg ?M \models_{asm} ?N \rangle$  unfolding lits-of-def true-annots-def Ball-def by auto
  have  $atms\text{-}of\ D \subseteq atm\text{-}of\ \langle lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ ?M \rangle$ 
    using  $\langle D \in \# ?N \rangle$  unfolding  $\langle atm\text{-}of\ \langle lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ ?M \rangle = atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ ?N \rangle$  atms-of-ms-def
    by (auto simp add: atms-of-def)
  then have  $a1: atm\text{-}of\ \langle set\text{-}mset\ D \subseteq atm\text{-}of\ \langle lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ (trail\ S) \rangle$ 
    by (auto simp add: atms-of-def lits-of-def)
  have  $total\text{-}over\text{-}m\ (lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ ?M)\ \{D\}$ 
    using  $\langle atms\text{-}of\ D \subseteq atm\text{-}of\ \langle lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ ?M \rangle \rangle$ 
    atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set by (fastforce simp: total-over-set-def)
  then have  $?M \models_{as} CNot\ D$ 
    using total-not-true-cls-true-clss-CNot  $\langle \neg trail\ S \models_a D \rangle$  true-annot-def
    true-annots-true-cls by fastforce
  then have False
  proof -
    obtain  $S'$  where
       $f2: full\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ S\ S'$ 
      by (meson alien always-exists-full-cdcl_W-cp-step level-inv)
    then have  $S' = S$ 
      using cdcl_W-stgy.conflict'[of S] by (metis (no-types) full-unfold termi)
    then show ?thesis
      using  $f2\ \langle D \in \# init\text{-}class\ S \rangle\ None\ \langle trail\ S \models_{as} CNot\ D \rangle$ 
      clauses-def full-cdcl_W-cp-not-any-negated-init-class by auto
  qed
}
then have  $?M \models_{asm} ?N$  by blast
then show ?thesis
  using None by auto
next
case (Some E') note  $conf = this(1)$  and  $LD = this(2)$  and  $nempty = this(3)$ 
then obtain  $L\ D$  where
   $E'[simp]: E' = D + \{\#L\# \}$  and
   $lev\text{-}L: get\text{-}level\ ?M\ L = ?k$ 
  by (metis (mono-tags) confl-k insert-DiffM2)
let  $?D = D + \{\#L\# \}$ 
have  $?D \neq \{\# \}$  by auto
have  $?M \models_{as} CNot\ ?D$  using confl LD unfolding cdcl_W-conflicting-def by auto
then have  $?M \neq []$  unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-cls-def by force
have  $M: ?M = hd\ ?M\ \#\ tl\ ?M$  using  $\langle ?M \neq [] \rangle$  list.collapse by fastforce

have  $g\text{-}k: get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level\ (trail\ S)\ D \leq ?k$ 
  using count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of ?M] level-inv
  unfolding cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def
  by auto
{
  assume decided: is-decided (hd ?M)
  then obtain  $k'$  where  $k': k' + 1 = ?k$ 
    using level-inv M unfolding cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def
    by (cases hd (trail S); cases trail S) auto
  obtain  $L'$  where  $L': hd\ ?M = Decided\ L'$  using decided by (cases hd ?M) auto
  have  $*$ :  $\bigwedge list. no\text{-}dup\ list \implies$ 
     $- L \in lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ list \implies atm\text{-}of\ L \in atm\text{-}of\ \langle lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ list \rangle$ 
    by (metis atm-of-uminus imageI)
  have  $L'\text{-}L: L' = -L$ 
  proof (rule ccontr)

```

```

assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
moreover have  $-L \in \text{lit-of-l } ?M$  using confl LD unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
ultimately have  $\text{get-level } (\text{hd } (\text{trail } S) \# \text{tl } (\text{trail } S)) \text{ } L = \text{get-level } (\text{tl } ?M) \text{ } L$ 
  using cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp(1)[OF level-inv] unfolding consistent-interp-def
  by  $(\text{subst } (\text{asm}) (2) M) (\text{auto simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of } L')$ 
moreover
  have  $\text{count-decided } (\text{trail } S) = ?k$ 
    using level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then have  $\text{count: count-decided } (\text{tl } (\text{trail } S)) = ?k - 1$ 
    using level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by  $(\text{subst } (\text{asm}) M) (\text{auto simp add: } L')$ 
  then have  $\text{get-level } (\text{tl } ?M) \text{ } L < ?k$ 
    using count-decided-ge-get-level[of L tl ?M] unfolding  $k'[symmetric]$ 
    by auto
  finally show False using lev-L M by auto
qed
have  $L: \text{hd } ?M = \text{Decided } (-L)$  using  $L'-L \text{ } L'$  by auto

have  $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \text{ } D < ?k$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
  then have  $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) \text{ } D = ?k$  using  $M \text{ } g-k$  unfolding  $L$  by auto
  then obtain  $L''$  where  $L'' \in \# D$  and  $L-k: \text{get-level } ?M \text{ } L'' = ?k$ 
    using get-maximum-level-exists-lit[of ?k ?M D] unfolding  $k'[symmetric]$  by auto
  have  $L \neq L''$  using no-dup  $\langle L'' \in \# D \rangle$ 
    unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def LD
    by  $(\text{metis } E' \text{ add.right-neutral add-diff-cancel-right'}$ 
       $\text{distinct-mem-diff-mset union-commute union-single-eq-member})$ 
  have  $L'' = -L$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
  then have  $\text{get-level } ?M \text{ } L'' = \text{get-level } (\text{tl } ?M) \text{ } L''$ 
    using  $M \langle L \neq L'' \rangle \text{get-level-skip-beginning[of } L'' \text{hd } ?M \text{tl } ?M]$  unfolding  $L$ 
    by  $(\text{auto simp: atm-of-eq-atm-of})$ 
  moreover
    have  $d: \text{dropWhile } (\lambda S. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } S) \neq \text{atm-of } L) (\text{tl } (\text{trail } S)) = []$ 
      using level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply  $(\text{subst } (\text{asm}) (2) M)$ 
      by  $(\text{auto simp: image-iff } L' \text{ } L'-L)$ 
    have  $\text{get-level } (\text{tl } (\text{trail } S)) \text{ } L = 0$ 
      by  $(\text{auto simp: filter-empty-conv } d)$ 
  moreover
    have  $\text{get-level } (\text{tl } (\text{trail } S)) \text{ } L'' \leq \text{count-decided } (\text{tl } (\text{trail } S))$ 
      by auto
    then have  $\text{get-level } (\text{tl } (\text{trail } S)) \text{ } L'' < \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ 
      using level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply  $(\text{subst } (\text{asm}) (5) M)$ 
      by  $(\text{auto simp: image-iff } L' \text{ } L'-L \text{ simp del: count-decided-ge-get-level})$ 
  ultimately show False
  apply  $-$ 
  apply  $(\text{subst } (\text{asm}) M, \text{subst } (\text{asm}) (3) M, \text{subst } (\text{asm}) L')$ 
  using  $L-k$ 
  apply  $(\text{auto simp: } L' \text{ } L'-L \text{ split: if-splits})$ 
  apply  $(\text{subst } (\text{asm}) (3) M, \text{subst } (\text{asm}) L')$ 
  using  $\langle L'' \neq -L \rangle$  by  $(\text{auto simp: } L' \text{ } L'-L \text{ split: if-splits})$ 
qed
then have taut: tautology  $(D + \{\#L\# \})$ 
  using  $\langle L'' \in \# D \rangle$  by  $(\text{metis add commute mset-leD mset-le-add-left multi-member-this})$ 

```

```

    tautology-minus)
  have consistent-interp (lits-of-l ?M)
    using level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then have ¬?M ⊨as CNot ?D
    using taut by (metis ⟨L'' = - L⟩ ⟨L'' ∈# D⟩ add.commute consistent-interp-def
      diff-union-cancelR in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) in-diffD multi-member-this)
  moreover have ?M ⊨as CNot ?D
    using confl no-dup LD unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
  ultimately show False by blast
qed note H = this
have get-maximum-level (trail S) D < get-maximum-level (trail S) (D + {#L#})
  using H by (auto simp: get-maximum-level-plus lev-L max-def)
moreover have backtrack-lvl S = get-maximum-level (trail S) (D + {#L#})
  using H by (auto simp: get-maximum-level-plus lev-L max-def)
ultimately have False
  using backtrack-no-decomp[OF conf - lev-L] level-inv termi
    cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step[of S] alien unfolding E'
  by (auto simp add: lev-L max-def)
} note not-is-decided = this

moreover {
  let ?D = D + {#L#}
  have ?D ≠ {} by auto
  have ?M ⊨as CNot ?D using confl LD unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
  then have ?M ≠ [] unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-cls-def by force
  assume nm: ¬is-decided (hd ?M)
  then obtain L' C where L'C: hd-trail S = Propagated L' C using ⟨trail S ≠ []⟩
    by (cases hd-trail S) auto
  then have hd ?M = Propagated L' C
    using ⟨trail S ≠ []⟩ by fastforce
  then have M: ?M = Propagated L' C # tl ?M
    using ⟨?M ≠ []⟩ list.collapse by fastforce
  then obtain C' where C': C = C' + {#L'#}
    using confl unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by (metis append-Nil diff-single-eq-union)
  { assume -L' ∈# ?D
    then have Ex (skip S)
      using skip-rule[OF M conf] unfolding E' by auto
    then have False
      using cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step[of S] alien level-inv termi
      by (auto dest: cdclW-o.intros cdclW-bj.intros)
  }
  moreover {
    assume L'D: -L' ∈# ?D
    then obtain D' where D': ?D = D' + {#-L'#} by (metis insert-DiffM2)
    then have get-maximum-level (trail S) D' ≤ ?k
      using count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of Propagated L' C # tl ?M] M
      level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
    then have get-maximum-level (trail S) D' = ?k
      ∨ get-maximum-level (trail S) D' < ?k
      using le-neq-implies-less by blast
    moreover {
      assume g-D'-k: get-maximum-level (trail S) D' = ?k
      then have f1: get-maximum-level (trail S) D' = backtrack-lvl S
        using M by auto
      then have Ex (cdclW-o S)
        using f1 resolve-rule[of S L' C , OF ⟨trail S ≠ []⟩ - - conf] conf g-D'-k
    }
  }
}

```

```

    L'C L'D unfolding C' D' E'
    by (fastforce simp add: D' intro: cdclW-o.intros cdclW-bj.intros)
then have False
    by (meson alien cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step termi level-inv)
  }
moreover {
  assume a1: get-maximum-level (trail S) D' < ?k
  then have f3: get-maximum-level (trail S) D' < get-level (trail S) (-L')
    using a1 lev-L by (metis D' get-maximum-level-ge-get-level insert-noteq-member
      not-less)
  moreover have backtrack-lvl S = get-level (trail S) L'
    apply (subst M)
    using level-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by (subst (asm)(3) M) (auto simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)[]
  moreover
    then have get-level (trail S) L' = get-maximum-level (trail S) (D' + {#- L'#})
      using a1 by (auto simp add: get-maximum-level-plus max-def)
    ultimately have False
      using M backtrack-no-decomp[of S - -L', OF conf]
      cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step L'D level-inv termi alien
      unfolding D' E' by auto
    }
  ultimately have False by blast
}
ultimately have False by blast
}
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed

```

lemma cdcl_W-cp-tranclp-cdcl_W:

```

  cdclW-cp S S'  $\implies$  cdclW++ S S'
  apply (induct rule: cdclW-cp.induct)
  by (meson cdclW.conflict cdclW.propagate tranclp.r-into-trancl tranclp.trancl-into-trancl)+

```

lemma tranclp-cdcl_W-cp-tranclp-cdcl_W:

```

  cdclW-cp++ S S'  $\implies$  cdclW++ S S'
  apply (induct rule: tranclp.induct)
  apply (simp add: cdclW-cp-tranclp-cdclW)
  by (meson cdclW-cp-tranclp-cdclW tranclp-trans)

```

lemma cdcl_W-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W:

```

  cdclW-stgy S S'  $\implies$  cdclW++ S S'
proof (induct rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case conflict'
  then show ?case
    unfolding full1-def by (simp add: tranclp-cdclW-cp-tranclp-cdclW)
next
  case (other' S' S'')
  then have S' = S''  $\vee$  cdclW-cp++ S' S''
    by (simp add: rtranclp-unfold full-def)
  then show ?case
    using other' by (meson cdclW.other tranclp.r-into-trancl
      tranclp-cdclW-cp-tranclp-cdclW tranclp-trans)
qed

```

lemma *trancpl-cdcl_W-stgy-trancpl-cdcl_W:*
cdcl_W-stgy⁺⁺ S S' \implies cdcl_W⁺⁺ S S'
apply (*induct rule: trancpl.induct*)
using *cdcl_W-stgy-trancpl-cdcl_W apply blast*
by (*meson cdcl_W-stgy-trancpl-cdcl_W trancpl-trans*)

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl_W:*
*cdcl_W-stgy^{**} S S' \implies cdcl_W^{**} S S'*
using *rtrancpl-unfold[of cdcl_W-stgy S S'] trancpl-cdcl_W-stgy-trancpl-cdcl_W[of S S'] by auto*

lemma *not-empty-get-maximum-level-exists-lit:*
assumes *n: D \neq {#}*
and *max: get-maximum-level M D = n*
shows $\exists L \in \#D. \text{get-level } M \ L = n$

proof –
have *f: finite (insert 0 (($\lambda L. \text{get-level } M \ L$) 'set-mset D))* **by** *auto*
then have *n \in (($\lambda L. \text{get-level } M \ L$) 'set-mset D)*
using *n max get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level image-iff*
unfolding *get-maximum-level-def* **by** *force*
then show $\exists L \in \#D. \text{get-level } M \ L = n$ **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *cdcl_W-o-conflict-is-false-with-level-inv:*
assumes
cdcl_W-o S S' and
lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S and
confl-inv: conflict-is-false-with-level S and
n-d: distinct-cdcl_W-state S and
conflicting: cdcl_W-conflicting S
shows *conflict-is-false-with-level S'*
using *assms(1,2)*

proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-o-induct*)
case (*resolve L C M D T*) **note** *tr-S = this(1) and confl = this(4) and LD = this(5) and T = this(7)*
have *uL-not-D: $-L \notin \# \text{remove1-mset } (-L) \ D$*
using *n-d confl unfolding distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mset-def*
by (*metis distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mem-diff-mset multi-member-last n-d*)
moreover have *L-not-D: $L \notin \# \text{remove1-mset } (-L) \ D$*
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then have *L $\in \# D$*
by (*auto simp: in-remove1-mset-neq*)
moreover have *Propagated L C $\# M \models_{as} CNot \ D$*
using *conflicting confl tr-S unfolding cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *auto*
ultimately have $-L \in \text{lits-of-l } (\text{Propagated } L \ C \ \# \ M)$
using *in-CNot-implies-uminus(2)* **by** *blast*
moreover have *no-dup (Propagated L C $\# M$)*
using *lev tr-S unfolding cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*
ultimately show *False unfolding lits-of-def* **by** (*metis consistent-interp-def image-eqI list.set-intros(1) lits-of-def ann-lit.sel(2) distinct-consistent-interp*)

qed

ultimately
have *g-D: get-maximum-level (Propagated L C $\# M$) (remove1-mset $(-L) \ D$)*
 $= \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (\text{remove1-mset } (-L) \ D)$
using *get-maximum-level-skip-first[of L remove1-mset $(-L) \ D \ C \ M]$*

by (simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set atms-of-def)
 have lev-L[simp]: get-level M L = 0
 apply (rule atm-of-notin-get-rev-level-eq-0)
 using lev unfolding cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def tr-S by (auto simp: lits-of-def)

have D: get-maximum-level M (remove1-mset (-L) D) = backtrack-lvl S
 using resolve.hyps(6) LD unfolding tr-S by (auto simp: get-maximum-level-plus max-def g-D)
 have get-maximum-level M (remove1-mset L C) ≤ backtrack-lvl S
 using count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of M] lev unfolding tr-S cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def by auto
 then have
 get-maximum-level M (remove1-mset (- L) D #_U remove1-mset L C) =
 backtrack-lvl S
 by (auto simp: get-maximum-level-union-mset get-maximum-level-plus max-def D)
 then show ?case
 using tr-S not-empty-get-maximum-level-exists-lit[of
 remove1-mset (- L) D #_U remove1-mset L C M] T
 by auto

next
 case (skip L C' M D T) note tr-S = this(1) and D = this(2) and T = this(5)
 then obtain La where
 La ∈# D and
 get-level (Propagated L C' # M) La = backtrack-lvl S
 using skip confl-inv by auto

moreover
 have atm-of La ≠ atm-of L
 proof (rule ccontr)
 assume ¬ ?thesis
 then have La: La = L using ⟨La ∈# D⟩ ⟨- L ∉# D⟩
 by (auto simp add: atm-of-eq-atm-of)
 have Propagated L C' # M ⊢_{as} CNot D
 using conflicting tr-S D unfolding cdcl_W-conflicting-def by auto
 then have -L ∈ lits-of-l M
 using ⟨La ∈# D⟩ in-CNot-implies-uminus(2)[of L D Propagated L C' # M] unfolding La
 by auto
 then show False using lev tr-S unfolding cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def consistent-interp-def by auto

qed
 then have get-level (Propagated L C' # M) La = get-level M La by auto
 ultimately show ?case using D tr-S T by auto

next
 case backtrack
 then show ?case
 by (auto split: if-split-asm simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp lev)

qed auto

Strong completeness

lemma cdcl_W-cp-propagate-confl:

assumes cdcl_W-cp S T

shows propagate** S T ∨ (∃ S'. propagate** S S' ∧ conflict S' T)

using assms by induction blast+

lemma rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-propagate-confl:

assumes cdcl_W-cp** S T

shows propagate** S T ∨ (∃ S'. propagate** S S' ∧ conflict S' T)

by (simp add: assms rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-propa-or-propa-confl)

lemma *propagate-high-levelE*:

assumes *propagate S T*

obtains $M' N' U k L C$ **where**

state S = $(M', N', U, k, \text{None})$ **and**

state T = $(\text{Propagated } L (C + \{\#L\# \}) \# M', N', U, k, \text{None})$ **and**

$C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ local.clauses } S$ **and**

$M' \models_{as} C \text{Not } C$ **and**

undefined-lit (trail S) L

proof –

obtain $E L$ **where**

conf: *conflicting S* = *None* **and**

E: $E \in \# \text{ clauses } S$ **and**

LE: $L \in \# E$ **and**

tr: $\text{trail } S \models_{as} C \text{Not } (E - \{\#L\# \})$ **and**

undef: *undefined-lit (trail S) L* **and**

T: $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L E) S$

using *assms* **by** $(\text{elim } \text{propagate } E) \text{ simp}$

obtain $M N U k$ **where**

S: *state S* = $(M, N, U, k, \text{None})$

using *conf* **by** *auto*

show *thesis*

using *that*[*of M N U k L remove1-mset L E*] *S T LE E tr undef*

by *auto*

qed

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-propagate-completeness*:

assumes *MN*: $\text{set } M \models_s \text{set-mset } N$ **and**

cons: *consistent-interp (set M)* **and**

tot: *total-over-m (set M) (set-mset N)* **and**

lits-of-l (trail S) \subseteq set M **and**

init-clss S = *N* **and**

*propagate** S S'* **and**

learned-clss S = $\{\#\}$

shows $\text{length } (\text{trail } S) \leq \text{length } (\text{trail } S') \wedge \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S') \subseteq \text{set } M$

using *assms*(6,4,5,7)

proof (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*)

case *base*

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*step Y Z*)

note *st* = *this*(1) **and** *propa* = *this*(2) **and** *IH* = *this*(3) **and** *lits'* = *this*(4) **and** *NS* = *this*(5) **and** *learned* = *this*(6)

then have *len*: $\text{length } (\text{trail } S) \leq \text{length } (\text{trail } Y)$ **and** *LM*: $\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } Y) \subseteq \text{set } M$

by *blast+*

obtain $M' N' U k C L$ **where**

Y: *state Y* = $(M', N', U, k, \text{None})$ **and**

Z: *state Z* = $(\text{Propagated } L (C + \{\#L\# \}) \# M', N', U, k, \text{None})$ **and**

C: $C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# \text{ clauses } Y$ **and**

M'-C: $M' \models_{as} C \text{Not } C$ **and**

undefined-lit (trail Y) L

using *propa* **by** $(\text{auto } \text{elim: } \text{propagate-high-levelE})$

have *init-clss S* = *init-clss Y*

using *st* **by** *induction (auto elim: propagateE)*

then have [*simp*]: $N' = N$ **using** *NS Y Z* **by** *simp*

have *learned-clss Y* = $\{\#\}$


```

    using st learned by induction (auto elim: propagateE)
  then have [simp]:  $U = \{\#\}$  using Y by auto
  have set  $M \models_s C \text{Not } C$ 
    using  $M'-C$  LM Y unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-clss-def true-clss-def
    by force
  moreover
    have set  $M \models C + \{\#L\}$ 
      using MN C learned Y NS  $\langle \text{init-clss } S = \text{init-clss } Y \rangle \langle \text{learned-clss } Y = \{\#\} \rangle$ 
      unfolding true-clss-def clauses-def by fastforce
    ultimately have  $L \in \text{set } M$  by (simp add: cons consistent-CNot-not)
  then show ?case using LM len Y Z by auto
qed

```

lemma

```

  assumes propagate** S X
  shows
    rtranclp-propagate-init-clss:  $\text{init-clss } X = \text{init-clss } S$  and
    rtranclp-propagate-learned-clss:  $\text{learned-clss } X = \text{learned-clss } S$ 
  using assms by (induction rule: rtranclp-induct) (auto elim: propagateE)

```

lemma completeness-is-a-full1-propagation:

```

  fixes S :: 'st and M :: 'v literal list
  assumes MN:  $\text{set } M \models_s \text{set-mset } N$ 
  and cons: consistent-interp (set M)
  and tot: total-over-m (set M) (set-mset N)
  and alien: no-strange-atm S
  and learned:  $\text{learned-clss } S = \{\#\}$ 
  and clsS[simp]:  $\text{init-clss } S = N$ 
  and lits:  $\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \subseteq \text{set } M$ 
  shows  $\exists S'. \text{propagate** } S S' \wedge \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S S'$ 

```

proof –

```

  obtain S' where full:  $\text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S S'$ 
    using always-exists-full-cdclW-cp-step alien by blast
  then consider (propa)  $\text{propagate** } S S'$ 
    | (confl)  $\exists X. \text{propagate** } S X \wedge \text{conflict } X S'$ 
    using rtranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-confl unfolding full-def by blast
  then show ?thesis

```

proof cases

case propa then show ?thesis using full by blast

next

case confl

then obtain *X* where

$X: \text{propagate** } S X$ and

$X\text{conf}: \text{conflict } X S'$

by blast

have clsX: $\text{init-clss } X = \text{init-clss } S$

using *X* by (blast dest: rtranclp-propagate-init-clss)

have learnedX: $\text{learned-clss } X = \{\#\}$

using *X* learned by (auto dest: rtranclp-propagate-learned-clss)

obtain *E* where

$E: E \in \# \text{ init-clss } X + \text{learned-clss } X$ and

$\text{Not-}E: \text{trail } X \models_{as} C \text{Not } E$

using *Xconf* by (auto simp add: clauses-def elim!: conflictE)

have lits-of-l (trail *X*) $\subseteq \text{set } M$

using cdcl_W-cp-propagate-completeness[OF assms(1–3) lits - *X* learned] learned by auto

then have MNE: $\text{set } M \models_s C \text{Not } E$

```

    using Not-E
    by (fastforce simp add: true-annot-def true-annot-def true-clss-def true-cls-def)
  have  $\neg \text{set } M \models_s \text{set-mset } N$ 
    using E consistent-CNot-not[OF cons MNE]
    unfolding learnedX true-clss-def unfolding clsX clsS by auto
  then show ?thesis using MN by blast
qed
qed

```

See also *rtrancp-cdcl_W-cp-drop While-trail*

lemma *rtrancp-propagate-is-trail-append*:
 $\text{propagate}^{**} S T \implies \exists c. \text{trail } T = c @ \text{trail } S$
 by (induction rule: *rtrancp-induct*) (auto elim: *propagateE*)

lemma *rtrancp-propagate-is-update-trail*:
 $\text{propagate}^{**} S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S \implies$
 $\text{init-clss } S = \text{init-clss } T \wedge \text{learned-clss } S = \text{learned-clss } T \wedge \text{backtrack-lvl } S = \text{backtrack-lvl } T$
 $\wedge \text{conflicting } S = \text{conflicting } T$

proof (induction rule: *rtrancp-induct*)

```

  case base
  then show ?case unfolding state-eq-def by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
next
  case (step T U) note IH = this(3)[OF this(4)]
  moreover have cdclW-M-level-inv U
    using rtrancp-cdclW-consistent-inv ⟨propagate** S T⟩ ⟨propagate T U⟩
    rtrancp-mono[of propagate cdclW] cdclW-cp-consistent-inv propagate'
    rtrancp-propagate-is-rtrancp-cdclW step.prem by blast
  then have no-dup (trail U) unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  ultimately show ?case using ⟨propagate T U⟩ unfolding state-eq-def
    by (fastforce simp: elim: propagateE)
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-strong-completeness-n*:

```

assumes
  MN: set M  $\models_s$  set-mset N and
  cons: consistent-interp (set M) and
  tot: total-over-m (set M) (set-mset N) and
  atm-incl: atm-of ' (set M)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm N and
  distM: distinct M and
  length: n  $\leq$  length M
shows
   $\exists M' k S. \text{length } M' \geq n \wedge$ 
    lits-of-l M'  $\subseteq$  set M  $\wedge$ 
    no-dup M'  $\wedge$ 
    state S = (M', N, {#}, k, None)  $\wedge$ 
    cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S
  using length
proof (induction n)
  case 0
  have state (init-state N) = ([], N, {#}, 0, None)
    by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
  moreover have
    0  $\leq$  length [] and
    lits-of-l []  $\subseteq$  set M and
    cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) (init-state N)
    and no-dup []

```

```

    by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
ultimately show ?case using state-eq-sym by blast
next
case (Suc n) note IH = this(1) and n = this(2)
then obtain M' k S where
  l-M': length M' ≥ n and
  M': lits-of-l M' ⊆ set M and
  n-d[simp]: no-dup M' and
  S: state S = (M', N, {#}, k, None) and
  st: cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S
  by auto
have
  M: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
  alien: no-strange-atm S
  using cdclW-M-level-inv-S0-cdclW rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv st apply blast
  using cdclW-M-level-inv-S0-cdclW no-strange-atm-S0 rtranclp-cdclW-no-strange-atm-inv
  rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW st by blast

{ assume no-step: ¬no-step propagate S
  obtain S' where S': propagate** S S' and full: full cdclW-cp S S'
    using completeness-is-a-full1-propagation[OF assms(1-3), of S] alien M' S
    by (auto simp: comp-def)
  have lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S'
    using M S' rtranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdclW by blast
  then have n-d'[simp]: no-dup (trail S')
    unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  have length (trail S) ≤ length (trail S') ∧ lits-of-l (trail S') ⊆ set M
    using S' full cdclW-cp-propagate-completeness[OF assms(1-3), of S] M' S
    by (auto simp: comp-def)
  moreover
    have full: full1 cdclW-cp S S'
      using full no-step no-step-cdclW-cp-no-conflict-no-propagate(2) unfolding full1-def full-def
      rtranclp-unfold by blast
    then have cdclW-stgy S S' by (simp add: cdclW-stgy.conflict')
  moreover
    have propa: propagate++ S S' using S' full unfolding full1-def by (metis rtranclpD tranclpD)
    have trail S = M'
      using S by (auto simp: comp-def rev-map)
    with propa have length (trail S') > n
      using l-M' propa by (induction rule: tranclp.induct) (auto elim: propagateE)
  moreover
    have stS': cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S'
      using st cdclW-stgy.conflict'[OF full] by auto
    then have init-clss S' = N
      using stS' rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss by fastforce
  moreover
    have
      [simp]: learned-clss S' = {#} and
      [simp]: init-clss S' = init-clss S and
      [simp]: conflicting S' = None
      using tranclp-into-rtranclp[OF ⟨propagate++ S S'⟩] S
      rtranclp-propagate-is-update-trail[of S S'] S M unfolding state-eq-def
      by (auto simp: comp-def)
    have S-S': state S' = (trail S', N, {#}, backtrack-lvl S', None)
      using S by auto
    have cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S'

```

```

    apply (rule rtrancp.rtrancI-into-rtrancI)
    using st apply simp
    using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S \ S' \rangle$  by simp
ultimately have ?case
  apply -
  apply (rule exI[of - trail S'], rule exI[of - backtrack-lvl S'], rule exI[of - S'])
  using S-S' by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
}
moreover {
  assume no-step: no-step propagate S
  have ?case
  proof (cases length M'  $\geq$  Suc n)
    case True
    then show ?thesis using l-M' M' st M alien S n-d by blast
  next
    case False
    then have n': length M' = n using l-M' by auto
    have no-confI: no-step conflict S
    proof -
      { fix D
        assume D  $\in$  # N and M'  $\models_{as}$  CNot D
        then have set M  $\models$  D using MN unfolding true-clss-def by auto
        moreover have set M  $\models_s$  CNot D
          using  $\langle M' \models_{as} \text{CNot } D \rangle$  M'
          by (metis le-iff-sup true-annots-true-clss true-clss-union-increase)
        ultimately have False using cons consistent-CNot-not by blast
      }
    then show ?thesis
    using S by (auto simp: true-clss-def comp-def rev-map
      clauses-def elim!: conflictE)
  qed
  have lenM: length M = card (set M) using distM by (induction M) auto
  have no-dup M' using S M unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then have card (lits-of-l M') = length M'
    by (induction M') (auto simp add: lits-of-def card-insert-if)
  then have lits-of-l M'  $\subset$  set M
    using n M' n' lenM by auto
  then obtain L where L: L  $\in$  set M and undef-m: L  $\notin$  lits-of-l M' by auto
  moreover have undef: undefined-lit M' L
    using M' Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l calculation(1,2) cons
    consistent-interp-def by (metis (no-types, lifting) subset-eq)
  moreover have atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-mm (init-clss S)
    using atm-incl calculation S by auto
  ultimately
    have dec: decide S (cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S))
      using decide-rule[of S - cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S)] S
      by auto
  let ?S' = cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S)
  have lits-of-l (trail ?S')  $\subseteq$  set M using L M' S undef by auto
  moreover have no-strange-atm ?S'
    using alien dec M by (meson cdclW-no-strange-atm-inv decide other)
  ultimately obtain S'' where S'': propagate** ?S' S'' and full: full cdclW-cp ?S' S''
    using completeness-is-a-full1-propagation[OF assms(1-3), of ?S'] S undef
    by auto
  have cdclW-M-level-inv ?S'
    using M dec rtrancp-mono[of decide cdclW] by (meson cdclW-consistent-inv decide other)

```

```

then have lev'': cdclW-M-level-inv S''
  using S'' rtrancpl-cdclW-consistent-inv rtrancpl-propagate-is-rtrancpl-cdclW by blast
then have n-d'': no-dup (trail S'')
  unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
have length (trail ?S') ≤ length (trail S'') ∧ lits-of-l (trail S'') ⊆ set M
  using S'' full cdclW-cp-propagate-completeness[OF assms(1-3), of ?S' S''] L M' S undef
  by simp
then have Suc n ≤ length (trail S'') ∧ lits-of-l (trail S'') ⊆ set M
  using l-M' S undef by auto
moreover
  have cdclW-M-level-inv (cons-trail (Decided L)
    (update-backtrack-lvl (Suc (backtrack-lvl S)) S))
  using S (cdclW-M-level-inv (cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S))) by auto
then have S'':
  state S'' = (trail S'', N, {#}, backtrack-lvl S'', None)
  using rtrancpl-propagate-is-update-trail[OF S''] S undef n-d'' lev''
  by auto
then have cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S''
  using cdclW-stgy.intros(2)[OF decide[OF dec] - full] no-step no-confl st
  by (auto simp: cdclW-cp.simps)
ultimately show ?thesis using S'' n-d'' by blast
qed
}
ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

```

theorem 2.9.11 page 84 of Weidenbach's book (with strategy)

lemma cdcl_W-stgy-strong-completeness:

assumes

MN: set M ⊨_s set-mset N **and**
 cons: consistent-interp (set M) **and**
 tot: total-over-m (set M) (set-mset N) **and**
 atm-incl: atm-of ' (set M) ⊆ atms-of-mm N **and**
 distM: distinct M

shows

∃ M' k S.
 lits-of-l M' = set M ∧
 state S = (M', N, {#}, k, None) ∧
 cdcl_W-stgy** (init-state N) S ∧
 final-cdcl_W-state S

proof –

from cdcl_W-stgy-strong-completeness-n[OF assms, of length M]

obtain M' k T **where**

l: length M ≤ length M' **and**
 M'-M: lits-of-l M' ⊆ set M **and**
 no-dup: no-dup M' **and**
 T: state T = (M', N, {#}, k, None) **and**
 st: cdcl_W-stgy** (init-state N) T
by auto

have card (set M) = length M **using** distM **by** (simp add: distinct-card)

moreover

have cdcl_W-M-level-inv T
using rtrancpl-cdcl_W-stgy-consistent-inv[OF st] T **by** auto
then have card (set ((map (λl. atm-of (lit-of l)) M')) = length M'
using distinct-card no-dup **by** fastforce

moreover have card (lits-of-l M') = card (set ((map (λl. atm-of (lit-of l)) M'))

```

    using no-dup unfolding lits-of-def apply (induction M') by (auto simp add: card-insert-if)
ultimately have card (set M) ≤ card (lits-of-l M') using l unfolding lits-of-def by auto
then have set M = lits-of-l M'
    using M'-M card-seteq by blast
moreover
    then have M' ⊨asm N
        using MN unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def true-clss-def by auto
    then have final-cdclW-state T
        using T no-dup unfolding final-cdclW-state-def by auto
ultimately show ?thesis using st T by blast
qed

```

No conflict with only variables of level less than backtrack level

This invariant is stronger than the previous argument in the sense that it is a property about all possible conflicts.

definition *no-smaller-confl* ($S :: 'st$) \equiv
 $(\forall M K M' D. M' @ Decided K \# M = \text{trail } S \longrightarrow D \in \# \text{ clauses } S$
 $\longrightarrow \neg M \models_{as} CNot D)$

lemma *no-smaller-confl-init-sate*[simp]:
no-smaller-confl (init-state N) **unfolding** *no-smaller-confl-def* **by** auto

lemma *cdcl_W-o-no-smaller-confl-inv*:

fixes $S S' :: 'st$

assumes

cdcl_W-o $S S'$ **and**

lev: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S **and**

max-lev: *conflict-is-false-with-level* S **and**

smaller: *no-smaller-confl* S **and**

no-f: *no-clause-is-false* S

shows *no-smaller-confl* S'

using *assms*(1,2) **unfolding** *no-smaller-confl-def*

proof (*induct rule*: *cdcl_W-o-induct*)

case (*decide* $L T$) **note** *confl* = *this*(1) **and** *undef* = *this*(2) **and** $T = \text{this}(4)$

have [simp]: *clauses* $T = \text{clauses } S$

using $T \text{ undef}$ **by** auto

show ?case

proof (*intro allI impI*)

fix $M'' K M' Da$

assume $M'' @ Decided K \# M' = \text{trail } T$

and $D: Da \in \# \text{ local.clauses } T$

then have $tl M'' @ Decided K \# M' = \text{trail } S$

$\vee (M'' = [] \wedge Decided K \# M' = Decided L \# \text{trail } S)$

using $T \text{ undef}$ **by** (*cases* M'') auto

moreover {

assume $tl M'' @ Decided K \# M' = \text{trail } S$

then have $\neg M' \models_{as} CNot Da$

using $D T \text{ undef no-f confl smaller}$ **unfolding** *no-smaller-confl-def smaller* **by** *fastforce*

}

moreover {

assume $Decided K \# M' = Decided L \# \text{trail } S$

then have $\neg M' \models_{as} CNot Da$ **using** *no-f D confl T* **by** auto

}

ultimately show $\neg M' \models_{as} CNot Da$ **by** *fast*

```

qed
next
case resolve
then show ?case using smaller no-f max-lev unfolding no-smaller-confl-def by auto
next
case skip
then show ?case using smaller no-f max-lev unfolding no-smaller-confl-def by auto
next
case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T) note confl = this(1) and LD = this(2) and decomp = this(3)
and
  T = this(8)
obtain c where M: trail S = c @ M2 @ Decided K # M1
using decomp by auto

show ?case
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix M ia K' M' Da
  assume M' @ Decided K' # M = trail T
  then have tl M' @ Decided K' # M = M1
    using T decomp lev by (cases M') (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  let ?S' = (cons-trail (Propagated L D)
    (reduce-trail-to M1 (add-learned-cls D
      (update-backtrack-lvl i (update-conflicting None S)))))
  assume D: Da ∈# clauses T
  moreover{
    assume Da ∈# clauses S
    then have ¬M ⊨as CNot Da using ⟨tl M' @ Decided K' # M = M1⟩ M confl smaller
      unfolding no-smaller-confl-def by auto
  }
  moreover {
    assume Da: Da = D
    have ¬M ⊨as CNot Da
    proof (rule ccontr)
      assume ¬ ?thesis
      then have -L ∈ lits-of-l M
        using LD unfolding Da by (simp add: in-CNot-implies-uminus(2))
      then have -L ∈ lits-of-l (Propagated L D # M1)
        using UnI2 ⟨tl M' @ Decided K' # M = M1⟩
        by auto
      moreover
        have backtrack S ?S'
          using backtrack-rule[of S] backtrack.hyps
          by (force simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
      then have cdclW-M-level-inv ?S'
        using cdclW-consistent-inv[OF - lev] other[OF bj] by (auto intro: cdclW-bj.intros)
      then have no-dup (Propagated L D # M1)
        using decomp lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
      ultimately show False
        using Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l defined-lit-map by auto
    qed
  }
  ultimately show ¬M ⊨as CNot Da
    using T decomp lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by fastforce
qed
qed

```

```

lemma conflict-no-smaller-conf-inv:
  assumes conflict  $S\ S'$ 
  and no-smaller-conf  $S$ 
  shows no-smaller-conf  $S'$ 
  using assms unfolding no-smaller-conf-def by (fastforce elim: conflictE)

lemma propagate-no-smaller-conf-inv:
  assumes propagate: propagate  $S\ S'$ 
  and n-l: no-smaller-conf  $S$ 
  shows no-smaller-conf  $S'$ 
  unfolding no-smaller-conf-def
proof (intro allI impI)
  fix  $M'\ K\ M''\ D$ 
  assume  $M': M'' @ Decided\ K \# M' = trail\ S'$ 
  and  $D \in \# clauses\ S'$ 
  obtain  $M\ N\ U\ k\ C\ L$  where
     $S$ : state  $S = (M, N, U, k, None)$  and
     $S'$ : state  $S' = (Propagated\ L\ (C + \{\#L\# \}) \# M, N, U, k, None)$  and
     $C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# clauses\ S$  and
     $M \models_{as} CNot\ C$  and
    undefined-lit  $M\ L$ 
  using propagate by (auto elim: propagate-high-levelE)
  have  $tl\ M'' @ Decided\ K \# M' = trail\ S$  using  $M'\ S\ S'$ 
  by (metis Pair-inject list.inject list.sel(3) ann-lit.distinct(1) self-append-conv2
    tl-append2)
  then have  $\neg M' \models_{as} CNot\ D$ 
  using  $\langle D \in \# clauses\ S' \rangle\ n-l\ S\ S'\ clauses-def$  unfolding no-smaller-conf-def by auto
  then show  $\neg M' \models_{as} CNot\ D$  by auto
qed

lemma cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conf-inv:
  assumes propagate: cdclW-cp  $S\ S'$ 
  and n-l: no-smaller-conf  $S$ 
  shows no-smaller-conf  $S'$ 
  using assms
proof (induct rule: cdclW-cp.induct)
  case (conflict'  $S\ S'$ )
  then show ?case using conflict-no-smaller-conf-inv[of  $S\ S'$ ] by blast
next
  case (propagate'  $S\ S'$ )
  then show ?case using propagate-no-smaller-conf-inv[of  $S\ S'$ ] by fastforce
qed

lemma rtrancp-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conf-inv:
  assumes propagate: cdclW-cp**  $S\ S'$ 
  and n-l: no-smaller-conf  $S$ 
  shows no-smaller-conf  $S'$ 
  using assms
proof (induct rule: rtrancp-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step  $S'\ S''$ )
  then show ?case using cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conf-inv[of  $S'\ S''$ ] by fast
qed

```



```

lemma trancp-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv:
  assumes propagate: cdclW-cp++ S S'
  and n-l: no-smaller-conflict S
  shows no-smaller-conflict S'
  using assms
proof (induct rule: trancp.induct)
  case (r-into-tranc1 S S')
  then show ?case using cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv[of S S'] by blast
next
  case (tranc1-into-tranc1 S S' S'')
  then show ?case using cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv[of S' S''] by fast
qed

lemma full-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv:
  assumes full cdclW-cp S S'
  and n-l: no-smaller-conflict S
  shows no-smaller-conflict S'
  using assms unfolding full-def
  using rtrancp-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv[of S S'] by blast

lemma full1-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv:
  assumes full1 cdclW-cp S S'
  and n-l: no-smaller-conflict S
  shows no-smaller-conflict S'
  using assms unfolding full1-def
  using trancp-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv[of S S'] by blast

lemma cdclW-stgy-no-smaller-conflict-inv:
  assumes cdclW-stgy S S'
  and n-l: no-smaller-conflict S
  and conflict-is-false-with-level S
  and cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows no-smaller-conflict S'
  using assms
proof (induct rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case (conflict' S')
  then show ?case using full1-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv[of S S'] by blast
next
  case (other' S' S'')
  have no-smaller-conflict S'
    using cdclW-o-no-smaller-conflict-inv[OF other'.hyps(1) other'.prems(3,2,1)]
    not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss other'.hyps(2) cdclW-cp.simps by auto
  then show ?case using full-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conflict-inv[of S' S''] other'.hyps by blast
qed

lemma is-conflicting-exists-conflict:
  assumes  $\neg(\forall D \in \#init-clss\ S' + learned-clss\ S'. \neg trail\ S' \models_{as} CNot\ D)$ 
  and conflicting S' = None
  shows  $\exists S''. conflict\ S'\ S''$ 
  using assms clauses-def not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss by fastforce

lemma cdclW-o-conflict-is-no-clause-is-false:
  fixes S S' :: 'st
  assumes
    cdclW-o S S' and
    lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S and

```

```

    max-lev: conflict-is-false-with-level S and
    no-f: no-clause-is-false S and
    no-l: no-smaller-conflict S
shows no-clause-is-false S'
  ∨ (conflicting S' = None
    → (∀ D ∈# clauses S'. trail S' ⊨as CNot D
      → (∃ L. L ∈# D ∧ get-level (trail S') L = backtrack-lvl S')))
using assms(1,2)
proof (induct rule: cdclW-o-induct)
case (decide L T) note S = this(1) and undef = this(2) and T = this(4)
show ?case
proof (rule HOL.disjI2, clarify)
  fix D
  assume D: D ∈# clauses T and M-D: trail T ⊨as CNot D
  let ?M = trail S
  let ?M' = trail T
  let ?k = backtrack-lvl S
  have ¬?M ⊨as CNot D
    using no-f D S T undef by auto
  have -L ∈# D
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ ?thesis
    have ?M ⊨as CNot D
    unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def CNot-def true-cls-def
    proof (intro allI impI)
      fix x
      assume x: x ∈ { {#- L#} | L. L ∈# D }

      then obtain L' where L': x = {#- L'#} L' ∈# D by auto
      obtain L'' where L'' ∈# x and L'': lits-of-l (Decided L # ?M) ⊨l L''
        using M-D x T undef unfolding true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def CNot-def
        true-cls-def Bex-def by auto
      show ∃ L ∈# x. lits-of-l ?M ⊨l L unfolding Bex-def
        using L'(1) L'(2) ⟨- L ∉# D⟩ ⟨L'' ∈# x⟩
        ⟨lits-of-l (Decided L # trail S) ⊨l L'⟩ by auto
      qed
      then show False using ⟨¬ ?M ⊨as CNot D⟩ by auto
    qed
  have atm-of L ∉ atm-of ' (lits-of-l ?M)
    using undef defined-lit-map unfolding lits-of-def by fastforce
  then have get-level (Decided L # ?M) (-L) = ?k + 1
    using lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then have -L ∈# D ∧ get-level ?M' (-L) = backtrack-lvl T
    using ⟨-L ∈# D⟩ T undef by auto
  then show ∃ La. La ∈# D ∧ get-level ?M' La = backtrack-lvl T
    by blast
  qed
next
case resolve
then show ?case by auto
next
case skip
then show ?case by auto
next
case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T) note decomp = this(3) and lev-K = this(7) and T = this(8)
show ?case

```

```

proof (rule HOL.disjI2, clarify)
  fix Da
  assume Da: Da ∈# clauses T and M-D: trail T ⊨as CNot Da
  obtain c where M: trail S = c @ M2 @ Decided K # M1
    using decomp by auto
  have tr-T: trail T = Propagated L D # M1
    using T decomp lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  have backtrack S T
    using backtrack-rule[of S] backtrack.hyps T
    by (force simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
  then have lev': cdclW-M-level-inv T
    using cdclW-consistent-inv lev other cdclW-bj.backtrack cdclW-o.bj by blast
  then have - L ∉ lits-of-l M1
    using lev cdclW-M-level-inv-def tr-T unfolding consistent-interp-def by (metis insert-iff
      list.simps(15) lits-of-insert ann-lit.sel(2))
  { assume Da ∈# clauses S
    then have ¬M1 ⊨as CNot Da using no-l M unfolding no-smaller-conflict-def by auto
  }
  moreover {
    assume Da: Da = D
    have ¬M1 ⊨as CNot Da using ⟨- L ∉ lits-of-l M1⟩ unfolding Da
      using backtrack.hyps(2) in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) by auto
  }
  ultimately have ¬M1 ⊨as CNot Da
    using Da T decomp lev by (fastforce simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  then have -L ∈# Da
    using M-D ⟨- L ∉ lits-of-l M1⟩ T unfolding tr-T true-annots-true-cls true-clss-def
    by (auto simp: uminus-lit-swap)
  have no-dup (Propagated L D # M1)
    using lev lev' T decomp unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then have L: atm-of L ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l M1 unfolding lits-of-def by auto
  have get-level (Propagated L D # M1) (-L) = i
    using lev-K lev unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by (simp add: M image-Un atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l)

  then have -L ∈# Da ∧ get-level (trail T) (-L) = backtrack-lvl T
    using ⟨-L ∈# Da⟩ T decomp lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
  then show ∃ La. La ∈# Da ∧ get-level (trail T) La = backtrack-lvl T
    by blast
  qed
qed

```

lemma full1-cdcl_W-cp-exists-conflict-decompose:

assumes

conflict: ∃ D ∈# clauses S. trail S ⊨_{as} CNot D **and**

full: full cdcl_W-cp S U **and**

no-conflict: conflicting S = None **and**

lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S

shows ∃ T. propagate** S T ∧ conflict T U

proof -

consider (propa) propagate** S U

| (conflict) T **where** propagate** S T **and** conflict T U

using full **unfolding** full-def **by** (blast dest: rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-propa-or-propa-conflict)

then show ?thesis

proof cases

case conflict

```

    then show ?thesis by blast
next
case propa
then have conflicting U = None and
  [simp]: learned-clss U = learned-clss S and
  [simp]: init-clss U = init-clss S
  using no-conf rtrancp-propagate-is-update-trail lev by auto
moreover
  obtain D where D: D ∈ #clauses U and
    trS: trail S ⊨as CNot D
    using confl clauses-def by auto
  obtain M where M: trail U = M @ trail S
    using full rtrancp-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail unfolding full-def by meson
  have tr-U: trail U ⊨as CNot D
    apply (rule true-annots-mono)
    using trS unfolding M by simp-all
  have ∃ V. conflict U V
    using ⟨conflicting U = None⟩ D clauses-def not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss tr-U
    by meson
  then have False using full cdclW-cp.conflict' unfolding full-def by blast
  then show ?thesis by fast
qed
qed

```

lemma full1-cdcl_W-cp-exists-conflict-full1-decompose:

```

assumes
  confl: ∃ D ∈ #clauses S. trail S ⊨as CNot D and
  full: full cdclW-cp S U and
  no-conf: conflicting S = None and
  lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows ∃ T D. propagate** S T ∧ conflict T U
  ∧ trail T ⊨as CNot D ∧ conflicting U = Some D ∧ D ∈ #clauses S
proof -
  obtain T where propa: propagate** S T and conf: conflict T U
    using full1-cdclW-cp-exists-conflict-decompose[OF assms] by blast
  have p: learned-clss T = learned-clss S init-clss T = init-clss S
    using propa lev rtrancp-propagate-is-update-trail by auto
  have c: learned-clss U = learned-clss T init-clss U = init-clss T
    using conf by (auto elim: conflictE)
  obtain D where trail T ⊨as CNot D ∧ conflicting U = Some D ∧ D ∈ #clauses S
    using conf p c by (fastforce simp: clauses-def elim!: conflictE)
  then show ?thesis
    using propa conf by blast
qed

```

lemma cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-conf:

```

assumes
  cdclW-stgy S S' and
  n-l: no-smaller-conf S and
  conflict-is-false-with-level S and
  cdclW-M-level-inv S and
  no-clause-is-false S and
  distinct-cdclW-state S and
  cdclW-conflicting S
shows no-smaller-conf S'
using assms

```

```

proof (induct rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case (conflict' S')
  show no-smaller-conf S'
    using conflict'.hyps conflict'.prems(1) full1-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conf-inv by blast
next
  case (other' S' S'')
  have lev': cdclW-M-level-inv S'
    using cdclW-consistent-inv other other'.hyps(1) other'.prems(3) by blast
  show no-smaller-conf S''
    using cdclW-stgy-no-smaller-conf-inv[OF cdclW-stgy.other'[OF other'.hyps(1-3)]]
    other'.prems(1-3) by blast
qed

lemma cdclW-stgy-ex-lit-of-max-level:
  assumes
    cdclW-stgy S S' and
    n-l: no-smaller-conf S and
    conflict-is-false-with-level S and
    cdclW-M-level-inv S and
    no-clause-is-false S and
    distinct-cdclW-state S and
    cdclW-conflicting S
  shows conflict-is-false-with-level S'
  using assms
proof (induct rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case (conflict' S')
  have no-smaller-conf S'
    using conflict'.hyps conflict'.prems(1) full1-cdclW-cp-no-smaller-conf-inv by blast
  moreover have conflict-is-false-with-level S'
    using conflict'.hyps conflict'.prems(2-4)
    rtranclp-cdclW-co-conflict-ex-lit-of-max-level[of S S']
    unfolding full-def full1-def rtranclp-unfold by presburger
  then show ?case by blast
next
  case (other' S' S'')
  have lev': cdclW-M-level-inv S'
    using cdclW-consistent-inv other other'.hyps(1) other'.prems(3) by blast
  moreover
    have no-clause-is-false S'
       $\vee (conflicting\ S' = None \longrightarrow (\forall D \in \#clauses\ S'.\ trail\ S' \models_{as} CNot\ D$ 
         $\longrightarrow (\exists L.\ L \in \#D \wedge get\_level\ (trail\ S')\ L = backtrack\_lvl\ S')))$ 
      using cdclW-o-conflict-is-no-clause-is-false[of S S'] other'.hyps(1) other'.prems(1-4) by fast
  moreover {
    assume no-clause-is-false S'
    {
      assume conflicting S' = None
      then have conflict-is-false-with-level S' by auto
      moreover have full cdclW-cp S' S''
        by (metis (no-types) other'.hyps(3))
      ultimately have conflict-is-false-with-level S''
        using rtranclp-cdclW-co-conflict-ex-lit-of-max-level[of S' S''] lev' no-clause-is-false S'
        by blast
    }
  moreover
    {
      assume c: conflicting S'  $\neq$  None

```

```

have conflicting  $S \neq \text{None}$  using other'.hyps(1) c
  by (induct rule: cdclW-o-induct) auto
then have conflict-is-false-with-level  $S'$ 
  using cdclW-o-conflict-is-false-with-level-inv[OF other'.hyps(1)]
  other'.prems(3,5,6,2) by blast
moreover have cdclW-cp**  $S' S''$  using other'.hyps(3) unfolding full-def by auto
then have  $S' = S''$  using c
  by (induct rule: rtrancp-induct)
  (fastforce intro: option.exhaust)+
ultimately have conflict-is-false-with-level  $S''$  by auto
}
ultimately have conflict-is-false-with-level  $S''$  by blast
}
moreover {
  assume
    confl: conflicting  $S' = \text{None}$  and
    D-L:  $\forall D \in \# \text{ clauses } S'. \text{ trail } S' \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ 
     $\longrightarrow (\exists L. L \in \# D \wedge \text{get-level}(\text{trail } S') L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S')$ 
  { assume  $\forall D \in \# \text{ clauses } S'. \neg \text{ trail } S' \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ 
    then have no-clause-is-false  $S'$  using confl by simp
    then have conflict-is-false-with-level  $S''$  using calculation(3) by presburger
  }
  moreover {
    assume  $\neg(\forall D \in \# \text{ clauses } S'. \neg \text{ trail } S' \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D)$ 
    then obtain  $T D$  where
      propagate**  $S' T$  and
      conflict  $T S''$  and
       $D: D \in \# \text{ clauses } S'$  and
       $\text{trail } S'' \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$  and
      conflicting  $S'' = \text{Some } D$ 
    using full1-cdclW-cp-exists-conflict-full1-decompose[OF - - confl]
    other'(3) lev' by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) conflictE state-eq-trail
      trail-update-conflicting)
    obtain  $M$  where  $M: \text{trail } S'' = M @ \text{trail } S'$  and  $nm: \forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$ 
    using rtrancp-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail other'(3) unfolding full-def by meson
    have btS:  $\text{backtrack-lvl } S'' = \text{backtrack-lvl } S'$ 
    using other'.hyps(3) unfolding full-def by (metis rtrancp-cdclW-cp-backtrack-lvl)
    have inv: cdclW-M-level-inv  $S''$ 
    by (metis (no-types) cdclW-stgy.conflict' cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv full-unfold lev'
      other'.hyps(3))
    then have nd: no-dup (trail  $S''$ )
    by (metis (no-types) cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp(2))
    have conflict-is-false-with-level  $S''$ 
    proof cases
      assume  $\text{trail } S' \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ 
      moreover then obtain  $L$  where
         $L \in \# D$  and
        lev-L:  $\text{get-level}(\text{trail } S') L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S'$ 
        using D-L  $D$  by blast
      moreover
        have LS':  $-L \in \text{lits-of-l}(\text{trail } S')$ 
        using  $\langle \text{trail } S' \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D \rangle \langle L \in \# D \rangle \text{in-CNot-implies-uminus}(2)$  by blast
      { fix  $x :: ('v, 'v \text{ clause}) \text{ ann-lit}$  and
         $xb :: ('v, 'v \text{ clause}) \text{ ann-lit}$ 
        assume a1:  $x \in \text{set}(\text{trail } S')$  and
        a2:  $xb \in \text{set } M$  and

```

```

    a3: (λl. atm-of (lit-of l)) ‘ set M ∩ (λl. atm-of (lit-of l)) ‘ set (trail S')
    = {} and
    a4: - L = lit-of x and
    a5: atm-of L = atm-of (lit-of xb)
  moreover have atm-of (lit-of x) = atm-of L
    using a4 by (metis (no-types) atm-of-uminus)
  ultimately have False
    using a5 a3 a2 a1 by auto
}
then have atm-of L ∉ atm-of ‘ lits-of-l M
  using nd LS' unfolding M by (auto simp add: lits-of-def)
then have get-level (trail S'') L = get-level (trail S') L
  unfolding M by (simp add: lits-of-def)
ultimately show ?thesis using btS ⟨conflicting S'' = Some D⟩ by auto
next
assume ¬trail S' ⊨as CNot D
then obtain L where L ∈ # D and LM: -L ∈ lits-of-l M
  using ⟨trail S'' ⊨as CNot D⟩ unfolding M
  by (auto simp add: true-cls-def M true-annots-def true-annot-def
    split: if-split-asm)
{ fix x :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit and
  xb :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit
  assume a1: xb ∈ set (trail S') and
    a2: x ∈ set M and
    a3: atm-of L = atm-of (lit-of xb) and
    a4: - L = lit-of x and
    a5: (λl. atm-of (lit-of l)) ‘ set M ∩ (λl. atm-of (lit-of l)) ‘ set (trail S')
    = {}
  moreover have atm-of (lit-of xb) = atm-of (- L)
    using a3 by simp
  ultimately have False
    by auto }
then have LS': atm-of L ∉ atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail S')
  using nd ⟨L ∈ # D⟩ LM unfolding M by (auto simp add: lits-of-def)
show ?thesis
proof -
  have atm-of L ∈ atm-of ‘ lits-of-l M
    using ⟨-L ∈ lits-of-l M⟩
    by (simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set lits-of-def)
  then have get-level (M @ trail S') L = backtrack-lvl S'
    using lev' LS' nm unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then show ?thesis
    using nm ⟨L ∈ # D⟩ ⟨conflicting S'' = Some D⟩
    unfolding lits-of-def btS M
    by auto
qed
qed
}
ultimately have conflict-is-false-with-level S'' by blast
}
moreover
{
  assume conflicting S' ≠ None
  have no-clause-is-false S' using ⟨conflicting S' ≠ None⟩ by auto
  then have conflict-is-false-with-level S'' using calculation(3) by presburger
}

```

ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-confl-inv*:

assumes

*cdcl_W-stgy** *S S'* and

n-l: *no-smaller-confl S* and

cls-false: *conflict-is-false-with-level S* and

lev: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* and

no-f: *no-clause-is-false S* and

dist: *distinct-cdcl_W-state S* and

conflicting: *cdcl_W-conflicting S* and

decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))* and

learned: *cdcl_W-learned-clause S* and

alien: *no-strange-atm S*

shows *no-smaller-confl S' ∧ conflict-is-false-with-level S'*

using *assms(1)*

proof (induct rule: *rtranclp-induct*)

case *base*

then show ?case using *n-l cls-false* by auto

next

case (step *S' S''*) note *st = this(1)* and *cdcl = this(2)* and *IH = this(3)*

have *no-smaller-confl S'* and *conflict-is-false-with-level S'*

using *IH* by blast+

moreover have *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'*

using *st lev rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W*

by (blast intro: *rtranclp-cdcl_W-consistent-inv*)+

moreover have *no-clause-is-false S'*

using *st no-f rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss* by *presburger*

moreover have *distinct-cdcl_W-state S'*

using *rtanclp-distinct-cdcl_W-state-inv[of S S'] lev rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W[OF st]*

dist by auto

moreover have *cdcl_W-conflicting S'*

using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-inv(6)[of S S'] st alien conflicting decomp dist learned lev*

rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W by blast

ultimately show ?case

using *cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-confl[OF cdcl] cdcl_W-stgy-ex-lit-of-max-level[OF cdcl]* by fast

qed

Final States are Conclusive

lemma *full-cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive-non-false*:

fixes *S' :: 'st*

assumes *full*: *full cdcl_W-stgy (init-state N) S'*

and *no-d*: *distinct-mset-mset N*

and *no-empty*: $\forall D \in \#N. D \neq \{\#\}$

shows (*conflicting S' = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S'))*)

\vee (*conflicting S' = None ∧ trail S' \models_{asm} init-clss S'*)

proof –

let ?*S* = *init-state N*

have

termi: $\forall S''. \neg cdcl_W-stgy S' S''$ and

step: *cdcl_W-stgy** ?*S S'* using *full unfolding full-def* by auto

moreover have

learned: *cdcl_W-learned-clause S'* and

level-inv: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S'* and

alien: *no-strange-atm* S' **and**
no-dup: *distinct-cdcl_W-state* S' **and**
conf: *cdcl_W-conflicting* S' **and**
decomp: *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*init-cls* S') (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S'))
using *no-d* *trancpl-cdcl_W-stgy-trancpl-cdcl_W*[*of* ? S S'] *step* *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-inv*(1-6)[*of* ? S S']
unfolding *rtrancpl-unfold* **by** *auto*
moreover
have $\forall D \in \#N. \neg [] \models_{as} CNot\ D$ **using** *no-empty* **by** *auto*
then have *conf*-*k*: *conflict-is-false-with-level* S'
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-stgy-no-smaller-conf*-*inv*[*OF* *step*] *no-d* **by** *auto*
show ?*thesis*
using *cdcl_W-stgy-final-state-conclusive*[*OF* *termi* *decomp* *learned* *level-inv* *alien* *no-dup* *conf*
conf-*k*] .
qed

lemma *conflict-is-full1-cdcl_W-cp*:
assumes *cp*: *conflict* S S'
shows *full1* *cdcl_W-cp* S S'
proof –
have *cdcl_W-cp* S S' **and** *conflicting* $S' \neq None$
using *cp* *cdcl_W-cp.intros* **by** (*auto* *elim*!: *conflictE* *simp*: *state-eq-def* *simp* *del*: *state-simp*)
then have *cdcl_W-cp*⁺⁺ S S' **by** *blast*
moreover have *no-step* *cdcl_W-cp* S'
using $\langle \text{conflicting } S' \neq None \rangle$ **by** (*metis* *cdcl_W-cp-conflicting-not-empty*
option.exhaust)
ultimately show *full1* *cdcl_W-cp* S S' **unfolding** *full1-def* **by** *blast*+
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-fst-empty-conflicting-false*:
assumes
cdcl_W-cp S S' **and**
trail $S = []$ **and**
conflicting $S \neq None$
shows *False*
using *assms* **by** (*induct* *rule*: *cdcl_W-cp.induct*) (*auto* *elim*: *propagateE* *conflictE*)

lemma *cdcl_W-o-fst-empty-conflicting-false*:
assumes *cdcl_W-o* S S'
and *trail* $S = []$
and *conflicting* $S \neq None$
shows *False*
using *assms* **by** (*induct* *rule*: *cdcl_W-o.induct*) *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-fst-empty-conflicting-false*:
assumes *cdcl_W-stgy* S S'
and *trail* $S = []$
and *conflicting* $S \neq None$
shows *False*
using *assms* **apply** (*induct* *rule*: *cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
using *trancplD* *cdcl_W-cp-fst-empty-conflicting-false* **unfolding** *full1-def* **apply** *metis*
using *cdcl_W-o-fst-empty-conflicting-false* **by** *blast*
thm *cdcl_W-cp.induct*[*split-format*(*complete*)]

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-conflicting-is-false*:
cdcl_W-cp S $S' \implies \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } \{\#\} \implies \text{False}$

```

by (induction rule: cdclW-cp-induct) (auto elim: propagateE conflictE)

lemma rtrancp-cdclW-cp-conflicting-is-false:
  cdclW-cp++ S S'  $\implies$  conflicting S = Some {#}  $\implies$  False
  apply (induction rule: trancp.induct)
  by (auto dest: cdclW-cp-conflicting-is-false)

lemma cdclW-o-conflicting-is-false:
  cdclW-o S S'  $\implies$  conflicting S = Some {#}  $\implies$  False
  by (induction rule: cdclW-o-induct) auto

lemma cdclW-stgy-conflicting-is-false:
  cdclW-stgy S S'  $\implies$  conflicting S = Some {#}  $\implies$  False
  apply (induction rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  unfolding full1-def apply (metis (no-types) cdclW-cp-conflicting-not-empty trancpD)
  unfolding full-def by (metis conflict-with-false-implies-terminated other)

lemma rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-conflicting-is-false:
  cdclW-stgy* S S'  $\implies$  conflicting S = Some {#}  $\implies$  S' = S
  apply (induction rule: rtrancp-induct)
  apply simp
  using cdclW-stgy-conflicting-is-false by blast

lemma full-cdclW-init-clss-with-false-normal-form:
  assumes
     $\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m$  and
    E = Some D and
    state S = (M, N, U, 0, E)
  full cdclW-stgy S S' and
  all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss S) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S))
  cdclW-learned-clause S
  cdclW-M-level-inv S
  no-strange-atm S
  distinct-cdclW-state S
  cdclW-conflicting S
  shows  $\exists M''. \text{state } S' = (M'', N, U, 0, \text{Some } \{ \# \})$ 
  using assms(10,9,8,7,6,5,4,3,2,1)
proof (induction M arbitrary: E D S)
  case Nil
  then show ?case
    using rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-conflicting-is-false unfolding full-def cdclW-conflicting-def
    by fastforce
next
  case (Cons L M) note IH = this(1) and full = this(8) and E = this(10) and inv = this(2-7) and
    S = this(9) and nm = this(11)
  obtain K p where K: L = Propagated K p
  using nm by (cases L) auto
  have every-mark-is-a-conflict S using inv unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def by auto
  then have MpK: M  $\models_{\text{as}}$  CNot (p - {#K#}) and Kp: K  $\in \#$  p
  using S unfolding K by fastforce+
  then have p: p = (p - {#K#}) + {#K#}
  by (auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff)
  then have K': L = Propagated K ((p - {#K#}) + {#K#})
  using K by auto
  obtain p' where
    p': hd-trail S = Propagated K p' and

```

```

pp': p' = p
using S K by (cases hd-trail S) auto
have conflicting S = Some D
using S E by (cases conflicting S) auto
then have DD: D = D
using S E by auto
consider (D) D = {#} | (D') D ≠ {#} by blast
then show ?case
proof cases
case D
then show ?thesis
using full rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-conflicting-is-false S unfolding full-def E D by auto
next
case D'
then have no-p: no-step propagate S and no-c: no-step conflict S
using S E by (auto elim: propagateE conflictE)
then have no-step cdclW-cp S by (auto simp: cdclW-cp.simps)
have res-skip: ∃ T. (resolve S T ∧ no-step skip S ∧ full cdclW-cp T T)
∨ (skip S T ∧ no-step resolve S ∧ full cdclW-cp T T)
proof cases
assume ¬lit-of L ∉# D
then obtain T where sk: skip S T
using S D' K skip-rule unfolding E by fastforce
then have res: no-step resolve S
using ⟨¬lit-of L ∉# D⟩ S D' K unfolding E
by (auto elim!: skipE resolveE)
have full cdclW-cp T T
using sk by (auto intro!: option-full-cdclW-cp elim: skipE)
then show ?thesis
using sk res by blast
next
assume LD: ¬¬lit-of L ∉# D
then have D: Some D = Some ((D - {#¬lit-of L#}) + {#¬lit-of L#})
by (auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff)

have ∧L. get-level M L = 0
by (simp add: nm)
then have get-maximum-level (Propagated K (p - {#K#} + {#K#}) # M) (D - {#¬
K#}) = 0
using LD get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level
proof -
obtain L' where get-level (L#M) L' = get-maximum-level (L#M) D
using LD get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level[of D L#M] by fastforce
then show ?thesis by (metis (mono-tags) K' get-level-skip-all-not-decided
get-maximum-level-exists-lit nm not-gr0)
qed
then obtain T where sk: resolve S T
using resolve-rule[of S K p' D] S p' ⟨K ∈# p⟩ D LD
unfolding K' D E pp' by auto
then have res: no-step skip S
using LD S D' K unfolding E
by (auto elim!: skipE resolveE)
have full cdclW-cp T T
using sk by (auto simp: option-full-cdclW-cp elim: resolveE)
then show ?thesis
using sk res by blast

```

```

qed
then have step-s:  $\exists T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S \ T$ 
  using (no-step  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S$ ) other' by (meson bj resolve skip)
have get-all-ann-decomposition  $(L \# M) = [([], L\#M)]$ 
  using nm unfolding  $K$  apply (induction  $M$  rule: ann-lit-list-induct, simp)
  by (rename-tac  $L \ xs$ , case-tac  $hd$  (get-all-ann-decomposition  $xs$ ), auto)+
then have no-b: no-step backtrack  $S$ 
  using nm  $S$  by (auto elim: backtrackE)
have no-d: no-step decide  $S$ 
  using  $S \ E$  by (auto elim: decideE)

have full-S-S: full  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \ S$ 
  using  $S \ E$  by (auto simp add: option-full- $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}$ )
then have no-f: no-step (full1  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}$ )  $S$ 
  unfolding full-def full1-def rtrancpl-unfold by (meson trancplD)
obtain  $T$  where
  s:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S \ T$  and st:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} T \ S'$ 
  using full step-s full unfolding full-def by (metis rtrancpl-unfold trancplD)
have resolve  $S \ T \vee \text{skip } S \ T$ 
  using s no-b no-d res-skip full-S-S  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp-state-eq-compatible}$  resolve-unique
  skip-unique unfolding  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy.simps}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o.simps}$  full-unfold
  full1-def by (blast dest!: trancplD elim!:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj.cases}$ )+
then obtain  $D'$  where  $T$ : state  $T = (M, N, U, 0, \text{Some } D')$ 
  using  $S \ E$  by (auto elim!: skipE resolveE simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)

have st-c:  $\text{cdcl}_W^{**} S \ T$ 
  using  $E \ T$  rtrancpl- $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W \ s$  by blast
have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting } T$ 
  using rtrancpl- $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-inv}(6)[OF \ st\text{-c inv}(6,5,4,3,2,1)]$  .
show ?thesis
  apply (rule IH[of  $T$ ])
    using rtrancpl- $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-inv}(6)[OF \ st\text{-c inv}(6,5,4,3,2,1)]$  apply blast
    using rtrancpl- $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-inv}(5)[OF \ st\text{-c inv}(6,5,4,3,2,1)]$  apply blast
    using rtrancpl- $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-inv}(4)[OF \ st\text{-c inv}(6,5,4,3,2,1)]$  apply blast
    using rtrancpl- $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-inv}(3)[OF \ st\text{-c inv}(6,5,4,3,2,1)]$  apply blast
    using rtrancpl- $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-inv}(2)[OF \ st\text{-c inv}(6,5,4,3,2,1)]$  apply blast
    using rtrancpl- $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-inv}(1)[OF \ st\text{-c inv}(6,5,4,3,2,1)]$  apply blast
  apply (metis full-def st full)
  using  $T \ E$  apply blast
  apply auto[]
  using nm by simp
qed
qed

lemma full- $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-final-state-conclusive-is-one-false}$ :
  fixes  $S' :: 'st$ 
  assumes full: full  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}$  (init-state  $N$ )  $S'$ 
  and no-d: distinct-mset-mset  $N$ 
  and empty:  $\{\#\} \in \# \ N$ 
  shows conflicting  $S' = \text{Some } \{\#\} \wedge \text{unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss } S'))$ 
proof -
  let ?S = init-state  $N$ 
  have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} ?S \ S'$  and no-step  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S' \ S'$  using full unfolding full-def by auto
  then have plus-or-eq:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{++} ?S \ S' \vee S' = ?S$  unfolding rtrancpl-unfold by auto
  have  $\exists S''. \text{conflict } ?S \ S''$ 
    using empty not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss[of init-state  $N$ ] by auto

```

```

then have cdclW-stgy:  $\exists S'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } ?S S'$ 
  using cdclW-cp.conflict'[of ?S] conflict-is-full1-cdclW-cp cdclW-stgy.intros(1) by metis
have  $S' \neq ?S$  using  $\langle \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S' \rangle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}$  by blast

then obtain St :: 'st where St: cdclW-stgy ?S St and cdclW-stgy** St S'
  using plus-or-eq by (metis (no-types)  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} ?S S' \rangle \text{converse-rtranclpE}$ )
have st: cdclW** ?S St
  by (simp add: rtranclp-unfold  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } ?S St \rangle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-tranclp-cdcl}_W$ )

have  $\exists T. \text{conflict } ?S T$ 
  using empty not-conflict-not-any-negated-init-clss[of ?S] by force
then have fullSt: full1 cdclW-cp ?S St
  using St unfolding cdclW-stgy.simps by blast
then have bt: backtrack-lvl St = (0::nat)
  using rtranclp-cdclW-cp-backtrack-lvl unfolding full1-def
  by (fastforce dest!: tranclp-into-rtranclp)
have cls-St: init-clss St = N
  using fullSt cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss[OF St] by auto
have conflicting St  $\neq$  None
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume conf:  $\neg ?thesis$ 
  obtain E where
    ES:  $E \in \# \text{init-clss St}$  and
    E:  $E = \{\#\}$ 
    using empty cls-St by metis
  then have  $\exists T. \text{conflict } St T$ 
    using empty cls-St conflict-rule[of St E] ES conf unfolding E
    by (auto simp: clauses-def dest: )
  then show False using fullSt unfolding full1-def by blast
qed

have 1:  $\forall m \in \text{set } (\text{trail St}). \neg \text{is-decided } m$ 
  using fullSt unfolding full1-def by (auto dest!: tranclp-into-rtranclp
    rtranclp-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail)
have 2: full cdclW-stgy St S'
  using  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} St S' \rangle \langle \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S' \rangle \text{bt}$  unfolding full-def by auto
have 3: all-decomposition-implies-m
  (init-clss St)
  (get-all-ann-decomposition
    (trail St))
  using rtranclp-cdclW-all-inv(1)[OF st] no-d bt by simp
have 4: cdclW-learned-clause St
  using rtranclp-cdclW-all-inv(2)[OF st] no-d bt bt by simp
have 5: cdclW-M-level-inv St
  using rtranclp-cdclW-all-inv(3)[OF st] no-d bt by simp
have 6: no-strange-atm St
  using rtranclp-cdclW-all-inv(4)[OF st] no-d bt by simp
have 7: distinct-cdclW-state St
  using rtranclp-cdclW-all-inv(5)[OF st] no-d bt by simp
have 8: cdclW-conflicting St
  using rtranclp-cdclW-all-inv(6)[OF st] no-d bt by simp
have init-clss S' = init-clss St and conflicting S' = Some {#}
  using  $\langle \text{conflicting St} \neq \text{None} \rangle \text{full-cdcl}_W\text{-init-clss-with-false-normal-form}[OF 1, \text{of } - \text{St}]$ 
  2 3 4 5 6 7 8 St apply (metis  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} St S' \rangle \text{rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-no-more-init-clss}$ )

```

```

using ⟨conflicting  $St \neq \text{None}$ ⟩ full-cdclW-init-clss-with-false-normal-form[OF 1, of - -  $St$  - -
 $S$ ] 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 by (metis bt option.exhaust prod.inject)

moreover have init-clss  $S' = N$ 
  using ⟨cdclW-stgy** (init-state  $N$ )  $S'$ ⟩ rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss by fastforce
moreover have unsatisfiable (set-mset  $N$ )
  by (meson empty satisfiable-def true-clss-empty true-clss-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

theorem 2.9.9 page 83 of Weidenbach's book

```

lemma full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive:
  fixes  $S' :: 'st$ 
  assumes full: full cdclW-stgy (init-state  $N$ )  $S'$  and no-d: distinct-mset-mset  $N$ 
  shows (conflicting  $S' = \text{Some } \{\#\} \wedge \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S'))$ )
     $\vee$  (conflicting  $S' = \text{None} \wedge \text{trail } S' \models_{\text{asm}} \text{init-clss } S'$ )
  using assms full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive-is-one-false
full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive-non-false by blast

```

theorem 2.9.9 page 83 of Weidenbach's book

```

lemma full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive-from-init-state:
  fixes  $S' :: 'st$ 
  assumes full: full cdclW-stgy (init-state  $N$ )  $S'$ 
  and no-d: distinct-mset-mset  $N$ 
  shows (conflicting  $S' = \text{Some } \{\#\} \wedge \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N)$ )
     $\vee$  (conflicting  $S' = \text{None} \wedge \text{trail } S' \models_{\text{asm}} N \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N)$ )
proof -
  have  $N$ : init-clss  $S' = N$ 
    using full unfolding full-def by (auto dest: rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss)
  consider
    (confl) conflicting  $S' = \text{Some } \{\#\}$  and unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss  $S'$ ))
  | (sat) conflicting  $S' = \text{None}$  and trail  $S' \models_{\text{asm}} \text{init-clss } S'$ 
    using full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive[OF assms] by auto
  then show ?thesis
    proof cases
      case confl
        then show ?thesis by (auto simp:  $N$ )
      next
        case sat
          have cdclW-M-level-inv (init-state  $N$ ) by auto
          then have cdclW-M-level-inv  $S'$ 
            using full rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv unfolding full-def by blast
          then have consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail  $S'$ )) unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by blast
          moreover have lits-of-l (trail  $S'$ )  $\models_s \text{set-mset } (\text{init-clss } S')$ 
            using sat(2) by (auto simp add: true-annots-def true-annot-def true-clss-def)
          ultimately have satisfiable (set-mset (init-clss  $S'$ )) by simp
          then show ?thesis using sat unfolding N by blast
    qed
qed

```

```

end
end
theory CDCL-W-Termination
imports CDCL-W
begin

```

context *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W*
begin

2.1.6 Termination

The condition that no learned clause is a tautology is overkill (in the sense that the no-duplicate condition is enough), but we can reuse *simple-clss*.

The invariant contains all the structural invariants that holds,

definition *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* **where**

cdcl_W-all-struct-inv $S \longleftrightarrow$
no-strange-atm $S \wedge$
cdcl_W-M-level-inv $S \wedge$
 $(\forall s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S. \neg \text{tautology } s) \wedge$
distinct-cdcl_W-state $S \wedge$
cdcl_W-conflicting $S \wedge$
all-decomposition-implies-m (*init-clss* S) (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S)) \wedge
cdcl_W-learned-clause S

lemma *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*:

assumes *cdcl_W* S S' **and** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* S

shows *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* S'

unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*

proof (*intro HOL.conjI*)

show *no-strange-atm* S'

using *cdcl_W-all-inv*[*OF* *assms*(1)] *assms*(2) **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*

show *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S'

using *cdcl_W-all-inv*[*OF* *assms*(1)] *assms*(2) **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *fast*

show *distinct-cdcl_W-state* S'

using *cdcl_W-all-inv*[*OF* *assms*(1)] *assms*(2) **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *fast*

show *cdcl_W-conflicting* S'

using *cdcl_W-all-inv*[*OF* *assms*(1)] *assms*(2) **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *fast*

show *all-decomposition-implies-m* (*init-clss* S') (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*trail* S'))

using *cdcl_W-all-inv*[*OF* *assms*(1)] *assms*(2) **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *fast*

show *cdcl_W-learned-clause* S'

using *cdcl_W-all-inv*[*OF* *assms*(1)] *assms*(2) **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *fast*

show $\forall s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S'. \neg \text{tautology } s$

using *assms*(1)[*THEN* *learned-clss-are-not-tautologies*] *assms*(2)

unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *fast*

qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*:

assumes *cdcl_W*** S S' **and** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* S

shows *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* S'

using *assms* **by** *induction* (*auto intro: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*)

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv*:

cdcl_W-stgy S $T \implies$ *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* $S \implies$ *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* T

by (*meson cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-unfold*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv*:

*cdcl_W-stgy*** S $T \implies$ *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* $S \implies$ *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* T

by (*induction rule: rtranclp-induct*) (*auto intro: cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv*)

No Relearning of a clause

lemma *cdcl_W-o-new-clause-learned-is-backtrack-step*:

assumes *learned*: $D \in \# \text{ learned-clss } T$ **and**

new: $D \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } S$ **and**

cdcl_W: *cdcl_W-o* $S \ T$ **and**

lev: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S

shows *backtrack* $S \ T \wedge \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D$

using *cdcl_W* *lev* *learned* *new*

proof (*induction rule*: *cdcl_W-o-induct*)

case (*backtrack* $L \ C \ K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ T$) **note** *decomp* = *this*(3) **and** *undef* = *this*(6) **and** $T = \text{this}(8)$

and

$D \cdot T = \text{this}(10)$ **and** $D \cdot S = \text{this}(11)$

then have $D = C$

using *not-gr0* *lev* **by** (*auto simp*: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)

then show ?*case*

using $T \text{ backtrack.hyps}(1-5)$ $\text{backtrack.intros}[OF \ \text{backtrack.hyps}(1,2)]$ $\text{backtrack.hyps}(3-7)$

by *auto*

qed *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-new-clause-learned-has-backtrack-step*:

assumes *learned*: $D \in \# \text{ learned-clss } T$ **and**

new: $D \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } S$ **and**

cdcl_W: *cdcl_W-stgy* $S \ T$ **and**

lev: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S

shows $\exists S'. \text{backtrack } S \ S' \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} \ S' \ T \wedge \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D$

using *cdcl_W* *learned* *new*

proof (*induction rule*: *cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)

case (*conflict'* S')

then show ?*case*

unfolding *full1-def* **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv* *trancplp-into-rtranclp*)

next

case (*other'* $S' \ S''$)

then have $D \in \# \text{ learned-clss } S'$

unfolding *full-def* **by** (*auto dest*: *rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv*)

then show ?*case*

using *cdcl_W-o-new-clause-learned-is-backtrack-step*[*OF* - $\langle D \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } S \rangle \langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } S \ S' \rangle$]

$\langle \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' \ S'' \rangle \text{ lev}$ **by** (*metis* *cdcl_W-stgy.conflict'* *full-unfold r-into-rtranclp*

rtranclp.rtrancl-refl)

qed

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-new-clause-learned-has-backtrack-step*:

assumes *learned*: $D \in \# \text{ learned-clss } T$ **and**

new: $D \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } S$ **and**

cdcl_W: *cdcl_W-stgy*^{**} $S \ T$ **and**

lev: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S

shows $\exists S' \ S''. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} \ S \ S' \wedge \text{backtrack } S' \ S'' \wedge \text{conflicting } S' = \text{Some } D \wedge$

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} \ S'' \ T$

using *cdcl_W* *learned* *new*

proof (*induction rule*: *rtranclp-induct*)

case *base*

then show ?*case* **by** *blast*

next

case (*step* $T \ U$) **note** *st* = *this*(1) **and** *o* = *this*(2) **and** *IH* = *this*(3) **and**

$D \cdot U = \text{this}(4)$ **and** $D \cdot S = \text{this}(5)$


```

show ?case
proof (cases D ∈# learned-clss T)
  case True
  then obtain S' S'' where
    st': cdclW-stgy** S S' and
    bt: backtrack S' S'' and
    confl: conflicting S' = Some D and
    st'': cdclW-stgy** S'' T
  using IH D-S by metis
  have cdclW-stgy++ S'' U
  using st'' o by force
  then show ?thesis
    by (meson bt confl rtrancp-unfold st')
next
case False
have cdclW-M-level-inv T
  using lev rtrancp-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv st by blast
then obtain S' where
  bt: backtrack T S' and
  st': cdclW-stgy** S' U and
  confl: conflicting T = Some D
  using cdclW-cp-new-clause-learned-has-backtrack-step[OF D-U False o]
  by metis
then have cdclW-stgy** S T and
  backtrack T S' and
  conflicting T = Some D and
  cdclW-stgy** S' U
  using o st by auto
then show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed

```

```

lemma propagate-no-more-Decided-lit:
  assumes propagate S S'
  shows Decided K ∈ set (trail S) ⟷ Decided K ∈ set (trail S')
  using assms by (auto elim: propagateE)

```

```

lemma conflict-no-more-Decided-lit:
  assumes conflict S S'
  shows Decided K ∈ set (trail S) ⟷ Decided K ∈ set (trail S')
  using assms by (auto elim: conflictE)

```

```

lemma cdclW-cp-no-more-Decided-lit:
  assumes cdclW-cp S S'
  shows Decided K ∈ set (trail S) ⟷ Decided K ∈ set (trail S')
  using assms apply (induct rule: cdclW-cp.induct)
  using conflict-no-more-Decided-lit propagate-no-more-Decided-lit by auto

```

```

lemma rtrancp-cdclW-cp-no-more-Decided-lit:
  assumes cdclW-cp** S S'
  shows Decided K ∈ set (trail S) ⟷ Decided K ∈ set (trail S')
  using assms apply (induct rule: rtrancp-induct)
  using cdclW-cp-no-more-Decided-lit by blast+

```

```

lemma cdclW-o-no-more-Decided-lit:
  assumes cdclW-o S S' and lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S and ¬decide S S'

```

shows $\text{Decided } K \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S') \longrightarrow \text{Decided } K \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S)$
using *assms*
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-o-induct*)
case *backtrack* **note** $\text{decomp} = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $\text{undef} = \text{this}(8)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(9)$
then show *?case* **using** *lev* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)
next
case (*decide* L T)
then show *?case* **using** *decide-rule[OF decide.hyps]* **by** *blast*
qed *auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-new-decided-at-beginning-is-decide:*
assumes *cdcl_W-stgy* S S' **and**
lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S **and**
trail $S' = M' @ \text{Decided } L \# M$ **and**
trail $S = M$
shows $\exists T. \text{decide } S \ T \wedge \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S$
using *assms*
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
case (*conflict'* S') **note** $st = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{no-dup} = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $S' = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $S = \text{this}(4)$
have *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S'
using *full1-cdcl_W-cp-consistent-inv no-dup st* **by** *blast*
then have $\text{Decided } L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } S')$ **and** $\text{Decided } L \notin \text{set } (\text{trail } S)$
using *no-dup unfolding* S S' *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** (*auto simp add: rev-image-eqI*)
then have *False*
using *st rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-no-more-Decided-lit[of S S']*
unfolding *full1-def rtranclp-unfold* **by** *blast*
then show *?case* **by** *fast*
next
case (*other'* T U) **note** $o = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $ns = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $st = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $\text{no-dup} = \text{this}(4)$ **and**
 $S' = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $S = \text{this}(6)$
have *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* U
by (*metis (full-types) lev cdcl_W.simps cdcl_W-consistent-inv full-def o*
other'.hyps(3) rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-consistent-inv)
then have $\text{Decided } L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } U)$ **and** $\text{Decided } L \notin \text{set } (\text{trail } S)$
using *no-dup unfolding* S S' *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** (*auto simp add: rev-image-eqI*)
then have $\text{Decided } L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } T)$
using *st rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-no-more-Decided-lit* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *blast*
then show *?case*
using *cdcl_W-o-no-more-Decided-lit[OF o] (Decided L ∉ set (trail S)) ns lev* **by** *meson*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-o-is-decide:*
assumes *cdcl_W-o* S T **and** *lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv* S
trail $T = \text{drop } (\text{length } M_0) \ M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$ **and**
 $\neg (\exists M'. \text{trail } S = M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M)$
shows *decide* S T
using *assms*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_W-o-induct*)
case (*backtrack* L D K i $M1$ $M2$ T)
then obtain c **where** $\text{trail } S = c @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M1$
by *auto*
show *?case*
using *backtrack lev*
apply (*cases drop (length M₀) M'*)
apply (*auto simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp*)
using $\langle \text{trail } S = c @ M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M1 \rangle$

```

    by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
next
  case decide
  show ?case using decide-rule[of S] decide(1-4) by auto
qed auto

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-new-decided-at-beginning-is-decide:
  assumes cdclW-stgy** R U and
  trail U = M' @ Decided L # H @ M and
  trail R = M and
  cdclW-M-level-inv R
  shows
     $\exists S T T'. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} R S \wedge \text{decide } S T \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} T U \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S U \wedge$ 
     $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \wedge \text{trail } T = \text{Decided } L \# H @ M \wedge \text{trail } S = H @ M \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S T' \wedge$ 
     $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} T' U$ 
  using assms
proof (induct arbitrary: M H M' i rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (step T U) note st = this(1) and IH = this(3) and s = this(2) and
    U = this(4) and S = this(5) and lev = this(6)
  show ?case
  proof (cases  $\exists M'. \text{trail } T = M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$ )
    case False
    with s show ?thesis using U s st S
  proof induction
    case (conflict' W) note cp = this(1) and nd = this(2) and W = this(3)
    then obtain M0 where trail W = M0 @ trail T and ndecided:  $\forall l \in \text{set } M_0. \neg \text{is-decided } l$ 
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail unfolding full1-def rtrancpl-unfold by meson
    then have MV:  $M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M = M_0 @ \text{trail } T$  unfolding W by simp
    then have V: trail T = drop (length M0) (M' @ Decided L # H @ M)
    by auto
    have takeWhile (Not o is-decided) M' = M0 @ takeWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail T)
    using arg-cong[OF MV, of takeWhile (Not o is-decided)] ndecided
    by (simp add: takeWhile-tail)
    from arg-cong[OF this, of length] have length M0 ≤ length M'
    unfolding length-append by (metis (no-types, lifting) Nat.le-trans le-add1
      length-takeWhile-le)
    then have False using nd V by auto
    then show ?case by fast
  next
    case (other' T' U) note o = this(1) and ns = this(2) and cp = this(3) and nd = this(4)
    and U = this(5) and st = this(6)
    obtain M0 where trail U = M0 @ trail T' and ndecided:  $\forall l \in \text{set } M_0. \neg \text{is-decided } l$ 
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail cp unfolding full-def by meson
    then have MV:  $M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M = M_0 @ \text{trail } T'$  unfolding U by simp
    then have V: trail T' = drop (length M0) (M' @ Decided L # H @ M)
    by auto
    have takeWhile (Not o is-decided) M' = M0 @ takeWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail T')
    using arg-cong[OF MV, of takeWhile (Not o is-decided)] ndecided
    by (simp add: takeWhile-tail)
    from arg-cong[OF this, of length] have length M0 ≤ length M'
    unfolding length-append by (metis (no-types, lifting) Nat.le-trans le-add1
      length-takeWhile-le)
    then have tr-T': trail T' = drop (length M0) M' @ Decided L # H @ M using V by auto
  end
end

```

then have LT' : Decided $L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } T')$ by auto
 moreover
 have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } T$
 using $\text{lev } r\text{trancp-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-consistent-inv step.hyps}(1)$ by blast
 then have decide $T T'$ using $\text{ond tr-}T' \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o-is-decide}$ by metis
 ultimately have decide $T T'$ using $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o-no-more-Decided-lit}[OF o]$ by blast
 then have 1: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} R T$ and 2: decide $T T'$ and 3: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} T' U$
 using $\text{st other'.prems}(4)$
 by $(\text{metis } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy.conflict' cp full-unfold r-into-rtrancp } r\text{trancp.rtrancp-refl})+$
 have $[\text{simp}]$: drop $(\text{length } M_0) M' = []$
 using $\langle \text{decide } T T' \rangle \langle \text{Decided } L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } T') \rangle \text{nd tr-}T'$
 by $(\text{auto simp add: Cons-eq-append-conv elim: decideE})$
 have T' : drop $(\text{length } M_0) M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M = \text{Decided } L \# \text{trail } T$
 using $\langle \text{decide } T T' \rangle \langle \text{Decided } L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } T') \rangle \text{nd tr-}T'$
 by $(\text{auto elim: decideE})$
 have $\text{trail } T' = \text{Decided } L \# \text{trail } T$
 using $\langle \text{decide } T T' \rangle \langle \text{Decided } L \in \text{set } (\text{trail } T') \rangle \text{tr-}T'$
 by $(\text{auto elim: decideE})$
 then have 5: $\text{trail } T' = \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$
 using $\text{append.simps}(1) \text{list.sel}(3) \text{local.other'}(5) \text{tl-append2}$ by $(\text{simp add: tr-}T')$
 have 6: $\text{trail } T = H @ M$
 by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types}) \langle \text{trail } T' = \text{Decided } L \# \text{trail } T \rangle$
 $\langle \text{trail } T' = \text{drop } (\text{length } M_0) M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M \rangle \text{append-Nil list.sel}(3) \text{nd}$
 $\text{tl-append2})$
 have 7: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} T U$ using $\text{other'.prems}(4) \text{st}$ by auto
 have 8: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } T U \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} U U$
 using $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy.other'}[OF \text{other'}(1-3)]$ by simp-all
 show ?case apply $(\text{rule exI[of - } T], \text{rule exI[of - } T'], \text{rule exI[of - } U])$
 using $\text{ns } 1 \ 2 \ 3 \ 5 \ 6 \ 7 \ 8$ by fast
 qed
 next
 case True
 then obtain M' where T : $\text{trail } T = M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$ by metis
 from $\text{IH}[OF \text{this } S \text{lev}]$ obtain $S' S'' S'''$ where
 1: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} R S'$ and
 2: decide $S' S''$ and
 3: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S'' T$ and
 4: $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S'$ and
 6: $\text{trail } S'' = \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$ and
 7: $\text{trail } S' = H @ M$ and
 8: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S' T$ and
 9: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S' S'''$ and
 10: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S''' T$
 by blast
 have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S'' U$ using $s \langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S'' T \rangle$ by auto
 moreover have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S' U$ using $8 s$ by auto
 moreover have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} S''' U$ using $10 s$ by auto
 ultimately show ?thesis apply – apply $(\text{rule exI[of - } S'], \text{rule exI[of - } S''])$
 using $1 \ 2 \ 4 \ 6 \ 7 \ 8 \ 9$ by blast
 qed
 qed
 lemma $r\text{trancp-cdcl}_W\text{-new-decided-at-beginning-is-decide'}$:
 assumes $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} R U$ and
 $\text{trail } U = M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$ and
 $\text{trail } R = M$ and

$cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv } R$
shows $\exists y y'. cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**} R y \wedge cdcl_W\text{-}stgy y y' \wedge \neg (\exists c. trail y = c @ Decided L \# H @ M)$
 $\wedge (\lambda a b. cdcl_W\text{-}stgy a b \wedge (\exists c. trail a = c @ Decided L \# H @ M))^{**} y' U$
proof –
fix T'
obtain $S' T T'$ **where**
 $st: cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**} R S'$ **and**
 $decide S' T$ **and**
 $TU: cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**} T U$ **and**
 $no\text{-}step cdcl_W\text{-}cp S'$ **and**
 $trT: trail T = Decided L \# H @ M$ **and**
 $trS': trail S' = H @ M$ **and**
 $S'U: cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**} S' U$ **and**
 $S'T': cdcl_W\text{-}stgy S' T'$ **and**
 $T'U: cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**} T' U$
using $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}new\text{-}decided\text{-}at\text{-}beginning\text{-}is\text{-}decide[OF assms]$ **by** *blast*
have $n: \neg (\exists c. trail S' = c @ Decided L \# H @ M)$ **using** trS' **by** *auto*
show *?thesis*
using $rtranclp\text{-}trans[OF st]$ $rtranclp\text{-}exists\text{-}last\text{-}with\text{-}prop[of cdcl_W\text{-}stgy S' T' -$
 $\lambda a -. \neg (\exists c. trail a = c @ Decided L \# H @ M), OF S'T' T'U n]$
by *meson*
qed

lemma *beginning-not-decided-invert*:
assumes $A: M @ A = M' @ Decided K \# H$ **and**
 $nm: \forall m \in set M. \neg is\text{-}decided m$
shows $\exists M. A = M @ Decided K \# H$
proof –
have $A = drop (length M) (M' @ Decided K \# H)$
using $arg\text{-}cong[OF A, of drop (length M)]$ **by** *auto*
moreover have $drop (length M) (M' @ Decided K \# H) = drop (length M) M' @ Decided K \# H$
using nm **by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) A drop-Cons' drop-append ann-lit.disc(1) not-gr0*
 $nth\text{-}append nth\text{-}append\text{-}length nth\text{-}mem zero\text{-}less\text{-}diff$)
finally show *?thesis* **by** *fast*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-trail-has-new-decided-is-decide-step*:
assumes $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy S T$
 $\neg (\exists c. trail S = c @ Decided L \# H @ M)$ **and**
 $(\lambda a b. cdcl_W\text{-}stgy a b \wedge (\exists c. trail a = c @ Decided L \# H @ M))^{**} T U$ **and**
 $\exists M'. trail U = M' @ Decided L \# H @ M$ **and**
 $lev: cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-level-inv S}$
shows $\exists S'. decide S S' \wedge full cdcl_W\text{-}cp S' T \wedge no\text{-}step cdcl_W\text{-}cp S$
using $assms(3,1,2,4,5)$
proof *induction*
case (*step* $T U$)
then show *?case* **by** *fastforce*
next
case *base*
then show *?case*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_W-stgy.induct*)
case (*conflict'* T) **note** $cp = this(1)$ **and** $nd = this(2)$ **and** $M' = this(3)$ **and** $no\text{-}dup = this(3)$
then obtain M' **where** $M': trail T = M' @ Decided L \# H @ M$ **by** *metis*
obtain M'' **where** $M'': trail T = M'' @ trail S$ **and** $nm: \forall m \in set M''. \neg is\text{-}decided m$
using cp **unfolding** *full1-def*
by (*metis rtranclp-cdcl_W-cp-drop While-trail' tranclp-into-rtranclp*)

```

have False
  using beginning-not-decided-invert[of M'' trail S M' L H @ M] M' nm nd unfolding M''
  by fast
then show ?case by fast
next
case (other' T U') note o = this(1) and ns = this(2) and cp = this(3) and nd = this(4)
  and trU' = this(5)
have cdclW-cp** T U' using cp unfolding full-def by blast
from rtrancp-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail[OF this]
have  $\exists M'. \text{trail } T = M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$ 
  using trU' beginning-not-decided-invert[of - trail T - L H @ M] by metis
then obtain M' where M': trail T = M' @ Decided L # H @ M
  by auto
with o lev nd cp ns
show ?case
proof (induction rule: cdclW-o-induct)
  case (decide L) note dec = this(1) and cp = this(5) and ns = this(4)
  then have decide S (cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S))
    using decide.hyps decide.intros[of S] by force
  then show ?case using cp decide.premis by (meson decide-state-eq-compatible ns state-eq-ref
    state-eq-sym)
next
case (backtrack L' D K j M1 M2 T) note decomp = this(3) and undef = this(8) and
  T = this(9) and trT = this(13)
obtain MS3 where MS3: trail S = MS3 @ M2 @ Decided K # M1
  using get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend[OF decomp] by metis
have tl (M' @ Decided L # H @ M) = tl M' @ Decided L # H @ M
  using lev trT T lev undef decomp by (cases M') (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
then have M'': M1 = tl M' @ Decided L # H @ M
  using arg-cong[OF trT[simplified], of tl] T decomp undef lev
  by (simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
have False using nd MS3 T undef decomp unfolding M'' by auto
then show ?case by fast
qed auto
qed
qed

```

lemma rtrancp-cdcl_W-stgy-with-trail-end-has-trail-end:

assumes $(\lambda a b. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } a b \wedge (\exists c. \text{trail } a = c @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M))^** T U$ **and**
 $\exists M'. \text{trail } U = M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$
shows $\exists M'. \text{trail } T = M' @ \text{Decided } L \# H @ M$
using *assms* **by** (induction rule: rtrancp-induct) auto

lemma remove1-mset-eq-remove1-mset-same:

$\text{remove1-mset } L D = \text{remove1-mset } L' D \implies L \in \# D \implies L = L'$
by (metis diff-single-trivial insert-DiffM multi-drop-mem-not-eq single-eq-single
 union-right-cancel)

lemma cdcl_W-o-cannot-learn:

assumes
 cdcl_W-o y z **and**
 lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv y **and**
 M: trail y = c @ Decided Kh # H **and**
 DL: $D \notin \# \text{learned-clss } y$ **and**
 LD: $L \in \# D$ **and**
 DH: $\text{atms-of } (\text{remove1-mset } L D) \subseteq \text{atm-of } \text{'lits-of-l } H$ **and**

$LH: atm\text{-}of\ L \notin atm\text{-}of\ ' lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ H$ **and**
 $learned: \forall T. conflicting\ y = Some\ T \longrightarrow trail\ y \models_{as}\ CNot\ T$ **and**
 $z: trail\ z = c' @ Decided\ Kh \# H$
shows $D \notin \# learned\text{-}clss\ z$
using $assms(1-2)\ M\ DL\ DH\ LH\ learned\ z$
proof (*induction rule: $cdcl_W\text{-}o\text{-}induct$*)
case ($backtrack\ L'\ D'\ K\ j\ M1\ M2\ T$) **note** $confl = this(1)$ **and** $LD' = this(2)$ **and** $decomp = this(3)$
and $levL = this(4)$ **and** $levD = this(5)$ **and** $j = this(6)$ **and** $lev\text{-}K = this(7)$ **and** $T = this(8)$ **and**
 $z = this(15)$
def $i \equiv get\text{-}level\ (trail\ T)\ Kh$
have $levT: cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-}level\text{-}inv\ T$
using $backtrack\text{-}rule[OF\ confl\ LD'\ decomp\ levL\ levD\ -\ T]\ lev\text{-}K\ j\ lev$
by ($metis\ Suc\text{-}eq\text{-}plus1\ cdcl_W.simps\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj.simps\ cdcl_W\text{-}consistent\text{-}inv\ cdcl_W\text{-}o.simps$)
obtain $M3$ **where** $M3: trail\ y = M3 @ M2 @ Decided\ K \# M1$
using $decomp\ get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition\text{-}exists\text{-}prepend$ **by** $metis$
have $c' @ Decided\ Kh \# H = Propagated\ L'\ D' \# trail\ (reduce\text{-}trail\text{-}to\ M1\ y)$
using $z\ decomp\ T\ lev$ **by** ($force\ simp: cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-}level\text{-}inv\text{-}def$)
then obtain d **where** $d: M1 = d @ Decided\ Kh \# H$
by ($metis\ (no\text{-}types)\ decomp\ in\text{-}get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition\text{-}trail\text{-}update\text{-}trail\ list.inject\ list.sel(3)\ ann\text{-}lit.distinct(1)\ self\text{-}append\ conv2\ tl\text{-}append2$)

have $atm\text{-}of\ Kh \notin atm\text{-}of\ ' lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ c'$
using $levT\ unfolding\ cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-}level\text{-}inv\text{-}def\ z$
by ($auto\ simp: atm\text{-}lit\text{-}of\text{-}set\text{-}lits\text{-}of\text{-}l$)
then have $count\text{-}H: count\text{-}decided\ H = i - 1\ i > 0$
unfolding $z\ i\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$
have $n\text{-}d\text{-}y: no\text{-}dup\ (trail\ y)$ **and** $bt\text{-}y: backtrack\text{-}lvl\ y = count\text{-}decided\ (trail\ y)$
using $lev\ unfolding\ cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-}level\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$
have $tr\text{-}T: trail\ T = Propagated\ L'\ D' \# M1$
using $decomp\ T\ n\text{-}d\text{-}y$ **by** $auto$

show $?case$
proof
assume $D \in \# learned\text{-}clss\ T$
then have $DLD': D = D'$
using $DL\ T\ neq0\text{-}conv\ decomp\ n\text{-}d\text{-}y$ **by** $fastforce$
have $L\text{-}cKh: atm\text{-}of\ L \in atm\text{-}of\ ' lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ (c @ [Decided\ Kh])$
using $LH\ learned\ M\ DLD'[symmetric]\ confl\ LD'\ LD$

apply ($auto\ simp\ add: image\text{-}iff\ dest!: in\text{-}CNot\text{-}implies\text{-}uminus$)
apply ($metis\ atm\text{-}of\text{-}uminus$) **done**
then consider (Lc) $atm\text{-}of\ L \in atm\text{-}of\ ' lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ c$ **and** $atm\text{-}of\ L \neq atm\text{-}of\ Kh \mid$
 $(LKh)\ atm\text{-}of\ L = atm\text{-}of\ Kh$ **and** $atm\text{-}of\ L \notin atm\text{-}of\ ' lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ c$
using $n\text{-}d\text{-}y\ M$ **by** ($auto\ simp: atm\text{-}lit\text{-}of\text{-}set\text{-}lits\text{-}of\text{-}l$)
then have $lev\text{-}L\text{-}c\text{-}Kh: get\text{-}level\ (c @ [Decided\ Kh])\ L \geq 1$
by $cases\ auto$
have $get\text{-}level\ (trail\ y)\ L = get\text{-}level\ (c @ [Decided\ Kh])\ L + count\text{-}decided\ H$
using $get\text{-}rev\text{-}level\text{-}skip\text{-}end[OF\ L\text{-}cKh,\ of\ H]$ **unfolding** M **by** $simp$
then have $get\text{-}level\ (trail\ y)\ L \geq i$
using $count\text{-}H\ lev\text{-}L\text{-}c\text{-}Kh$ **by** $linarith$
then have $i\text{-}le\text{-}bt\text{-}y: i \leq backtrack\text{-}lvl\ y$
using $cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-}level\text{-}inv\text{-}get\text{-}level\text{-}le\text{-}backtrack\text{-}lvl[OF\ lev,\ of\ L]$ **by** $linarith$
have $DD'[simp]: remove1\text{-}mset\ L\ D = D' - \{\#L'\#\}$
proof ($rule\ ccontr$)
assume $DD': \neg ?thesis$
then have $L' \in \# remove1\text{-}mset\ L\ D$ **using** $DLD'\ LD$ **by** ($metis\ LD'\ in\text{-}remove1\text{-}mset\text{-}neg$)

then have $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } y) \ L' \leq \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } y) \ (\text{remove1-mset } L \ D)$
using $\text{get-maximum-level-ge-get-level}$ **by** blast
moreover
have $\forall x \in \text{atms-of } (\text{remove1-mset } L \ D). \ x \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (c \ @ \ \text{Decided } Kh \ \# \ [])$
using $DH \ n\text{-d-y}$ **unfolding** M **by** $(\text{auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l})$
from $\text{get-maximum-level-skip-beginning}[OF \ \text{this}, \ \text{of } H]$
have $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } y) \ (\text{remove1-mset } L \ D) =$
 $\text{get-maximum-level } H \ (\text{remove1-mset } L \ D)$
unfolding M **by** $(\text{simp add: get-maximum-level-skip-beginning})$
moreover
have $\text{atm-of } Kh \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } c'$
using levT **unfolding** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def } z$
by $(\text{auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l})$
then have $\text{count-decided } H < i$
unfolding $i\text{-def } z$ **by** auto
then have $0 < i - \text{count-decided } H$
by presburger
ultimately have $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } y) \ (\text{remove1-mset } L \ D) < i$
by $(\text{metis } (\text{no-types}) \ \text{count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level} \ \text{diff-is-0-eq} \ \text{diff-le-mono2} \ \text{not-le})$
moreover
have $L \in \# \ \text{remove1-mset } L' \ D'$
using $DLD'[symmetric] \ DD' \ LD$ **by** $(\text{metis in-remove1-mset-neq})$
then have $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } y) \ (\text{remove1-mset } L' \ D') \geq$
 $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } y) \ L$
using $\text{get-maximum-level-ge-get-level}$ **by** blast
moreover
have $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } y) \ (\text{remove1-mset } L' \ D')$
 $< \text{get-level } (\text{trail } y) \ L$
using $\langle \text{get-level } (\text{trail } y) \ L' \leq \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } y) \ (\text{remove1-mset } L \ D) \rangle$
 $\text{calculation}(1) \ i\text{-le-bt-y } \text{levL}$ **by** linarith
ultimately show False **using** $\text{backtrack.hyps}(4)$ **by** linarith
qed
then have $LL': L = L'$
using $LD \ LD' \ \text{remove1-mset-eq-remove1-mset-same}$ **unfolding** $DLD'[symmetric]$ **by** fast

have $[\text{simp}]: \text{atm-of } K \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M2$ **and**
 $[\text{simp}]: \text{atm-of } K \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M3$
using lev **unfolding** $M3 \ \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$ **by** $(\text{auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l})$
{ assume $D: \text{remove1-mset } L \ D' = \{\#\}$
then have $j0: j = 0$ **using** $\text{levD } j$ **by** $(\text{simp add: } LL')$
have $\forall m \in \text{set } M1. \neg \text{is-decided } m$
using lev-K **unfolding** $j0 \ M3$ **by** $(\text{auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l image-Un} \ \text{filter-empty-conv})$
then have False **using** d **by** auto
}
moreover {
assume $D[\text{simp}]: \text{remove1-mset } L \ D' \neq \{\#\}$
have $i \leq j$
using lev count-H lev-K **unfolding** $M3 \ d \ \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$ **by** $(\text{auto simp add:} \ \text{atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l})$
have $j > 0$ **apply** (rule ccontr)
using $\langle i > 0 \rangle \ \text{lev-K}$ **unfolding** $M3 \ d$
by $(\text{auto simp add: rev-swap[symmetric] dest!: upt-decomp-lt})$
obtain L'' **where**
 $L'' \in \# \ \text{remove1-mset } L \ D'$ **and**


```

    L''D': get-level (trail y) L'' = get-maximum-level (trail y)
    (remove1-mset L D')
    using get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level[OF D, of trail y] by auto
  have L''M: atm-of L'' ∈ atm-of ' lits-of-l (trail y)
    using get-level-ge-0-atm-of-in[of 0 L'' trail y ] ⟨j>0⟩ levD L''D'
    i-le-bt-y levL by (simp add: LL' j)
  then have L'' ∈ lits-of-l (Decided Kh # d)
  proof -
    {
      assume L''H: atm-of L'' ∈ atm-of ' lits-of-l H
      then have atm-of L'' ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l (c @ [Decided Kh])
        using n-d-y unfolding M by (auto simp: lits-of-def atm-of-eq-atm-of)
      then have get-level (trail y) L'' = get-level H L''
        using L''H unfolding M by auto
      moreover have get-level H L'' ≤ count-decided H
        by auto
      ultimately have False
        using ⟨j>0⟩ ⟨i ≤ j⟩ L''D' LL' ⟨get-level H L'' ≤ count-decided H⟩ count-H(1) j
        unfolding count-H by presburger
    }
    moreover
      have atm-of L'' ∈ atm-of ' lits-of-l H
        using DD' DH ⟨L'' ∈ # remove1-mset L D'⟩ atm-of-lit-in-atms-of LL' LD
        LD' by fastforce
      ultimately show ?thesis
        using DD' DH ⟨L'' ∈ # remove1-mset L D'⟩ atm-of-lit-in-atms-of
        by auto
    qed
  moreover
    have atm-of L'' ∈ atms-of (remove1-mset L D')
      using ⟨L'' ∈ # remove1-mset L D'⟩ by (auto simp: atms-of-def)

    then have atm-of L'' ∈ atm-of ' lits-of-l H
      using DH unfolding DD' unfolding LL' by blast
    ultimately have False
      using n-d-y unfolding M3 d LL' by (auto simp: lits-of-def)
  }
  ultimately show False by blast
qed
qed auto

```

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-with-trail-end-has-not-been-learned*:

```

  assumes
    cdclW-stgy y z and
    cdclW-M-level-inv y and
    trail y = c @ Decided Kh # H and
    D ∉ # learned-clss y and
    LD: L ∈ # D and
    DH: atms-of (remove1-mset L D) ⊆ atm-of ' lits-of-l H and
    LH: atm-of L ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l H and
    ∀ T. conflicting y = Some T ⟶ trail y ⊨as CNot T and
    trail z = c' @ Decided Kh # H
  shows D ∉ # learned-clss z
  using assms
proof induction
  case conflict'

```

then show *?case*
unfolding *full1-def* **using** *trancpl-cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv* **by** *auto*
next
case (*other'* *T U*) **note** *o = this(1)* **and** *cp = this(3)* **and** *lev = this(4)* **and** *trY = this(5)* **and**
notin = this(6) **and** *LD = this(7)* **and** *DH = this(8)* **and** *LH = this(9)* **and** *confl = this(10)* **and**
trU = this(11)
obtain *c'* **where** *c': trail T = c' @ Decided Kh # H*
using *cp beginning-not-decided-invert[of - trail T c' Kh H]*
rtrancpl-cdcl_W-cp-dropWhile-trail[of T U] **unfolding** *trU full-def* **by** *fastforce*
show *?case*
using *cdcl_W-o-cannot-learn[OF o lev trY notin LD DH LH confl c']*
rtrancpl-cdcl_W-cp-learned-clause-inv cp **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-stgy-with-trail-end-has-not-been-learned:*

assumes
*(λ a b. cdcl_W-stgy a b ∧ (∃ c. trail a = c @ Decided K # H @ []))** S z* **and**
cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S **and**
trail S = c @ Decided K # H **and**
D ∉ # learned-clss S **and**
LD: L ∈ # D **and**
DH: atms-of (remove1-mset L D) ⊆ atm-of ' lits-of-l H **and**
LH: atm-of L ∉ atm-of ' lits-of-l H **and**
∃ c'. trail z = c' @ Decided K # H
shows *D ∉ # learned-clss z*
using *assms(1-4,8)*
proof (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)
case *base*
then show *?case* **by** *auto[1]*
next
case (*step T U*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *s = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)[OF this(4-6)]*
and *lev = this(4)* **and** *trS = this(5)* **and** *DL-S = this(6)* **and** *trU = this(7)*
obtain *c* **where** *c: trail T = c @ Decided K # H* **using** *s* **by** *auto*
obtain *c'* **where** *c': trail U = c' @ Decided K # H* **using** *trU* **by** *blast*
have *cdcl_W** S T*
proof –
have $\forall p \text{ pa. } \exists s \text{ sa. } \forall sb \text{ sc sd se. } (\neg p^{**} (sb::'st) \text{ sc} \vee p \text{ s sa} \vee pa^{**} sb \text{ sc})$
 $\wedge (\neg pa \text{ s sa} \vee \neg p^{**} sd \text{ se} \vee pa^{**} sd \text{ se})$
by (*metis (no-types) mono-rtrancpl*)
then have *cdcl_W-stgy** S T*
using *st* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl_W* **by** *blast*
qed
then have *lev': cdcl_W-all-struct-inv T*
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv[of S T]* *lev* **by** *auto*
then have *confl': ∀ Ta. conflicting T = Some Ta ⟶ trail T ⊨_{as} CNot Ta*
unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *blast*
show *?case*
apply (*rule cdcl_W-stgy-with-trail-end-has-not-been-learned[OF - - c - LD DH LH confl' c']*)
using *s lev' IH c* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *blast+*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-new-learned-clause:*

assumes *cdcl_W-stgy S T* **and**
lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S **and**

$E \notin \# \text{ learned-clss } S$ **and**
 $E \in \# \text{ learned-clss } T$
shows $\exists S'. \text{ backtrack } S S' \wedge \text{ conflicting } S = \text{Some } E \wedge \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' T$
using *assms*
proof *induction*
case *conflict'*
then show $?case \text{ unfolding full1-def by (auto dest: tranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-learned-clause-inv)}$
next
case (*other'* $T U$) **note** $o = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $cp = \text{this}(3)$ **and** $\text{not-yet} = \text{this}(5)$ **and** $\text{learned} = \text{this}(6)$
have $E \in \# \text{ learned-clss } T$
using *learned cp rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-learned-clause-inv* **unfolding** *full-def* **by** *auto*
then have *backtrack* $S T$ **and** *conflicting* $S = \text{Some } E$
using *cdcl}_W\text{-o-new-clause-learned-is-backtrack-step}[OF - not-yet o]* *lev* **by** *blast+*
then show $?case \text{ using } cp \text{ by } blast$
qed

theorem 2.9.7 page 83 of Weidenbach's book

lemma *cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-no-relearned-clause:*

assumes
invR: *cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } R* **and**
st': *cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} R S* **and**
bt: *backtrack S T* **and**
conf: *conflicting S = Some E* **and**
already-learned: $E \in \# \text{ clauses } S$ **and**
R: *trail R = []*
shows *False*
proof –
have *M-lev*: *cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } R*
using *invR* **unfolding** *cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*
have *cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S*
using *M-lev assms(2) rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-consistent-inv* **by** *blast*
with *bt* **obtain** $L K :: 'v \text{ literal}$ **and** $M1 M2\text{-loc} :: ('v, 'v \text{ clause}) \text{ ann-lits}$
and $i :: \text{nat}$ **where**
 $T: T \sim \text{cons-trail (Propagated } L E)$
 $(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1 (\text{add-learned-cls } E$
 $(\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i (\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S))))$
and
 $\text{decomp}: (\text{Decided } K \# M1, M2\text{-loc}) \in$
 $\text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ **and**
 $LD: L \in \# E$ **and**
 $k: \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ **and**
 $\text{level}: \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) E$ **and**
 $\text{conf}\text{-}S: \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E$ **and**
 $i: i = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) (\text{remove1-mset } L E)$ **and**
 $\text{lev}\text{-}K: \text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) K = \text{Suc } i$
using *conf* **apply** (*induction rule: backtrack.induct*)
apply (*simp del: state-simp*)
by *blast*
obtain $M2$ **where**
 $M: \text{trail } S = M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M1$
using *get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend*[*OF decomp*] **unfolding** i **by** (*metis append-assoc*)
let $?E' = \text{remove1-mset } L E$
have *invS*: *cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S*
using *invR rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl}_W* *st'* **by** *blast*
then have *conf*: *cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting } S* **unfolding** *cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *blast*
then have *trail S* $\models_{as} C\text{Not } E$ **unfolding** *cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting-def conf}\text{-}S* **by** *auto*

```

then have MD: trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot E by auto
then have MD': trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot ?E' using true-annot-CNot-diff by blast
have lev': cdclW-M-level-inv S using invS unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by blast

have lev: cdclW-M-level-inv R using invR unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by blast
then have vars-of-D: atms-of ?E'  $\subseteq$  atm-of ' lits-of-l M1
  using backtrack-atms-of-D-in-M1[OF lev' - decomp - -, of E - i T] confl-S conf T decomp k
  level lev' lev-K unfolding i cdclW-conflicting-def by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
have no-dup (trail S) using lev' by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
have vars-in-M1:
   $\forall x \in \text{atms-of } ?E'. x \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (M2 @ [\text{Decided } K])$ 
  unfolding Set.Ball-def apply (intro impI allI)
  apply (rule vars-of-D distinct-atms-of-incl-not-in-other[of
    M2 @ Decided K # [] M1 ?E'])
  using (no-dup (trail S)) M vars-of-D by simp-all
have M1-D: M1  $\models_{as}$  CNot ?E'
  using vars-in-M1 true-annots-remove-if-notin-vars[of M2 @ Decided K # [] M1 CNot ?E']
  MD' M by simp

have backtrack-lvl S > 0 using lev' unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def M by auto

obtain M1' K' Ls where
  M': trail S = Ls @ Decided K' # M1' and
  Ls:  $\forall l \in \text{set } Ls. \neg \text{is-decided } l$  and
  set M1  $\subseteq$  set M1'
proof -
  let ?Ls = takeWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S)
  have MLs: trail S = ?Ls @ dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S)
    by auto
  have dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S)  $\neq$  [] unfolding M by auto
  moreover
    from hd-dropWhile[OF this] have is-decided(hd (dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S)))
      by simp
  ultimately
    obtain K' where
      K'k: dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S)
        = Decided K' # tl (dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S))
      by (cases dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S);
        cases hd (dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S)))
        simp-all
    moreover have  $\forall l \in \text{set } ?Ls. \neg \text{is-decided } l$  using set-takeWhileD by force
    moreover have set M1  $\subseteq$  set (tl (dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S)))
      unfolding M by (induction M2) auto
    ultimately show ?thesis using that[of takeWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S)
      K' tl (dropWhile (Not o is-decided) (trail S))] MLs by simp
qed

have M1'-D: M1'  $\models_{as}$  CNot ?E' using M1-D (set M1  $\subseteq$  set M1') by (auto intro: true-annots-mono)
have -L  $\in$  lits-of-l (trail S) using conf confl-S LD unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def
  by (auto simp: in-CNot-implies-uminus)
have L-notin: atm-of L  $\in$  atm-of ' lits-of-l Ls  $\vee$  atm-of L = atm-of K'
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
  then have atm-of L  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of-l (Decided K' # rev Ls) by simp
  then have get-level (trail S) L = get-level M1' L
    unfolding M' by auto

```

```

moreover
  have get-level  $M1' L \leq \text{count-decided } M1'$ 
    by auto
  then have get-level  $M1' L < \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ 
    using lev' unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def  $M'$ 
    by (auto simp del: count-decided-ge-get-level)
  ultimately show False using  $k$  by linarith
qed
obtain  $Y Z$  where
   $RY: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} R Y$  and
   $YZ: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } Y Z$  and
   $nt: \neg (\exists c. \text{trail } Y = c @ \text{Decided } K' \# M1' @ [])$  and
   $Z: (\lambda a b. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } a b \wedge (\exists c. \text{trail } a = c @ \text{Decided } K' \# M1' @ []))^{**} Z S$ 
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-new-decided-at-beginning-is-decide' [OF st' - - lev, of Ls K'
     $M1' []$  unfolding  $R M'$  by auto
have [simp]: cdclW-M-level-inv  $Y$ 
  using  $RY$  lev rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv by blast
obtain  $M'$  where  $trZ: \text{trail } Z = M' @ \text{Decided } K' \# M1'$ 
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-with-trail-end-has-trail-end [OF Z]  $M'$  by auto
have no-dup (trail  $Y$ )
  using  $RY$  lev rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by blast
then obtain  $Y'$  where
   $dec: \text{decide } Y Y'$  and
   $Y'Z: \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } Y' Z$  and
  no-step cdclW-cp  $Y$ 
  using cdclW-stgy-trail-has-new-decided-is-decide-step [OF YZ nt Z]  $M'$  by auto
have  $trY: \text{trail } Y = M1'$ 
proof –
  obtain  $M'$  where  $M: \text{trail } Z = M' @ \text{Decided } K' \# M1'$ 
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-with-trail-end-has-trail-end [OF Z]  $M'$  by auto
  obtain  $M''$  where  $M'': \text{trail } Z = M'' @ \text{trail } Y' \text{ and } \forall m \in \text{set } M''. \neg \text{is-decided } m$ 
    using  $Y'Z$  rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-dropWhile-trail' unfolding full-def by blast
  obtain  $M'''$  where  $\text{trail } Y' = M''' @ \text{Decided } K' \# M1'$ 
    using  $M''$  unfolding  $M$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting)  $\langle \forall m \in \text{set } M''. \neg \text{is-decided } m \rangle$  beginning-not-decided-invert)
  then show ?thesis using  $dec nt$  by (induction  $M'''$ ) (auto elim: decideE)
qed
have  $Y\text{-CT}: \text{conflicting } Y = \text{None}$  using  $\langle \text{decide } Y Y' \rangle$  by (auto elim: decideE)
have  $\text{cdcl}_W^{**} R Y$  by (simp add: RY rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-rtrancpl-cdclW)
then have init-clss  $Y = \text{init-clss } R$  using rtrancpl-cdclW-init-clss [of R Y]  $M\text{-lev}$  by auto
{ assume  $DL: E \in \# \text{clauses } Y$ 
  have atm-of  $L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M1$ 
    apply (rule backtrack-lit-skipped [of - S])
    using decomp i k lev' lev-K unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then have  $LM1: \text{undefined-lit } M1 L$ 
    by (metis Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l atm-of-uminus image-eqI)
  have  $L\text{-tr}Y: \text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } Y) L$ 
    using  $L\text{-notin } \langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle$  unfolding defined-lit-map  $trY M'$ 
    by (auto simp add: image-iff lits-of-def)
  have  $Ex$  (propagate  $Y$ )
    using propagate-rule [of Y E L]  $DL M1'\text{-D } L\text{-tr}Y Y\text{-CT } trY LD$  by auto
  then have False using  $\langle \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp } Y \rangle$  propagate' by blast
}
moreover {
  assume  $DL: E \notin \# \text{clauses } Y$ 
  have  $lY\text{-l}Z: \text{learned-clss } Y = \text{learned-clss } Z$ 

```

```

    using dec Y'Z rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-learned-clause-inv[of Y' Z] unfolding full-def
    by (auto elim: decideE)
  have invZ: cdclW-all-struct-inv Z
    by (meson RY YZ invR r-into-rtrancpl rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
        rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-rtrancpl-cdclW)
  have n: E ∉ # learned-clss Z
    using DL lY-lZ YZ unfolding clauses-def by auto
  have E ∉ # learned-clss S
    apply (rule rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-with-trail-end-has-not-been-learned[OF Z invZ trZ])
    apply (simp add: n)
    using LD apply simp
    apply (metis (no-types, lifting) ⟨set M1 ⊆ set M1⟩' image-mono order-trans
        vars-of-D lits-of-def)
    using L-notin ⟨no-dup (trail S)⟩ unfolding M' by (auto simp add: image-iff lits-of-def)
  then have False
    using already-learned DL confl st' M-lev rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss[of R S]
    unfolding M'
    by (simp add: ⟨init-clss Y = init-clss R⟩ clauses-def confl-S
        rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss)
}
ultimately show False by blast
qed

```

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses:*

```

  assumes
    invR: cdclW-all-struct-inv R and
    st: cdclW-stgy** R S and
    dist: distinct-mset (clauses R) and
    R: trail R = []
  shows distinct-mset (clauses S)
  using st
proof (induction)
  case base
  then show ?case using dist by simp
next
  case (step S T) note st = this(1) and s = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  from s show ?case
  proof (cases rule: cdclW-stgy.cases)
    case conflict'
    then show ?thesis
      using IH unfolding full1-def by (auto dest: trancpl-cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses)
  next
    case (other' S') note o = this(1) and full = this(3)
    have [simp]: clauses T = clauses S'
      using full unfolding full-def by (auto dest: rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-no-more-clauses)
    show ?thesis
      using o IH
    proof (cases rule: cdclW-o-rule-cases)
      case backtrack
      moreover
        have cdclW-all-struct-inv S
          using invR rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv st by blast
        then have cdclW-M-level-inv S
          unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
        ultimately obtain E where
          conflicting S = Some E and

```

```

    cls-S': clauses S' = {#E#} + clauses S
    using <cdclW-M-level-inv S>
    by (induction rule: backtrack.induct) (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  then have E ∉ # clauses S
    using cdclW-stgy-no-relearned-clause R invR local.backtrack st by blast
  then show ?thesis using IH by (simp add: distinct-mset-add-single cls-S')
qed (auto elim: decideE skipE resolveE)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses:
  assumes
    st: cdclW-stgy** (init-state N) S and
    no-duplicate-clause: distinct-mset N and
    no-duplicate-in-clause: distinct-mset-mset N
  shows distinct-mset (clauses S)
  using rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[OF - st] assms
  by (auto simp: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def distinct-cdclW-state-def)

```

Decrease of a Measure

```

fun cdclW-measure where
  cdclW-measure S =
    [(3::nat) ^ (card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))) - card (set-mset (learned-clss S)),
     if conflicting S = None then 1 else 0,
     if conflicting S = None then card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S)) - length (trail S)
     else length (trail S)
    ]

```

```

lemma length-model-le-vars-all-inv:
  assumes cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows length (trail S) ≤ card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))
  using assms length-model-le-vars[of S] unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
  by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
end

```

```

context conflict-driven-clause-learningW
begin

```

```

lemma learned-clss-less-upper-bound:
  fixes S :: 'st
  assumes
    distinct-cdclW-state S and
    ∀ s ∈ # learned-clss S. ¬tautology s
  shows card(set-mset (learned-clss S)) ≤ 3 ^ card (atms-of-mm (learned-clss S))
proof -
  have set-mset (learned-clss S) ⊆ simple-clss (atms-of-mm (learned-clss S))
    apply (rule simplified-in-simple-clss)
    using assms unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def by auto
  then have card(set-mset (learned-clss S))
    ≤ card (simple-clss (atms-of-mm (learned-clss S)))
    by (simp add: simple-clss-finite card-mono)
  then show ?thesis
    by (meson atms-of-ms-finite simple-clss-card finite-set-mset order-trans)
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-measure-decreasing*:
fixes $S :: 'st$
assumes
 cdcl_W S S' **and**
 no-restart:
 $\neg(\text{learned-clss } S \subseteq \# \text{ learned-clss } S' \wedge [] = \text{trail } S' \wedge \text{conflicting } S' = \text{None})$
 and
 no-forget: *learned-clss S* $\subseteq \#$ *learned-clss S'* **and**
 no-relearn: $\bigwedge S'. \text{backtrack } S S' \implies \forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow T \notin \# \text{learned-clss } S$
 and
 alien: *no-strange-atm S* **and**
 M-level: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S* **and**
 no-taut: $\forall s \in \# \text{learned-clss } S. \neg \text{tautology } s$ **and**
 no-dup: *distinct-cdcl_W-state S* **and**
 conf: *cdcl_W-conflicting S*
shows (*cdcl_W-measure S'*, *cdcl_W-measure S*) $\in \text{lexn less-than } 3$
using *assms(1) M-level assms(2,3)*
proof (*induct rule: cdcl_W-all-induct*)
case (*propagate C L*) **note** *conf = this(1)* **and** *undef = this(5)* **and** $T = \text{this}(6)$
have *propa*: *propagate S (cons-trail (Propagated L C) S)*
 using *propagate-rule[OF propagate.hyps(1,2)] propagate.hyps* **by** *auto*
then have *no-dup'*: *no-dup (Propagated L C # trail S)*
 using *M-level cdcl_W-M-level-inv-decomp(2) undef defined-lit-map* **by** *auto*

let $?N = \text{init-clss } S$
have *no-strange-atm (cons-trail (Propagated L C) S)*
 using *alien cdcl_W.propagate cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-inv propa M-level* **by** *blast*
then have *atm-of ' lits-of-l (Propagated L C # trail S)*
 $\subseteq \text{atms-of-mm (init-clss } S)$
 using *undef unfolding no-strange-atm-def* **by** *auto*
then have *card (atm-of ' lits-of-l (Propagated L C # trail S))*
 $\leq \text{card (atms-of-mm (init-clss } S))$
 by (*meson atms-of-ms-finite card-mono finite-set-mset*)
then have *length (Propagated L C # trail S) \leq card (atms-of-mm ?N)*
 using *no-dup-length-eq-card-atm-of-lits-of-l no-dup'* **by** *fastforce*
then have H : *card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S)) - length (trail S)*
 $= \text{Suc (card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S)) - Suc (length (trail S)))}$
 by *simp*
show $?case$ **using** *conf T undef* **by** (*auto simp: H lexn3-conv*)
next
case (*decide L*) **note** *conf = this(1)* **and** *undef = this(2)* **and** $T = \text{this}(4)$
moreover
 have *dec*: *decide S (cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S))*
 using *decide-rule decide.hyps* **by** *force*
 then have *cdcl_W:cdcl_W S (cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S))*
 using *cdcl_W.simps cdcl_W-o.intros* **by** *blast*
moreover
 have *lev*: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv (cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S))*
 using *cdcl_W M-level cdcl_W-consistent-inv[OF cdcl_W]* **by** *auto*
 then have *no-dup*: *no-dup (Decided L # trail S)*
 using *undef unfolding cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*
 have *no-strange-atm (cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S))*
 using *M-level alien calculation(4) cdcl_W-no-strange-atm-inv* **by** *blast*
 then have *length (Decided L # (trail S))*
 $\leq \text{card (atms-of-mm (init-clss } S))$


```

    using no-dup undef
    length-model-le-vars[of cons-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S)]
    by fastforce
ultimately show ?case using conf by (simp add: le3-conv)
next
case (skip L C' M D) note tr = this(1) and conf = this(2) and T = this(5)
show ?case using conf T by (simp add: tr le3-conv)
next
case conflict
then show ?case by (simp add: le3-conv)
next
case resolve
then show ?case using finite by (simp add: le3-conv)
next
case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2 T) note conf = this(1) and decomp = this(3) and T = this(8) and
lev = this(9)
have bt: backtrack S T
  using backtrack-rule[OF backtrack.hyps] by auto
have D ∉ # learned-clss S
  using no-relearn conf bt by auto
then have card-T:
  card (set-mset ({#D#} + learned-clss S)) = Suc (card (set-mset (learned-clss S)))
  by simp
have distinct-cdclW-state T
  using bt M-level distinct-cdclW-state-inv no-dup other cdclW-o.intros cdclW-bj.intros by blast
moreover have  $\forall s \in \# \text{learned-clss } T. \neg \text{tautology } s$ 
  using learned-clss-are-not-tautologies[OF cdclW.other[OF cdclW-o.bj[OF
    cdclW-bj.backtrack[OF bt]]]] M-level no-taut confl by auto
ultimately have card (set-mset (learned-clss T)) ≤ 3 ^ card (atms-of-mm (learned-clss T))
  by (auto simp: learned-clss-less-upper-bound)
then have H: card (set-mset ({#D#} + learned-clss S))
   $\leq 3 \wedge \text{card (atms-of-mm ({\#D\#} + \text{learned-clss } S))$ 
  using T decomp M-level by (simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
moreover
  have atms-of-mm ({#D#} + learned-clss S) ⊆ atms-of-mm (init-clss S)
    using alien conf unfolding no-strange-atm-def by auto
  then have card-f: card (atms-of-mm ({#D#} + learned-clss S))
     $\leq \text{card (atms-of-mm (init-clss } S))$ 
    by (meson atms-of-mm-finite card-mono finite-set-mset)
  then have  $(3::\text{nat}) \wedge \text{card (atms-of-mm ({\#D\#} + \text{learned-clss } S))$ 
     $\leq 3 \wedge \text{card (atms-of-mm (init-clss } S))$  by simp
ultimately have  $(3::\text{nat}) \wedge \text{card (atms-of-mm (init-clss } S))$ 
   $\geq \text{card (set-mset ({\#D\#} + \text{learned-clss } S))$ 
  using le-trans by blast
then show ?case using decomp diff-less-mono2 card-T T M-level
  by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp le3-conv)
next
case restart
then show ?case using alien by (auto simp: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
next
case (forget C T) note no-forget = this(9)
then have C ∈ # learned-clss S and C ∉ # learned-clss T
  using forget.hyps by auto
then have  $\neg \text{learned-clss } S \subseteq \# \text{learned-clss } T$ 
  by (auto simp add: mset-leD)
then show ?case using no-forget by blast

```

qed

lemma *propagate-measure-decreasing*:
 fixes $S :: 'st$
 assumes *propagate* $S S'$ and *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* S
 shows $(\text{cdcl}_W\text{-measure } S', \text{cdcl}_W\text{-measure } S) \in \text{lexn less-than } 3$
 apply (rule *cdcl_W-measure-decreasing*)
 using *assms*(1) *propagate* **apply** *blast*
 using *assms*(1) **apply** (auto simp add: *propagate.simps*)[3]
 using *assms*(2) **apply** (auto simp add: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*)
 done

lemma *conflict-measure-decreasing*:
 fixes $S :: 'st$
 assumes *conflict* $S S'$ and *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* S
 shows $(\text{cdcl}_W\text{-measure } S', \text{cdcl}_W\text{-measure } S) \in \text{lexn less-than } 3$
 apply (rule *cdcl_W-measure-decreasing*)
 using *assms*(1) *conflict* **apply** *blast*
 using *assms*(1) **apply** (auto simp: *state-eq-def* simp *del*: *state-simp elim*!: *conflictE*)[3]
 using *assms*(2) **apply** (auto simp add: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def elim*: *conflictE*)
 done

lemma *decide-measure-decreasing*:
 fixes $S :: 'st$
 assumes *decide* $S S'$ and *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* S
 shows $(\text{cdcl}_W\text{-measure } S', \text{cdcl}_W\text{-measure } S) \in \text{lexn less-than } 3$
 apply (rule *cdcl_W-measure-decreasing*)
 using *assms*(1) *decide* other **apply** *blast*
 using *assms*(1) **apply** (auto simp: *state-eq-def* simp *del*: *state-simp elim*!: *decideE*)[3]
 using *assms*(2) **apply** (auto simp add: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def elim*: *decideE*)
 done

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-measure-decreasing*:
 fixes $S :: 'st$
 assumes *cdcl_W-cp* $S S'$ and *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* S
 shows $(\text{cdcl}_W\text{-measure } S', \text{cdcl}_W\text{-measure } S) \in \text{lexn less-than } 3$
 using *assms*
proof *induction*
 case *conflict'*
 then show ?case using *conflict-measure-decreasing* **by** *blast*
next
 case *propagate'*
 then show ?case using *propagate-measure-decreasing* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *tranclp-cdcl_W-cp-measure-decreasing*:
 fixes $S :: 'st$
 assumes *cdcl_W-cp⁺⁺* $S S'$ and *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* S
 shows $(\text{cdcl}_W\text{-measure } S', \text{cdcl}_W\text{-measure } S) \in \text{lexn less-than } 3$
 using *assms*
proof *induction*
 case *base*
 then show ?case using *cdcl_W-cp-measure-decreasing* **by** *blast*
next
 case (step $T U$) **note** $st = \text{this}(1)$ and $step = \text{this}(2)$ and $IH = \text{this}(3)$ and $inv = \text{this}(4)$
 then have $(\text{cdcl}_W\text{-measure } T, \text{cdcl}_W\text{-measure } S) \in \text{lexn less-than } 3$ **by** *blast*

moreover have $(cdcl_W\text{-measure } U, cdcl_W\text{-measure } T) \in \text{lern less-than } 3$
using $cdcl_W\text{-cp-measure-decreasing}[OF \text{ step}] \text{ rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv inv}$
 $\text{tranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-tranclp-cdcl}_W[OF \text{ st}]$
unfolding $\text{trans-def rtranclp-unfold}$
by blast
ultimately show $?case \text{ using lern-transI}[OF \text{ trans-less-than}] \text{ unfolding trans-def by blast}$
qed

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-step-decreasing}$:
fixes $R \ S \ T :: 'st$
assumes $cdcl_W\text{-stgy } S \ T$ **and**
 $cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^{**} \ R \ S$
 $\text{trail } R = []$ **and**
 $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } R$
shows $(cdcl_W\text{-measure } T, cdcl_W\text{-measure } S) \in \text{lern less-than } 3$

proof –
have $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$
using assms
by $(\text{metis rtranclp-unfold rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv tranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-tranclp-cdcl}_W)$
with assms **show** $?thesis$
proof induction
case $(\text{conflict}' \ V)$ **note** $cp = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $inv = \text{this}(5)$
show $?case$
using $\text{tranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-measure-decreasing}[OF \text{ HOL.conjunct1}[OF \text{ cp}[unfolding full1-def]] \text{ inv}]$
.

next
case $(\text{other}' \ T \ U)$ **note** $st = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $H = \text{this}(4,5,6,7)$ **and** $cp = \text{this}(3)$
have $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T$
using $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv other other'}.hyps(1) \text{ other'}.prems(4)$ **by** blast
from $\text{tranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-cp-measure-decreasing}[OF - \text{this}]$
have $\text{le-or-eq}: (cdcl_W\text{-measure } U, cdcl_W\text{-measure } T) \in \text{lern less-than } 3 \vee$
 $cdcl_W\text{-measure } U = cdcl_W\text{-measure } T$
using cp **unfolding** $\text{full-def rtranclp-unfold}$ **by** blast
moreover
have $cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$
using $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def other'}.prems(4)$ **by** blast
with st **have** $(cdcl_W\text{-measure } T, cdcl_W\text{-measure } S) \in \text{lern less-than } 3$
proof $(\text{induction rule:cdcl}_W\text{-o-induct})$
case $(\text{decide } T)$
then show $?case \text{ using decide-measure-decreasing } H \text{ decide.intros}[OF \text{ decide.hyps}] \text{ by blast}$
next
case $(\text{backtrack } L \ D \ K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ T)$ **note** $\text{conf} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{decomp} = \text{this}(3)$ **and**
 $\text{undef} = \text{this}(8)$ **and** $T = \text{this}(9)$
have $bt: \text{backtrack } S \ T$
apply $(\text{rule backtrack-rule})$
using backtrack.hyps **by** auto
then have $\text{no-relearn}: \forall T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } T \longrightarrow T \notin \# \text{learned-clss } S$
using $cdcl_W\text{-stgy-no-relearned-clause}[of \ R \ S \ T] \ H \ \text{conf}$
unfolding $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def clauses-def}$ **by** auto
have $\text{inv}: cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$
using $\langle cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \rangle$ **by** blast
show $?case$
apply $(\text{rule } cdcl_W\text{-measure-decreasing})$
using $bt \ cdcl_W\text{-bj.backtrack } cdcl_W\text{-o.bj other}$ **apply** simp
using $bt \ T \ \text{undef} \ \text{decomp} \ \text{inv}$ **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$

```

      cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply auto[]
    using bt T undef decomp inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
      cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply auto[]
    using bt no-relearn apply auto[]
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def apply simp
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply simp
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def apply simp
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def apply simp
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by simp
  next
    case skip
    then show ?case by (auto simp: leW3-conv)
  next
    case resolve
    then show ?case by (auto simp: leW3-conv)
  qed
ultimately show ?case
  by (metis (full-types) leW-transI transD trans-less-than)
qed
qed

```

Roughly corresponds to theorem 2.9.15 page 86 of Weidenbach's book (using a different bound)

```

lemma tranclp-cdclW-stgy-decreasing:
  fixes R S T :: 'st
  assumes cdclW-stgy++ R S
  trail R = [] and
  cdclW-all-struct-inv R
  shows (cdclW-measure S, cdclW-measure R) ∈ leW less-than 3
  using assms
  apply induction
    using cdclW-stgy-step-decreasing[of R - R] apply blast
  using cdclW-stgy-step-decreasing[of - - R] tranclp-into-rtranclp[of cdclW-stgy R]
  leW-transI[OF trans-less-than, of 3] unfolding trans-def by blast

```

```

lemma tranclp-cdclW-stgy-S0-decreasing:
  fixes R S T :: 'st
  assumes
    pl: cdclW-stgy++ (init-state N) S and
    no-dup: distinct-mset-mset N
  shows (cdclW-measure S, cdclW-measure (init-state N)) ∈ leW less-than 3
proof -
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv (init-state N)
    using no-dup unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  then show ?thesis using pl tranclp-cdclW-stgy-decreasing init-state-trail by blast
qed

```

```

lemma wf-tranclp-cdclW-stgy:
  wf {(S::'st, init-state N) |
    S N. distinct-mset-mset N ∧ cdclW-stgy++ (init-state N) S}
  apply (rule wf-wf-if-measure'-notation2[of leW less-than 3 - - cdclW-measure])
  apply (simp add: wf wf-leW)
  using tranclp-cdclW-stgy-S0-decreasing by blast

```

```

lemma cdclW-cp-wf-all-inv:
  wf {(S', S). cdclW-all-struct-inv S ∧ cdclW-cp S S'}
  (is wf ?R)

```

```

proof (rule wf-bounded-measure[of -
  λS. card (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))+1
  λS. length (trail S) + (if conflicting S = None then 0 else 1)], goal-cases)
case (1 S S')
then have cdclW-all-struct-inv S and cdclW-cp S S' by auto
moreover then have cdclW-all-struct-inv S'
  using cdclW-cp.simps cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv conflict cdclW.intros cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
  by blast+
ultimately show ?case
  by (auto simp: cdclW-cp.simps state-eq-def simp del: state-simp elim!: conflictE propagateE
    dest: length-model-le-vars-all-inv)
qed

end

end
theory DPLL-CDCL-W-Implementation
imports Partial-Annotated-Clausal-Logic CDCL-W-Level
begin

```


Chapter 3

Implementation of DPLL and CDCL

We then reuse all the theorems to go towards an implementation using 2-watched literals:

- `CDCL_W_Abstract_State.thy` defines a better-suited state: the operation operating on it are more constrained, allowing simpler proofs and less edge cases later.

3.1 Simple List-Based Implementation of the DPLL and CDCL

The idea of the list-based implementation is to test the stack: the theories about the calculi, adapting the theorems to a simple implementation and the code exportation. The implementation are very simple and simply iterate over-and-over on lists.

3.1.1 Common Rules

Propagation

The following theorem holds:

lemma *lits-of-l-unfold*[iff]:

$(\forall c \in \text{set } C. -c \in \text{lits-of-l } Ms) \longleftrightarrow Ms \models_{\text{as}} C\text{Not } (mset\ C)$

unfolding *true-annots-def Ball-def true-annot-def CNot-def* **by** *auto*

The right-hand version is written at a high-level, but only the left-hand side is executable.

definition *is-unit-clause* :: *'a literal list* \Rightarrow (*'a, 'b*) *ann-lits* \Rightarrow *'a literal option*

where

is-unit-clause *l M* =

(*case List.filter* ($\lambda a. \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M$) *l of*
 a # [] \Rightarrow *if* *M* $\models_{\text{as}} C\text{Not } (mset\ l - \{\#a\# \})$ *then Some a else None*
 | - \Rightarrow *None*)

definition *is-unit-clause-code* :: *'a literal list* \Rightarrow (*'a, 'b*) *ann-lits*

\Rightarrow *'a literal option* **where**

is-unit-clause-code *l M* =

(*case List.filter* ($\lambda a. \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M$) *l of*
 a # [] \Rightarrow *if* ($\forall c \in \text{set } (\text{remove1 } a\ l). -c \in \text{lits-of-l } M$) *then Some a else None*
 | - \Rightarrow *None*)

lemma *is-unit-clause-is-unit-clause-code*[code]:

is-unit-clause *l M* = *is-unit-clause-code* *l M*

```

proof –
  have 1:  $\bigwedge a. (\forall c \in \text{set } (\text{remove1 } a \ l). - c \in \text{lits-of-}l \ M) \longleftrightarrow M \models_{as} CNot \ (mset \ l - \{\#a\# \})$ 
    using lits-of-l-unfold[of remove1 - l, of - M] by simp
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding is-unit-clause-code-def is-unit-clause-def 1 by blast
qed

lemma is-unit-clause-some-undef:
  assumes is-unit-clause l M = Some a
  shows undefined-lit M a
proof –
  have (case [a ← l . atm-of a  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of-l M] of []  $\Rightarrow$  None
    | [a]  $\Rightarrow$  if  $M \models_{as} CNot \ (mset \ l - \{\#a\# \})$  then Some a else None
    | a # ab # xa  $\Rightarrow$  Map.empty xa) = Some a
    using assms unfolding is-unit-clause-def .
  then have  $a \in \text{set } [a \leftarrow l . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-}l \ M]$ 
    apply (cases [a ← l . atm-of a  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of-l M])
    apply simp
    apply (rename-tac aa list; case-tac list) by (auto split: if-split-asm)
  then have atm-of a  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of-l M by auto
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l
      atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set )
qed

lemma is-unit-clause-some-CNot: is-unit-clause l M = Some a  $\implies$  M  $\models_{as}$  CNot (mset l - {#a#})
  unfolding is-unit-clause-def
proof –
  assume (case [a ← l . atm-of a  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of-l M] of []  $\Rightarrow$  None
    | [a]  $\Rightarrow$  if  $M \models_{as} CNot \ (mset \ l - \{\#a\# \})$  then Some a else None
    | a # ab # xa  $\Rightarrow$  Map.empty xa) = Some a
  then show ?thesis
    apply (cases [a ← l . atm-of a  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of-l M], simp)
    apply simp
    apply (rename-tac aa list; case-tac list) by (auto split: if-split-asm)
qed

lemma is-unit-clause-some-in: is-unit-clause l M = Some a  $\implies$  a  $\in$  set l
  unfolding is-unit-clause-def
proof –
  assume (case [a ← l . atm-of a  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of-l M] of []  $\Rightarrow$  None
    | [a]  $\Rightarrow$  if  $M \models_{as} CNot \ (mset \ l - \{\#a\# \})$  then Some a else None
    | a # ab # xa  $\Rightarrow$  Map.empty xa) = Some a
  then show  $a \in \text{set } l$ 
    by (cases [a ← l . atm-of a  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of-l M])
    (fastforce dest: filter-eq-ConsD split: if-split-asm split: list.splits) +
qed

lemma is-unit-clause-Nil[simp]: is-unit-clause [] M = None
  unfolding is-unit-clause-def by auto

```

Unit propagation for all clauses

Finding the first clause to propagate

fun *find-first-unit-clause* :: '*a* literal list list \Rightarrow ('*a*, '*b*) ann-lits

$\Rightarrow ('a \text{ literal} \times 'a \text{ literal list}) \text{ option}$ **where**
 $\text{find-first-unit-clause } (a \# l) M =$
 $(\text{case is-unit-clause } a M \text{ of}$
 $\quad \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{find-first-unit-clause } l M$
 $\quad | \text{Some } L \Rightarrow \text{Some } (L, a)) |$
 $\text{find-first-unit-clause } [] = \text{None}$

lemma *find-first-unit-clause-some*:
 $\text{find-first-unit-clause } l M = \text{Some } (a, c)$
 $\implies c \in \text{set } l \wedge M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } c - \{\#a\# \}) \wedge \text{undefined-lit } M a \wedge a \in \text{set } c$
apply (*induction l*)
apply *simp*
by (*auto split: option.splits dest: is-unit-clause-some-in is-unit-clause-some-CNot is-unit-clause-some-undef*)

lemma *propagate-is-unit-clause-not-None*:
assumes *dist: distinct c and*
 $M: M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } c - \{\#a\# \})$ **and**
undef: undefined-lit M a and
ac: a ∈ set c
shows $\text{is-unit-clause } c M \neq \text{None}$

proof –
have $[a \leftarrow c . \text{atm-of } a \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M] = [a]$
using *assms*
proof (*induction c*)
case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
case (Cons ac c)
show ?case
proof (*cases a = ac*)
case True
then show ?thesis using Cons
by (*auto simp del: lits-of-l-unfold*
 $\text{simp add: lits-of-l-unfold[symmetric] Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l}$
 $\text{atm-of-eq-atm-of atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set}$)
next
case False
then have $T: \text{mset } c + \{\#ac\# \} - \{\#a\# \} = \text{mset } c - \{\#a\# \} + \{\#ac\# \}$
by (*auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff*)
show ?thesis using False Cons
by (*auto simp add: T atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set*)
qed
qed
then show ?thesis
using M unfolding is-unit-clause-def by auto
qed

lemma *find-first-unit-clause-none*:
 $\text{distinct } c \implies c \in \text{set } l \implies M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } c - \{\#a\# \}) \implies \text{undefined-lit } M a \implies a \in \text{set } c$
 $\implies \text{find-first-unit-clause } l M \neq \text{None}$
by (*induction l*)
(auto split: option.split simp add: propagate-is-unit-clause-not-None)

Decide

fun *find-first-unused-var* :: $'a \text{ literal list list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ literal set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ literal option}$ **where**

find-first-unused-var ($a \# l$) $M =$
 (case *List.find* ($\lambda lit. lit \notin M \wedge \neg lit \notin M$) a of
 None \Rightarrow *find-first-unused-var* l M
 | Some $a \Rightarrow$ Some a) |
find-first-unused-var [] = None

lemma *find-none*[*iff*]:
List.find ($\lambda lit. lit \notin M \wedge \neg lit \notin M$) $a = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{atm-of ' set } a \subseteq \text{atm-of ' } M$
apply (*induct* a)
using *atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set*
by (*force simp add: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set*) +

lemma *find-some*: *List.find* ($\lambda lit. lit \notin M \wedge \neg lit \notin M$) $a = \text{Some } b \implies b \in \text{set } a \wedge b \notin M \wedge \neg b \notin M$
unfolding *find-Some-iff* **by** (*metis nth-mem*)

lemma *find-first-unused-var-None*[*iff*]:
find-first-unused-var l $M = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow (\forall a \in \text{set } l. \text{atm-of ' set } a \subseteq \text{atm-of ' } M)$
by (*induct* l)
 (auto *split: option.splits dest!: find-some*
simp add: image-subset-iff atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set)

lemma *find-first-unused-var-Some-not-all-incl*:
assumes *find-first-unused-var* l $M = \text{Some } c$
shows $\neg(\forall a \in \text{set } l. \text{atm-of ' set } a \subseteq \text{atm-of ' } M)$
proof –
have *find-first-unused-var* l $M \neq \text{None}$
using *assms* **by** (*cases find-first-unused-var* l M) *auto*
then show $\neg(\forall a \in \text{set } l. \text{atm-of ' set } a \subseteq \text{atm-of ' } M)$ **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *find-first-unused-var-Some*:
find-first-unused-var l $M = \text{Some } a \implies (\exists m \in \text{set } l. a \in \text{set } m \wedge a \notin M \wedge \neg a \notin M)$
by (*induct* l) (*auto split: option.splits dest: find-some*)

lemma *find-first-unused-var-undefined*:
find-first-unused-var l (*lits-of-l* M s) = Some $a \implies \text{undefined-lit } M$ s a
using *find-first-unused-var-Some*[*of l lits-of-l Ms a*] *Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l*
by *blast*

3.1.2 CDCL specific functions

Level

fun *maximum-level-code*:: 'a literal list \Rightarrow ('a, 'b) ann-lits \Rightarrow nat
where
maximum-level-code [] = 0 |
maximum-level-code ($L \# L$ s) $M = \max$ (*get-level* M L) (*maximum-level-code* L s M)

lemma *maximum-level-code-eq-get-maximum-level*[*simp*]:
maximum-level-code D $M = \text{get-maximum-level } M$ (*mset* D)
by (*induction* D) (*auto simp add: get-maximum-level-plus*)

lemma [*code*]:
fixes $M ::$ ('a, 'b) ann-lits
shows *get-maximum-level* M (*mset* D) = *maximum-level-code* D M
by *simp*

Backjumping

fun *find-level-decomp* **where**

find-level-decomp $M \ [] \ D \ k = \text{None} \mid$

find-level-decomp $M \ (L \ \# \ Ls) \ D \ k =$

(*case* (*get-level* $M \ L$, *maximum-level-code* ($D \ @ \ Ls$) M) *of*

(i, j) \Rightarrow *if* $i = k \wedge j < i$ *then* *Some* (L, j) *else* *find-level-decomp* $M \ Ls \ (L \ \# \ D) \ k$

)

lemma *find-level-decomp-some*:

assumes *find-level-decomp* $M \ Ls \ D \ k = \text{Some} \ (L, j)$

shows $L \in \text{set } Ls \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (\text{mset } (\text{remove1 } L \ (Ls \ @ \ D))) = j \wedge \text{get-level } M \ L = k$

using *assms*

proof (*induction* Ls *arbitrary*: D)

case *Nil*

then show ?*case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*Cons* $L' \ Ls$) **note** $IH = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $H = \text{this}(2)$

def *find* \equiv (*if* *get-level* $M \ L' \neq k \vee \neg \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (\text{mset } D + \text{mset } Ls) < \text{get-level } M \ L'$

then *find-level-decomp* $M \ Ls \ (L' \ \# \ D) \ k$

else *Some* ($L', \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (\text{mset } D + \text{mset } Ls)$))

have $a1: \bigwedge D. \text{find-level-decomp } M \ Ls \ D \ k = \text{Some} \ (L, j) \Rightarrow$

$L \in \text{set } Ls \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D - \{\#L\ \#\}) = j \wedge \text{get-level } M \ L = k$

using IH **by** *simp*

have $a2: \text{find} = \text{Some} \ (L, j)$

using H **unfolding** *find-def* **by** (*auto split: if-split-asm*)

{ **assume** *Some* ($L', \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (\text{mset } D + \text{mset } Ls)$) $\neq \text{find}$

then have $f3: L \in \text{set } Ls$ **and** *get-maximum-level* $M \ (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } (L' \ \# \ D) - \{\#L\ \#\}) = j$

using $a1 \ a2$ **unfolding** *find-def* **by** *meson+*

moreover then have $\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D - \{\#L\ \#\} + \{\#L'\ \#\} = \{\#L'\ \#\} + \text{mset } D + (\text{mset } Ls - \{\#L\ \#\})$

by (*auto simp: ac-simps multiset-eq-iff Suc-leI*)

ultimately have $f4: \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D - \{\#L\ \#\} + \{\#L'\ \#\}) = j$

by (*metis add.commute diff-union-single-conv in-multiset-in-set mset.simps(2)*)

} **note** $f4 = \text{this}$

have $\{\#L'\ \#\} + (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D) = \text{mset } Ls + (\text{mset } D + \{\#L'\ \#\})$

by (*auto simp: ac-simps*)

then have

$L = L' \longrightarrow \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D) = j \wedge \text{get-level } M \ L' = k$ **and**

$L \neq L' \longrightarrow L \in \text{set } Ls \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (\text{mset } Ls + \text{mset } D - \{\#L\ \#\} + \{\#L'\ \#\}) = j \wedge \text{get-level } M \ L = k$

using $a2 \ a1[\text{of } L' \ \# \ D]$ **unfolding** *find-def* **apply** (*metis add-diff-cancel-left' mset.simps(2) option.inject prod.inject union-commute*)

using $f4 \ a2 \ a1[\text{of } L' \ \# \ D]$ **unfolding** *find-def* **by** (*metis option.inject prod.inject*)

then show ?*case* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *find-level-decomp-none*:

assumes *find-level-decomp* $M \ Ls \ E \ k = \text{None}$ **and** $\text{mset } (L \ \# \ D) = \text{mset } (Ls \ @ \ E)$

shows $\neg(L \in \text{set } Ls \wedge \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (\text{mset } D) < k \wedge k = \text{get-level } M \ L)$

using *assms*

proof (*induction* Ls *arbitrary*: $E \ L \ D$)

case *Nil*

then show ?*case* **by** *simp*

next

```

case (Cons L' Ls) note IH = this(1) and find-none = this(2) and LD = this(3)
have mset D + {#L'#} = mset E + (mset Ls + {#L'#})  $\implies$  mset D = mset E + mset Ls
  by (metis add-right-imp-eq union-assoc)
then show ?case
  using find-none IH[of L' # E L D] LD by (auto simp add: ac-simps split: if-split-asm)
qed

fun bt-cut where
  bt-cut i (Propagated - - # Ls) = bt-cut i Ls |
  bt-cut i (Decided K # Ls) = (if count-decided Ls = i then Some (Decided K # Ls) else bt-cut i Ls) |
  bt-cut i [] = None

lemma bt-cut-some-decomp:
  assumes no-dup M and bt-cut i M = Some M'
  shows  $\exists K M2 M1. M = M2 @ M' \wedge M' = \text{Decided } K \# M1 \wedge \text{get-level } M K = (i+1)$ 
  using assms by (induction i M rule: bt-cut.induct) (auto split: if-split-asm)

lemma bt-cut-not-none:
  assumes no-dup M and M = M2 @ Decided K # M' and get-level M K = (i+1)
  shows bt-cut i M  $\neq$  None
  using assms by (induction M2 arbitrary: M rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
  (auto simp: atm-lit-of-set-lits-of-l)

lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-ex:
   $\exists N. (\text{Decided } K \# M', N) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (M2 @ \text{Decided } K \# M'))$ 
  apply (induction M2 rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
  apply auto[2]
  by (rename-tac L m xs, case-tac get-all-ann-decomposition (xs @ Decided K # M'))
  auto

lemma bt-cut-in-get-all-ann-decomposition:
  assumes no-dup M and bt-cut i M = Some M'
  shows  $\exists M2. (M', M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } M)$ 
  using bt-cut-some-decomp[OF assms] by (auto simp add: get-all-ann-decomposition-ex)

fun do-backtrack-step where
  do-backtrack-step (M, N, U, k, Some D) =
    (case find-level-decomp M D [] k of
      None  $\Rightarrow$  (M, N, U, k, Some D)
    | Some (L, j)  $\Rightarrow$ 
      (case bt-cut j M of
        Some (Decided - # Ls)  $\Rightarrow$  (Propagated L D # Ls, N, D # U, j, None)
      | -  $\Rightarrow$  (M, N, U, k, Some D))
    ) |
  do-backtrack-step S = S

end
theory CDCL-W-Implementation
imports DPLL-CDCL-W-Implementation CDCL-W-Termination
begin

```

3.1.3 List-based CDCL Implementation

We here have a very simple implementation of Weidenbach's CDCL, based on the same principle as the implementation of DPLL: iterating over-and-over on lists. We do not use any fancy data-

structure (see the two-watched literals for a better suited data-structure).

The goal was (as for DPLL) to test the infrastructure and see if an important lemma was missing to prove the correctness and the termination of a simple implementation.

Types and Instantiation

notation *image-mset* (infixr '# 90)

type-synonym *'a cdcl_W-mark* = *'a clause*

type-synonym *'v cdcl_W-ann-lit* = (*'v*, *'v cdcl_W-mark*) *ann-lit*

type-synonym *'v cdcl_W-ann-lits* = (*'v*, *'v cdcl_W-mark*) *ann-lits*

type-synonym *'v cdcl_W-state* =

'v cdcl_W-ann-lits \times *'v clauses* \times *'v clauses* \times *nat* \times *'v clause option*

abbreviation *raw-trail* :: *'a* \times *'b* \times *'c* \times *'d* \times *'e* \Rightarrow *'a* **where**

raw-trail $\equiv (\lambda(M, -). M)$

abbreviation *raw-cons-trail* :: *'a* \Rightarrow *'a list* \times *'b* \times *'c* \times *'d* \times *'e* \Rightarrow *'a list* \times *'b* \times *'c* \times *'d* \times *'e*
where

raw-cons-trail $\equiv (\lambda L (M, S). (L \# M, S))$

abbreviation *raw-tl-trail* :: *'a list* \times *'b* \times *'c* \times *'d* \times *'e* \Rightarrow *'a list* \times *'b* \times *'c* \times *'d* \times *'e* **where**

raw-tl-trail $\equiv (\lambda(M, S). (tl M, S))$

abbreviation *raw-init-clss* :: *'a* \times *'b* \times *'c* \times *'d* \times *'e* \Rightarrow *'b* **where**

raw-init-clss $\equiv \lambda(M, N, -). N$

abbreviation *raw-learned-clss* :: *'a* \times *'b* \times *'c* \times *'d* \times *'e* \Rightarrow *'c* **where**

raw-learned-clss $\equiv \lambda(M, N, U, -). U$

abbreviation *raw-backtrack-lvl* :: *'a* \times *'b* \times *'c* \times *'d* \times *'e* \Rightarrow *'d* **where**

raw-backtrack-lvl $\equiv \lambda(M, N, U, k, -). k$

abbreviation *raw-update-backtrack-lvl* :: *'d* \Rightarrow *'a* \times *'b* \times *'c* \times *'d* \times *'e* \Rightarrow *'a* \times *'b* \times *'c* \times *'d* \times *'e*
where

raw-update-backtrack-lvl $\equiv \lambda k (M, N, U, -, S). (M, N, U, k, S)$

abbreviation *raw-conflicting* :: *'a* \times *'b* \times *'c* \times *'d* \times *'e* \Rightarrow *'e* **where**

raw-conflicting $\equiv \lambda(M, N, U, k, D). D$

abbreviation *raw-update-conflicting* :: *'e* \Rightarrow *'a* \times *'b* \times *'c* \times *'d* \times *'e* \Rightarrow *'a* \times *'b* \times *'c* \times *'d* \times *'e*
where

raw-update-conflicting $\equiv \lambda S (M, N, U, k, -). (M, N, U, k, S)$

abbreviation *S0-cdcl_W N* $\equiv (([], N, \{\#\}, 0, None) :: 'v cdcl_W-state)$

abbreviation *raw-add-learned-clss* **where**

raw-add-learned-clss $\equiv \lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, N, \{\#C\# \} + U, S)$

abbreviation *raw-remove-cls* **where**

raw-remove-cls $\equiv \lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, removeAll-mset C N, removeAll-mset C U, S)$

lemma *raw-trail-conv*: *raw-trail* (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *D*) = *M* **and**

clauses-conv: *raw-init-clss* (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *D*) = *N* **and**

raw-learned-clss-conv: *raw-learned-clss* (M, N, U, k, D) = U **and**
raw-conflicting-conv: *raw-conflicting* (M, N, U, k, D) = D **and**
raw-backtrack-lvl-conv: *raw-backtrack-lvl* (M, N, U, k, D) = k
by *auto*

lemma *state-conv*:

$S = (\text{raw-trail } S, \text{raw-init-clss } S, \text{raw-learned-clss } S, \text{raw-backtrack-lvl } S, \text{raw-conflicting } S)$
by (*cases* S) *auto*

interpretation *state_W*

raw-trail *raw-init-clss* *raw-learned-clss* *raw-backtrack-lvl* *raw-conflicting*
 $\lambda L (M, S). (L \# M, S)$
 $\lambda (M, S). (tl\ M, S)$
 $\lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, N, \{\#C\# \} + U, S)$
 $\lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, \text{removeAll-mset } C\ N, \text{removeAll-mset } C\ U, S)$
 $\lambda (k::nat) (M, N, U, -, D). (M, N, U, k, D)$
 $\lambda D (M, N, U, k, -). (M, N, U, k, D)$
 $\lambda N. ([], N, \{\#\}, 0, \text{None})$
by *unfold-locales auto*

interpretation *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W* *raw-trail* *raw-init-clss* *raw-learned-clss* *raw-backtrack-lvl* *raw-conflicting*

$\lambda L (M, S). (L \# M, S)$
 $\lambda (M, S). (tl\ M, S)$
 $\lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, N, \{\#C\# \} + U, S)$
 $\lambda C (M, N, U, S). (M, \text{removeAll-mset } C\ N, \text{removeAll-mset } C\ U, S)$
 $\lambda (k::nat) (M, N, U, -, D). (M, N, U, k, D)$
 $\lambda D (M, N, U, k, -). (M, N, U, k, D)$
 $\lambda N. ([], N, \{\#\}, 0, \text{None})$
by *unfold-locales auto*

declare *clauses-def*[*simp*]

lemma *cdcl_W-state-eq-equality*[*iff*]: *state-eq* $S\ T \longleftrightarrow S = T$

unfolding *state-eq-def* **by** (*cases* S , *cases* T) *auto*

declare *state-simp*[*simp del*]

lemma *reduce-trail-to-empty-trail*[*simp*]:

reduce-trail-to $F\ ([], aa, ab, ac, b) = ([], aa, ab, ac, b)$
using *reduce-trail-to.simps* **by** *auto*

lemma *raw-trail-reduce-trail-to-length-le*:

assumes *length* $F > \text{length } (\text{raw-trail } S)$
shows *raw-trail* (*reduce-trail-to* $F\ S$) = $[]$
using *assms* *trail-reduce-trail-to-length-le*[*of* $S\ F$]
by (*cases* S , *cases* *reduce-trail-to* $F\ S$) *auto*

lemma *reduce-trail-to*:

reduce-trail-to $F\ S =$
 ((*if* *length* (*raw-trail* S) $\geq \text{length } F$
 then *drop* (*length* (*raw-trail* S) - *length* F) (*raw-trail* S)
 else $[]$), *raw-init-clss* S , *raw-learned-clss* S , *raw-backtrack-lvl* S , *raw-conflicting* S)
 (**is** $?S = -$)

proof (*induction* $F\ S$ *rule*: *reduce-trail-to.induct*)

case ($1\ F\ S$) **note** $IH = \text{this}$

```

show ?case
proof (cases raw-trail S)
  case Nil
  then show ?thesis using IH by (cases S) auto
next
case (Cons L M)
then show ?thesis
  apply (cases Suc (length M) > length F)
  prefer 2 using IH reduce-trail-to-length-ne[of S F] apply (cases S) apply auto[]
  apply (subgoal-tac Suc (length M) - length F = Suc (length M - length F))
  using reduce-trail-to-length-ne[of S F] IH by (cases S) auto
qed
qed

```

3.1.4 CDCL Implementation

Definition of the rules

Types lemma *true-raw-init-clss-remdups[simp]*:
 $I \models_s (\text{mset} \circ \text{remdups}) \text{ 'N} \longleftrightarrow I \models_s \text{mset} \text{ 'N}$
 by (*simp add: true-clss-def*)

lemma *satisfiable-mset-remdups[simp]*:
 $\text{satisfiable} ((\text{mset} \circ \text{remdups}) \text{ 'N}) \longleftrightarrow \text{satisfiable} (\text{mset} \text{ 'N})$
 unfolding *satisfiable-carac[symmetric]* by *simp*

type-synonym *'v cdcl_W-state-inv-st* = (*'v, 'v literal list*) *ann-lit list* ×
'v literal list list × *'v literal list list* × *nat* × *'v literal list option*

We need some functions to convert between our abstract state *'v cdcl_W-state* and the concrete state *'v cdcl_W-state-inv-st*.

fun *convert* :: (*'a, 'c list*) *ann-lit* ⇒ (*'a, 'c multiset*) *ann-lit* **where**
convert (Propagated L C) = Propagated L (mset C) |
convert (Decided K) = Decided K

abbreviation *convertC* :: *'a list option* ⇒ *'a multiset option* **where**
convertC ≡ *map-option mset*

lemma *convert-Propagated[elim!]*:
 $\text{convert } z = \text{Propagated } L \ C \implies (\exists C'. z = \text{Propagated } L \ C' \wedge C = \text{mset } C')$
 by (cases *z*) auto

lemma *is-decided-convert[simp]*: *is-decided (convert x) = is-decided x*
 by (cases *x*) auto

lemma *get-level-map-convert[simp]*:
 $\text{get-level} (\text{map convert } M) \ x = \text{get-level } M \ x$
 by (induction *M* rule: *ann-lit-list-induct*) (auto *simp: comp-def*)

lemma *get-maximum-level-map-convert[simp]*:
 $\text{get-maximum-level} (\text{map convert } M) \ D = \text{get-maximum-level } M \ D$
 by (induction *D*)
 (auto *simp add: get-maximum-level-plus*)

Conversion function

fun toS :: 'v cdcl_W-state-inv-st \Rightarrow 'v cdcl_W-state **where**
toS (M, N, U, k, C) = (map convert M, mset (map mset N), mset (map mset U), k, convertC C)

Definition an abstract type

typedef 'v cdcl_W-state-inv = {S::'v cdcl_W-state-inv-st. cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS S)}
morphisms rough-state-of state-of

proof

show ([], [], [], 0, None) \in {S. cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS S)}

by (auto simp add: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def)

qed

instantiation cdcl_W-state-inv :: (type) equal

begin

definition equal-cdcl_W-state-inv :: 'v cdcl_W-state-inv \Rightarrow 'v cdcl_W-state-inv \Rightarrow bool **where**
equal-cdcl_W-state-inv S S' = (rough-state-of S = rough-state-of S')

instance

by standard (simp add: rough-state-of-inject equal-cdcl_W-state-inv-def)

end

lemma lits-of-map-convert[simp]: lits-of-l (map convert M) = lits-of-l M

by (induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct) simp-all

lemma atm-lit-of-convert[simp]:

lit-of (convert x) = lit-of x

by (cases x) auto

lemma undefined-lit-map-convert[iff]:

undefined-lit (map convert M) L \longleftrightarrow undefined-lit M L

by (auto simp add: defined-lit-map image-image)

lemma true-annot-map-convert[simp]: map convert M \models_a N \longleftrightarrow M \models_a N

by (simp-all add: true-annot-def image-image lits-of-def)

lemma true-annots-map-convert[simp]: map convert M \models_{as} N \longleftrightarrow M \models_{as} N

unfolding true-annots-def **by** auto

lemmas propagateE

lemma find-first-unit-clause-some-is-propagate:

assumes H: find-first-unit-clause (N @ U) M = Some (L, C)

shows propagate (toS (M, N, U, k, None)) (toS (Propagated L C # M, N, U, k, None))

using assms

by (auto dest!: find-first-unit-clause-some simp add: propagate.simps

intro!: exI[of - mset C - {#L#}])

The Transitions

Propagate **definition** do-propagate-step **where**

do-propagate-step S =

(case S of

(M, N, U, k, None) \Rightarrow

(case find-first-unit-clause (N @ U) M of

Some (L, C) \Rightarrow (Propagated L C # M, N, U, k, None)

| None \Rightarrow (M, N, U, k, None))

| S \Rightarrow S)

lemma do-propagate-step:

do-propagate-step $S \neq S \implies \text{propagate } (\text{toS } S) (\text{toS } (\text{do-propagate-step } S))$
apply (cases S , cases *raw-conflicting* S)
using *find-first-unit-clause-some-is-propagate*[of *raw-init-clss* S *raw-learned-clss* S *raw-trail* S - -
raw-backtrack-lvl S]
by (auto simp add: *do-propagate-step-def* split: *option.splits*)

lemma *do-propagate-step-option*[simp]:
raw-conflicting $S \neq \text{None} \implies \text{do-propagate-step } S = S$
unfolding *do-propagate-step-def* **by** (cases S , cases *raw-conflicting* S) auto

lemma *do-propagate-step-no-step*:
assumes *dist*: $\forall c \in \text{set } (\text{raw-init-clss } S @ \text{raw-learned-clss } S). \text{distinct } c$ **and**
prop-step: *do-propagate-step* $S = S$
shows *no-step propagate* (*toS* S)

proof (standard, standard)
fix T
assume *propagate* (*toS* S) T
then obtain $M N U k C L E$ **where**
toSS: *toS* $S = (M, N, U, k, \text{None})$ **and**
LE: $L \in \# E$ **and**
T: $T = (\text{Propagated } L E \# M, N, U, k, \text{None})$ **and**
MC: $M \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } C$ **and**
undef: *undefined-lit* $M L$ **and**
CL: $C + \{\#L\# \} \in \# N + U$
apply - **by** (cases *toS* S) (auto elim!: *propagateE*)
let $?M = \text{raw-trail } S$
let $?N = \text{raw-init-clss } S$
let $?U = \text{raw-learned-clss } S$
let $?k = \text{raw-backtrack-lvl } S$
let $?D = \text{None}$
have $S: S = (?M, ?N, ?U, ?k, ?D)$
using *toSS* **by** (cases S , cases *raw-conflicting* S) simp-all
have $S: \text{toS } S = \text{toS } (?M, ?N, ?U, ?k, ?D)$
unfolding *S[symmetric]* **by** simp

have
 $M: M = \text{map convert } ?M$ **and**
 $N: N = \text{mset } (\text{map mset } ?N)$ **and**
 $U: U = \text{mset } (\text{map mset } ?U)$
using *toSS[unfolded S]* **by** auto

obtain D **where**
DCL: $\text{mset } D = C + \{\#L\# \}$ **and**
 $D: D \in \text{set } (?N @ ?U)$
using *CL* **unfolding** $N U$ **by** auto
obtain $C' L'$ **where**
setD: $\text{set } D = \text{set } (L' \# C')$ **and**
 $C': \text{mset } C' = C$ **and**
 $L: L = L'$
using *DCL* **by** (metis *ex-mset mset.simps(2) mset-eq-setD*)
have *find-first-unit-clause* ($?N @ ?U$) $?M \neq \text{None}$
apply (rule *dist find-first-unit-clause-none*[of $D ?N @ ?U ?M L, \text{OF } - D$])
using D *assms(1)* **apply** auto[1]
using $MC \text{ setD } DCL M MC$ **unfolding** $C'[\text{symmetric}]$ **apply** auto[1]
using $M \text{ undef}$ **apply** auto[1]
unfolding *setD L* **by** auto

then show *False* **using** *prop-step S unfolding do-propagate-step-def* **by** (*cases S*) *auto*
qed

Conflict fun *find-conflict* **where**

find-conflict *M* [] = *None* |

find-conflict *M* (*N* # *Ns*) = (*if* ($\forall c \in \text{set } N. \neg c \in \text{ lits-of-l } M$) *then* *Some N* *else* *find-conflict M Ns*)

lemma *find-conflict-Some*:

find-conflict M Ns = *Some N* $\implies N \in \text{set } Ns \wedge M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } N)$

by (*induction Ns rule: find-conflict.induct*)

(*auto split: if-split-asm*)

lemma *find-conflict-None*:

find-conflict M Ns = *None* $\longleftrightarrow (\forall N \in \text{set } Ns. \neg M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset } N))$

by (*induction Ns*) *auto*

lemma *find-conflict-None-no-conf*:

find-conflict M (N@U) = *None* $\longleftrightarrow \text{no-step conflict } (\text{toS } (M, N, U, k, \text{None}))$

by (*auto simp add: find-conflict-None conflict.simps*)

definition *do-conflict-step* **where**

do-conflict-step S =

(*case S* of

(*M, N, U, k, None*) \Rightarrow

(*case find-conflict M (N @ U)* of

Some a \Rightarrow (*M, N, U, k, Some a*)

| *None* \Rightarrow (*M, N, U, k, None*))

| *S* \Rightarrow *S*)

lemma *do-conflict-step*:

do-conflict-step S $\neq S \implies \text{conflict } (\text{toS } S) (\text{toS } (\text{do-conflict-step } S))$

apply (*cases S, cases raw-conflicting S*)

unfolding *conflict.simps do-conflict-step-def*

by (*auto dest!: find-conflict-Some split: option.splits*)

lemma *do-conflict-step-no-step*:

do-conflict-step S = *S* $\implies \text{no-step conflict } (\text{toS } S)$

apply (*cases S, cases raw-conflicting S*)

unfolding *do-conflict-step-def*

using *find-conflict-None-no-conf*[*of raw-trail S raw-init-clss S raw-learned-clss S*
raw-backtrack-lvl S]

by (*auto split: option.splits elim!: conflictE*)

lemma *do-conflict-step-option[simp]*:

raw-conflicting S $\neq \text{None} \implies \text{do-conflict-step } S = S$

unfolding *do-conflict-step-def* **by** (*cases S, cases raw-conflicting S*) *auto*

lemma *do-conflict-step-raw-conflicting[dest]*:

do-conflict-step S $\neq S \implies \text{raw-conflicting } (\text{do-conflict-step } S) \neq \text{None}$

unfolding *do-conflict-step-def* **by** (*cases S, cases raw-conflicting S*) (*auto split: option.splits*)

definition *do-cp-step* **where**

do-cp-step S =

(*do-propagate-step o do-conflict-step*) *S*

lemma *cp-step-is-cdcl_W-cp*:

```

assumes  $H$ :  $\text{do-cp-step } S \neq S$ 
shows  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } (\text{toS } S) (\text{toS } (\text{do-cp-step } S))$ 
proof –
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases  $\text{do-conflict-step } S \neq S$ )
    case True
    then show ?thesis
      by (auto simp add:  $\text{do-conflict-step do-conflict-step-raw-conflicting do-cp-step-def}$ )
  next
    case False
    then have  $\text{confl}[\text{simp}]: \text{do-conflict-step } S = S$  by simp
    show ?thesis
      proof (cases  $\text{do-propagate-step } S = S$ )
        case True
        then show ?thesis
          using  $H$  by (simp add: do-cp-step-def)
      next
        case False
        let ?S =  $\text{toS } S$ 
        let ?T =  $\text{toS } (\text{do-propagate-step } S)$ 
        let ?U =  $\text{toS } (\text{do-conflict-step } (\text{do-propagate-step } S))$ 
        have propa:  $\text{propagate } (\text{toS } S) ?T$  using False do-propagate-step by blast
        moreover have ns:  $\text{no-step conflict } (\text{toS } S)$  using confl do-conflict-step-no-step by blast
        ultimately show ?thesis
          using  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp.intros}(2)[\text{of } ?S ?T]$  confl unfolding do-cp-step-def by auto
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

lemma *do-cp-step-eq-no-prop-no-confl*:
 $\text{do-cp-step } S = S \implies \text{do-conflict-step } S = S \wedge \text{do-propagate-step } S = S$
by (cases S , cases *raw-conflicting* S)
 (*auto simp add: do-conflict-step-def do-propagate-step-def do-cp-step-def split: option.splits*)

lemma *no-cdcl_W-cp-iff-no-propagate-no-conflict*:
 $\text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \iff \text{no-step propagate } S \wedge \text{no-step conflict } S$
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-cp.simps*)

lemma *do-cp-step-eq-no-step*:
assumes H : $\text{do-cp-step } S = S$ **and** $\forall c \in \text{set } (\text{raw-init-clss } S @ \text{raw-learned-clss } S)$. *distinct* c
shows $\text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } (\text{toS } S)$
unfolding *no-cdcl_W-cp-iff-no-propagate-no-conflict*
using *assms* **apply** (cases S , cases *raw-conflicting* S)
using *do-propagate-step-no-step*[*of* S]
by (*auto dest!: do-cp-step-eq-no-prop-no-confl[simplified] do-conflict-step-no-step split: option.splits*)

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-cdcl_W-st*: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W^{**} S S'$
by (*simp add: cdcl_W-cp-tranclp-cdcl_W tranclp-into-rtranclp*)

lemma *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-rough-state*[*simp*]: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{toS } (\text{rough-state-of } S))$
using *rough-state-of* **by** *auto*

lemma [*simp*]: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{toS } S) \implies \text{rough-state-of } (\text{state-of } S) = S$
by (*simp add: state-of-inverse*)

lemma *rough-state-of-state-of-do-cp-step[simp]*:
 $\text{rough-state-of } (\text{state-of } (\text{do-cp-step } (\text{rough-state-of } S))) = \text{do-cp-step } (\text{rough-state-of } S)$
proof –
have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{toS } (\text{do-cp-step } (\text{rough-state-of } S)))$
apply ($\text{cases } \text{do-cp-step } (\text{rough-state-of } S) = (\text{rough-state-of } S)$)
apply *simp*
using $\text{cp-step-is-cdcl}_W\text{-cp}[\text{of rough-state-of } S] \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-rough-state}[\text{of } S]$
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp-cdcl}_W\text{-st rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$ **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

Skip fun *do-skip-step* :: $'v \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-state-inv-st} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-state-inv-st}$ **where**
 $\text{do-skip-step } (\text{Propagated } L \ C \ \# \ Ls, N, U, k, \text{Some } D) =$
 $(\text{if } -L \notin \text{set } D \wedge D \neq []$
 $\text{then } (Ls, N, U, k, \text{Some } D)$
 $\text{else } (\text{Propagated } L \ C \ \# Ls, N, U, k, \text{Some } D)) \mid$
 $\text{do-skip-step } S = S$

lemma *do-skip-step*:
 $\text{do-skip-step } S \neq S \implies \text{skip } (\text{toS } S) (\text{toS } (\text{do-skip-step } S))$
apply ($\text{induction } S \text{ rule: do-skip-step.induct}$)
by ($\text{auto simp add: skip.simps}$)

lemma *do-skip-step-no*:
 $\text{do-skip-step } S = S \implies \text{no-step skip } (\text{toS } S)$
by ($\text{induction } S \text{ rule: do-skip-step.induct}$)
 $(\text{auto simp add: other split: if-split-asm elim: skipE})$

lemma *do-skip-step-raw-trail-is-None[iff]*:
 $\text{do-skip-step } S = (a, b, c, d, \text{None}) \longleftrightarrow S = (a, b, c, d, \text{None})$
by ($\text{cases } S \text{ rule: do-skip-step.cases}$) *auto*

Resolve fun *maximum-level-code*:: $'a \text{ literal list} \Rightarrow ('a, 'a \text{ literal list}) \text{ ann-lit list} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$
where
 $\text{maximum-level-code } [] = 0 \mid$
 $\text{maximum-level-code } (L \ \# \ Ls) \ M = \max (\text{get-level } M \ L) (\text{maximum-level-code } Ls \ M)$

lemma *maximum-level-code-eq-get-maximum-level[code, simp]*:
 $\text{maximum-level-code } D \ M = \text{get-maximum-level } M \ (\text{mset } D)$
by ($\text{induction } D$) ($\text{auto simp add: get-maximum-level-plus}$)

fun *do-resolve-step* :: $'v \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-state-inv-st} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-state-inv-st}$ **where**
 $\text{do-resolve-step } (\text{Propagated } L \ C \ \# \ Ls, N, U, k, \text{Some } D) =$
 $(\text{if } -L \in \text{set } D \wedge \text{maximum-level-code } (\text{remove1 } (-L) \ D) (\text{Propagated } L \ C \ \# \ Ls) = k$
 $\text{then } (Ls, N, U, k, \text{Some } (\text{remdups } (\text{remove1 } L \ C \ @ \ \text{remove1 } (-L) \ D)))$
 $\text{else } (\text{Propagated } L \ C \ \# \ Ls, N, U, k, \text{Some } D)) \mid$
 $\text{do-resolve-step } S = S$

lemma *do-resolve-step*:
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{toS } S) \implies \text{do-resolve-step } S \neq S$
 $\implies \text{resolve } (\text{toS } S) (\text{toS } (\text{do-resolve-step } S))$
proof ($\text{induction } S \text{ rule: do-resolve-step.induct}$)
case ($1 \ L \ C \ M \ N \ U \ k \ D$)
then have
 $- L \in \text{set } D$ **and**

M : *maximum-level-code* (*remove1* $(-L)$ D) (*Propagated* L C $\#$ M) = k
by (*cases* $mset\ D - \{\#-L\# \} = \{\#\}$,
auto *dest!*: *get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level*[*of* - *Propagated* L C $\#$ M]
split: *if-split-asm*) +
have *every-mark-is-a-conflict* (*toS* (*Propagated* L C $\#$ M , N , U , k , *Some* D))
using $1(1)$ **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* *cdcl_W-conflicting-def* **by** *fastforce*
then have $L \in set\ C$ **by** *fastforce*
then obtain C' **where** C : $mset\ C = C' + \{\#L\#\}$
by (*metis* *add.commute in-multiset-in-set insert-DiffM*)
obtain D' **where** D : $mset\ D = D' + \{\#-L\#\}$
using $\langle -L \in set\ D \rangle$ **by** (*metis* *add.commute in-multiset-in-set insert-DiffM*)
have $D'L$: $D' + \{\#-L\#\} - \{\#-L\#\} = D'$ **by** (*auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff*)

have CL : $mset\ C - \{\#L\#\} + \{\#L\#\} = mset\ C$ **using** $\langle L \in set\ C \rangle$ **by** (*auto simp add: multiset-eq-iff*)
have *get-maximum-level* (*Propagated* L ($C' + \{\#L\#\}$) $\#$ *map convert* M) $D' = k$
using $M[simplified]$ **unfolding** *maximum-level-code-eq-get-maximum-level* $C[symmetric]$ CL
by (*metis* $D\ D'L\ convert.simps(1)\ get-maximum-level-map-convert\ list.simps(9)$)
then have
resolve
 $(map\ convert\ (Propagated\ L\ C\ \#M),\ mset\ \#mset\ N,\ mset\ \#mset\ U,\ k,\ Some\ (mset\ D))$
 $(map\ convert\ M,\ mset\ \#mset\ N,\ mset\ \#mset\ U,\ k,$
 $Some\ (((mset\ D - \{\#-L\#\})\ \#\cup\ (mset\ C - \{\#L\#\}))))$
unfolding *resolve.simps*
by (*simp add: C D*)
moreover have
 $(map\ convert\ (Propagated\ L\ C\ \#M),\ mset\ \#mset\ N,\ mset\ \#mset\ U,\ k,\ Some\ (mset\ D))$
 $= toS\ (Propagated\ L\ C\ \#M,\ N,\ U,\ k,\ Some\ D)$
by (*auto simp: mset-map*)
moreover
have *distinct-mset* ($mset\ C$) **and** *distinct-mset* ($mset\ D$)
using $\langle cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv}\ (toS\ (Propagated\ L\ C\ \#M,\ N,\ U,\ k,\ Some\ D)) \rangle$
unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def*
by *auto*
then have $(mset\ C - \{\#L\#\})\ \#\cup\ (mset\ D - \{\#-L\#\}) =$
 $remdups\text{-mset}\ (mset\ C - \{\#L\#\} + (mset\ D - \{\#-L\#\}))$
by (*auto simp: distinct-mset-remdups-union-mset*)
then have $(map\ convert\ M,\ mset\ \#mset\ N,\ mset\ \#mset\ U,\ k,$
 $Some\ ((mset\ D - \{\#-L\#\})\ \#\cup\ (mset\ C - \{\#L\#\})))$
 $= toS\ (do\text{-resolve-step}\ (Propagated\ L\ C\ \#M,\ N,\ U,\ k,\ Some\ D))$
using $\langle -L \in set\ D \rangle\ M$ **by** (*auto simp: ac-simps mset-map*)
ultimately show *?case*
by *simp*
qed *auto*

lemma *do-resolve-step-no*:
 $do\text{-resolve-step}\ S = S \implies no\text{-step}\ resolve\ (toS\ S)$
apply (*cases* S ; *cases* *hd* (*raw-trail* S); *cases* *raw-trail* S ; *cases* *raw-conflicting* S)
by (*auto*
elim!: *resolveE* *split*: *if-split-asm*
dest!: *union-single-eq-member*
simp *del*: *in-multiset-in-set get-maximum-level-map-convert*
simp: *get-maximum-level-map-convert[symmetric]*)

lemma *rough-state-of-state-of-resolve[simp]*:
 $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv}\ (toS\ S) \implies rough\text{-state-of}\ (state\text{-of}\ (do\text{-resolve-step}\ S)) = do\text{-resolve-step}\ S$
apply (*rule* *state-of-inverse*)

apply (cases do-resolve-step $S = S$)
apply simp
by (blast dest: other resolve bj do-resolve-step cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv)

lemma do-resolve-step-raw-trail-is-None[iff]:
do-resolve-step $S = (a, b, c, d, \text{None}) \longleftrightarrow S = (a, b, c, d, \text{None})$
by (cases S rule: do-resolve-step.cases) auto

Backjumping lemma get-all-ann-decomposition-map-convert:
(get-all-ann-decomposition (map convert M)) =
map ($\lambda(a, b). (\text{map convert } a, \text{map convert } b)$) (get-all-ann-decomposition M)
apply (induction M rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
apply simp
by (rename-tac L xs, case-tac get-all-ann-decomposition xs; auto)+

lemma do-backtrack-step:

assumes

db: do-backtrack-step $S \neq S$ and

inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS S)

shows backtrack (toS S) (toS (do-backtrack-step S))

proof (cases S , cases raw-conflicting S , goal-cases)

case (1 $M N U k E$)

then show ?case **using** db **by** auto

next

case (2 $M N U k E C$) **note** $S = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{confl} = \text{this}(2)$

have $E: E = \text{Some } C$ **using** S confl **by** auto

obtain $L j$ **where** fd: find-level-decomp $M C \sqcap k = \text{Some } (L, j)$

using db **unfolding** $S E$ **by** (cases C) (auto split: if-split-asm option.splits list.splits ann-lit.splits)

have

$L \in \text{set } C$ **and**

j : get-maximum-level M (mset (remove1 $L C$)) = j **and**

levL: get-level $M L = k$

using find-level-decomp-some[OF fd] **by** auto

obtain C' **where** C : mset $C = \text{mset } C' + \{\#L\#$

using $\langle L \in \text{set } C \rangle$ **by** (metis add.commute ex-mset in-multiset-in-set insert-DiffM)

obtain $M2$ **where** $M2$: bt-cut $j M = \text{Some } M2$

using db fd **unfolding** $S E$ **by** (auto split: option.splits)

have no-dup M **and** k : $k = \text{count-decided } (\text{filter is-decided } M)$

using inv **unfolding** cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W- M -level-inv-def S **by** (auto simp: comp-def)

then obtain $M1 K c$ **where**

$M1$: $M2 = \text{Decided } K \# M1$ **and** lev- K : get-level $M K = j + 1$ **and**

c : $M = c @ M2$

using bt-cut-some-decomp[OF - $M2$] **by** (cases $M2$) auto

have $j \leq k$ **unfolding** $c j[\text{symmetric}] k$

by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level filter-cong filter-filter)

have max-l- j : maximum-level-code $C' M = j$

using db fd $M2 C$ **unfolding** $S E$ **by** (auto

split: option.splits list.splits ann-lit.splits

dest!: find-level-decomp-some)[1]

have get-maximum-level M (mset C) $\geq k$

using $\langle L \in \text{set } C \rangle$ levL get-maximum-level-ge-get-level **by** (metis set-mset-mset)

moreover have get-maximum-level M (mset C) $\leq k$

using get-maximum-level-exists-lit-of-max-level[of mset $C M$] inv

cdcl_W- M -level-inv-get-level-le-backtrack-lvl[of toS S]

```

    unfolding C cdelW-all-struct-inv-def S by (auto dest: sym[of get-level - -])
ultimately have get-maximum-level M (mset C) = k by auto

obtain M2' where M2': (M2, M2') ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition M)
    using bt-cut-in-get-all-ann-decomposition[OF ⟨no-dup M⟩ M2] by metis
have decomp:
  (Decided K # (map convert M1),
   (map convert M2')) ∈
  set (get-all-ann-decomposition (map convert M))
    using imageI[of - - λ(a, b). (map convert a, map convert b), OF M2'] j
    unfolding S E M1 by (simp add: get-all-ann-decomposition-map-convert)
show ?case
  apply (rule backtrack-rule)
    using M2 fd confl ⟨L ∈ set C⟩ j decomp levL ⟨get-maximum-level M (mset C) = k⟩
    unfolding S E M1 apply (auto simp: mset-map)[6]
    using M2' M2 fd j lev-K unfolding S E M1 CDCL-W-Implementation.state-eq-def
    by (auto simp: comp-def ac-simps)[2]
qed

lemma map-eq-list-length:
  map f L = L' ⟹ length L = length L'
  by auto

lemma map-mmset-of-mlit-eq-cons:
  assumes map convert M = a @ c
  obtains a' c' where
    M = a' @ c' and
    a = map convert a' and
    c = map convert c'
  using that[of take (length a) M drop (length a) M]
  assms by (metis append-eq-conv-conj append-take-drop-id drop-map take-map)

lemma Decided-convert-iff:
  Decided K = convert za ⟷ za = Decided K
  by (cases za) auto

lemma do-backtrack-step-no:
  assumes
    db: do-backtrack-step S = S and
    inv: cdelW-all-struct-inv (toS S)
  shows no-step backtrack (toS S)
proof (rule ccontr, cases S, cases raw-conflicting S, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then show ?case using db by (auto split: option.splits elim: backtrackE)
next
  case (2 M N U k E C) note bt = this(1) and S = this(2) and confl = this(3)
  obtain K j M1 M2 L D where
    CE: raw-conflicting S = Some D and
    LD: L ∈ # mset D and
    decomp: (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (raw-trail S)) and
    levL: get-level (raw-trail S) L = raw-backtrack-lvl S and
    k: get-level (raw-trail S) L = get-maximum-level (raw-trail S) (mset D) and
    j: get-maximum-level (raw-trail S) (remove1-mset L (mset D)) ≡ j and
    lev-K: get-level (raw-trail S) K = Suc j
  using bt apply clarsimp
  apply (elim backtrackE)

```

```

apply (cases S)
by (auto simp add: get-all-ann-decomposition-map-convert reduce-trail-to
    Decided-convert-iff)
obtain c where c: raw-trail S = c @ M2 @ Decided K # M1
    using decomp by blast
have k = count-decided (raw-trail S) and n-d: no-dup M
    using inv S unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by (auto simp: comp-def)
then have k > j
    using j count-decided-ge-get-maximum-level[of raw-trail S remove1-mset L (mset D)]
    count-decided-ge-get-level[of K raw-trail S]
    unfolding k lev-K
    unfolding c by (auto simp: get-all-ann-decomposition-map-convert simp del: count-decided-ge-get-level)
have [simp]: L ∈ set D
    using LD by auto
have CD: C = D
    using CE confl by auto
obtain D' where
    E: E = Some D and
    DD': mset D = {#L#} + mset D'
    using that[of remove1 L D]
    using S CE confl LD by (auto simp add: insert-DiffM)
have find-level-decomp M D [] k ≠ None
    apply rule
    apply (drule find-level-decomp-none[of - - - L D'])
    using DD' ⟨k > j⟩ mset-eq-setD S levL unfolding k[symmetric] j[symmetric]
    by (auto simp: ac-simps)
then obtain L' j' where fd-some: find-level-decomp M D [] k = Some (L', j')
    by (cases find-level-decomp M D [] k) auto
have L': L' = L
    proof (rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ ?thesis
    then have L' ∈# mset (remove1 L D)
    by (metis fd-some find-level-decomp-some in-set-remove1 set-mset-mset)
    then have get-level M L' ≤ get-maximum-level M (mset (remove1 L D))
    using get-maximum-level-ge-get-level by blast
    then show False using ⟨k > j⟩ j find-level-decomp-some[OF fd-some] S DD' by auto
    qed
then have j': j' = j using find-level-decomp-some[OF fd-some] j S DD' by auto

obtain c' M1' where cM: M = c' @ Decided K # M1'
    apply (rule map-mmset-of-mlit-eq-cons[of M map convert (c @ M2)
    map convert (Decided K # M1)])
    using c S apply simp
    apply (rule map-mmset-of-mlit-eq-cons[of - map convert [Decided K] map convert M1])
    apply auto[]
    apply (rename-tac a b' aa b, case-tac aa)
    apply auto[]
    apply (rename-tac a b' aa b, case-tac aa)
    by auto
have btc-none: bt-cut j M ≠ None
    apply (rule bt-cut-not-none[of M ])
    using n-d cM S lev-K S apply blast+
    using lev-K S by auto
show ?case using db n-d unfolding S E
    by (auto split: option.splits list.splits ann-lit.splits)

```



```

    simp add: fd-some L' j' btc-none
    dest: bt-cut-some-decomp)
qed

lemma rough-state-of-state-of-backtrack[simp]:
  assumes inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S)
  shows rough-state-of (state-of (do-backtrack-step S)) = do-backtrack-step S
proof (rule state-of-inverse)
  consider
    (step) backtrack (toS S) (toS (do-backtrack-step S)) |
    (0) do-backtrack-step S = S
  using do-backtrack-step inv by blast
  then show do-backtrack-step S ∈ {S. cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S)}
  proof cases
    case 0
    thus ?thesis using inv by simp
  next
    case step
    then show ?thesis
      using inv
      by (auto dest!: cdclW.other cdclW-o.bj cdclW-bj.backtrack intro: cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)
  qed
qed

```

Decide fun do-decide-step where
do-decide-step (M, N, U, k, None) =
(case find-first-unused-var N (lits-of-l M) of
None ⇒ (M, N, U, k, None)
| Some L ⇒ (Decided L # M, N, U, k+1, None)) |
do-decide-step S = S

```

lemma do-decide-step:
  do-decide-step S ≠ S ⇒ decide (toS S) (toS (do-decide-step S))
  apply (cases S, cases raw-conflicting S)
  defer
  apply (auto split: option.splits simp add: decide.simps
    dest: find-first-unused-var-undefined find-first-unused-var-Some
    intro: atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono)[1]
proof -
  fix a :: ('a, 'a literal list) ann-lit list and
    b :: 'a literal list list and c :: 'a literal list list and
    d :: nat and e :: 'a literal list option
  {
    fix a :: ('a, 'a literal list) ann-lit list and
      b :: 'a literal list list and c :: 'a literal list list and
      d :: nat and x2 :: 'a literal and m :: 'a literal list
    assume a1: m ∈ set b
    assume x2 ∈ set m
    then have f2: atm-of x2 ∈ atms-of (mset m)
      by simp
    have ∧f. (f m::'a literal multiset) ∈ f ' set b
      using a1 by blast
    then have ∧f. (atms-of (f m)::'a set) ⊆ atms-of-ms (f ' set b)
      using atms-of-atms-of-ms-mono by blast
    then have ∧n f. (n::'a) ∈ atms-of-ms (f ' set b) ∨ n ∉ atms-of (f m)
      by (meson contra-subsetD)
  }

```

```

    then have atm-of x2 ∈ atms-of-ms (mset ‘ set b)
      using f2 by blast
  } note H = this
  {
    fix m :: 'a literal list and x2
    have m ∈ set b ⇒ x2 ∈ set m ⇒ x2 ∉ lits-of-l a ⇒ - x2 ∉ lits-of-l a ⇒
      ∃ aa ∈ set b. ¬ atm-of ‘ set aa ⊆ atm-of ‘ lits-of-l a
      by (meson atm-of-in-atm-of-set-in-uminus contra-subsetD rev-image-eqI)
    } note H' = this

  assume do-decide-step S ≠ S and
    S = (a, b, c, d, e) and
    raw-conflicting S = None
  then show decide (toS S) (toS (do-decide-step S))
    using H H' by (auto split: option.splits simp: decide.simps defined-lit-map lits-of-def
      image-image atm-of-eq-atm-of dest!: find-first-unused-var-Some)
qed

```

```

lemma do-decide-step-no:
  do-decide-step S = S ⇒ no-step decide (toS S)
  apply (cases S, cases raw-conflicting S)
  apply (auto simp: atms-of-ms-mset-unfold Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l lits-of-def
    dest!: atm-of-in-atm-of-set-in-uminus
    elim!: decideE
    split: option.splits)+
  using atm-of-eq-atm-of by blast+

```

```

lemma rough-state-of-state-of-do-decide-step[simp]:
  cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S) ⇒ rough-state-of (state-of (do-decide-step S)) = do-decide-step S
proof (subst state-of-inverse, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then show ?case
    by (cases do-decide-step S = S)
      (auto dest: do-decide-step decide other intro: cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)
qed simp

```

```

lemma rough-state-of-state-of-do-skip-step[simp]:
  cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S) ⇒ rough-state-of (state-of (do-skip-step S)) = do-skip-step S
  apply (subst state-of-inverse, cases do-skip-step S = S)
  apply simp
  by (blast dest: other skip bj do-skip-step cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)+

```

Code generation

Type definition There are two invariants: one while applying conflict and propagate and one for the other rules

```

declare rough-state-of-inverse[simp add]
definition Con where
  Con xs = state-of (if cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS (fst xs, snd xs)) then xs
    else [], [], [], 0, None)

```

```

lemma [code abstype]:
  Con (rough-state-of S) = S
  using rough-state-of[of S] unfolding Con-def by simp

```

definition *do-cp-step'* **where**

do-cp-step' $S = \text{state-of } (\text{do-cp-step } (\text{rough-state-of } S))$

typedef *'v cdcl_W-state-inv-from-init-state* =

$\{S :: 'v \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-state-inv-st. } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{toS } S) \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} (S0\text{-cdcl}_W (\text{raw-init-clss } (\text{toS } S))) (\text{toS } S)\}$

morphisms *rough-state-from-init-state-of state-from-init-state-of*

proof

show $([], [], [], 0, \text{None}) \in \{S. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{toS } S) \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} (S0\text{-cdcl}_W (\text{raw-init-clss } (\text{toS } S))) (\text{toS } S)\}$

by (*auto simp add: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*)

qed

instantiation *cdcl_W-state-inv-from-init-state* :: (type) equal

begin

definition *equal-cdcl_W-state-inv-from-init-state* :: *'v cdcl_W-state-inv-from-init-state* \Rightarrow

'v cdcl_W-state-inv-from-init-state \Rightarrow bool **where**

equal-cdcl_W-state-inv-from-init-state $S S' \longleftrightarrow$

$(\text{rough-state-from-init-state-of } S = \text{rough-state-from-init-state-of } S')$

instance

by (*standard (simp add: rough-state-from-init-state-of-inject equal-cdcl_W-state-inv-from-init-state-def)*)

end

definition *ConI* **where**

ConI $S = \text{state-from-init-state-of } (\text{if } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{toS } (\text{fst } S, \text{snd } S)) \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy}^{**} (S0\text{-cdcl}_W (\text{raw-init-clss } (\text{toS } S))) (\text{toS } S) \text{ then } S \text{ else } ([], [], [], 0, \text{None}))$

lemma [*code abstype*]:

ConI $(\text{rough-state-from-init-state-of } S) = S$

using *rough-state-from-init-state-of[of S]* **unfolding** *ConI-def*

by (*simp add: rough-state-from-init-state-of-inverse*)

definition *id-of-I-to* :: *'v cdcl_W-state-inv-from-init-state* \Rightarrow *'v cdcl_W-state-inv* **where**

id-of-I-to $S = \text{state-of } (\text{rough-state-from-init-state-of } S)$

lemma [*code abstract*]:

rough-state-of $(\text{id-of-I-to } S) = \text{rough-state-from-init-state-of } S$

unfolding *id-of-I-to-def* **using** *rough-state-from-init-state-of[of S]* **by** *auto*

Conflict and Propagate function *do-full1-cp-step* :: *'v cdcl_W-state-inv* \Rightarrow *'v cdcl_W-state-inv*

where

do-full1-cp-step $S =$

$(\text{let } S' = \text{do-cp-step}' S \text{ in}$

$\text{if } S = S' \text{ then } S \text{ else } \text{do-full1-cp-step } S')$

by *auto*

termination

proof (*relation* $\{(T', T). (\text{rough-state-of } T', \text{rough-state-of } T) \in \{(S', S).$

$(\text{toS } S', \text{toS } S) \in \{(S', S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S S'\}\}$, *goal-cases*)

case 1

show *?case*

using *wf-if-measure-f[OF wf-if-measure-f[OF cdcl_W-cp-wf-all-inv, of toS], of rough-state-of]* .

next

case (2 *S' S*)

then show *?case*

unfolding *do-cp-step'-def*
apply *simp*
by (*metis cp-step-is-cdcl_W-cp rough-state-of-inverse*)
qed

lemma *do-full1-cp-step-fix-point-of-do-full1-cp-step*:
 $do-cp-step(rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step S)) = (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step S))$
by (*rule do-full1-cp-step.induct[of $\lambda S. do-cp-step(rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step S))$*
 $= (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step S))]$)
(metis (full-types) do-full1-cp-step.elims rough-state-of-state-of-do-cp-step do-cp-step'-def)

lemma *in-clauses-rough-state-of-is-distinct*:
 $c \in set (raw-init-clss (rough-state-of S) @ raw-learned-clss (rough-state-of S)) \implies distinct\ c$
apply (*cases rough-state-of S*)
using *rough-state-of[of S]* **by** (*auto simp add: distinct-mset-set-distinct cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*
distinct-cdcl_W-state-def)

lemma *do-full1-cp-step-full*:
 $full\ cdcl_W-cp\ (toS\ (rough-state-of\ S))$
 $(toS\ (rough-state-of\ (do-full1-cp-step\ S)))$
unfolding *full-def*
proof (*rule conjI, induction S rule: do-full1-cp-step.induct*)
case (*1 S*)

then have *f1*:
 $cdcl_W-cp^{**}\ (toS\ (do-cp-step\ (rough-state-of\ S)))\ ($
 $toS\ (rough-state-of\ (do-full1-cp-step\ (state-of\ (do-cp-step\ (rough-state-of\ S))))))$
 $\vee\ state-of\ (do-cp-step\ (rough-state-of\ S)) = S$
using *rough-state-of-state-of-do-cp-step unfolding do-cp-step'-def by fastforce*
have *f2*: $\bigwedge c. (if\ c = state-of\ (do-cp-step\ (rough-state-of\ c))$
 $then\ c\ else\ do-full1-cp-step\ (state-of\ (do-cp-step\ (rough-state-of\ c))))$
 $= do-full1-cp-step\ c$
by (*metis (full-types) do-cp-step'-def do-full1-cp-step.simps*)
have *f3*: $\neg\ cdcl_W-cp\ (toS\ (rough-state-of\ S))\ (toS\ (do-cp-step\ (rough-state-of\ S)))$
 $\vee\ state-of\ (do-cp-step\ (rough-state-of\ S)) = S$
 $\vee\ cdcl_W-cp^{++}\ (toS\ (rough-state-of\ S))$
 $(toS\ (rough-state-of\ (do-full1-cp-step\ (state-of\ (do-cp-step\ (rough-state-of\ S))))))$
using *f1 by (meson rtranclp-into-tranclp2)*
{ assume *do-full1-cp-step S \neq S*
then have *do-cp-step (rough-state-of S) = rough-state-of S*
 $\longrightarrow cdcl_W-cp^{**}\ (toS\ (rough-state-of\ S))\ (toS\ (rough-state-of\ (do-full1-cp-step\ S)))$
 $\vee\ do-cp-step\ (rough-state-of\ S) \neq rough-state-of\ S$
 $\wedge\ state-of\ (do-cp-step\ (rough-state-of\ S)) \neq S$
using *f2 f1 by (metis (no-types))*
then have *do-cp-step (rough-state-of S) \neq rough-state-of S*
 $\wedge\ state-of\ (do-cp-step\ (rough-state-of\ S)) \neq S$
 $\vee\ cdcl_W-cp^{**}\ (toS\ (rough-state-of\ S))\ (toS\ (rough-state-of\ (do-full1-cp-step\ S)))$
by (*metis rough-state-of-state-of-do-cp-step*)
then have $cdcl_W-cp^{**}\ (toS\ (rough-state-of\ S))\ (toS\ (rough-state-of\ (do-full1-cp-step\ S)))$
using *f3 f2 by (metis (no-types) cp-step-is-cdcl_W-cp tranclp-into-rtranclp) }*
then show *?case*
by *fastforce*

next
show *no-step cdcl_W-cp (toS (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step S)))*
apply (*rule do-cp-step-eq-no-step[OF do-full1-cp-step-fix-point-of-do-full1-cp-step[of S]]*)
using *in-clauses-rough-state-of-is-distinct unfolding do-cp-step'-def by blast*
qed

lemma *[code abstract]*:
rough-state-of (*do-cp-step'* *S*) = *do-cp-step* (*rough-state-of* *S*)
unfolding *do-cp-step'-def* **by** *auto*

The other rules **fun** *do-other-step* **where**

do-other-step *S* =
 (let *T* = *do-skip-step* *S* in
 if *T* ≠ *S*
 then *T*
 else
 (let *U* = *do-resolve-step* *T* in
 if *U* ≠ *T*
 then *U* else
 (let *V* = *do-backtrack-step* *U* in
 if *V* ≠ *U* then *V* else *do-decide-step* *V*)))

lemma *do-other-step*:
assumes *inv*: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*toS* *S*) **and**
st: *do-other-step* *S* ≠ *S*
shows *cdcl_W-o* (*toS* *S*) (*toS* (*do-other-step* *S*))
using *st inv* **by** (*auto split: if-split-asm*
simp add: Let-def
dest!: *do-skip-step do-resolve-step do-backtrack-step do-decide-step*
dest!: *cdcl_W-o.intros cdcl_W-bj.intros*)

lemma *do-other-step-no*:
assumes *inv*: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*toS* *S*) **and**
st: *do-other-step* *S* = *S*
shows *no-step cdcl_W-o* (*toS* *S*)
using *st inv* **by** (*auto split: if-split-asm elim: cdcl_W-bjE*
simp add: Let-def cdcl_W-bj.simps elim!: *cdcl_W-o.cases*
dest!: *do-skip-step-no do-resolve-step-no do-backtrack-step-no do-decide-step-no*)

lemma *rough-state-of-state-of-do-other-step**[simp]*:
rough-state-of (*state-of* (*do-other-step* (*rough-state-of* *S*))) = *do-other-step* (*rough-state-of* *S*)
proof (*cases do-other-step* (*rough-state-of* *S*) = *rough-state-of* *S*)
case *True*
then show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

next

case *False*
have *cdcl_W-o* (*toS* (*rough-state-of* *S*)) (*toS* (*do-other-step* (*rough-state-of* *S*)))
by (*metis False cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-rough-state do-other-step[of rough-state-of S]*)
then have *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (*toS* (*do-other-step* (*rough-state-of* *S*)))
using *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-rough-state other* **by** *blast*
then show *?thesis*
by (*simp add: CollectI state-of-inverse*)

qed

definition *do-other-step'* **where**

do-other-step' *S* =
state-of (*do-other-step* (*rough-state-of* *S*))

lemma *rough-state-of-do-other-step'**[code abstract]*:
rough-state-of (*do-other-step'* *S*) = *do-other-step* (*rough-state-of* *S*)
apply (*cases do-other-step* (*rough-state-of* *S*) = *rough-state-of* *S*)

unfolding *do-other-step'-def* **apply** *simp*
using *do-other-step[of rough-state-of S]* **by** (*auto intro: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*
cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-rough-state other state-of-inverse)

definition *do-cdcl_W-stgy-step* **where**

do-cdcl_W-stgy-step S =
 (*let T = do-full1-cp-step S in*
 if T ≠ S
 then T
 else
 (*let U = (do-other-step' T) in*
 (*do-full1-cp-step U*)))

definition *do-cdcl_W-stgy-step'* **where**

do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' S = state-from-init-state-of (rough-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step (id-of-I-to S)))

lemma *toS-do-full1-cp-step-not-eq: do-full1-cp-step S ≠ S ⇒*
toS (rough-state-of S) ≠ toS (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step S))

proof –

assume *a1: do-full1-cp-step S ≠ S*
then have *S ≠ do-cp-step' S*
by *fastforce*
then show *?thesis*
by (*metis (no-types) cp-step-is-cdcl_W-cp do-cp-step'-def do-cp-step-eq-no-step*
do-full1-cp-step-fix-point-of-do-full1-cp-step in-clauses-rough-state-of-is-distinct
rough-state-of-inverse)

qed

do-full1-cp-step should not be unfolded anymore:

declare *do-full1-cp-step.simps[simp del]*

Correction of the transformation **lemma** *do-cdcl_W-stgy-step:*

assumes *do-cdcl_W-stgy-step S ≠ S*
shows *cdcl_W-stgy (toS (rough-state-of S)) (toS (rough-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step S)))*

proof (*cases do-full1-cp-step S = S*)

case *False*

then show *?thesis*

using *assms do-full1-cp-step-full[of S]* **unfolding** *full-unfold do-cdcl_W-stgy-step-def*
by (*auto intro!: cdcl_W-stgy.intros dest: toS-do-full1-cp-step-not-eq*)

next

case *True*

have *cdcl_W-o (toS (rough-state-of S)) (toS (rough-state-of (do-other-step' S)))*

by (*smt True assms cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-rough-state do-cdcl_W-stgy-step-def do-other-step*
rough-state-of-do-other-step' rough-state-of-inverse)

moreover

have

np: no-step propagate (toS (rough-state-of S)) and

nc: no-step conflict (toS (rough-state-of S))

apply (*metis True do-cp-step-eq-no-prop-no-conf*
do-full1-cp-step-fix-point-of-do-full1-cp-step do-propagate-step-no-step
in-clauses-rough-state-of-is-distinct)

by (*metis True do-conflict-step-no-step do-cp-step-eq-no-prop-no-conf*
do-full1-cp-step-fix-point-of-do-full1-cp-step)

then have *no-step cdcl_W-cp (toS (rough-state-of S))*

by (*simp add: cdcl_W-cp.simps*)

moreover have *full cdcl_W-cp (toS (rough-state-of (do-other-step' S)))*

```

  (toS (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step (do-other-step' S))))
  using do-full1-cp-step-full by auto
ultimately show ?thesis
  using assms True unfolding do-cdclW-stgy-step-def
  by (auto intro!: cdclW-stgy.other' dest: toS-do-full1-cp-step-not-eq)
qed

```

```

lemma length-raw-trail-toS[simp]:
  length (raw-trail (toS S)) = length (raw-trail S)
  by (cases S) auto

```

```

lemma raw-conflicting-noTrue-iff-toS[simp]:
  raw-conflicting (toS S) ≠ None ⟷ raw-conflicting S ≠ None
  by (cases S) auto

```

```

lemma raw-trail-toS-neq-imp-raw-trail-neq:
  raw-trail (toS S) ≠ raw-trail (toS S') ⟹ raw-trail S ≠ raw-trail S'
  by (cases S, cases S') auto

```

```

lemma do-skip-step-raw-trail-changed-or-conflict:
  assumes d: do-other-step S ≠ S
  and inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS S)
  shows raw-trail S ≠ raw-trail (do-other-step S)

```

proof –

```

  have M: ∧M K M1 c. M = c @ K # M1 ⟹ Suc (length M1) ≤ length M
    by auto
  have cdclW-M-level-inv (toS S)
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  have cdclW-o (toS S) (toS (do-other-step S)) using do-other-step[OF inv d] .
  then show ?thesis
    using ⟨cdclW-M-level-inv (toS S)⟩
    proof (induction toS (do-other-step S) rule: cdclW-o-induct)
      case decide
      then show ?thesis
        by (auto simp add: raw-trail-toS-neq-imp-raw-trail-neq)[]
    next
    case (skip)
    then show ?case
      by (cases S; cases do-other-step S) force
    next
    case (resolve)
    then show ?case
      by (cases S, cases do-other-step S) force
    next
    case (backtrack L D K i M1 M2) note LD = this(2) and decomp = this(3) and confl-S = this(1)
      and i = this(6) and U = this(8)

```

```

  have
    bt: raw-backtrack-lvl (toS S) = count-decided (raw-trail (toS S)) and
    raw-trail (toS S) ⊨as CNot D and
    cons: consistent-interp (lits-of-l (raw-trail (toS S)))
    using inv confl-S unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    cdclW-conflicting-def by simp-all
  then have −L ∈ lits-of-l (raw-trail (toS S))
    using LD true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model by blast
  then have −L ∈ lits-of-l (raw-trail S)

```

```

    by (cases S) (auto simp: lits-of-def)
  moreover have consistent_interp (lits-of-l (raw-trail S))
    using cons by (cases S) (auto simp: lits-of-def image-image)
  ultimately have  $L \notin \text{lits-of-l (raw-trail S)}$ 
    using consistent_interp-def by blast

  moreover
    have  $L \in \text{lits-of-l (raw-trail (toS (do-other-step S)))}$ 
      using U by auto
    then have  $L \in \text{lits-of-l (raw-trail (do-other-step S))}$ 
      by (cases do-other-step S) (auto simp: lits-of-def)
    ultimately show ?thesis
      by metis
  qed
qed

lemma do-full1-cp-step-induct:
  ( $\bigwedge S. (S \neq \text{do-cp-step}' S \implies P (\text{do-cp-step}' S)) \implies P S$ )  $\implies P a0$ 
  using do-full1-cp-step.induct by metis

lemma do-cp-step-neq-raw-trail-increase:
   $\exists c. \text{raw-trail (do-cp-step S)} = c @ \text{raw-trail S} \wedge (\forall m \in \text{set } c. \neg \text{is-decided } m)$ 
  by (cases S, cases raw-conflicting S)
    (auto simp add: do-cp-step-def do-conflict-step-def do-propagate-step-def split: option.splits)

lemma do-full1-cp-step-neq-raw-trail-increase:
   $\exists c. \text{raw-trail (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step S))} = c @ \text{raw-trail (rough-state-of S)}$ 
   $\wedge (\forall m \in \text{set } c. \neg \text{is-decided } m)$ 
  apply (induction rule: do-full1-cp-step-induct)
  apply (rename-tac S, case-tac  $\text{do-cp-step}' S = S$ )
  apply (simp add: do-full1-cp-step.simps)
  by (smt Un-iff append-assoc do-cp-step'-def do-cp-step-neq-raw-trail-increase do-full1-cp-step.simps
    rough-state-of-state-of-do-cp-step set-append)

lemma do-cp-step-raw-conflicting:
   $\text{raw-conflicting (rough-state-of S)} \neq \text{None} \implies \text{do-cp-step}' S = S$ 
  unfolding do-cp-step'-def do-cp-step-def by simp

lemma do-full1-cp-step-raw-conflicting:
   $\text{raw-conflicting (rough-state-of S)} \neq \text{None} \implies \text{do-full1-cp-step S} = S$ 
  unfolding do-cp-step'-def do-cp-step-def
  apply (induction rule: do-full1-cp-step-induct)
  by (rename-tac S, case-tac  $S \neq \text{do-cp-step}' S$ )
    (auto simp add: do-full1-cp-step.simps do-cp-step-raw-conflicting)

lemma do-decide-step-not-raw-conflicting-one-more-decide:
  assumes
     $\text{raw-conflicting S} = \text{None}$  and
     $\text{do-decide-step S} \neq S$ 
  shows  $\text{Suc (length (filter is-decided (raw-trail S)))}$ 
     $= \text{length (filter is-decided (raw-trail (do-decide-step S)))}$ 
  using assms unfolding do-other-step'-def
  by (cases S) (auto simp: Let-def split: if-split-asm option.splits
    dest!: find-first-unused-var-Some-not-all-incl)

lemma do-decide-step-not-raw-conflicting-one-more-decide-bt:

```


assumes *raw-conflicting* $S \neq \text{None}$ **and**
do-decide-step $S \neq S$
shows $\text{length } (\text{filter is-decided } (\text{raw-trail } S)) < \text{length } (\text{filter is-decided } (\text{raw-trail } (\text{do-decide-step } S)))$
using *assms* **unfolding** *do-other-step'-def* **by** (*cases* S , *cases* *raw-conflicting* S)
(auto simp add: Let-def split: if-split-asm option.splits)

lemma *count-decided-raw-trail-toS*:

count-decided (*raw-trail* (*toS* S)) = *count-decided* (*raw-trail* S)
by (*cases* S) *(auto simp: comp-def)*

lemma *do-other-step-not-raw-conflicting-one-more-decide-bt*:

assumes

raw-conflicting (*rough-state-of* S) $\neq \text{None}$ **and**
raw-conflicting (*rough-state-of* (*do-other-step'* S)) = *None* **and**
do-other-step' $S \neq S$

shows *count-decided* (*raw-trail* (*rough-state-of* S))
 $>$ *count-decided* (*raw-trail* (*rough-state-of* (*do-other-step'* S)))

proof (*cases* S , *goal-cases*)

case ($1\ y$) **note** $S = \text{this}(1)$ **and** *inv* = *this*(2)

obtain $M\ N\ U\ k\ E$ **where** $y = (M, N, U, k, \text{Some } E)$

using *assms*(1) *S inv* **by** (*cases* y , *cases* *raw-conflicting* y) *auto*

have M : *rough-state-of* (*state-of* ($M, N, U, k, \text{Some } E$)) = ($M, N, U, k, \text{Some } E$)

using *inv y* **by** *(auto simp add: state-of-inverse)*

have *bt*: *do-other-step'* $S = \text{state-of}$ (*do-backtrack-step* (*rough-state-of* S))

proof (*cases* *rough-state-of* S *rule: do-decide-step.cases*)

case 1

then show *?thesis*

using *assms*($1, 2$) **by** *auto*[]

next

case ($2\ v\ vb\ vd\ vf\ vh$)

have $f3$: $\bigwedge c. (\text{if } \text{do-skip-step } (\text{rough-state-of } c) \neq \text{rough-state-of } c$
 $\text{then } \text{do-skip-step } (\text{rough-state-of } c)$

$\text{else if } \text{do-resolve-step } (\text{do-skip-step } (\text{rough-state-of } c)) \neq \text{do-skip-step } (\text{rough-state-of } c)$
 $\text{then } \text{do-resolve-step } (\text{do-skip-step } (\text{rough-state-of } c))$

$\text{else if } \text{do-backtrack-step } (\text{do-resolve-step } (\text{do-skip-step } (\text{rough-state-of } c)))$
 $\neq \text{do-resolve-step } (\text{do-skip-step } (\text{rough-state-of } c))$

$\text{then } \text{do-backtrack-step } (\text{do-resolve-step } (\text{do-skip-step } (\text{rough-state-of } c)))$

$\text{else } \text{do-decide-step } (\text{do-backtrack-step } (\text{do-resolve-step } (\text{do-skip-step } (\text{rough-state-of } c))))$
 $= \text{rough-state-of } (\text{do-other-step'}\ c)$

by *(simp add: rough-state-of-do-other-step')*

have (*raw-trail* (*rough-state-of* (*do-other-step'* S))), *raw-init-clss* (*rough-state-of* (*do-other-step'* S)),
raw-learned-clss (*rough-state-of* (*do-other-step'* S)),

raw-backtrack-lvl (*rough-state-of* (*do-other-step'* S)), *None*)
 $= \text{rough-state-of } (\text{do-other-step'}\ S)$

using *assms*(2) **by** (*metis* (*no-types*) *state-conv*)

then show *?thesis*

using $f3\ 2$ **by** (*metis* (*no-types*) *do-decide-step.simps*(2) *do-resolve-step-raw-trail-is-None*
do-skip-step-raw-trail-is-None *rough-state-of-inverse*)

qed

have

bt: *raw-backtrack-lvl* (*toS* y) = *count-decided* (*raw-trail* (*toS* y))

using *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def*
cdcl_W-conflicting-def **by** *simp-all*

have *confl-y*: *raw-conflicting* (*toS* (*rough-state-of* (*do-other-step'* (*state-of* y)))) = *None*

using *assms*(2) $y\ S$ *raw-conflicting-noTrue-iff-toS* **by** *blast*

```

have backtrack (toS (rough-state-of S))
  (toS (rough-state-of (do-other-step' (state-of y)))) ∨
  resolve (toS (rough-state-of S))
  (toS (rough-state-of (do-other-step' (state-of y)))) ∨
  skip (toS (rough-state-of S))
  (toS (rough-state-of (do-other-step' (state-of y))))
proof –
  have f1: (M, N, U, k, Some E) = rough-state-of S
    by (simp add: M S y)
  then have f2: do-other-step (M, N, U, k, Some E) ≠ (M, N, U, k, Some E)
    by (metis assms(3) rough-state-of-do-other-step' rough-state-of-inject)
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv (toS (M, N, U, k, Some E))
    using f1 by simp
  then have cdclW-o (toS (M, N, U, k, Some E)) (toS (do-other-step (M, N, U, k, Some E)))
    using f2 do-other-step by blast
  then have f3: cdclW-o (toS (rough-state-of S))
    (toS (rough-state-of (do-other-step' (state-of (M, N, U, k, Some E)))))
    using f1 by (simp add: rough-state-of-do-other-step')
  have ¬ decide (toS (rough-state-of S))
    (toS (rough-state-of (do-other-step' (state-of (M, N, U, k, Some E)))))
    using f1 by (metis (no-types) do-decide-step.simps(2) do-decide-step-no)
  then show ?thesis
    using f3 cdclW-o-rule-cases y by blast
qed
then have bt: backtrack (toS (rough-state-of S))
  (toS (rough-state-of (do-other-step' (state-of y))))
  using confl-y by (cases rough-state-of S) (auto elim!: resolveE skipE)
moreover
  have no-dup (raw-trail (rough-state-of S))
    using rough-state-of[of S] unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by (cases S) (auto simp: comp-def)
have cdclW-M-level-inv (toS (rough-state-of S)) and
  cdclW-M-level-inv (toS (rough-state-of (do-other-step' (state-of y))))
    using inv apply (simp add: cdclW-all-struct-inv-def S)
    using cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-rough-state by blast
then show ?case
  using backtrack-lvl-backtrack-decrease[OF - bt]
  using S unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by (simp add: comp-def count-decided-raw-trail-toS)
qed

```

lemma do-other-step-not-raw-conflicting-one-more-decide:

```

assumes raw-conflicting (rough-state-of S) = None and
  do-other-step' S ≠ S
shows 1 + length (filter is-decided (raw-trail (rough-state-of S)))
  = length (filter is-decided (raw-trail (rough-state-of (do-other-step' S))))
proof (cases S, goal-cases)
case (1 y) note S = this(1) and inv = this(2)
obtain M N U k where y: y = (M, N, U, k, None) using assms(1) S inv by (cases y) auto
have M: rough-state-of (state-of (M, N, U, k, None)) = (M, N, U, k, None)
  using inv y by (auto simp add: state-of-inverse)
have state-of (do-decide-step (M, N, U, k, None)) ≠ state-of (M, N, U, k, None)
  using assms(2) unfolding do-other-step'-def y inv S by (auto simp add: M)
then have f4: do-skip-step (rough-state-of S) = rough-state-of S
  unfolding S M y by (metis (full-types) do-skip-step.simps(4))
have f5: do-resolve-step (rough-state-of S) = rough-state-of S

```

unfolding $S M y$ **by** (*metis* (*no-types*) *do-resolve-step.simps*(4))
have $f6$: *do-backtrack-step* (*rough-state-of* S) = *rough-state-of* S
unfolding $S M y$ **by** (*metis* (*no-types*) *do-backtrack-step.simps*(2))
have *do-other-step* (*rough-state-of* S) \neq *rough-state-of* S
using *assms*(2) **unfolding** $S M y$ *do-other-step'-def* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*))
then show ?*case*
using $f6 f5 f4$ **by** (*simp* *add*: *assms*(1) *do-decide-step-not-raw-conflicting-one-more-decide*
do-other-step'-def)
qed

lemma *rough-state-of-state-of-do-skip-step-rough-state-of*[*simp*]:
rough-state-of (*state-of* (*do-skip-step* (*rough-state-of* S))) = *do-skip-step* (*rough-state-of* S)
by (*smt* *do-other-step.simps* *rough-state-of-inverse* *rough-state-of-state-of-do-other-step*)

lemma *raw-conflicting-do-resolve-step-iff*[*iff*]:
raw-conflicting (*do-resolve-step* S) = *None* \longleftrightarrow *raw-conflicting* S = *None*
by (*cases* S *rule*: *do-resolve-step.cases*)
(auto simp add: Let-def split: option.splits)

lemma *raw-conflicting-do-skip-step-iff*[*iff*]:
raw-conflicting (*do-skip-step* S) = *None* \longleftrightarrow *raw-conflicting* S = *None*
by (*cases* S *rule*: *do-skip-step.cases*)
(auto simp add: Let-def split: option.splits)

lemma *raw-conflicting-do-decide-step-iff*[*iff*]:
raw-conflicting (*do-decide-step* S) = *None* \longleftrightarrow *raw-conflicting* S = *None*
by (*cases* S *rule*: *do-decide-step.cases*)
(auto simp add: Let-def split: option.splits)

lemma *raw-conflicting-do-backtrack-step-imp*[*simp*]:
do-backtrack-step $S \neq S \implies$ *raw-conflicting* (*do-backtrack-step* S) = *None*
by (*cases* S *rule*: *do-backtrack-step.cases*)
(auto simp add: Let-def split: list.splits option.splits ann-lit.splits)

lemma *do-skip-step-eq-iff-raw-trail-eq*:
do-skip-step $S = S \longleftrightarrow$ *raw-trail* (*do-skip-step* S) = *raw-trail* S
by (*cases* S *rule*: *do-skip-step.cases*) *auto*

lemma *do-decide-step-eq-iff-raw-trail-eq*:
do-decide-step $S = S \longleftrightarrow$ *raw-trail* (*do-decide-step* S) = *raw-trail* S
by (*cases* S *rule*: *do-decide-step.cases*) (*auto split: option.split*)

lemma *do-backtrack-step-eq-iff-raw-trail-eq*:
assumes *no-dup* (*raw-trail* S)
shows *do-backtrack-step* $S = S \longleftrightarrow$ *raw-trail* (*do-backtrack-step* S) = *raw-trail* S
using *assms* **apply** (*cases* S *rule*: *do-backtrack-step.cases*)
by (*auto split: option.split list.splits ann-lit.splits*
simp: comp-def
dest!: *bt-cut-in-get-all-ann-decomposition*)

lemma *do-resolve-step-eq-iff-raw-trail-eq*:
do-resolve-step $S = S \longleftrightarrow$ *raw-trail* (*do-resolve-step* S) = *raw-trail* S
by (*cases* S *rule*: *do-resolve-step.cases*) *auto*

lemma *do-other-step-eq-iff-raw-trail-eq*:
assumes *no-dup* (*raw-trail* S)

```

shows raw-trail (do-other-step  $S$ ) = raw-trail  $S \longleftrightarrow$  do-other-step  $S = S$ 
using assms
by (auto simp add: Let-def do-skip-step-eq-iff-raw-trail-eq[symmetric]
    do-decide-step-eq-iff-raw-trail-eq[symmetric] do-backtrack-step-eq-iff-raw-trail-eq[symmetric]
    do-resolve-step-eq-iff-raw-trail-eq[symmetric])

lemma do-full1-cp-step-do-other-step'-normal-form[dest!]:
  assumes  $H$ : do-full1-cp-step (do-other-step'  $S$ ) =  $S$ 
  shows do-other-step'  $S = S \wedge$  do-full1-cp-step  $S = S$ 
proof -
  let ? $T$  = do-other-step'  $S$ 
  { assume confl: raw-conflicting (rough-state-of ? $T$ )  $\neq$  None
    then have tr: raw-trail (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step ? $T$ )) = raw-trail (rough-state-of ? $T$ )
      using do-full1-cp-step-raw-conflicting[of ? $T$ ] by auto
    have raw-trail (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step (do-other-step'  $S$ ))) = raw-trail (rough-state-of  $S$ )
      using arg-cong[OF  $H$ , of  $\lambda S$ . raw-trail (rough-state-of  $S$ )] .
    then have raw-trail (rough-state-of (do-other-step'  $S$ )) = raw-trail (rough-state-of  $S$ )
      by (auto simp add: do-full1-cp-step-raw-conflicting confl)
    then have do-other-step'  $S = S$ 
      using assms confl
      by (simp add: do-other-step-eq-iff-raw-trail-eq do-other-step'-def
        do-full1-cp-step-raw-conflicting
        del: do-other-step.simps)
  }
moreover {
  assume eq[simp]: do-other-step'  $S = S$ 
  obtain  $c$  where  $c$ : raw-trail (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step  $S$ )) =  $c @$  raw-trail (rough-state-of  $S$ )
    using do-full1-cp-step-neq-raw-trail-increase by auto

  moreover have raw-trail (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step  $S$ )) = raw-trail (rough-state-of  $S$ )
    using arg-cong[OF  $H$ , of  $\lambda S$ . raw-trail (rough-state-of  $S$ )] by simp
  finally have  $c = []$  by blast
  then have do-full1-cp-step  $S = S$  using assms by auto
  }
moreover {
  assume confl: raw-conflicting (rough-state-of ? $T$ ) = None and neq: do-other-step'  $S \neq S$ 
  obtain  $c$  where
     $c$ : raw-trail (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step ? $T$ )) =  $c @$  raw-trail (rough-state-of ? $T$ ) and
    nm:  $\forall m \in \text{set } c. \neg \text{is-decided } m$ 
    using do-full1-cp-step-neq-raw-trail-increase by auto
  have length (filter is-decided (raw-trail (rough-state-of (do-full1-cp-step ? $T$ ))))
    = length (filter is-decided (raw-trail (rough-state-of ? $T$ ))) using nm unfolding  $c$  by force
  moreover have length (filter is-decided (raw-trail (rough-state-of  $S$ )))
     $\neq$  length (filter is-decided (raw-trail (rough-state-of ? $T$ )))
    using do-other-step-not-raw-conflicting-one-more-decide[OF - neq]
    do-other-step-not-raw-conflicting-one-more-decide-bt[of  $S$ , OF - confl neq]
    by linarith
  finally have False unfolding  $H$  by blast
  }
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma do-cdclW-stgy-step-no:
  assumes  $S$ : do-cdclW-stgy-step  $S = S$ 

```

```

shows no-step cdclW-stgy (toS (rough-state-of S))
proof -
{
  fix S'
  assume full1 cdclW-cp (toS (rough-state-of S)) S'
  then have False
    using do-full1-cp-step-full[of S] unfolding full-def S rtrancpl-unfold full1-def
    by (smt assms do-cdclW-stgy-step-def trancplD)
}
moreover {
  fix S' S''
  assume cdclW-o (toS (rough-state-of S)) S' and
    no-step propagate (toS (rough-state-of S)) and
    no-step conflict (toS (rough-state-of S)) and
    full cdclW-cp S' S''
  then have False
    using assms unfolding do-cdclW-stgy-step-def
    by (smt cdclW-all-struct-inv-rough-state do-full1-cp-step-do-other-step'-normal-form
      do-other-step-no rough-state-of-do-other-step')
}
ultimately show ?thesis using assms by (force simp: cdclW-cp.simps cdclW-stgy.simps)
qed

```

```

lemma toS-rough-state-of-state-of-rough-state-from-init-state-of[simp]:
  toS (rough-state-of (state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)))
  = toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)
  using rough-state-from-init-state-of[of S] by (auto simp add: state-of-inverse)

```

```

lemma cdclW-cp-is-rtrancpl-cdclW: cdclW-cp S T  $\implies$  cdclW** S T
  apply (induction rule: cdclW-cp.induct)
  using conflict apply blast
  using propagate by blast

```

```

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-is-rtrancpl-cdclW: cdclW-cp** S T  $\implies$  cdclW** S T
  apply (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  apply simp
  by (fastforce dest!: cdclW-cp-is-rtrancpl-cdclW)

```

```

lemma cdclW-stgy-is-rtrancpl-cdclW:
  cdclW-stgy S T  $\implies$  cdclW** S T
  apply (induction rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  using cdclW-stgy.conflict' rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-rtrancpl-cdclW apply blast
  unfolding full-def by (fastforce dest!:other rtrancpl-cdclW-cp-is-rtrancpl-cdclW)

```

```

lemma cdclW-stgy-init-raw-init-clss:
  cdclW-stgy S T  $\implies$  cdclW-M-level-inv S  $\implies$  raw-init-clss S = raw-init-clss T
  using cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss by blast

```

```

lemma clauses-toS-rough-state-of-do-cdclW-stgy-step[simp]:
  raw-init-clss (toS (rough-state-of (do-cdclW-stgy-step (state-of (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)))))
  = raw-init-clss (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S)) (is - = raw-init-clss (toS ?S))
  apply (cases do-cdclW-stgy-step (state-of ?S) = state-of ?S)
  apply simp
  by (metis cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-rough-state cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss
    do-cdclW-stgy-step toS-rough-state-of-state-of-rough-state-from-init-state-of)

```

lemma *rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdcl_W-stgy-step'*[code abstract]:

rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' *S*) =
rough-state-of (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step (id-of-I-to *S*))

proof –

let ?*S* = (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* *S*)
have cdcl_W-stgy** (*S0*-cdcl_W (raw-init-clss (to*S* (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* *S*))))
 (to*S* (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* *S*))
using *rough-state-from-init-state-of*[of *S*] **by** auto
moreover have cdcl_W-stgy**
 (to*S* (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* *S*))
 (to*S* (*rough-state-of* (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step
 (state-of (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* *S*))))))
using do-cdcl_W-stgy-step[of state-of ?*S*]
by (cases do-cdcl_W-stgy-step (state-of ?*S*) = state-of ?*S*) auto
ultimately show ?thesis
unfolding do-cdcl_W-stgy-step'-def id-of-I-to-def
by (auto intro!: state-from-init-state-of-inverse)

qed

All rules together **function** do-all-cdcl_W-stgy **where**

do-all-cdcl_W-stgy *S* =
 (let *T* = do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' *S* in
 if *T* = *S* then *S* else do-all-cdcl_W-stgy *T*)

by fast+

termination

proof (relation {(*T*, *S*).

(cdcl_W-measure (to*S* (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* *T*)),
 cdcl_W-measure (to*S* (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* *S*)))
 ∈ *lexn less-than* 3}, goal-cases)

case 1

show ?case **by** (rule wf-if-measure-f) (auto intro!: wf-lexn wf-less)

next

case (2 *S* *T*) **note** *T* = this(1) **and** *ST* = this(2)

let ?*S* = *rough-state-from-init-state-of* *S*

have *S*: cdcl_W-stgy** (*S0*-cdcl_W (raw-init-clss (to*S* ?*S*))) (to*S* ?*S*)

using *rough-state-from-init-state-of*[of *S*] **by** auto

moreover have cdcl_W-stgy (to*S* (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* *S*))

(to*S* (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* *T*))

proof –

have ∧*c*. *rough-state-of* (state-of (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* *c*)) =
rough-state-from-init-state-of *c*

using *rough-state-from-init-state-of* state-of-inverse **by** fastforce

then have diff: do-cdcl_W-stgy-step (state-of (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* *S*))

≠ state-of (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* *S*)

using *ST* *T* **by** (metis (no-types) id-of-I-to-def *rough-state-from-init-state-of-inject*
rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdcl_W-stgy-step')

have *rough-state-of* (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step (state-of (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* *S*)))

= *rough-state-from-init-state-of* (do-cdcl_W-stgy-step' *S*)

by (simp add: id-of-I-to-def *rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdcl_W-stgy-step'*)

then show ?thesis

using do-cdcl_W-stgy-step *T* diff **unfolding** id-of-I-to-def do-cdcl_W-stgy-step **by** fastforce

qed

moreover

have cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (to*S* (*rough-state-from-init-state-of* *S*))

using *rough-state-from-init-state-of*[of *S*] **by** auto

then have $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv}$ ($S0\text{-}cdcl_W$ ($raw\text{-init-clss}$ (toS ($rough\text{-state-from-init-state-of}$ S))))
by ($cases$ $rough\text{-state-from-init-state-of}$ S)
 $(auto\ simp\ add: cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}\ distinct\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-state-def})$
ultimately show $?case$
using $trancpl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-}S0\text{-decreasing}$
by ($auto\ intro!: cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-step-decreasing}[of\ -\ -\ S0\text{-}cdcl_W$ ($raw\text{-init-clss}$ (toS $?S$))]
 $simp\ del: cdcl_W\text{-measure.simps}$)
qed

thm $do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy.induct}$

lemma $do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy.induct}$:

$(\bigwedge S. (do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-step}' S \neq S \implies P (do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-step}' S)) \implies P S) \implies P a0$
using $do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy.induct}$ **by** $metis$

lemma $no\text{-step-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy-}cdcl_W\text{-all}$:

fixes $S :: 'a\ cdcl_W\text{-state-inv-from-init-state}$

shows $no\text{-step}\ cdcl_W\text{-stgy}$ (toS ($rough\text{-state-from-init-state-of}$ ($do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}$ S))))

apply ($induction\ S$ $rule:do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy.induct}$)

apply ($rename\text{-tac}\ S, case\text{-tac}\ do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-step}' S \neq S$)

proof –

fix $Sa :: 'a\ cdcl_W\text{-state-inv-from-init-state}$

assume $a1: \neg do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-step}' Sa \neq Sa$

{ fix pp

have ($if\ True\ then\ Sa\ else\ do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\ Sa$) = $do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\ Sa$

using $a1$ **by** $auto$

then have $\neg cdcl_W\text{-stgy}$ (toS ($rough\text{-state-from-init-state-of}$ ($do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\ Sa$)))) pp

using $a1$ **by** ($metis$ ($no\text{-types}$) $do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-step-no}\ id\text{-of-}I\text{-to-}def$

$rough\text{-state-from-init-state-of-}do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-step}'\ rough\text{-state-of-inverse}$) }

then show $no\text{-step}\ cdcl_W\text{-stgy}$ (toS ($rough\text{-state-from-init-state-of}$ ($do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\ Sa$))))

by $fastforce$

next

fix $Sa :: 'a\ cdcl_W\text{-state-inv-from-init-state}$

assume $a1: do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-step}' Sa \neq Sa$

$\implies no\text{-step}\ cdcl_W\text{-stgy}$ (toS ($rough\text{-state-from-init-state-of}$ ($do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}$ ($do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-step}' Sa$))))

assume $a2: do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-step}' Sa \neq Sa$

have $do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\ Sa = do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}$ ($do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-step}' Sa$)

by ($metis$ ($full\text{-types}$) $do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy.simps}$)

then show $no\text{-step}\ cdcl_W\text{-stgy}$ (toS ($rough\text{-state-from-init-state-of}$ ($do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\ Sa$))))

using $a2\ a1$ **by** $presburger$

qed

lemma $do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy-is-rtrancpl-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}$:

$cdcl_W\text{-stgy}^*$ (toS ($rough\text{-state-from-init-state-of}$ S))

(toS ($rough\text{-state-from-init-state-of}$ ($do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}$ S))))

proof ($induction\ S$ $rule: do\text{-all-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy.induct}$)

case ($1\ S$) **note** $IH = this(1)$

show $?case$

proof ($cases\ do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-step}' S = S$)

case $True$

then show $?thesis$ **by** $simp$

next

case $False$

have $f2: do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-step}$ ($id\text{-of-}I\text{-to}\ S$) = $id\text{-of-}I\text{-to}\ S \longrightarrow$

$rough\text{-state-from-init-state-of}$ ($do\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-stgy}\text{-step}' S$)

= $rough\text{-state-of}$ ($state\text{-of}$ ($rough\text{-state-from-init-state-of}$ S))

```

    using rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdclW-stgy-step'
  by (simp add: id-of-I-to-def rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdclW-stgy-step')
have f3: do-all-cdclW-stgy S = do-all-cdclW-stgy (do-cdclW-stgy-step' S)
  by (metis (full-types) do-all-cdclW-stgy.simps)
have cdclW-stgy (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of S))
  (toS (rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-cdclW-stgy-step' S)))
= cdclW-stgy (toS (rough-state-of (id-of-I-to S)))
  (toS (rough-state-of (do-cdclW-stgy-step (id-of-I-to S))))
using rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdclW-stgy-step'
toS-rough-state-of-state-of-rough-state-from-init-state-of
  by (simp add: id-of-I-to-def rough-state-from-init-state-of-do-cdclW-stgy-step')
then show ?thesis
  using f3 f2 IH do-cdclW-stgy-step by fastforce
qed
qed

```

Final theorem:

lemma *DPLL-tot-correct*:

assumes

r: rough-state-from-init-state-of (do-all-cdcl_W-stgy (state-from-init-state-of
 (([], map remdups N, [], 0, None)))) = *S* **and**

S: (*M'*, *N'*, *U'*, *k*, *E*) = toS *S*

shows (*E* ≠ Some {#} ∧ satisfiable (set (map mset *N*)))
 ∨ (*E* = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set (map mset *N*)))

proof –

let ?*N* = map remdups *N*

have *inv*: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS ([], map remdups *N*, [], 0, None))

unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mset-set-def **by** auto

then have *S0*: rough-state-of (state-of ([], map remdups *N*, [], 0, None))

= ([], map remdups *N*, [], 0, None) **by** simp

have 1: full cdcl_W-stgy (toS ([], ?*N*, [], 0, None)) (toS *S*)

unfolding full-def **apply** rule

using do-all-cdcl_W-stgy-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy[of
 state-from-init-state-of ([], map remdups *N*, [], 0, None)] *inv*
 no-step-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-all

apply (auto simp del: do-all-cdcl_W-stgy.simps simp: state-from-init-state-of-inverse
 r[symmetric] comp-def)[]

using do-all-cdcl_W-stgy-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy[of
 state-from-init-state-of ([], map remdups *N*, [], 0, None)] *inv*
 no-step-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-all

by (force simp: state-from-init-state-of-inverse r[symmetric] comp-def)

moreover have 2: finite (set (map mset ?*N*)) **by** auto

moreover have 3: distinct-mset-set (set (map mset ?*N*))

unfolding distinct-mset-set-def **by** auto

moreover

have cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (toS *S*)

by (metis (no-types) cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-rough-state *r*
 toS-rough-state-of-state-of-rough-state-from-init-state-of)

then have *cons*: consistent-interp (lits-of-l *M'*)

unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-*M*-level-inv-def *S*[symmetric] **by** auto

moreover

have raw-init-clss (toS ([], ?*N*, [], 0, None)) = raw-init-clss (toS *S*)

apply (rule rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-no-more-init-clss)

using 1 **unfolding** full-def **by** (auto simp add: rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W)

then have *N'*: mset (map mset ?*N*) = *N'*

using *S*[symmetric] **by** auto


```

have ( $E \neq \text{Some } \{\#\} \wedge \text{satisfiable } (\text{set } (\text{map } \text{mset } ?N))$ )
   $\vee (E = \text{Some } \{\#\} \wedge \text{unsatisfiable } (\text{set } (\text{map } \text{mset } ?N)))$ 
using full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive unfolding  $N'$  apply rule
  using 1 apply simp
  using 2 apply simp
  using 3 apply simp
  using  $S[\text{symmetric}] N'$  apply auto[1]
using  $S[\text{symmetric}] N'$  cons by (fastforce simp: true-annots-true-cls)
then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

The Code The SML code is skipped in the documentation, but stays to ensure that some version of the exported code is working. The only difference between the generated code and the one used here is the export of the constructor `ConI`.

end

3.2 Merging backjump rules

```

theory CDCL-W-Merge
imports CDCL-W-Termination
begin

```

Before showing that Weidenbach's CDCL is included in NOT's CDCL, we need to work on a variant of Weidenbach's calculus: NOT's backjump assumes the existence of a clause that is suitable to backjump. This clause is obtained in W's CDCL by applying:

1. *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W.conflict* to find the conflict
2. the conflict is analysed by repetitive application of *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W.resolve* and *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W.skip*,
3. finally *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W.backtrack* is used to backtrack.

We show that this new calculus has the same final states than Weidenbach's CDCL if the calculus starts in a state such that the invariant holds and no conflict has been found yet. The latter condition holds for initial states.

3.2.1 Inclusion of the states

```

context conflict-driven-clause-learningW
begin
declare cdclW.intros[intro] cdclW-bj.intros[intro] cdclW-o.intros[intro]

lemma backtrack-no-cdclW-bj:
  assumes cdcl: cdclW-bj T U and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv V
  shows  $\neg \text{backtrack } V T$ 
  using cdcl inv
  apply (induction rule: cdclW-bj.induct)
    apply (elim skipE, force elim!: backtrackE simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
    apply (elim resolveE, force elim!: backtrackE simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
  apply standard
  apply (elim backtrackE)
  apply (force simp del: state-simp simp add: state-eq-def cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)

```

done

skip-or-resolve corresponds to the *analyze* function in the code of MiniSAT.

inductive *skip-or-resolve* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **where**
s-or-r-skip[intro]: *skip* *S* *T* \Longrightarrow *skip-or-resolve* *S* *T* |
s-or-r-resolve[intro]: *resolve* *S* *T* \Longrightarrow *skip-or-resolve* *S* *T*

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-bj-skip-or-resolve-backtrack*:
assumes *cdcl_W-bj*** *S* *U* **and** *inv*: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv* *S*
shows *skip-or-resolve*** *S* *U* \vee (\exists *T*. *skip-or-resolve*** *S* *T* \wedge *backtrack* *T* *U*)
using *assms*

proof (*induction*)

case *base*

then show ?*case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*step* *U* *V*) **note** *st* = *this*(1) **and** *bj* = *this*(2) **and** *IH* = *this*(3)[*OF this*(4)]

consider

(*SU*) *S* = *U*

| (*SUp*) *cdcl_W-bj⁺⁺* *S* *U*

using *st* **unfolding** *rtrancpl-unfold* **by** *blast*

then show ?*case*

proof *cases*

case *SUp*

have $\bigwedge T$. *skip-or-resolve*** *S* *T* \Longrightarrow *cdcl_W*** *S* *T*

using *mono-rtrancpl*[*of skip-or-resolve cdcl_W*]

by (*blast intro*: *skip-or-resolve.cases*)

then have *skip-or-resolve*** *S* *U*

using *bj IH inv backtrack-no-cdcl_W-bj rtrancpl-cdcl_W-consistent-inv*[*OF - inv*] **by** *meson*

then show ?*thesis*

using *bj* **by** (*auto simp*: *cdcl_W-bj.simps dest*!: *skip-or-resolve.intros*)

next

case *SU*

then show ?*thesis*

using *bj* **by** (*auto simp*: *cdcl_W-bj.simps dest*!: *skip-or-resolve.intros*)

qed

qed

lemma *rtrancpl-skip-or-resolve-rtrancpl-cdcl_W*:

*skip-or-resolve*** *S* *T* \Longrightarrow *cdcl_W*** *S* *T*

by (*induction rule*: *rtrancpl-induct*)

(*auto dest*!: *cdcl_W-bj.intros cdcl_W.intros cdcl_W-o.intros simp*: *skip-or-resolve.simps*)

definition *backjump-l-cond* :: 'v *clause* \Rightarrow 'v *clause* \Rightarrow 'v *literal* \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **where**

backjump-l-cond $\equiv \lambda C C' L' S T$. *True*

definition *inv_{NOT}* :: 'st \Rightarrow bool **where**

inv_{NOT} $\equiv \lambda S$. *no-dup* (*trail* *S*)

declare *inv_{NOT}-def*[*simp*]

end

context *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W*

begin

3.2.2 More lemmas conflict-propagate and backjumping

Termination

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-normalized-element-all-inv*:
assumes *inv*: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S*
obtains *T* **where** *full cdcl_W-cp S T*
using *assms cdcl_W-cp-normalized-element unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *blast*
thm *backtrackE*

lemma *cdcl_W-bj-measure*:
assumes *cdcl_W-bj S T* **and** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*
shows *length (trail S) + (if conflicting S = None then 0 else 1)*
> length (trail T) + (if conflicting T = None then 0 else 1)
using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: cdcl_W-bj.induct*)
(force dest: arg-cong[of - - length]
intro: get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend
elim!: backtrackE skipE resolveE
simp: cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def)+

lemma *wf-cdcl_W-bj*:
wf {(b,a). cdcl_W-bj a b ∧ cdcl_W-M-level-inv a}
apply (*rule wfP-if-measure[of λ-. True*
- λT. length (trail T) + (if conflicting T = None then 0 else 1), simplified])
using *cdcl_W-bj-measure* **by** *simp*

lemma *cdcl_W-bj-exists-normal-form*:

assumes *lev: cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*
shows $\exists T. \text{full } cdcl_W\text{-bj } S \ T$

proof –

obtain *T* **where** *T: full (λa b. cdcl_W-bj a b ∧ cdcl_W-M-level-inv a) S T*
using *wf-exists-normal-form-full[OF wf-cdcl_W-bj]* **by** *auto*
then have *cdcl_W-bj** S T*
by (*auto dest: rtrancpl-and-rtrancpl-left simp: full-def*)

moreover

then have *cdcl_W** S T*
using *mono-rtrancpl[of cdcl_W-bj cdcl_W]* **by** *blast*
then have *cdcl_W-M-level-inv T*
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-consistent-inv lev* **by** *auto*

ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *T unfolding full-def* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *rtrancpl-skip-state-decomp*:

assumes *skip** S T* **and** *no-dup (trail S)*

shows

$\exists M. \text{trail } S = M @ \text{trail } T \wedge (\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m)$
init-clss S = init-clss T
learned-clss S = learned-clss T
backtrack-lvl S = backtrack-lvl T
conflicting S = conflicting T

using *assms* **by** (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)
(auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def elim!: skipE)

More backjumping

Backjumping after skipping or jump directly **lemma** *rtrancpl-skip-backtrack-backtrack*:

assumes

*skip** S T* **and**

```

    backtrack T W and
    cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows backtrack S W
using assms
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step T V) note st = this(1) and skip = this(2) and IH = this(3) and bt = this(4) and
    inv = this(5)
  have skip** S V
    using st skip by auto
  then have cdclW-all-struct-inv V
    using rtrancp-mono[of skip cdclW] assms(3) rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv mono-rtrancp
    by (auto dest!: bj other cdclW-bj.skip)
  then have cdclW-M-level-inv V
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  then obtain K i M1 M2 L D where
    conf: conflicting V = Some D and
    LD: L ∈ # D and
    decomp: (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail V)) and
    lev-L: get-level (trail V) L = backtrack-lvl V and
    max: get-level (trail V) L = get-maximum-level (trail V) D and
    max-D: get-maximum-level (trail V) (remove1-mset L D) ≡ i and
    lev-k: get-level (trail V) K = Suc i and
    W: W ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L D)
    (reduce-trail-to M1
    (add-learned-cls D
    (update-backtrack-lvl i
    (update-conflicting None V))))
  using bt inv by (elim backtrackE) metis+
  obtain L' C' M E where
    tr: trail T = Propagated L' C' # M and
    raw: conflicting T = Some E and
    LE: -L' ∉ # E and
    E: E ≠ {#} and
    V: V ∼ tl-trail T
    using skip by (elim skipE) metis
  let ?M = Propagated L' C' # trail V
  have tr-M: trail T = ?M
    using tr V by auto
  have MT: M = tl (trail T) and MV: M = trail V
    using tr V by auto
  have DE[simp]: D = E
    using V conf raw by (auto simp add: state-eq-def simp del: state-simp)
  have cdclW** S T using bj cdclW-bj.skip mono-rtrancp[of skip cdclW S T] other st by meson
  then have inv': cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    using rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv inv by blast
  have M-lev: cdclW-M-level-inv T using inv' unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
  then have n-d': no-dup ?M
    using tr-M unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  let ?k = backtrack-lvl T
  have [simp]:
    backtrack-lvl V = ?k
    using V by simp
  have ?k > 0

```

```

    using decomp M-lev V tr unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then have atm-of L ∈ atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail V)
    using lev-L get-level-ge-0-atm-of-in[of 0 L trail V] by auto
  then have L-L': atm-of L ≠ atm-of L'
    using n-d' unfolding lits-of-def by auto
  have L'-M: atm-of L' ∉ atm-of ‘ lits-of-l (trail V)
    using n-d' unfolding lits-of-def by auto
  have ?M ⊨as CNot D
    using inv' raw unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def tr-M by auto
  then have L' ∉ # (remove1-mset L D)
    using L-L' L'-M ⟨Propagated L' C' # trail V ⊨as CNot D⟩
    unfolding true-annots-true-clss true-clss-def
    by (auto simp: uminus-lit-swap atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set dest!: in-diffD)
  have [simp]: trail (reduce-trail-to M1 T) = M1
    using decomp tr W V by auto
  have skip** S V
    using st skip by auto
  have no-dup (trail S)
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
  then have [simp]: init-clss S = init-clss V and [simp]: learned-clss S = learned-clss V
    using rtrancp-skip-state-decomp[OF ⟨skip** S V⟩] V
    by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
  then have
    W-S: W ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L E) (reduce-trail-to M1
      (add-learned-clss E (update-backtrack-lvl i (update-conflicting None T))))
    using W V M-lev decomp tr
    by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def)

  obtain M2' where
    decomp': (Decided K # M1, M2') ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))
    using decomp V unfolding tr-M by (cases hd (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail V)),
      cases get-all-ann-decomposition (trail V)) auto
  moreover
    from L-L' have get-level ?M L = ?k
      using lev-L V by (auto split: if-split-asm)
  moreover
    have atm-of L' ∉ atms-of D
      by (metis DE LE L-L' ⟨L' ∉ # (remove1-mset L D)⟩ in-remove1-mset-neq
        atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set atms-of-def)
    then have get-level ?M L = get-maximum-level ?M D
      using calculation(2) lev-L max by auto
  moreover
    have atm-of L' ∉ atms-of ((remove1-mset L D))
      by (metis DE LE L-L' ⟨L' ∉ # (remove1-mset L D)⟩
        atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set atms-of-def in-remove1-mset-neq
        in-atms-of-remove1-mset-in-atms-of)
    have i = get-maximum-level ?M ((remove1-mset L D))
      using max-D ⟨atm-of L' ∉ atms-of ((remove1-mset L D))⟩ by auto
  moreover have atm-of L' ≠ atm-of K
    using inv' get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend[OF decomp]
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def tr MV by auto
  ultimately have backtrack T W
    apply -
    apply (rule backtrack-rule[of T - L K M1 M2' i W, OF raw])
    unfolding tr-M[symmetric]
    using LD apply simp

```

```

    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply auto[]
    using W-S lev-k tr MV apply auto[]
    using W-S lev-k apply auto[]
  done
  then show ?thesis using IH inv by blast
qed

```

See also theorem *rtrancpl-skip-backtrack-backtrack*

lemma *rtrancpl-skip-backtrack-backtrack-end*:

```

assumes
  skip: skip** S T and
  bt: backtrack S W and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows backtrack T W
using assms
proof -
  have M-lev: cdclW-M-level-inv S
    using bt inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (auto elim!: backtrackE)
  then obtain K i M1 M2 L D where
    S: conflicting S = Some D and
    LD: L ∈ # D and
    decomp: (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) and
    lev-l: get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S and
    lev-l-D: get-level (trail S) L = get-maximum-level (trail S) D and
    i: get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L D) ≡ i and
    lev-K: get-level (trail S) K = Suc i and
    W: W ~ cons-trail (Propagated L D)
      (reduce-trail-to M1
       (add-learned-cls D
        (update-backtrack-lvl i
         (update-conflicting None S))))
    using bt by (elim backtrackE)
    (simp-all add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp state-eq-def del: state-simp)
  let ?D = remove1-mset L D

  have [simp]: no-dup (trail S)
    using M-lev by (auto simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    using mono-rtrancpl[of skip cdclW] by (smt bj cdclW-bj.skip inv local.skip other
      rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)
  then have [simp]: no-dup (trail T)
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto

  obtain MS MT where M: trail S = MS @ MT and MT: MT = trail T and nm: ∀ m ∈ set MS.
    ¬is-decided m
    using rtrancpl-skip-state-decomp(1)[OF skip] S M-lev by auto
  have T: state T = (MT, init-cls S, learned-cls S, backtrack-lvl S, Some D)
    using MT rtrancpl-skip-state-decomp[of S T] skip S
    by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)

  have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    apply (rule rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv[OF - inv])
    using bj cdclW-bj.skip local.skip other rtrancpl-mono[of skip cdclW] by blast

```

then have $M_T \models_{as} CNot\ D$
 using $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def $cdcl_W$ -conflicting-def using T by blast
 then have $\forall L \in \#D. atm\text{-}of\ L \in atm\text{-}of\ 'lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ M_T$
 by (meson atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set
 true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model)
 moreover have no-dup (trail S)
 using inv unfolding $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def $cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv-def by auto
 ultimately have $\forall L \in \#D. atm\text{-}of\ L \notin atm\text{-}of\ 'lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ MS$
 unfolding M unfolding lits-of-def by auto
 then have $H: \bigwedge L. L \in \#D \implies get\text{-}level\ (trail\ S)\ L = get\text{-}level\ M_T\ L$
 unfolding M by (fastforce simp: lits-of-def)
 have [simp]: get-maximum-level (trail S) $D = get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level\ M_T\ D$
 using $\langle M_T \models_{as} CNot\ D \rangle M\ nm\ \langle \forall L \in \#D. atm\text{-}of\ L \notin atm\text{-}of\ 'lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ MS \rangle$
 by (auto simp: get-maximum-level-skip-un-decided-not-present)

 have lev-l': get-level $M_T\ L = backtrack\text{-}lvl\ S$
 using lev-l LD by (auto simp: H)
 have [simp]: trail (reduce-trail-to $M1\ T$) = $M1$
 using T decomp $M\ nm$ by (smt M_T append-assoc beginning-not-decided-invert
 get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend reduce-trail-to-trail-tl-trail-decomp)
 have $W: W \sim cons\text{-}trail\ (Propagated\ L\ D)\ (reduce\text{-}trail\text{-}to\ M1$
 (add-learned-cls $D\ (update\text{-}backtrack\text{-}lvl\ i\ (update\text{-}conflicting\ None\ T))))$
 using $W\ T\ i$ decomp by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
 have lev-l-D': get-level $M_T\ L = get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level\ M_T\ D$
 using lev-l-D LD by (auto simp: H)
 have [simp]: get-maximum-level (trail S) $?D = get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level\ M_T\ ?D$
 by (smt H get-maximum-level-exists-lit get-maximum-level-ge-get-level in-diffD le-antisym
 not-gr0 not-less)
 then have $i': i = get\text{-}maximum\text{-}level\ M_T\ ?D$
 using i by auto
 have Decided $K \# M1 \in set\ (map\ fst\ (get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition\ (trail\ S)))$
 using Set.imageI[OF decomp, of fst] by auto
 then have Decided $K \# M1 \in set\ (map\ fst\ (get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition\ M_T))$
 using fst-get-all-ann-decomposition-prepend-not-decided[OF nm] unfolding M by auto
 then obtain $M2'$ where decomp': (Decided $K \# M1, M2'$) $\in set\ (get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition\ M_T)$
 by auto
 moreover
 have atm-of $K \notin atm\text{-}of\ 'lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ MS$
 using $\langle no\text{-}dup\ (trail\ S) \rangle decomp'$ unfolding $M\ M_T$
 by (auto simp: lits-of-def)
 then have get-level (trail T) $K = get\text{-}level\ (trail\ S)\ K$
 unfolding $M\ M_T$ by auto
 ultimately show backtrack $T\ W$
 apply –
 apply (rule backtrack.intros[of $T\ D$])
 using T lev-l' lev-l-D' i' W LD lev-K i apply auto[7]
 using $T\ W$ unfolding i' [symmetric]
 by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
 qed

lemma $cdcl_W$ -bj-decomp-resolve-skip-and-bj:
 assumes $cdcl_W$ -bj** $S\ T$ and inv: $cdcl_W$ -M-level-inv S
 shows (skip-or-resolve** $S\ T$
 $\vee (\exists U. skip\text{-}or\text{-}resolve**\ S\ U \wedge backtrack\ U\ T))$
 using assms
proof induction

```

case base
then show ?case by simp
next
case (step T U) note st = this(1) and bj = this(2) and IH = this(3)
have IH: skip-or-resolve** S T
proof –
  { assume  $\exists U. \text{skip-or-resolve}^{**} S U \wedge \text{backtrack } U T$ 
    then obtain V where
      bt: backtrack V T and
      skip-or-resolve** S V
      by blast
    have cdclW** S V
    using (skip-or-resolve** S V) rtranclp-skip-or-resolve-rtranclp-cdclW by blast
    then have cdclW-M-level-inv V and cdclW-M-level-inv S
    using rtranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv inv by blast+
    with bj bt have False using backtrack-no-cdclW-bj by simp
  }
  then show ?thesis using IH inv by blast
qed
show ?case
using bj
proof (cases rule: cdclW-bj.cases)
  case backtrack
    then show ?thesis using IH by blast
  qed (metis (no-types, lifting) IH rtranclp.simps skip-or-resolve.simps)+
qed

```

lemma *resolve-skip-deterministic*:
resolve S T \implies *skip S U* \implies *False*
by (*auto elim*!: *skipE resolveE*)

lemma *list-same-level-decomp-is-same-decomp*:
assumes *M-K*: *M* = *M1* @ *Decided K* # *M2* **and** *M-K'*: *M* = *M1'* @ *Decided K'* # *M2'* **and**
lev-KK': *get-level M K* = *get-level M K'* **and**
n-d: *no-dup M*
shows *K* = *K'* **and** *M1* = *M1'* **and** *M2* = *M2'*
proof –
 {
fix *j j' K K' M1 M1' M2 M2'*
assume
 M-K: *M* = *M1* @ *Decided K* # *M2* **and**
 M-K': *M* = *M1'* @ *Decided K'* # *M2'* **and**
 levKK': *get-level M K* = *get-level M K'* **and**
 j: *M* ! *j* = *Decided K* **and** *j-M*: *j* < *length M* **and**
 j': *M* ! *j'* = *Decided K'* **and** *j'-M*: *j'* < *length M* **and**
 jj: *j'* > *j*
have *j* ≥ *length M1*
proof (*rule ccontr*)
 assume $\neg \text{length } M1 \leq j$
 then have *j* < *length M1*
 by *auto*
 then have *Decided K* ∈ *set M1*
 using *j* **unfolding** *M-K*
 by (*auto simp*: *nth-append in-set-conv-nth split*: *if-splits*)
 from *Set.imageI*[*OF this*, *of* $\lambda L. \text{atm-of } (\text{lit-of } L)$]
 show *False* **using** *n-d* **unfolding** *M-K* **by** *auto*
 }


```

qed
moreover then have  $j' - \text{Suc}(\text{length } M1) < \text{length } M2$ 
  using  $j'-M$   $jj$   $M-K$  unfolding  $M-K'$  by (metis One-nat-def Suc-eq-plus1 add.left-commute
    le-less-trans length-append less-diff-conv2 list.size(4) not-less not-less-eq)
ultimately have  $\text{dec}: \text{Decided } K' \in \text{set } M2$ 
  using  $jj$   $j$   $j'$   $j'-M$  unfolding  $M-K$  by (auto simp: nth-append in-set-conv-nth List.nth-Cons')
obtain  $xs$   $ys$  where
   $M2: M2 = xs @ \text{Decided } K' \# ys$ 
  using List.split-list[OF dec] by auto
have [simp]:  $\text{atm-of } K \neq \text{atm-of } K'$ 
  using  $n-d$  unfolding  $M-K$   $M2$  by auto
have  $\text{atm-of } K \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M1$  and  $\text{atm-of } K' \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M1$  and
 $\text{atm-of } K' \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } xs$ 
  using  $n-d$  Set.imageI[OF dec, of  $\lambda L. \text{atm-of (lit-of } L)$ ] unfolding  $M-K$ 
  using  $n-d$  unfolding  $M-K$   $M2$ 
  by (auto simp: lits-of-def)
then have False
  using  $M2$  levKK' unfolding  $M-K$  by (auto simp: split: if-splits )
} note  $H = \text{this}$ 
have  $\text{Decided } K \in \text{set } M$  and  $\text{Decided } K' \in \text{set } M$ 
  using  $M-K$  apply simp
  using  $M-K'$  by simp
then obtain  $j$   $j'$  where
   $j: M ! j = \text{Decided } K$  and  $j-M: j < \text{length } M$  and
   $j': M ! j' = \text{Decided } K'$  and  $j'-M: j' < \text{length } M$ 
  using in-set-conv-nth by metis

have [simp]:  $j = j'$  using  $H$ [OF  $M-K$   $M-K' - j$   $j-M$   $j' j'-M$ ]
   $H$ [OF  $M-K'$   $M-K - j'$   $j'-M$   $j j-M$ ] levKK' by presburger
then show  $KK': K = K'$  using  $j$   $j'$  by auto

have  $j-M1: j = \text{length } M1$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $j \neq \text{length } M1$ 
  moreover then have  $j - \text{Suc}(\text{length } M1) < \text{length } M2 \vee j < \text{length } M1$ 
    using  $j-M$   $M-K$  unfolding  $M-K'$  by force
  ultimately have  $\text{Decided } K \in \text{set } (M1 @ M2)$ 
    using  $j$  unfolding  $M-K$  by (auto simp: nth-append in-set-conv-nth split: if-splits)
  from Set.imageI[OF this, of  $\lambda L. \text{atm-of (lit-of } L)$ ]
  show False using  $n-d$  unfolding  $M-K$  by auto
qed
have  $j-M2: j' = \text{length } M1'$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $j' \neq \text{length } M1'$ 
  moreover then have  $j' - \text{Suc}(\text{length } M1') < \text{length } M2' \vee j' < \text{length } M1'$ 
    using  $j'-M$   $M-K'$  unfolding  $M-K$  by force
  ultimately have  $\text{Decided } K' \in \text{set } (M1' @ M2')$ 
    using  $j'$  unfolding  $M-K'$  by (auto simp: nth-append in-set-conv-nth split: if-splits)
  from Set.imageI[OF this, of  $\lambda L. \text{atm-of (lit-of } L)$ ]
  show False using  $n-d$  unfolding  $M-K'$  by auto
qed

show  $M1 = M1' M2 = M2'$ 
  using arg-cong[OF  $M-K$ , of take  $j$ ]  $j-M1$  arg-cong[OF  $M-K'$ , of take  $j'$ ]  $j-M2$ 
  using arg-cong[OF  $M-K$ , of drop  $(j+1)$ ]  $j-M1$  arg-cong[OF  $M-K'$ , of drop  $(j'+1)$ ]  $j-M2$ 
  by auto

```

qed

lemma *backtrack-unique*:

assumes

bt-T: *backtrack S T* **and**

bt-U: *backtrack S U* **and**

inv: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S*

shows $T \sim U$

proof –

have *lev*: *cdcl_W-M-level-inv S*

using *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*

then obtain *K i M1 M2 L D* **where**

S: *conflicting S = Some D* **and**

LD: $L \in \# D$ **and**

decomp: $(Decided K \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition (trail S))$ **and**

lev-l: *get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S* **and**

lev-l-D: *get-level (trail S) L = get-maximum-level (trail S) D* **and**

i: *get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L D) \equiv i* **and**

lev-K: *get-level (trail S) K = Suc i* **and**

T: $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (Propagated L D)$

$(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1$

$(\text{add-learned-cls } D$

$(\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i$

$(\text{update-conflicting None } S))))$

using *bt-T* **by** $(\text{elim backtrackE}) (force \text{ simp: } cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv-def})+$

obtain *K' i' M1' M2' L' D'* **where**

S': *conflicting S = Some D'* **and**

LD': $L' \in \# D'$ **and**

decomp': $(Decided K' \# M1', M2') \in \text{set } (get\text{-}all\text{-}ann\text{-}decomposition (trail S))$ **and**

lev-l: *get-level (trail S) L' = backtrack-lvl S* **and**

lev-l-D: *get-level (trail S) L' = get-maximum-level (trail S) D'* **and**

i': *get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L' D') \equiv i'* **and**

lev-K': *get-level (trail S) K' = Suc i'* **and**

U: $U \sim \text{cons-trail } (Propagated L' D')$

$(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1'$

$(\text{add-learned-cls } D'$

$(\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i'$

$(\text{update-conflicting None } S))))$

using *bt-U* *lev* **by** $(\text{elim backtrackE}) (force \text{ simp: } cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv-def})+$

obtain *c* **where** *M*: *trail S = c @ M2 @ Decided K # M1*

using *decomp* **by** *auto*

obtain *c'* **where** *M'*: *trail S = c' @ M2' @ Decided K' # M1'*

using *decomp'* **by** *auto*

have *n-d*: *no-dup (trail S)* **and** *bt*: *backtrack-lvl S = count-decided (trail S)*

using *lev* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*

then have *atm-of K \notin atm-of ' lits-of-l (c @ M2)*

by $(\text{auto simp: lits-of-def } M)$

then have *i < backtrack-lvl S*

using *lev-K* **unfolding** *M bt* **by** $(\text{auto simp add: image-Un})$

have $[simp]: L' = L$

proof $(rule \text{ ccontr})$

assume $\neg ?thesis$

then have $L' \in \# \text{remove1-mset } L D$

using *S S' LD LD'* **by** $(\text{simp add: in-remove1-mset-neq})$

```

    then have get-maximum-level (trail S) (remove1-mset L D) ≥ backtrack-lvl S
      using ⟨get-level (trail S) L' = backtrack-lvl S⟩ get-maximum-level-ge-get-level
      by metis
    then show False using i' i ⟨i < backtrack-lvl S⟩ by auto
  qed
then have [simp]: D' = D
  using S S' by auto
have [simp]: i' = i
  using i i' by auto
have [simp]: K = K' and [simp]: M1 = M1'
  apply (rule list-same-level-decomp-is-same-decomp[of trail S c @ M2 K M1
    c' @ M2' K' M1'])
  using lev-K lev-K' M M' n-d apply (auto)[4]
  apply (rule list-same-level-decomp-is-same-decomp[of trail S c @ M2 K M1
    c' @ M2' K' M1'])
  using lev-K lev-K' M M' n-d apply (auto)[4]
done
show ?thesis using T U inv decomp by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def
  cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
qed

```

lemma *if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve:*

```

  assumes
    skip: skip** S U and
    bt: backtrack S T and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows ¬resolve U V
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume resolve: ¬¬resolve U V

```

obtain L E D **where**

```

  U: trail U ≠ [] and
  tr-U: hd-trail U = Propagated L E and
  LE: L ∈# E and
  confl-U: conflicting U = Some D and
  LD: -L ∈# D and
  get-maximum-level (trail U) ((remove1-mset (-L) D)) = backtrack-lvl U and
  V: V ∼ update-conflicting (Some (resolve-cls L D E)) (tl-trail U)
  using resolve by (auto elim!: resolveE)
have inv-U: cdclW-all-struct-inv U
  using mono-rtrancp[of skip cdclW] by (meson bj cdclW-bj.skip inv local.skip other
    rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)
then have [iff]: no-dup (trail S) cdclW-M-level-inv S and [iff]: no-dup (trail U)
  using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def by blast+
have inv-V: cdclW-all-struct-inv V
  using mono-rtrancp[of resolve cdclW] inv-U resolve cdclW.simps cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
  cdclW-bj.resolve cdclW-o.simps by blast
have
  S: init-clss U = init-clss S
  learned-clss U = learned-clss S
  backtrack-lvl U = backtrack-lvl S
  backtrack-lvl V = backtrack-lvl S
  conflicting S = Some D
  using rtrancp-skip-state-decomp[OF skip] U confl-U V
  by (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
obtain M0 where

```

tr-S: $\text{trail } S = M_0 @ \text{trail } U$ **and**
nm: $\forall m \in \text{set } M_0. \neg \text{is-decided } m$
using *rtrancp-skip-state-decomp*[*OF skip*] **by** *blast*

obtain $K' i' M1' M2' L' D'$ **where**
S': *conflicting* $S = \text{Some } D'$ **and**
LD': $L' \in \# D'$ **and**
decomp': $(\text{Decided } K' \# M1', M2') \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{trail } S))$ **and**
lev-l: $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L' = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ **and**
lev-l-D: $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L' = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) D'$ **and**
i': $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) (\text{remove1-mset } L' D') \equiv i'$ **and**
lev-K': $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) K' = \text{Suc } i'$ **and**
R: $T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L' D')$
 $(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1'$
 $(\text{add-learned-cls } D'$
 $(\text{update-backtrack-lvl } i'$
 $(\text{update-conflicting } \text{None } S))))$
using *bt* **by** (elim backtrackE) *metis*

obtain c **where** $M: \text{trail } S = c @ M2' @ \text{Decided } K' \# M1'$
using *get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend*[*OF decomp'*] **by** *auto*
have $i' < \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
using *count-decided-ge-get-level*[*of K' trail S*] *inv*
unfolding *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def lev-K'*
by *linarith*

have $U: \text{trail } U = \text{Propagated } L E \# \text{trail } V$
using *tr-S U S V tr-U* $\langle \text{trail } U \neq [] \rangle$ **by** $(\text{cases trail } U) (\text{auto simp: lits-of-def})$
have $DD'[simp]: D' = D$
using $U S' S$ **by** *auto*
have $[simp]: L' = -L$
proof (rule ccontr)
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then have $-L \in \# \text{remove1-mset } L' D'$
using $DD' LD' LD$ **by** $(\text{simp add: in-remove1-mset-neq})$
moreover
have $M': \text{trail } S = M_0 @ \text{Propagated } L E \# \text{trail } V$
using *tr-S unfolding U* **by** *auto*
have *no-dup* $(\text{trail } S)$
using *inv U unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*
then have *atm-L-notin-M*: $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } V))$
using $M' U S$ **by** $(\text{auto simp: lits-of-def})$
have *get-lev-L*:
 $\text{get-level}(\text{Propagated } L E \# \text{trail } V) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } V$
using *inv-V unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-M-level-inv-def* **by** *auto*
have $\text{atm-of } L \notin \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{rev } M_0))$
using $\langle \text{no-dup } (\text{trail } S) \rangle M'$ **by** $(\text{auto simp: lits-of-def})$
then have $\text{get-level } (\text{trail } S) L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
using *get-lev-L S unfolding M'* **by** *auto*
ultimately
have $\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{trail } S) (\text{remove1-mset } L' D') \geq \text{backtrack-lvl } S$
by $(\text{metis get-maximum-level-ge-get-level get-level-uminus})$
then show *False*
using $\langle i' < \text{backtrack-lvl } S \rangle i'$ **by** *auto*

qed
have $\text{cdcl}_W^{**} S U$
using *bj cdcl_W-bj.skip local.skip mono-rtrancp*[*of skip cdcl_W S U*] *other* **by** *meson*

then have $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } U$
using $inv \text{ rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$ **by** $blast$
then have $Propagated \ L \ E \ \# \ trail \ V \models_{as} CNot \ D'$
using $U \text{ confl-}U$ **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ $cdcl_W\text{-conflicting-def}$ **by** $auto$
then have $\forall L' \in \# (remove1\text{-mset } L' \ D') .$
 $atm\text{-of } L' \in atm\text{-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (Propagated \ L \ E \ \# \ trail \ U)$
using $U \text{ atm-of-in-atm-of-set-iff-in-set-or-uminus-in-set in-CNot-implies-uminus}(2)$
by $(fastforce \ dest: in\text{-diff}D)$
then have $\forall L' \in \# (remove1\text{-mset } L' \ D') .$
 $atm\text{-of } L' \notin atm\text{-of } ' \text{ lits-of-l } M_0$
using $\langle no\text{-dup } (trail \ S) \rangle$ **unfolding** $tr\text{-}S \ U$ **by** $(fastforce \ simp: lits\text{-of-def image-image})$
then have $get\text{-maximum-level } (trail \ S) (remove1\text{-mset } L' \ D') = backtrack\text{-lvl } S$
using $get\text{-maximum-level-skip-un-decided-not-present}[of \ remove1\text{-mset } L' \ D'$
 $M_0 \ trail \ U] \ tr\text{-}S \ nm \ U$
 $\langle get\text{-maximum-level } (trail \ U) ((remove1\text{-mset } (- \ L) \ D)) = backtrack\text{-lvl } U \rangle$
by $(auto \ simp: S)$
then show $False$
using $i' \ \langle i' < backtrack\text{-lvl } S \rangle$ **by** $auto$
qed

lemma $if\text{-can-apply-resolve-no-more-backtrack}$:

assumes
 $skip: skip^{**} \ S \ U$ **and**
 $resolve: resolve \ S \ T$ **and**
 $inv: cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$
shows $\neg backtrack \ U \ V$
using $assms$
by $(meson \ if\text{-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve} \ rtranclp.rtrancl\text{-refl}$
 $rtranclp\text{-skip-backtrack-backtrack})$

lemma $if\text{-can-apply-backtrack-skip-or-resolve-is-skip}$:

assumes
 $bt: backtrack \ S \ T$ **and**
 $skip: skip\text{-or-resolve}^{**} \ S \ U$ **and**
 $inv: cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$
shows $skip^{**} \ S \ U$
using $assms(2,3,1)$
by $induction \ (simp\text{-all add: if\text{-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve} \ skip\text{-or-resolve.simps})$

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-bj-bj-decomp}$:

assumes $cdcl_W\text{-bj}^{**} \ S \ W$ **and** $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$
shows
 $(\exists T \ U \ V. (\lambda S \ T. skip\text{-or-resolve } S \ T \wedge no\text{-step backtrack } S)^{**} \ S \ T$
 $\wedge (\lambda T \ U. resolve \ T \ U \wedge no\text{-step backtrack } T) \ T \ U$
 $\wedge skip^{**} \ U \ V \wedge backtrack \ V \ W)$
 $\vee (\exists T \ U. (\lambda S \ T. skip\text{-or-resolve } S \ T \wedge no\text{-step backtrack } S)^{**} \ S \ T$
 $\wedge (\lambda T \ U. resolve \ T \ U \wedge no\text{-step backtrack } T) \ T \ U \wedge skip^{**} \ U \ W)$
 $\vee (\exists T. skip^{**} \ S \ T \wedge backtrack \ T \ W)$
 $\vee skip^{**} \ S \ W \text{ (is } ?RB \ S \ W \vee ?R \ S \ W \vee ?SB \ S \ W \vee ?S \ S \ W)$

using $assms$

proof $induction$

case $base$

then show $?case$ **by** $simp$

next

case $(step \ W \ X)$ **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $bj = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)[OF \ this(4)]$ **and** $inv = this(4)$

```

have  $\neg ?RB\ S\ W$  and  $\neg ?SB\ S\ W$ 
proof (clarify, goal-cases)
  case (1  $T\ U\ V$ )
  have skip-or-resolve**  $S\ T$ 
    using 1(1) by (auto dest!: rtrancpl-and-rtrancpl-left)
  then show False
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) 1(2) 1(4) 1(5) backtrack-no-cdclW-bj
      cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv cdclW-o.bj local.bj other
      resolve rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtrancpl-skip-backtrack-backtrack
      rtrancpl-skip-or-resolve-rtrancpl-cdclW step.premis)
  next
  case 2
  then show ?case by (meson assms(2) cdclW-all-struct-inv-def backtrack-no-cdclW-bj
    local.bj rtrancpl-skip-backtrack-backtrack)
qed
then have IH:  $?R\ S\ W \vee ?S\ S\ W$  using IH by blast

have cdclW**  $S\ W$  using mono-rtrancpl[of cdclW-bj cdclW] st by blast
then have inv-W: cdclW-all-struct-inv  $W$  by (simp add: rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
  step.premis)
consider
  (BT)  $X'$  where backtrack  $W\ X'$ 
| (skip) no-step backtrack  $W$  and skip  $W\ X$ 
| (resolve) no-step backtrack  $W$  and resolve  $W\ X$ 
using bj cdclW-bj.cases by meson
then show ?case
proof cases
  case (BT  $X'$ )
  then consider
    (bt) backtrack  $W\ X$ 
  | (sk) skip  $W\ X$ 
  using bj if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve[of  $W\ W\ X'\ X$ ] inv-W cdclW-bj.cases by fast
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case bt
    then show ?thesis using IH by auto
  next
    case sk
    then show ?thesis using IH by (meson rtrancpl-trans r-into-rtrancpl)
  qed
next
case skip
then show ?thesis using IH by (meson rtrancpl.rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl)
next
case resolve note no-bt = this(1) and res = this(2)
consider
  (RS)  $T\ U$  where
    ( $\lambda S\ T.$  skip-or-resolve  $S\ T \wedge$  no-step backtrack  $S$ )**  $S\ T$  and
    resolve  $T\ U$  and
    no-step backtrack  $T$  and
    skip**  $U\ W$ 
  | ( $S$ ) skip**  $S\ W$ 
using IH by auto
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case (RS  $T\ U$ )

```

```

have cdclW** S T
  using RS(1) cdclW-bj.resolve cdclW-o.bj other skip
  mono-rtrancpl[of (λS T. skip-or-resolve S T ∧ no-step backtrack S) cdclW S T]
  by (meson skip-or-resolve.cases)
then have cdclW-all-struct-inv U
  by (meson RS(2) cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv cdclW-bj.resolve cdclW-o.bj other
      rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv step.prem)
{ fix U'
  assume skip** U U' and skip** U' W
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv U'
    using ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv U⟩ ⟨skip** U U'⟩ rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
        cdclW-o.bj rtrancpl-mono[of skip cdclW] other skip by blast
  then have no-step backtrack U'
    using if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve[OF ⟨skip** U' W⟩] res by blast
}
with ⟨skip** U W⟩
have (λS T. skip-or-resolve S T ∧ no-step backtrack S)** U W
  proof induction
    case base
      then show ?case by simp
    next
      case (step V W) note st = this(1) and skip = this(2) and IH = this(3) and H = this(4)
      have ∧ U'. skip** U' V ⇒ skip** U' W
        using skip by auto
      then have (λS T. skip-or-resolve S T ∧ no-step backtrack S)** U V
        using IH H by blast
      moreover have (λS T. skip-or-resolve S T ∧ no-step backtrack S)** V W
        by (simp add: local.skip r-into-rtrancpl st step.prem skip-or-resolve.intros)
      ultimately show ?case by simp
    qed
  then show ?thesis
    proof -
      have f1: ∀ p pa pb pc. ¬ p (pa) pb ∨ ¬ p** pb pc ∨ p** pa pc
        by (meson converse-rtrancpl-into-rtrancpl)
      have skip-or-resolve T U ∧ no-step backtrack T
        using RS(2) RS(3) by force
      then have (λp pa. skip-or-resolve p pa ∧ no-step backtrack p)** T W
        proof -
          have (∃ vr19 vr16 vr17 vr18. vr19 (vr16::'st) vr17 ∧ vr19** vr17 vr18
              ∧ ¬ vr19** vr16 vr18)
            ∨ ¬ (skip-or-resolve T U ∧ no-step backtrack T)
            ∨ ¬ (λuu uua. skip-or-resolve uu uua ∧ no-step backtrack uu)** U W
            ∨ (λuu uua. skip-or-resolve uu uua ∧ no-step backtrack uu)** T W
          by force
          then show ?thesis
            by (metis (no-types) ⟨(λS T. skip-or-resolve S T ∧ no-step backtrack S)** U W⟩
                ⟨skip-or-resolve T U ∧ no-step backtrack T⟩ f1)
        qed
      then have (λp pa. skip-or-resolve p pa ∧ no-step backtrack p)** S W
        using RS(1) by force
      then show ?thesis
        using no-bt res by blast
    qed
  next
    case S

```

```

{ fix U'
  assume skip** S U' and skip** U' W
  then have cdclW** S U'
    using mono-rtrancpl[of skip cdclW S U'] by (simp add: cdclW-o.bj other skip)
  then have cdclW-all-struct-inv U'
    by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv S⟩
        rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)
  then have no-step backtrack U'
    using if-can-apply-backtrack-no-more-resolve[OF ⟨skip** U' W⟩] res by blast
}
with S
have (λS T. skip-or-resolve S T ∧ no-step backtrack S)** S W
  proof induction
    case base
    then show ?case by simp
  next
    case (step V W) note st = this(1) and skip = this(2) and IH = this(3) and H = this(4)
    have ∧ U'. skip** U' V ⇒ skip** U' W
      using skip by auto
    then have (λS T. skip-or-resolve S T ∧ no-step backtrack S)** S V
      using IH H by blast
    moreover have (λS T. skip-or-resolve S T ∧ no-step backtrack S)** V W
      by (simp add: local.skip r-into-rtrancpl st step.prem skip-or-resolve.intros)
    ultimately show ?case by simp
  qed
  then show ?thesis using res no-bt by blast
qed
qed
qed

```

The case distinction is needed, since $T \sim V$ does not imply that $R^{**} T V$.

lemma *cdcl_W-bj-strongly-confluent*:

```

assumes
  cdclW-bj** S V and
  cdclW-bj** S T and
  n-s: no-step cdclW-bj V and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows T ~ V ∨ cdclW-bj** T V
  using assms(2)
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by (simp add: assms(1))
next
  case (step T U) note st = this(1) and s-o-r = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  have cdclW** S T
    using st mono-rtrancpl[of cdclW-bj cdclW] other by blast
  then have lev-T: cdclW-M-level-inv T
    using inv rtrancpl-cdclW-consistent-inv[of S T]
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto

  consider
    (TV) T ~ V
  | (bj-TV) cdclW-bj** T V
  using IH by blast
then show ?case

```



```

proof cases
  case  $TV$ 
  have  $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ T$ 
    using  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-}level\text{-}inv\ T \rangle\ n\text{-}s\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\text{-}state\text{-}eq\text{-}compatible[of\ T - V]\ TV$ 
    by  $(meson\ backtrack\text{-}state\text{-}eq\text{-}compatible\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj.simps\ resolve\text{-}state\text{-}eq\text{-}compatible\ skip\text{-}state\text{-}eq\text{-}compatible\ state\text{-}eq\text{-}ref)$ 
  then show  $?thesis$ 
    using  $s\text{-}o\text{-}r$  by  $auto$ 
next
  case  $bj\text{-}TV$ 
  then obtain  $U'$  where
     $T\text{-}U': cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ T\ U'$  and
     $cdcl_W\text{-}bj^{**}\ U'\ V$ 
    using  $IH\ n\text{-}s\ s\text{-}o\text{-}r$  by  $(metis\ rtranclp\text{-}unfold\ tranclpD)$ 
  have  $cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ T$ 
    by  $(metis\ (no\text{-}types,\ hide\text{-}lams)\ bj\ mono\text{-}rtranclp[of\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ cdcl_W]\ other\ st)$ 
  then have  $inv\text{-}T: cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ T$ 
    by  $(metis\ (no\text{-}types,\ hide\text{-}lams)\ inv\ rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv)$ 

  have  $lev\text{-}U: cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-}level\text{-}inv\ U$ 
    using  $s\text{-}o\text{-}r\ cdcl_W\text{-}consistent\text{-}inv\ lev\text{-}T\ other$  by  $blast$ 
  show  $?thesis$ 
    using  $s\text{-}o\text{-}r$ 
    proof cases
      case  $backtrack$ 
      then obtain  $V0$  where  $skip^{**}\ T\ V0$  and  $backtrack\ V0\ V$ 
        using  $IH\ if\text{-}can\text{-}apply\text{-}backtrack\text{-}skip\text{-}or\text{-}resolve\text{-}is\text{-}skip[OF\ backtrack - inv\text{-}T]$ 
         $cdcl_W\text{-}bj\text{-}decomp\text{-}resolve\text{-}skip\text{-}and\text{-}bj$ 
        by  $(meson\ bj\text{-}TV\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj.backtrack\ inv\text{-}T\ lev\text{-}T\ n\text{-}s\ rtranclp\text{-}skip\text{-}backtrack\text{-}backtrack\text{-}end)$ 
      then have  $cdcl_W\text{-}bj^{**}\ T\ V0$  and  $cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ V0\ V$ 
        using  $rtranclp\text{-}mono[of\ skip\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj]$  by  $blast+$ 
      then show  $?thesis$ 
        using  $\langle backtrack\ V0\ V \rangle\ \langle skip^{**}\ T\ V0 \rangle\ backtrack\text{-}unique\ inv\text{-}T\ local.backtrack\ rtranclp\text{-}skip\text{-}backtrack\text{-}backtrack$  by  $auto$ 
      next
      case  $resolve$ 
      then have  $U \sim U'$ 
        by  $(meson\ T\text{-}U'\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj.simps\ if\text{-}can\text{-}apply\text{-}backtrack\text{-}no\text{-}more\text{-}resolve\ inv\text{-}T\ resolve\text{-}skip\text{-}deterministic\ resolve\text{-}unique\ rtranclp.rtrancl\text{-}refl)$ 
      then show  $?thesis$ 
        using  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-}bj^{**}\ U'\ V \rangle\ unfolding\ rtranclp\text{-}unfold$ 
        by  $(meson\ T\text{-}U'\ bj\ cdcl_W\text{-}consistent\text{-}inv\ lev\text{-}T\ other\ state\text{-}eq\text{-}ref\ state\text{-}eq\text{-}sym\ tranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}bj\text{-}state\text{-}eq\text{-}compatible)$ 
      next
      case  $skip$ 
      consider
         $(sk)\ skip\ T\ U'$ 
         $| (bt)\ backtrack\ T\ U'$ 
        using  $T\text{-}U'$  by  $(meson\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj.cases\ local.skip\ resolve\text{-}skip\text{-}deterministic)$ 
      then show  $?thesis$ 
        proof cases
          case  $sk$ 
          then show  $?thesis$ 
            using  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-}bj^{**}\ U'\ V \rangle\ unfolding\ rtranclp\text{-}unfold$ 
            by  $(meson\ T\text{-}U'\ bj\ cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv(3)\ cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def\ inv\text{-}T\ local.skip\ other$ 

```

```

      tranclp-cdclW-bj-state-eq-compatible skip-unique state-eq-ref)
next
case bt
have skip++ T U
  using local.skip by blast
have cdclW-bj U U'
  by (meson ⟨skip++ T U⟩ backtrack bt inv-T rtranclp-skip-backtrack-backtrack-end
      tranclp-into-rtranclp)
then have cdclW-bj++ U V
  using ⟨cdclW-bj** U' V⟩ by auto
then show ?thesis
  by (meson tranclp-into-rtranclp)
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-bj-unique-normal-form*:

```

assumes
  ST: cdclW-bj** S T and SU: cdclW-bj** S U and
  n-s-U: no-step cdclW-bj U and
  n-s-T: no-step cdclW-bj T and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows T ~ U
proof -
  have T ~ U ∨ cdclW-bj** T U
    using ST SU cdclW-bj-strongly-confluent inv n-s-U by blast
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis (no-types) n-s-T rtranclp-unfold state-eq-ref tranclp-unfold-begin)
qed

```

lemma *full-cdcl_W-bj-unique-normal-form*:

```

assumes full cdclW-bj S T and full cdclW-bj S U and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows T ~ U
  using cdclW-bj-unique-normal-form assms unfolding full-def by blast

```

3.2.3 CDCL with Merging

inductive *cdcl_W-merge-restart* :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool **where**

```

fw-r-propagate: propagate S S' ⇒ cdclW-merge-restart S S' |
fw-r-conflict: conflict S T ⇒ full cdclW-bj T U ⇒ cdclW-merge-restart S U |
fw-r-decide: decide S S' ⇒ cdclW-merge-restart S S' |
fw-r-rf: cdclW-rf S S' ⇒ cdclW-merge-restart S S'

```

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-bj-rtranclp-cdcl_W*:

```

cdclW-bj** S T ⇒ cdclW** S T
using mono-rtranclp[of cdclW-bj cdclW] by blast

```

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-restart-cdcl_W*:

```

assumes cdclW-merge-restart S T
shows cdclW** S T
using assms

```

proof *induction*

```

case (fw-r-conflict S T U) note confl = this(1) and bj = this(2)

```

```

have cdclW S T using confl by (simp add: cdclW.intros r-into-rtrancpl)
moreover
  have cdclW-bj** T U using bj unfolding full-def by auto
  then have cdclW** T U using rtrancpl-cdclW-bj-rtrancpl-cdclW by blast
ultimately show ?case by auto
qed (simp-all add: cdclW-o.intros cdclW.intros r-into-rtrancpl)

lemma cdclW-merge-restart-conflicting-true-or-no-step:
  assumes cdclW-merge-restart S T
  shows conflicting T = None  $\vee$  no-step cdclW T
  using assms
proof induction
  case (fw-r-conflict S T U) note confl = this(1) and n-s = this(2)
  { fix D V
    assume cdclW U V and conflicting U = Some D
    then have False
      using n-s unfolding full-def
      by (induction rule: cdclW-all-rules-induct)
        (auto dest!: cdclW-bj.intros elim: decideE propagateE conflictE forgetE restartE)
  }
  then show ?case by (cases conflicting U) fastforce+
qed (auto simp add: cdclW-rf.simps elim: propagateE decideE restartE forgetE)

inductive cdclW-merge :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  fw-propagate: propagate S S'  $\Longrightarrow$  cdclW-merge S S' |
  fw-conflict: conflict S T  $\Longrightarrow$  full cdclW-bj T U  $\Longrightarrow$  cdclW-merge S U |
  fw-decide: decide S S'  $\Longrightarrow$  cdclW-merge S S' |
  fw-forget: forget S S'  $\Longrightarrow$  cdclW-merge S S'

lemma cdclW-merge-cdclW-merge-restart:
  cdclW-merge S T  $\Longrightarrow$  cdclW-merge-restart S T
  by (meson cdclW-merge.cases cdclW-merge-restart.simps forget)

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-merge-trancpl-cdclW-merge-restart:
  cdclW-merge** S T  $\Longrightarrow$  cdclW-merge-restart** S T
  using rtrancpl-mono[of cdclW-merge cdclW-merge-restart] cdclW-merge-cdclW-merge-restart by blast

lemma cdclW-merge-rtrancpl-cdclW:
  cdclW-merge S T  $\Longrightarrow$  cdclW** S T
  using cdclW-merge-cdclW-merge-restart cdclW-merge-restart-cdclW by blast

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-merge-rtrancpl-cdclW:
  cdclW-merge** S T  $\Longrightarrow$  cdclW** S T
  using rtrancpl-mono[of cdclW-merge cdclW**] cdclW-merge-rtrancpl-cdclW by auto

lemmas rulesE =
  skipE resolveE backtrackE propagateE conflictE decideE restartE forgetE

lemma cdclW-all-struct-inv-trancpl-cdclW-merge-trancpl-cdclW-merge-cdclW-all-struct-inv:
  assumes
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv b
    cdclW-merge++ b a
  shows ( $\lambda S T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge } S T$ )++ b a
  using assms(2)
proof induction
  case base

```

```

then show ?case using inv by auto
next
case (step c d) note st = this(1) and fw = this(2) and IH = this(3)
have cdclW-all-struct-inv c
  using tranclp-into-rtranclp[OF st] cdclW-merge-rtranclp-cdclW
  asms(1) rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-mono[of cdclW-merge cdclW**] by fastforce
then have (λS T. cdclW-all-struct-inv S ∧ cdclW-merge S T)++ c d
  using fw by auto
then show ?case using IH by auto
qed

lemma backtrack-is-full1-cdclW-bj:
  assumes bt: backtrack S T and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows full1 cdclW-bj S T
  using bt inv backtrack-no-cdclW-bj unfolding full1-def by blast

lemma rtrancl-cdclW-conflicting-true-cdclW-merge-restart:
  assumes cdclW** S V and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S and conflicting S = None
  shows (cdclW-merge-restart** S V ∧ conflicting V = None)
    ∨ (∃ T U. cdclW-merge-restart** S T ∧ conflicting V ≠ None ∧ conflict T U ∧ cdclW-bj** U V)
  using asms
proof induction
case base
then show ?case by simp
next
case (step U V) note st = this(1) and cdclW = this(2) and IH = this(3)[OF this(4-)] and
  confl[simp] = this(5) and inv = this(4)
from cdclW
show ?case
proof (cases)
case propagate
moreover then have conflicting U = None and conflicting V = None
  by (auto elim: propagateE)
ultimately show ?thesis using IH cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-propagate[of U V] by auto
next
case conflict
moreover then have conflicting U = None and conflicting V ≠ None
  by (auto elim!: conflictE simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
ultimately show ?thesis using IH by auto
next
case other
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case decide
then show ?thesis using IH cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-decide[of U V] by (auto elim: decideE)
next
case bj
moreover {
  assume skip-or-resolve U V
  have f1: cdclW-bj++ U V
    by (simp add: local.bj tranclp.r-into-trancl)
  obtain T T' :: 'st where
    f2: cdclW-merge-restart** S U
      ∨ cdclW-merge-restart** S T ∧ conflicting U ≠ None
      ∧ conflict T T' ∧ cdclW-bj** T' U
    using IH confl by blast

```

```

    have conflicting V ≠ None ∧ conflicting U ≠ None
      using ⟨skip-or-resolve U V⟩
    by (auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps state-eq-def elim!: skipE resolveE
        simp del: state-simp)
  then have ?thesis
    by (metis (full-types) IH f1 rtranclp-trans tranclp-into-rtranclp)
}
moreover {
  assume backtrack U V
  then have conflicting U ≠ None by (auto elim: backtrackE)
  then obtain T T' where
    cdclW-merge-restart** S T and
    conflicting U ≠ None and
    conflict T T' and
    cdclW-bj** T' U
  using IH confl by meson
  have invU: cdclW-M-level-inv U
    using inv rtranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv step.hyps(1) by blast
  then have conflicting V = None
    using ⟨backtrack U V⟩ inv by (auto elim: backtrackE
        simp: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp)
  have full cdclW-bj T' V
    apply (rule rtranclp-fullI[of cdclW-bj T' U V])
    using ⟨cdclW-bj** T' U⟩ apply fast
    using ⟨backtrack U V⟩ backtrack-is-full1-cdclW-bj invU unfolding full1-def full-def
    by blast
  then have ?thesis
    using cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-conflict[of T T' V] ⟨conflict T T'⟩
    ⟨cdclW-merge-restart** S T⟩ ⟨conflicting V = None⟩ by auto
}
ultimately show ?thesis by (auto simp: cdclW-bj.simps)
qed
next
case rf
moreover then have conflicting U = None and conflicting V = None
  by (auto simp: cdclW-rf.simps elim: restartE forgetE)
ultimately show ?thesis using IH cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-rf[of U V] by auto
qed
qed

lemma no-step-cdclW-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart: no-step cdclW S ⇒ no-step cdclW-merge-restart S
  by (auto simp: cdclW.simps cdclW-merge-restart.simps cdclW-o.simps cdclW-bj.simps)

lemma no-step-cdclW-merge-restart-no-step-cdclW:
  assumes
    conflicting S = None and
    cdclW-M-level-inv S and
    no-step cdclW-merge-restart S
  shows no-step cdclW S
proof -
  { fix S'
    assume conflict S S'
    then have cdclW S S' using cdclW.conflict by auto
    then have cdclW-M-level-inv S'
      using assms(2) cdclW-consistent-inv by blast
  }

```

```

    then obtain  $S''$  where  $\text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S' S''$ 
    using  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj-exists-normal-form[of } S']$  by auto
    then have  $\text{False}$ 
    using  $\langle \text{conflict } S S' \rangle \text{ asms}(\mathcal{J}) \text{ fw-r-conflict}$  by blast
  }
  then show ?thesis
  using asms unfolding  $\text{cdcl}_W.\text{simps}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart.simps}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o.simps}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj.simps}$ 
  by (auto elim: skipE resolveE backtrackE conflictE decideE restartE)
qed

```

```

lemma  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-bj}$ :
  assumes
     $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } S T$ 
  shows  $\text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T$ 
  using asms
  by (induction rule:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart.induct}$ )
  (force simp:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj.simps}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-rf.simps}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart.simps}$   $\text{full-def}$ 
    elim!: rulesE)+

```

```

lemma  $\text{rtrancp-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-bj}$ :
  assumes
     $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart}^{**} S T$  and
     $\text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$ 
  shows  $\text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T$ 
  using asms unfolding  $\text{rtrancp-unfold}$ 
  apply (elim disjE)
  apply (force simp:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj.simps}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-rf.simps}$  elim!: rulesE)
  by (auto simp:  $\text{trancp-unfold-end}$  simp:  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-bj}$ )

```

If $\text{conflicting } S \neq \text{None}$, we cannot say anything.

Remark that this theorem does not say anything about well-foundedness: even if you know that one relation is well-founded, it only states that the normal forms are shared.

```

lemma  $\text{conflicting-true-full-cdcl}_W\text{-iff-full-cdcl}_W\text{-merge}$ :
  assumes  $\text{conf!}: \text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$  and  $\text{lev}: \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S$ 
  shows  $\text{full } \text{cdcl}_W S V \longleftrightarrow \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } S V$ 

```

proof

```

  assume  $\text{full}: \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } S V$ 
  then have  $\text{st}: \text{cdcl}_W^{**} S V$ 
    using  $\text{rtrancp-mono[of } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } \text{cdcl}_W^{**}]$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart-cdcl}_W$ 
    unfolding  $\text{full-def}$  by auto

  have  $n\text{-s}: \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } V$ 
    using  $\text{full}$  unfolding  $\text{full-def}$  by auto
  have  $n\text{-s-bj}: \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } V$ 
    using  $\text{rtrancp-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-bj}$   $\text{confl full}$  unfolding  $\text{full-def}$  by auto
  have  $\bigwedge S'. \text{conflict } V S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S'$ 
    using  $\text{cdcl}_W.\text{conflict}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv}$   $\text{lev}$   $\text{rtrancp-cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv}$   $\text{st}$  by blast
  then have  $\bigwedge S'. \text{conflict } V S' \implies \text{False}$ 
    using  $n\text{-s}$   $n\text{-s-bj}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj-exists-normal-form}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart.simps}$  by meson
  then have  $n\text{-s-cdcl}_W: \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W V$ 
    using  $n\text{-s}$   $n\text{-s-bj}$  by (auto simp:  $\text{cdcl}_W.\text{simps}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o.simps}$   $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart.simps}$ )
  then show  $\text{full } \text{cdcl}_W S V$  using  $\text{st}$  unfolding  $\text{full-def}$  by auto
next
  assume  $\text{full}: \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W S V$ 
  have  $\text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } V$ 

```

```

using full no-step-cdclW-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart unfolding full-def by blast
moreover
consider
  (fw) cdclW-merge-restart** S V and conflicting V = None
| (bj) T U where
  cdclW-merge-restart** S T and
  conflicting V ≠ None and
  conflict T U and
  cdclW-bj** U V
using full rtrancl-cdclW-conflicting-true-cdclW-merge-restart confl lev unfolding full-def
by meson
then have cdclW-merge-restart** S V
proof cases
  case fw
  then show ?thesis by fast
next
  case (bj T U)
  have no-step cdclW-bj V
  using full unfolding full-def by (meson cdclW-o.bj other)
  then have full cdclW-bj U V
  using ⟨ cdclW-bj** U V ⟩ unfolding full-def by auto
  then have cdclW-merge-restart T V
  using ⟨ conflict T U ⟩ cdclW-merge-restart.fw-r-conflict by blast
  then show ?thesis using ⟨ cdclW-merge-restart** S T ⟩ by auto
qed
ultimately show full cdclW-merge-restart S V unfolding full-def by fast
qed

```

lemma *init-state-true-full-cdcl_W-iff-full-cdcl_W-merge:*
shows $\text{full cdcl}_W (\text{init-state } N) \ V \longleftrightarrow \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-merge-restart } (\text{init-state } N) \ V$
by (rule *conflicting-true-full-cdcl_W-iff-full-cdcl_W-merge*) auto

3.2.4 CDCL with Merge and Strategy

The intermediate step

inductive $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}' :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ where
conflict': $\text{full1 cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \ S' \Longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}' S \ S' \mid$
decide': $\text{decide } S \ S' \Longrightarrow \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \Longrightarrow \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' \ S'' \Longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}' S \ S'' \mid$
bj': $\text{full1 cdcl}_W\text{-bj } S \ S' \Longrightarrow \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \Longrightarrow \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' \ S'' \Longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}' S \ S''$

inductive-cases $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}'E$: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}' S \ T$

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-bj-full1-cdclp-cdcl_W-stgy:*
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj** } S \ S' \Longrightarrow \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S' \ S'' \Longrightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy** } S \ S''$

proof (induction rule: *converse-rtranclp-induct*)

```

case base
then show ?case by (metis cdclW-stgy.conflict' full-unfold rtranclp.simps)
next
case (step T U) note st = this(2) and bj = this(1) and IH = this(3)[OF this(4)]
have no-step cdclW-cp T
  using bj by (auto simp add: cdclW-bj.simps cdclW-cp.simps elim!: rulesE)
consider
  (U) U = S'
| (U') U' where cdclW-bj U U' and cdclW-bj** U' S'
  using st by (metis converse-rtranclpE)

```

```

then show ?case
proof cases
  case U
  then show ?thesis
    using ⟨no-step cdclW-cp T⟩ cdclW-o.bj local.bj other' step.prem by (meson r-into-rtrancp)
next
  case U' note U' = this(1)
  have no-step cdclW-cp U
    using U' by (fastforce simp: cdclW-cp.simps cdclW-bj.simps elim: rulesE)
  then have full cdclW-cp U U
    by (simp add: full-unfold)
  then have cdclW-stgy T U
    using ⟨no-step cdclW-cp T⟩ cdclW-stgy.simps local.bj cdclW-o.bj by meson
  then show ?thesis using IH by auto
qed
qed

```

```

lemma cdclW-s'-is-rtrancp-cdclW-stgy:
  cdclW-s' S T  $\implies$  cdclW-stgy** S T
  apply (induction rule: cdclW-s'.induct)
  apply (auto intro: cdclW-stgy.intros)[]
  apply (meson decide other' r-into-rtrancp)
  by (metis full1-def rtrancp-cdclW-bj-full1-cdclp-cdclW-stgy trancp-into-rtrancp)

```

lemma cdcl_W-cp-cdcl_W-bj-bissimulation:

```

assumes
  full cdclW-cp T U and
  cdclW-bj** T T' and
  cdclW-all-struct-inv T and
  no-step cdclW-bj T'
shows full cdclW-cp T' U
   $\vee (\exists U' U''. \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T' U'' \wedge \text{full1 cdcl}_W\text{-bj } U U' \wedge \text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } U' U''$ 
     $\wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s}^{**} U U'')$ 
  using assms(2,1,3,4)
proof (induction rule: rtrancp-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by blast
next
  case (step T' T'') note st = this(1) and bj = this(2) and IH = this(3)[OF this(4,5)] and
    full = this(4) and inv = this(5)
  have cdclW-bj** T T''
    using local.bj st by auto
  then have cdclW** T T''
    using rtrancp-cdclW-bj-rtrancp-cdclW by blast
  then have inv-T'': cdclW-all-struct-inv T''
    using inv rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
  have cdclW-bj++ T T''
    using local.bj st by auto
  have full1 cdclW-bj T T''
    by (metis ⟨cdclW-bj++ T T'⟩ full1-def step.prem(3))
  then have T = U
  proof -
    obtain Z where cdclW-bj T Z
      using ⟨cdclW-bj++ T T'⟩ by (blast dest: trancpD)
    { assume cdclW-cp++ T U
      then obtain Z' where cdclW-cp T Z'

```



```

    by (meson tranclpD)
  then have False
    using ⟨cdclW-bj T Z⟩ by (fastforce simp: cdclW-bj.simps cdclW-cp.simps
      elim: rulesE)
}
then show ?thesis
  using full unfolding full-def rtranclp-unfold by blast
qed
obtain U'' where full cdclW-cp T'' U''
  using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv inv-T'' by blast
moreover then have cdclW-stgy** U U''
  by (metis ⟨T = U⟩ ⟨cdclW-bj++ T T'⟩ rtranclp-cdclW-bj-full1-cdclp-cdclW-stgy rtranclp-unfold)
moreover have cdclW-s*** U U''
proof -
  obtain ss :: 'st ⇒ 'st where
    f1: ∀ x2. (∃ v3. cdclW-cp x2 v3) = cdclW-cp x2 (ss x2)
  by maura
  have ¬ cdclW-cp U (ss U)
  by (meson full full-def)
  then show ?thesis
    using f1 by (metis (no-types) ⟨T = U⟩ ⟨full1 cdclW-bj T T'⟩ bj' calculation(1)
      r-into-rtranclp)
qed
ultimately show ?case
  using ⟨full1 cdclW-bj T T'⟩ ⟨full cdclW-cp T'' U''⟩ unfolding ⟨T = U⟩ by blast
qed

```

lemma cdcl_W-cp-cdcl_W-bj-bissimulation':

```

assumes
  full cdclW-cp T U and
  cdclW-bj** T T' and
  cdclW-all-struct-inv T and
  no-step cdclW-bj T'
shows full cdclW-cp T' U
  ∨ (∃ U'. full1 cdclW-bj U U' ∧ (∀ U''. full cdclW-cp U' U'' ⟶ full cdclW-cp T' U''
    ∧ cdclW-s*** U U''))
using assms(2,1,3,4)
proof (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by blast
next
  case (step T' T'') note st = this(1) and bj = this(2) and IH = this(3)[OF this(4,5)] and
    full = this(4) and inv = this(5)
  have cdclW** T T''
    by (metis local.bj rtranclp.simps rtranclp-cdclW-bj-rtranclp-cdclW st)
  then have inv-T'': cdclW-all-struct-inv T''
    using inv rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
  have cdclW-bj++ T T''
    using local.bj st by auto
  have full1 cdclW-bj T T''
    by (metis ⟨cdclW-bj++ T T'⟩ full1-def step.premis(3))
  then have T = U
  proof -
    obtain Z where cdclW-bj T Z
      using ⟨cdclW-bj++ T T'⟩ by (blast dest: tranclpD)
    { assume cdclW-cp++ T U

```

```

    then obtain  $Z'$  where  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ T\ Z'$ 
      by (meson tranclpD)
    then have False
      using  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ T\ Z \rangle$  by (fastforce simp:  $cdcl_W\text{-}bj.simps\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp.simps\ elim: rulesE$ )
  }
  then show ?thesis
    using full unfolding full-def rtranclp-unfold by blast
qed
{ fix  $U''$ 
  assume full  $cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ T''\ U''$ 
  moreover then have  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**}\ U\ U''$ 
    by (metis  $\langle T = U \rangle \langle cdcl_W\text{-}bj^{++}\ T\ T'' \rangle rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}bj\text{-}full1\text{-}cdclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ rtranclp\text{-}unfold$ )
  moreover have  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'^{**}\ U\ U''$ 
  proof -
    obtain  $ss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st$  where
       $f1: \forall x2. (\exists v3. cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ x2\ v3) = cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ x2\ (ss\ x2)$ 
    by moura
    have  $\neg cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ U\ (ss\ U)$ 
      by (meson assms(1) full-def)
    then show ?thesis
      using f1 by (metis (no-types)  $\langle T = U \rangle \langle full1\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ T\ T'' \rangle bj'\ calculation(1)$ 
        r-into-rtranclp)
  qed
  ultimately have  $full1\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ U\ T''$  and  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'^{**}\ T''\ U''$ 
    using  $\langle full1\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ T\ T'' \rangle \langle full\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ T''\ U'' \rangle$  unfolding  $\langle T = U \rangle$ 
    apply blast
    by (metis  $\langle full\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ T''\ U'' \rangle cdcl_W\text{-}s'.simps\ full\text{-}unfold\ rtranclp.simps$ )
}
then show ?case
  using  $\langle full1\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ T\ T'' \rangle$  full  $bj'$  unfolding  $\langle T = U \rangle$  full-def by (metis r-into-rtranclp)
qed

```

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}connected$:

```

  assumes  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ S\ U$  and  $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ S$ 
  shows  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ S\ U$ 
     $\vee (\exists U'. full1\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ U\ U' \wedge (\forall U''. full\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ U'\ U'' \longrightarrow cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ S\ U''))$ 
  using assms
proof (induction rule:  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy.induct$ )
  case (conflict'  $T$ )
  then have  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ S\ T$ 
    using  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'.conflict'$  by blast
  then show ?case
    by blast
next
  case (other'  $T\ U$ ) note  $o = this(1)$  and  $n\text{-}s = this(2)$  and  $full = this(3)$  and  $inv = this(4)$ 
  show ?case
    using o
  proof cases
    case decide
    then show ?thesis using  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'.simps\ full\ n\text{-}s$  by blast
  next
    case bj
    have  $inv\text{-}T: cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ T$ 
      using  $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv\ o\ other\ other'.prems$  by blast
    consider
      (cp)  $full\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ T\ U$  and  $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ T$ 

```

```

| (fbj) T' where full1 cdclW-bj T T'
apply (cases no-step cdclW-bj T)
  using full apply blast
  using cdclW-bj-exists-normal-form[of T] inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
  by (metis full-unfold)
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case cp
  then show ?thesis
  proof -
    obtain ss :: 'st ⇒ 'st where
      f1: ∀ s sa sb. (¬ full1 cdclW-bj s sa ∨ cdclW-cp s (ss s) ∨ ¬ full cdclW-cp sa sb)
        ∨ cdclW-s' s sb
    using bj' by moura
    have full1 cdclW-bj S T
      by (simp add: cp(2) full1-def local.bj tranclp.r-into-trancl)
    then show ?thesis
      using f1 full n-s by blast
    qed
  next
  case (fbj U')
  then have full1 cdclW-bj S U'
    using bj unfolding full1-def by auto
  moreover have no-step cdclW-cp S
    using n-s by blast
  moreover have T = U
    using full fbj unfolding full1-def full-def rtranclp-unfold
    by (force dest!: tranclpD simp:cdclW-bj.simps elim: rulesE)
  ultimately show ?thesis using cdclW-s'.bj'[of S U'] using fbj by blast
  qed
qed
qed

lemma cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-connected':
  assumes cdclW-stgy S U and cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows cdclW-s' S U
    ∨ (∃ U' U''. cdclW-s' S U'' ∧ full1 cdclW-bj U U' ∧ full cdclW-cp U' U'')
  using assms
proof (induction rule: cdclW-stgy.induct)
  case (conflict' T)
  then have cdclW-s' S T
    using cdclW-s'.conflict' by blast
  then show ?case
    by blast
  next
  case (other' T U) note o = this(1) and n-s = this(2) and full = this(3) and inv = this(4)
  show ?case
    using o
  proof cases
    case decide
    then show ?thesis using cdclW-s'.simps full n-s by blast
  next
  case bj
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    using cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv o other other'.prems by blast
  then obtain T' where T': full cdclW-bj T T'

```

```

    using cdclW-bj-exists-normal-form unfolding full-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by metis
then have full cdclW-bj S T'
proof –
  have f1: cdclW-bj** T T' ∧ no-step cdclW-bj T'
    by (metis (no-types) T' full-def)
  then have cdclW-bj** S T'
    by (meson converse-rtranclp-into-rtranclp local.bj)
  then show ?thesis
    using f1 by (simp add: full-def)
qed
have cdclW-bj** T T'
  using T' unfolding full-def by simp
have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv o other other'.prems by blast
then consider
  (T'U) full cdclW-cp T' U
| (U) U' U'' where
  full cdclW-cp T' U'' and
  full1 cdclW-bj U U' and
  full cdclW-cp U' U'' and
  cdclW-s*** U U''
  using cdclW-cp-cdclW-bj-bissimulation[OF full ⟨cdclW-bj** T T'⟩ T' unfolding full-def
  by blast
then show ?thesis by (metis T' cdclW-s'.simps full-full1 local.bj n-s)
qed
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-s'-no-step:*

```

assumes cdclW-stgy S U and cdclW-all-struct-inv S and no-step cdclW-bj U
shows cdclW-s' S U
using cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-connected[OF assms(1,2)] assms(3)
by (metis (no-types, lifting) full1-def tranclpD)

```

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-connected-to-rtranclp-cdcl_W-s':*

```

assumes cdclW-stgy** S U and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
shows cdclW-s*** S U ∨ (∃ T. cdclW-s*** S T ∧ cdclW-bj++ T U ∧ conflicting U ≠ None)
using assms(1)

```

proof *induction*

case *base*

then show *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*step T V*) **note** *st = this(1) and o = this(2) and IH = this(3)*

from *o* **show** *?case*

proof *cases*

case *conflict'*

then have *f2: cdcl_W-s' T V*

using *cdcl_W-s'.conflict'* **by** *blast*

obtain *ss :: 'st* **where**

*f3: S = T ∨ cdcl_W-stgy** S ss ∧ cdcl_W-stgy ss T*

by (*metis (full-types) rtranclp.simps st*)

obtain *ssa :: 'st* **where**

ssa: cdcl_W-cp T ssa

using *conflict'* **by** (*metis (no-types) full1-def tranclpD*)

have $\forall s. \neg \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } s \text{ } T$

by (*meson ssa full-def*)

then have $S = T$

```

    by (metis (full-types) f3 ssa cdclW-stgy.cases full1-def)
  then show ?thesis
    using f2 by blast
next
case (other' U) note o = this(1) and n-s = this(2) and full = this(3)
then show ?thesis
  using o
  proof (cases rule: cdclW-o-rule-cases)
    case decide
    then have cdclW-s'*** S T
      using IH by (auto elim: rulesE)
    then show ?thesis
      by (meson decide decide' full n-s rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
  next
  case backtrack
  consider
    (s') cdclW-s'*** S T
  | (bj) S' where cdclW-s'*** S S' and cdclW-bj++ S' T and conflicting T ≠ None
  using IH by blast
then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case s'
    moreover
      have cdclW-M-level-inv T
        using inv local.step(1) rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv by auto
      then have full1 cdclW-bj T U
        using backtrack-is-full1-cdclW-bj backtrack by blast
      then have cdclW-s' T V
        using full bj' n-s by blast
      ultimately show ?thesis by auto
    next
    case (bj S') note S-S' = this(1) and bj-T = this(2)
    have no-step cdclW-cp S'
      using bj-T by (fastforce simp: cdclW-cp.simps cdclW-bj.simps dest!: tranclpD
        elim: rulesE)
    moreover
      have cdclW-M-level-inv T
        using inv local.step(1) rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-consistent-inv by auto
      then have full1 cdclW-bj T U
        using backtrack-is-full1-cdclW-bj backtrack by blast
      then have full1 cdclW-bj S' U
        using bj-T unfolding full1-def by fastforce
      ultimately have cdclW-s' S' V using full by (simp add: bj')
      then show ?thesis using S-S' by auto
    qed
  next
  case skip
  then have [simp]: U = V
    using full converse-rtranclpE unfolding full-def by (fastforce elim: rulesE)
  then have confl-V: conflicting V ≠ None
    using skip by (auto elim!: rulesE simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
  consider
    (s') cdclW-s'*** S T
  | (bj) S' where cdclW-s'*** S S' and cdclW-bj++ S' T and conflicting T ≠ None
  using IH by blast
then show ?thesis

```

```

proof cases
  case  $s'$ 
    show  $?thesis$  using  $s'$  confl-V skip by force
  next
    case  $(bj\ S')$  note  $S-S' = this(1)$  and  $bj-T = this(2)$ 
    have  $cdcl_W-bj^{++}\ S'\ V$ 
      using skip bj-T by  $(metis\ (U = V)\ cdcl_W-bj.skip\ tranclp.simps)$ 
    then show  $?thesis$  using  $S-S'$  confl-V by auto
  qed
next
  case resolve
  then have  $[simp]:\ U = V$ 
    using full unfolding full-def rtranclp-unfold
    by  $(auto\ elim!:\ rulesE\ dest!:\ tranclpD$ 
       $simp\ del:\ state-simp\ simp:\ state-eq-def\ cdcl_W-cp.simps)$ 
  have confl-V: conflicting  $V \neq None$ 
    using resolve by  $(auto\ elim!:\ rulesE\ simp\ del:\ state-simp\ simp:\ state-eq-def)$ 

consider
   $(s')\ cdcl_W-s'^{**}\ S\ T$ 
   $| (bj)\ S'$  where  $cdcl_W-s'^{**}\ S\ S'$  and  $cdcl_W-bj^{++}\ S'\ T$  and conflicting  $T \neq None$ 
  using IH by blast
then show  $?thesis$ 
  proof cases
    case  $s'$ 
      have  $cdcl_W-bj^{++}\ T\ V$ 
        using resolve by force
      then show  $?thesis$  using  $s'$  confl-V by auto
    next
      case  $(bj\ S')$  note  $S-S' = this(1)$  and  $bj-T = this(2)$ 
      have  $cdcl_W-bj^{++}\ S'\ V$ 
        using resolve bj-T by  $(metis\ (U = V)\ cdcl_W-bj.resolve\ tranclp.simps)$ 
      then show  $?thesis$  using confl-V  $S-S'$  by auto
    qed
  qed
qed
qed

lemma n-step-cdcl_W-stgy-iff-no-step-cdcl_W-cl-cdcl_W-o:
  assumes inv:  $cdcl_W-all-struct-inv\ S$ 
  shows  $no-step\ cdcl_W-s'\ S \longleftrightarrow no-step\ cdcl_W-cp\ S \wedge no-step\ cdcl_W-o\ S$  (is  $?S'\ S \longleftrightarrow ?C\ S \wedge ?O\ S$ )
proof
  assume  $?C\ S \wedge ?O\ S$ 
  then show  $?S'\ S$ 
    by  $(auto\ simp:\ cdcl_W-s'.simps\ full1-def\ tranclp-unfold-begin)$ 
next
  assume  $n-s:\ ?S'\ S$ 
  have  $?C\ S$ 
    proof  $(rule\ ccontr)$ 
      assume  $\neg\ ?thesis$ 
      then obtain  $S'$  where  $cdcl_W-cp\ S\ S'$ 
        by auto
      then obtain  $T$  where  $full1\ cdcl_W-cp\ S\ T$ 
        using  $cdcl_W-cp-normalized-element-all-inv\ inv$  by  $(metis\ (no-types,\ lifting)\ full-unfold)$ 
      then show False using  $n-s\ cdcl_W-s'.conflict'$  by blast
    qed

```

```

moreover have ?O S
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg$  ?thesis
  then obtain S' where cdclW-o S S'
    by auto
  then obtain T where full1 cdclW-cp S' T
    using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv inv
    by (meson cdclW-all-struct-inv-def n-s
      cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-connected' cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step )
  then show False using n-s by (meson (cdclW-o S S') cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    cdclW-stgy-cdclW-s'-connected' cdclW-then-exists-cdclW-stgy-step inv)
qed
ultimately show ?C S  $\wedge$  ?O S by auto
qed

lemma cdclW-s'-trancpl-cdclW:
  cdclW-s' S S'  $\implies$  cdclW++ S S'
proof (induct rule: cdclW-s'.induct)
  case conflict'
  then show ?case
    by (simp add: full1-def trancpl-cdclW-cp-trancpl-cdclW)
next
  case decide'
  then show ?case
    using cdclW-stgy.simps cdclW-stgy-trancpl-cdclW by (meson cdclW-o.simps)
next
  case (bj' Sa S'a S'') note a2 = this(1) and a1 = this(2) and n-s = this(3)
  obtain ss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  'st where
     $\forall x0\ x1\ x2. (\exists v3. x2\ x1\ v3 \wedge x2^{**}\ v3\ x0) = (x2\ x1\ (ss\ x0\ x1\ x2) \wedge x2^{**}\ (ss\ x0\ x1\ x2)\ x0)$ 
    by moura
  then have f3:  $\forall p\ s\ sa. \neg p^{++}\ s\ sa \vee p\ s\ (ss\ sa\ s\ p) \wedge p^{**}\ (ss\ sa\ s\ p)\ sa$ 
    by (metis (full-types) trancplD)
  have cdclW-bj++ Sa S'a  $\wedge$  no-step cdclW-bj S'a
    using a2 by (simp add: full1-def)
  then have cdclW-bj Sa (ss S'a Sa cdclW-bj)  $\wedge$  cdclW-bj** (ss S'a Sa cdclW-bj) S'a
    using f3 by auto
  then show cdclW++ Sa S''
    using a1 n-s by (meson bj other rtrancpl-cdclW-bj-full1-cdclp-cdclW-stgy
      rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-rtrancpl-cdclW rtrancpl-into-trancpl2)
qed

lemma trancpl-cdclW-s'-trancpl-cdclW:
  cdclW-s'++ S S'  $\implies$  cdclW++ S S'
  apply (induct rule: trancpl.induct)
  using cdclW-s'-trancpl-cdclW apply blast
  by (meson cdclW-s'-trancpl-cdclW trancpl-trans)

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-s'-rtrancpl-cdclW:
  cdclW-s'** S S'  $\implies$  cdclW** S S'
  using rtrancpl-unfold[of cdclW-s' S S'] trancpl-cdclW-s'-trancpl-cdclW[of S S'] by auto

lemma full-cdclW-stgy-iff-full-cdclW-s':
  assumes inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows full cdclW-stgy S T  $\longleftrightarrow$  full cdclW-s' S T (is ?S  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?S')
proof
  assume ?S'

```

```

then have  $cdcl_W^{**} S T$ 
  using  $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W[of\ S\ T]$  unfolding full-def by blast
then have  $inv': cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ T$ 
  using  $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv\ inv$  by blast
have  $cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**} S T$ 
  using  $\langle ?S' \rangle$  unfolding full-def
  using  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}is\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ rtrancp\text{-}mono[of\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ cdcl_W\text{-}stgy^{**}]$  by auto
then show  $?S$ 
  using  $\langle ?S' \rangle\ inv'\ cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}connected'$  unfolding full-def by blast
next
assume  $?S$ 
then have  $inv\text{-}T: cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ T$ 
  by (metis assms full-def rtrancp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv rtrancp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtrancp-cdcl_W)

consider
  ( $s'$ )  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'^{**} S T$ 
| ( $st$ )  $S'$  where  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'^{**} S S'$  and  $cdcl_W\text{-}bj^{++} S' T$  and conflicting  $T \neq None$ 
  using  $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}connected\text{-}to\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'[of\ S\ T]\ inv\ \langle ?S \rangle$ 
  unfolding full-def cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def
  by blast
then show  $?S'$ 
  proof cases
  case  $s'$ 
  have  $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ T$ 
    using  $\langle full\ cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ S\ T \rangle$  unfolding full-def
    by (meson  $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'E\ cdcl_W\text{-}stgy.conflict'$ 
       $cdcl_W\text{-}then\text{-}exists\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step\ inv\text{-}T\ n\text{-}step\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}iff\text{-}no\text{-}step\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}cl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}o$ )
  then show ?thesis
    using  $s'$  unfolding full-def by blast
  next
  case ( $st\ S'$ )
  have  $full\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ T\ T$ 
    using option-full-cdcl_W-cp st(3) by blast
  moreover
    have  $n\text{-}s: no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ T$ 
      by (metis  $\langle full\ cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ S\ T \rangle\ bj\ inv\text{-}T\ cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ 
         $cdcl_W\text{-}then\text{-}exists\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step\ full\text{-}def$ )
    then have  $full1\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ S'\ T$ 
      using st(2) unfolding full1-def by blast
  moreover have  $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ S'$ 
    using st(2) by (fastforce dest!: trancpD simp: cdcl_W-cp.simps cdcl_W-bj.simps
      elim: rulesE)
  ultimately have  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ S'\ T$ 
    using  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'.bj'[of\ S'\ T\ T]$  by blast
  then have  $cdcl_W\text{-}s'^{**} S T$ 
    using st(1) by auto
  moreover have  $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ T$ 
    using  $inv\text{-}T\ \langle full\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ T\ T \rangle\ \langle full\ cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\ S\ T \rangle$  unfolding full-def
    by (metis  $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def\ cdcl_W\text{-}then\text{-}exists\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}step$ 
       $n\text{-}step\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}iff\text{-}no\text{-}step\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}cl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}o$ )
  ultimately show ?thesis
    unfolding full-def by blast
qed
qed

```

lemma *conflict-step-cdcl_W-stgy-step:*


```

assumes
  conflict S T
  cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows  $\exists T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S \ T$ 
proof –
  obtain U where full cdclW-cp S U
    using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv assms by blast
  then have full1 cdclW-cp S U
    by (metis cdclW-cp.conflict' assms(1) full-unfold)
  then show ?thesis using cdclW-stgy.conflict' by blast
qed

lemma decide-step-cdclW-stgy-step:
assumes
  decide S T
  cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows  $\exists T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S \ T$ 
proof –
  obtain U where full cdclW-cp T U
    using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv by (meson assms(1) assms(2) cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
      cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv decide other)
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis assms cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv cdclW-stgy.conflict' decide full-unfold
      other')
qed

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-cp-conflicting-Some:
cdclW-cp** S T  $\implies$  conflicting S = Some D  $\implies$  S = T
using rtranclpD tranclpD by fastforce

inductive cdclW-merge-cp :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool for S :: 'st where
conflict': conflict S T  $\implies$  full cdclW-bj T U  $\implies$  cdclW-merge-cp S U |
propagate': propagate++ S S'  $\implies$  cdclW-merge-cp S S'

lemma cdclW-merge-restart-cases[consumes 1, case-names conflict propagate]:
assumes
  cdclW-merge-cp S U and
   $\bigwedge T. \text{conflict } S \ T \implies \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T \ U \implies P$  and
  propagate++ S U  $\implies$  P
shows P
using assms unfolding cdclW-merge-cp.simps by auto

lemma cdclW-merge-cp-tranclp-cdclW-merge:
cdclW-merge-cp S T  $\implies$  cdclW-merge++ S T
apply (induction rule: cdclW-merge-cp.induct)
  using cdclW-merge.simps apply auto[1]
using tranclp-mono[of propagate cdclW-merge] fw-propagate by blast

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-rtranclp-cdclW:
cdclW-merge-cp** S T  $\implies$  cdclW** S T
apply (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
apply simp
unfolding cdclW-merge-cp.simps by (meson cdclW-merge-restart-cdclW fw-r-conflict
  rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdclW rtranclp-trans tranclp-into-rtranclp)

lemma full1-cdclW-bj-no-step-cdclW-bj:

```

$full1\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ S\ T \implies no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ S$
unfolding $full1\text{-}def$ **by** ($metis\ rtrancp\text{-}unfold\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\text{-}conflicting\text{-}not\text{-}empty\ option.\text{exhaust}$
 $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}restart\text{-}no\text{-}step\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ trancpD$)

Full Transformation

inductive $cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide$ **where**

$conflict'\text{-}without\text{-}decide[intro]: full1\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ S\ S' \implies cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide\ S\ S' \mid$
 $bj'\text{-}without\text{-}decide[intro]: full1\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ S\ S' \implies no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ S \implies full\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ S'\ S''$
 $\implies cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide\ S\ S''$

lemma $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W$:

$cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide^{**}\ S\ T \implies cdcl_W^{**}\ S\ T$

apply ($induction\ rule: rtrancp\text{-}induct$)

apply $simp$

by ($meson\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'.simps\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}trancp\text{-}cdcl_W\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide.simps$
 $rtrancp\text{-}trancp\text{-}trancp\ trancp\text{-}into\text{-}rtrancp$)

lemma $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'$:

$cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide^{**}\ S\ T \implies cdcl_W\text{-}s'^{**}\ S\ T$

proof ($induction\ rule: rtrancp\text{-}induct$)

case $base$

then show $?case$ **by** $simp$

next

case ($step\ y\ z$) **note** $a2 = this(2)$ **and** $a1 = this(3)$

have $cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ y\ z$

using $a2$ **by** ($metis\ (no\text{-}types)\ bj'\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'.conflict'\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide.cases$)

then show $cdcl_W\text{-}s'^{**}\ S\ z$

using $a1$ **by** ($meson\ r\text{-}into\text{-}rtrancp\ rtrancp\text{-}trans$)

qed

lemma $rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\text{-}is\text{-}rtrancp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide$:

assumes

$cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp^{**}\ S\ V$

$conflicting\ S = None$

shows

$(cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide^{**}\ S\ V)$

$\vee (\exists T. cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide^{**}\ S\ T \wedge propagate^{++}\ T\ V)$

$\vee (\exists T\ U. cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide^{**}\ S\ T \wedge full1\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ T\ U \wedge propagate^{**}\ U\ V)$

using $assms$

proof ($induction\ rule: rtrancp\text{-}induct$)

case $base$

then show $?case$ **by** $simp$

next

case ($step\ U\ V$) **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $cp = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)[OF\ this(4)]$

from cp **show** $?case$

proof ($cases\ rule: cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}restart\text{-}cases$)

case $propagate$

then show $?thesis$ **using** IH **by** ($meson\ rtrancp\text{-}trancp\text{-}trancp\ trancp\text{-}into\text{-}rtrancp$)

next

case ($conflict\ U'$) **note** $confl = this(1)$ **and** $bj = this(2)$

have $full1\text{-}U\text{-}U'$: $full1\ cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ U\ U'$

by ($simp\ add: conflict\text{-}is\text{-}full1\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}cp\ local.conflict(1)$)

consider

$(s')\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide^{**}\ S\ U$

$\mid (propa)\ T'$ **where** $cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide^{**}\ S\ T'$ **and** $propagate^{++}\ T'\ U$

```

| (bj-prop)  $T' T''$  where
   $cdcl_W$ -s'-without-decide**  $S T'$  and
  full1  $cdcl_W$ -bj  $T' T''$  and
  propagate**  $T'' U$ 
using IH by blast
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case  $s'$ 
  have  $cdcl_W$ -s'-without-decide  $U U'$ 
  using full1- $U$ - $U'$  conflict'-without-decide by blast
  then have  $cdcl_W$ -s'-without-decide**  $S U'$ 
  using  $\langle cdcl_W$ -s'-without-decide**  $S U \rangle$  by auto
  moreover have  $U' = V \vee$  full1  $cdcl_W$ -bj  $U' V$ 
  using bj by (meson full-unfold)
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
next
  case propa note  $s' = this(1)$  and  $T'-U = this(2)$ 
  have full1  $cdcl_W$ -cp  $T' U'$ 
  using rtranclp-mono[of propagate  $cdcl_W$ -cp]  $T'-U$   $cdcl_W$ -cp.propagate' full1- $U$ - $U'$ 
  rtranclp-full1I[of  $cdcl_W$ -cp  $T'$ ] by (metis (full-types) predicate2D predicate2I
    trancplp-into-rtranclp)
  have  $cdcl_W$ -s'-without-decide**  $S U'$ 
  using  $\langle full1$   $cdcl_W$ -cp  $T' U' \rangle$  conflict'-without-decide  $s'$  by force
  have full1  $cdcl_W$ -bj  $U' V \vee V = U'$  using bj unfolding full-unfold by blast
  then show ?thesis
  using  $\langle cdcl_W$ -s'-without-decide**  $S U \rangle$  by blast
next
  case bj-prop note  $s' = this(1)$  and  $bj-T' = this(2)$  and  $T''-U = this(3)$ 
  have no-step  $cdcl_W$ -cp  $T'$ 
  using bj- $T'$  full1- $cdcl_W$ -bj-no-step- $cdcl_W$ -bj by blast
  moreover have full1  $cdcl_W$ -cp  $T'' U'$ 
  using rtranclp-mono[of propagate  $cdcl_W$ -cp]  $T''-U$   $cdcl_W$ -cp.propagate' full1- $U$ - $U'$ 
  rtranclp-full1I[of  $cdcl_W$ -cp  $T''$ ] by blast
  ultimately have  $cdcl_W$ -s'-without-decide  $T' U'$ 
  using bj'-without-decide[of  $T' T'' U$ ] bj- $T'$  by (simp add: full-unfold)
  then have  $cdcl_W$ -s'-without-decide**  $S U'$ 
  using  $s'$  rtranclp.intros(2)[of -  $S T' U$ ] by blast
  then show ?thesis
  using local.bj unfolding full-unfold by blast
qed
qed
qed

lemma rtranclp-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-is-rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-cp:
assumes
   $cdcl_W$ -s'-without-decide**  $S V$  and
  cnfl: conflicting  $S = None$ 
shows
  ( $cdcl_W$ -merge-cp**  $S V \wedge$  conflicting  $V = None$ )
   $\vee$  ( $cdcl_W$ -merge-cp**  $S V \wedge$  conflicting  $V \neq None \wedge$  no-step  $cdcl_W$ -cp  $V \wedge$  no-step  $cdcl_W$ -bj  $V$ )
   $\vee$  ( $\exists T. cdcl_W$ -merge-cp**  $S T \wedge$  conflict  $T V$ )
using assms(1)
proof (induction)
  case base
  then show ?case using cnfl by auto
next

```

```

case (step U V) note st = this(1) and s = this(2) and IH = this(3)
from s show ?case
proof (cases rule: cdclW-s'-without-decide.cases)
  case conflict'-without-decide
  then have rt: cdclW-cp++ U V unfolding full1-def by fast
  then have conflicting U = None
    using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of U V]
    conflict by (auto dest!: tranclpD simp: rtranclp-unfold elim: rulesE)
  then have cdclW-merge-cp** S U using IH by (auto elim: rulesE
    simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
  consider
    (propa) propagate++ U V
    | (confl') conflict U V
    | (propa-confl') U' where propagate++ U U' conflict U' V
  using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[OF rt] unfolding rtranclp-unfold
  by fastforce
then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case propa
    then have cdclW-merge-cp U V
      by (auto intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
    moreover have conflicting V = None
      using propa unfolding tranclp-unfold-end by (auto elim: rulesE)
    ultimately show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** S U⟩ by (auto elim!: rulesE
      simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
    next
    case confl'
    then show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** S U⟩ by auto
    next
    case propa-confl' note propa = this(1) and confl' = this(2)
    then have cdclW-merge-cp U U' by (auto intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
    then have cdclW-merge-cp** S U' using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** S U⟩ by auto
    then show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** S U⟩ confl' by auto
  qed
next
  case (bj'-without-decide U') note full-bj = this(1) and cp = this(3)
  then have conflicting U ≠ None
    using full-bj unfolding full1-def by (fastforce dest!: tranclpD simp: cdclW-bj.simps
      elim: rulesE)
  with IH obtain T where
    S-T: cdclW-merge-cp** S T and T-U: conflict T U
    using full-bj unfolding full1-def by (blast dest: tranclpD)
  then have cdclW-merge-cp T U'
    using cdclW-merge-cp.conflict'[of T U U'] full-bj by (simp add: full-unfold)
  then have S-U': cdclW-merge-cp** S U' using S-T by auto
  consider
    (n-s) U' = V
    | (propa) propagate++ U' V
    | (confl') conflict U' V
    | (propa-confl') U'' where propagate++ U' U'' conflict U'' V
  using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not cp
  unfolding rtranclp-unfold full-def by metis
then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case propa
    then have cdclW-merge-cp U' V by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)

```

```

    moreover have conflicting V = None
      using propa unfolding tranclp-unfold-end by (auto elim: rulesE)
    ultimately show ?thesis using S-U' by (auto elim: rulesE
      simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
  next
    case confl'
    then show ?thesis using S-U' by auto
  next
    case propa-confl' note propa = this(1) and confl = this(2)
    have cdclW-merge-cp U' U'' using propa by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
    then show ?thesis using S-U' confl by (meson rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
  next
    case n-s
    then show ?thesis
      using S-U' apply (cases conflicting V = None)
      using full-bj apply simp
      by (metis cp full-def full-unfold full-bj)
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *no-step-cdcl_W-s'-no-ste-cdcl_W-merge-cp:*
assumes
cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S
conflicting S = None
no-step cdcl_W-s' S
shows *no-step cdcl_W-merge-cp S*
using *assms* **apply** (auto simp: cdcl_W-s'.simps cdcl_W-merge-cp.simps)
using *conflict-is-full1-cdcl_W-cp* **apply** blast
using *cdcl_W-cp-normalized-element-all-inv cdcl_W-cp.propagate'* **by** (metis cdcl_W-cp.propagate'
full-unfold tranclpD)

The *no-step decide S* is needed, since *cdcl_W-merge-cp* is *cdcl_W-s'* without *decide*.

lemma *conflicting-true-no-step-cdcl_W-merge-cp-no-step-s'-without-decide:*

```

assumes
  confl: conflicting S = None and
  inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S and
  n-s: no-step cdclW-merge-cp S
shows no-step cdclW-s'-without-decide S
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ no-step cdclW-s'-without-decide S
  then obtain T where
    cdclW: cdclW-s'-without-decide S T
    by auto
  then have inv-T: cdclW-M-level-inv T
    using rtranclp-cdclW-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdclW[of S T]
    rtranclp-cdclW-consistent-inv inv by blast
  from cdclW show False
  proof cases
    case conflict'-without-decide
    have no-step propagate S
      using n-s by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
    then have conflict S T
      using local.conflict' tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of S T]
      local.conflict'-without-decide unfolding full1-def rtranclp-unfold
      by (metis tranclp-unfold-begin)
  
```

```

    moreover
      then obtain  $T'$  where  $\text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T \ T'$ 
      using  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj-exists-normal-form inv-}T$  by blast
    ultimately show  $\text{False}$  using  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp.conflict' n-s}$  by meson
  next
    case ( $\text{bj}'\text{-without-decide } S'$ )
    then show  $?thesis$ 
      using  $\text{confl unfolding full1-def}$  by ( $\text{fastforce simp: cdcl}_W\text{-bj.simps dest: tranclpD}$ 
         $\text{elim: rulesE}$ )
  qed
qed

lemma conflicting-true-no-step-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp:
  assumes
     $\text{inv: cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$  and
     $\text{n-s: no-step cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } S$ 
  shows  $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S$ 
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume  $\neg ?thesis$ 
  then obtain  $T$  where  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S \ T$ 
    by auto
  then show  $\text{False}$ 
  proof cases
    case ( $\text{conflict' } S'$ )
    then show  $\text{False}$  using  $\text{n-s conflict'-without-decide conflict-is-full1-cdcl}_W\text{-cp}$  by blast
  next
    case  $\text{propagate'}$ 
    moreover
      have  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T$ 
        using  $\text{inv}$  by ( $\text{meson local.propagate' rtranclp-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$ 
           $\text{rtranclp-propagate-is-rtranclp-cdcl}_W \text{ tranclp-into-rtranclp}$ )
      then obtain  $U$  where  $\text{full cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T \ U$ 
        using  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp-normalized-element-all-inv}$  by auto
      ultimately have  $\text{full1 cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \ U$ 
        using  $\text{tranclp-full-full1[of cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S \ T \ U] \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-cp.propagate'}$ 
           $\text{tranclp-mono[of propagate cdcl}_W\text{-cp]}$  by blast
      then show  $\text{False}$  using  $\text{conflict'-without-decide n-s}$  by blast
    qed
  qed

lemma no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-cp:
   $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } S \implies \text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-cp } S$ 
  using  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj-exists-normal-form cdcl}_W\text{-consistent-inv[OF cdcl}_W\text{-conflict, of } S]$ 
  by ( $\text{metis cdcl}_W\text{-cp.cases cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp.simps tranclp.intros(1)}$ )

lemma conflicting-not-true-rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj:
  assumes
     $\text{conflicting } S = \text{None}$  and
     $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} S \ T$ 
  shows  $\text{no-step cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T$ 
  using  $\text{assms(2,1)}$  by ( $\text{induction}$ )
  ( $\text{fastforce simp: cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp.simps full-def tranclp-unfold-end cdcl}_W\text{-bj.simps}$ 
     $\text{elim: rulesE}$ ) +

lemma conflicting-true-full-cdclW-merge-cp-iff-full-cdclW-s'-without-decode:
  assumes

```

confl: conflicting $S = \text{None}$ and
inv: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$
shows
 $\text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S \ V \longleftrightarrow \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } S \ V \text{ (is } ?fw \longleftrightarrow ?s')$

proof

assume $?fw$
then have st : $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp}^{**} \ S \ V$ and $n\text{-s}$: $\text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } V$
unfolding full-def **by** blast+
have $\text{inv-}V$: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } V$
using $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W[\text{of } S \ V] \text{ } \langle ?fw \rangle$ **unfolding** full-def
by ($\text{simp add: inv rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv}$)
consider
 $(s') \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} \ S \ V$
 $| \text{ (propa) } T \text{ where } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} \ S \ T \text{ and } \text{propagate}^{++} \ T \ V$
 $| \text{ (bj) } T \ U \text{ where } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} \ S \ T \text{ and } \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } T \ U \text{ and } \text{propagate}^{**} \ U \ V$
using $\text{rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-is-rtrancpl-cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } \text{confl } st \ n\text{-s}$ **by** metis
then have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide}^{**} \ S \ V$
proof cases
case s'
then show $?thesis$.
next
case propa **note** $s' = \text{this}(1)$ and $\text{propa} = \text{this}(2)$
have $\text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } V$
using $\text{no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-cp } n\text{-s } \text{inv-}V$
unfolding $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ **by** blast
then have $\text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T \ V$
using $\text{propa } \text{trancpl-mono}[\text{of } \text{propagate } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}] \ \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp.propagate'}$ **unfolding** full1-def
by blast
then have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } T \ V$
using $\text{conflict'-without-decide}$ **by** blast
then show $?thesis$ **using** s' **by** auto
next
case bj **note** $s' = \text{this}(1)$ and $\text{bj} = \text{this}(2)$ and $\text{propa} = \text{this}(3)$
have $\text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } V$
using $\text{no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl}_W\text{-cp } n\text{-s } \text{inv-}V$
unfolding $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ **by** blast
then have $\text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } U \ V$
using $\text{propa } \text{rtrancpl-mono}[\text{of } \text{propagate } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}] \ \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp.propagate'}$ **unfolding** full-def
by blast
moreover have $\text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T$
using bj **unfolding** full1-def **by** ($\text{fastforce } \text{dest!} \text{: } \text{trancplD } \text{simp:cdcl}_W\text{-bj.simps elim: rulesE}$)
ultimately have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } T \ V$
using $\text{bj'-without-decide}[\text{of } T \ U \ V] \ \text{bj}$ **by** blast
then show $?thesis$ **using** s' **by** auto
qed
moreover have $\text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'-without-decide } V$
proof ($\text{cases } \text{conflicting } V = \text{None}$)
case False
{ fix $ss :: 'st$
have ff1 : $\forall s \ sa. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'} \ s \ sa \vee \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } s \ sa$
 $\vee (\exists sb. \text{decide } s \ sb \wedge \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } s \wedge \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } sb \ sa)$
 $\vee (\exists sb. \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj } s \ sb \wedge \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } s \wedge \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } sb \ sa)$
by ($\text{metis } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s'.cases}$)
have ff2 : $(\forall p \ s \ sa. \neg \text{full1 } p \ (s::'st) \ sa \vee p^{++} \ s \ sa \wedge \text{no-step } p \ sa)$
 $\wedge (\forall p \ s \ sa. (\neg p^{++} \ (s::'st) \ sa \vee (\exists s. p \ sa \ s)) \vee \text{full1 } p \ s \ sa)$
by (meson full1-def)

```

obtain ssa :: ('st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st where
  ff3: ∀ p s sa. ¬ p++ s sa ∨ p s (ssa p s sa) ∧ p** (ssa p s sa) sa
  by (metis (no-types) tranclpD)
then have a3: ¬ cdclW-cp++ V ss
  using False by (metis option-full-cdclW-cp full-def)
have ∧s. ¬ cdclW-bj++ V s
  using ff3 False by (metis confl st
    conflicting-not-true-rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj)
then have ¬ cdclW-s'-without-decide V ss
  using ff1 a3 ff2 by (metis cdclW-s'-without-decide.cases)
}
then show ?thesis
  by fastforce
next
  case True
  then show ?thesis
    using conflicting-true-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-s'-without-decide n-s inv-V
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by simp
qed
ultimately show ?s' unfolding full-def by blast
next
assume s': ?s'
then have st: cdclW-s'-without-decide** S V and n-s: no-step cdclW-s'-without-decide V
  unfolding full-def by auto
then have cdclW** S V
  using rtranclp-cdclW-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdclW st by blast
then have inv-V: cdclW-all-struct-inv V using inv rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
then have n-s-cp-V: no-step cdclW-cp V
  using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv[of V] full-fullI[of cdclW-cp V] n-s
  conflict'-without-decide conflicting-true-no-step-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp
  no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-cp
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by presburger
have n-s-bj: no-step cdclW-bj V
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ ?thesis
  then obtain W where W: cdclW-bj V W by blast
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv W
    using W cdclW.simps cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv inv-V by blast
  then obtain W' where full1 cdclW-bj V W'
    using cdclW-bj-exists-normal-form[of W] full-fullI[of cdclW-bj V W] W
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    by blast
moreover
  then have cdclW++ V W'
    using tranclp-mono[of cdclW-bj cdclW] cdclW.other cdclW-o.bj unfolding full1-def by blast
  then have cdclW-all-struct-inv W'
    by (meson inv-V rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv tranclp-into-rtranclp)
  then obtain X where full cdclW-cp W' X
    using cdclW-cp-normalized-element-all-inv by blast
  ultimately show False
    using bj'-without-decide n-s-cp-V n-s by blast
qed
from s' consider
  (cp-true) cdclW-merge-cp** S V and conflicting V = None
  | (cp-false) cdclW-merge-cp** S V and conflicting V ≠ None and no-step cdclW-cp V and
    no-step cdclW-bj V

```



```

| (cp-conf) T where cdclW-merge-cp** S T conflict T V
using rtrancp-cdclW-s'-without-decide-is-rtrancp-cdclW-merge-cp[of S V] confl
unfolding full-def by meson
then have cdclW-merge-cp** S V
proof cases
  case cp-conf note S-T = this(1) and conf-V = this(2)
  have full cdclW-bj V V
    using conf-V n-s-bj unfolding full-def by fast
  then have cdclW-merge-cp T V
    using cdclW-merge-cp.conflict' conf-V by auto
  then show ?thesis using S-T by auto
qed fast+
moreover
  then have cdclW** S V using rtrancp-cdclW-merge-cp-rtrancp-cdclW by blast
  then have cdclW-all-struct-inv V
    using inv rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
  then have no-step cdclW-merge-cp V
    using conflicting-true-no-step-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp s'
    unfolding full-def by blast
  ultimately show ?fw unfolding full-def by auto
qed

```

lemma conflicting-true-full1-cdcl_W-merge-cp-iff-full1-cdcl_W-s'-without-decode:

assumes

 conf: conflicting S = None **and**

 inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S

shows

 full1 cdcl_W-merge-cp S V \longleftrightarrow full1 cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S V

proof –

have full cdcl_W-merge-cp S V = full cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S V

using confl conflicting-true-full-cdcl_W-merge-cp-iff-full-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide inv

by simp

then show ?thesis **unfolding** full-unfold full1-def trancp-unfold-begin **by** blast

qed

lemma conflicting-true-full1-cdcl_W-merge-cp-imp-full1-cdcl_W-s'-without-decode:

assumes

 fw: full1 cdcl_W-merge-cp S V **and**

 inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S

shows

 full1 cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S V

proof –

have conflicting S = None

using fw **unfolding** full1-def **by** (auto dest!: trancpD simp: cdcl_W-merge-cp.simps elim: rulesE)

then show ?thesis

using conflicting-true-full1-cdcl_W-merge-cp-iff-full1-cdcl_W-s'-without-decode fw inv **by** simp

qed

inductive cdcl_W-merge-stgy **for** S :: 'st **where**

fw-s-cp[intro]: full1 cdcl_W-merge-cp S T \implies cdcl_W-merge-stgy S T |

fw-s-decide[intro]: decide S T \implies no-step cdcl_W-merge-cp S \implies full cdcl_W-merge-cp T U

\implies cdcl_W-merge-stgy S U

lemma cdcl_W-merge-stgy-trancp-cdcl_W-merge:

assumes fw: cdcl_W-merge-stgy S T

shows cdcl_W-merge⁺⁺ S T

```

proof -
{ fix S T
  assume full1 cdclW-merge-cp S T
  then have cdclW-merge++ S T
    using tranclp-mono[of cdclW-merge-cp cdclW-merge++] cdclW-merge-cp-tranclp-cdclW-merge
    unfolding full1-def
    by auto
} note full1-cdclW-merge-cp-cdclW-merge = this
show ?thesis
  using fw
  apply (induction rule: cdclW-merge-stgy.induct)
    using full1-cdclW-merge-cp-cdclW-merge apply simp
  unfolding full-unfold by (auto dest!: full1-cdclW-merge-cp-cdclW-merge fw-decide)
qed

```

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge*:
 assumes *fw*: *cdcl_W-merge-stgy*^{**} *S T*
 shows *cdcl_W-merge*^{**} *S T*
 using *fw* *cdcl_W-merge-stgy-tranclp-cdcl_W-merge* *rtranclp-mono*[of *cdcl_W-merge-stgy* *cdcl_W-merge*⁺⁺]
 unfolding *tranclp-rtranclp-rtranclp* by blast

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W*:
cdcl_W-merge-stgy *S T* \implies *cdcl_W*^{**} *S T*
 apply (induction rule: *cdcl_W-merge-stgy.induct*)
 using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-cp-rtranclp-cdcl_W* unfolding *full1-def*
 apply (simp add: *tranclp-into-rtranclp*)
 using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-cp-rtranclp-cdcl_W* *cdcl_W-o.decide* *cdcl_W.other* unfolding *full-def*
 by (meson *r-into-rtranclp* *rtranclp-trans*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W*:
cdcl_W-merge-stgy^{**} *S T* \implies *cdcl_W*^{**} *S T*
 using *rtranclp-mono*[of *cdcl_W-merge-stgy* *cdcl_W*^{**}] *cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W* by auto

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-stgy-cases*[*consumes 1, case-names fw-s-cp fw-s-decide*]:
 assumes
cdcl_W-merge-stgy *S U*
full1 cdcl_W-merge-cp *S U* \implies *P*
 $\bigwedge T. \text{decide } S \ T \implies \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } S \implies \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } T \ U \implies P$
 shows *P*
 using *assms* by (auto simp: *cdcl_W-merge-stgy.simps*)

inductive *cdcl_W-s'-w* :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow bool **where**
conflict': *full1 cdcl_W-s'-without-decide* *S S'* \implies *cdcl_W-s'-w* *S S'* |
decide': *decide* *S S'* \implies *no-step cdcl_W-s'-without-decide* *S* \implies *full cdcl_W-s'-without-decide* *S' S''*
 \implies *cdcl_W-s'-w* *S S''*

lemma *cdcl_W-s'-w-rtranclp-cdcl_W*:
cdcl_W-s'-w *S T* \implies *cdcl_W*^{**} *S T*
 apply (induction rule: *cdcl_W-s'-w.induct*)
 using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdcl_W* unfolding *full1-def*
 apply (simp add: *tranclp-into-rtranclp*)
 using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdcl_W* unfolding *full-def*
 by (meson *decide* *other* *rtranclp-into-tranclp2* *tranclp-into-rtranclp*)

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-s'-w-rtranclp-cdcl_W*:
cdcl_W-s'-w^{**} *S T* \implies *cdcl_W*^{**} *S T*

```

using rtrancpl-mono[of cdclW-s'-w cdclW**] cdclW-s'-w-rtrancpl-cdclW by auto

lemma no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-s'-without-decide:
  assumes no-step cdclW-cp S and conflicting S = None and inv: cdclW-M-level-inv S
  shows no-step cdclW-s'-without-decide S
  by (metis assms cdclW-cp.conflict' cdclW-cp.propagate' cdclW-merge-restart-cases trancplD
    conflicting-true-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-s'-without-decide)

lemma no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart:
  assumes no-step cdclW-cp S and conflicting S = None
  shows no-step cdclW-merge-cp S
  by (metis assms(1) cdclW-cp.conflict' cdclW-cp.propagate' cdclW-merge-restart-cases trancplD)
lemma after-cdclW-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-cp:
  assumes cdclW-s'-without-decide S T
  shows no-step cdclW-cp T
  using assms by (induction rule: cdclW-s'-without-decide.induct) (auto simp: full1-def full-def)

lemma no-step-cdclW-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-cp:
  cdclW-all-struct-inv S  $\implies$  no-step cdclW-s'-without-decide S  $\implies$  no-step cdclW-cp S
  by (simp add: conflicting-true-no-step-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp
    no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-cp cdclW-all-struct-inv-def)

lemma after-cdclW-s'-w-no-step-cdclW-cp:
  assumes cdclW-s'-w S T and cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows no-step cdclW-cp T
  using assms
proof (induction rule: cdclW-s'-w.induct)
  case conflict'
  then show ?case
    by (auto simp: full1-def trancpl-unfold-end after-cdclW-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-cp)
next
  case (decide' S T U)
  moreover
    then have cdclW** S U
      using rtrancpl-cdclW-s'-without-decide-rtrancpl-cdclW[of T U] cdclW.other[of S T]
      cdclW-o.decide unfolding full-def by auto
    then have cdclW-all-struct-inv U
      using decide'.prems rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
  ultimately show ?case
    using no-step-cdclW-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdclW-cp unfolding full-def by blast
qed

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-s'-w-no-step-cdclW-cp-or-eq:
  assumes cdclW-s'-w** S T and cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows S = T  $\vee$  no-step cdclW-cp T
  using assms
proof (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (step T U)
  moreover have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
    using rtrancpl-cdclW-s'-w-rtrancpl-cdclW[of S U] assms(2) rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
    rtrancpl-cdclW-s'-w-rtrancpl-cdclW step.hyps(1) by blast
  ultimately show ?case using after-cdclW-s'-w-no-step-cdclW-cp by fast
qed

```

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-merge-stgy'-no-step-cdcl_W-cp-or-eq*:
assumes *cdcl_W-merge-stgy** S T* **and** *inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S*
shows $S = T \vee \text{no-step } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } T$
using *assms*
proof (*induction rule: rtrancpl-induct*)
case *base*
then show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*step T U*)
moreover have *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv T*
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl_W[of S U] assms(2) rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*
rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-w-rtrancpl-cdcl_W step.hyps(1)
by (*meson rtrancpl-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl_W*)
ultimately show *?case*
using *after-cdcl_W-s'-w-no-step-cdcl_W-cp inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*
by (*metis cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-merge-stgy.simps full1-def full-def*
no-step-cdcl_W-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl_W-cp rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv
rtrancpl-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-rtrancpl-cdcl_W trancpl.intros(1) trancpl-into-rtrancpl)
qed

lemma *no-step-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl_W-bj*:
assumes *no-step cdcl_W-s'-without-decide S* **and** *inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S*
shows *no-step cdcl_W-bj S*
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume $\neg ?thesis$
then obtain *T* **where** *S-T: cdcl_W-bj S T*
by *auto*
have *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv T*
using *S-T cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv inv other* **by** *blast*
then obtain *T'* **where** *full1 cdcl_W-bj S T'*
using *cdcl_W-bj-exists-normal-form[of T] full-full1 S-T unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def*
by *metis*
moreover
then have *cdcl_W** S T'*
using *rtrancpl-mono[of cdcl_W-bj cdcl_W] cdcl_W.other cdcl_W-o.bj trancpl-into-rtrancpl[of cdcl_W-bj]*
unfolding *full1-def* **by** *blast*
then have *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv T'*
using *inv rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv* **by** *blast*
then obtain *U* **where** *full cdcl_W-cp T' U*
using *cdcl_W-cp-normalized-element-all-inv* **by** *blast*
moreover have *no-step cdcl_W-cp S*
using *S-T* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-bj.simps elim: rulesE*)
ultimately show *False*
using *assms cdcl_W-s'-without-decide.intros(2)[of S T' U]* **by** *fast*
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-s'-w-no-step-cdcl_W-bj*:
assumes *cdcl_W-s'-w S T* **and** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S*
shows *no-step cdcl_W-bj T*
using *assms* **apply** *induction*
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-rtrancpl-cdcl_W rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*
no-step-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl_W-bj **unfolding** *full1-def*
apply (*meson trancpl-into-rtrancpl*)
using *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-rtrancpl-cdcl_W rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*
no-step-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-no-step-cdcl_W-bj **unfolding** *full-def*

by (meson cdcl_W-merge-restart-cdcl_W fw-r-decide)

lemma rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-w-no-step-cdcl_W-bj-or-eq:
assumes cdcl_W-s'-w** S T **and** cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S
shows S = T \vee no-step cdcl_W-bj T
using assms **apply** induction
apply simp
using rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-w-rtrancpl-cdcl_W rtrancpl-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv
cdcl_W-s'-w-no-step-cdcl_W-bj **by** meson

lemma rtrancpl-cdcl_W-s'-no-step-cdcl_W-s'-without-decide-decomp-into-cdcl_W-merge:

assumes
cdcl_W-s'** R V **and**
conflicting R = None **and**
inv: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv R
shows (cdcl_W-merge-stgy** R V \wedge conflicting V = None)
 \vee (cdcl_W-merge-stgy** R V \wedge conflicting V \neq None \wedge no-step cdcl_W-bj V)
 \vee (\exists S T U. cdcl_W-merge-stgy** R S \wedge no-step cdcl_W-merge-cp S \wedge decide S T
 \wedge cdcl_W-merge-cp** T U \wedge conflict U V)
 \vee (\exists S T. cdcl_W-merge-stgy** R S \wedge no-step cdcl_W-merge-cp S \wedge decide S T
 \wedge cdcl_W-merge-cp** T V
 \wedge conflicting V = None)
 \vee (cdcl_W-merge-cp** R V \wedge conflicting V = None)
 \vee (\exists U. cdcl_W-merge-cp** R U \wedge conflict U V)
using assms(1,2)

proof induction

case base

then show ?case **by** simp

next

case (step V W) **note** st = this(1) **and** s' = this(2) **and** IH = this(3)[OF this(4)] **and**
n-s-R = this(4)

from s'

show ?case

proof cases

case conflict'

consider

(s') cdcl_W-merge-stgy** R V
| (dec-conf) S T U **where** cdcl_W-merge-stgy** R S **and** no-step cdcl_W-merge-cp S **and**
decide S T **and** cdcl_W-merge-cp** T U **and** conflict U V
| (dec) S T **where** cdcl_W-merge-stgy** R S **and** no-step cdcl_W-merge-cp S **and** decide S T
and cdcl_W-merge-cp** T V **and** conflicting V = None
| (cp) cdcl_W-merge-cp** R V
| (cp-conf) U **where** cdcl_W-merge-cp** R U **and** conflict U V

using IH **by** meson

then show ?thesis

proof cases

case s'

then have R = V **using** inv local.conflict' **unfolding** full1-def

by (metis trancpl-unfold-begin

rtrancpl-cdcl_W-merge-stgy'-no-step-cdcl_W-cp-or-eq)

consider

(V-W) V = W
| (propa) propagate⁺⁺ V W **and** conflicting W = None
| (propa-conf) V' **where** propagate** V V' **and** conflict V' W
using trancpl-cdcl_W-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V W] conflict'
unfolding full-unfold full1-def **by** meson

```

then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case V-W
  then show ?thesis using  $\langle R = V \rangle$  n-s-R by simp
next
  case propa
  then show ?thesis using  $\langle R = V \rangle$  by (auto intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
next
  case propa-confl
  moreover
    then have cdclW-merge-cp** V V'
    by (metis rtranclp-unfold cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' r-into-rtranclp)
  ultimately show ?thesis using s'  $\langle R = V \rangle$  by blast
qed
next
  case dec-confl note - = this(5)
  then have False using conflict' unfolding full1-def by (auto dest!: tranclpD elim: rulesE)
  then show ?thesis by fast
next
  case dec note T-V = this(4)
  consider
    (propa) propagate++ V W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-confl) V' where propagate** V V' and conflict V' W
  using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V W] conflict'
  unfolding full1-def by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case propa
  then show ?thesis
    by (meson T-V cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' dec rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
next
  case propa-confl
  then have cdclW-merge-cp** T V'
    using T-V by (metis rtranclp-unfold cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' rtranclp.simps)
  then show ?thesis using dec propa-confl(2) by metis
qed
next
  case cp
  consider
    (propa) propagate++ V W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-confl) V' where propagate** V V' and conflict V' W
  using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V W] conflict'
  unfolding full1-def by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case propa
  then show ?thesis by (meson cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' cp
    rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
next
  case propa-confl
  then show ?thesis
    using propa-confl(2) cp
    by (metis (full-types) cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl
      rtranclp-unfold)
qed
next

```

```

    case cp-conflict
    then show ?thesis using conflict' unfolding full1-def by (fastforce dest!: tranclpD
      elim!: rulesE)
  qed
next
case (decide' V)
then have conf-V: conflicting V = None
  by (auto elim: rulesE)
consider
  (s') cdclW-merge-stgy** R V
  | (dec-conflict) S T U where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and
    decide S T and cdclW-merge-cp** T U and conflict U V
  | (dec) S T where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and decide S T
    and cdclW-merge-cp** T V and conflicting V = None
  | (cp) cdclW-merge-cp** R V
  | (cp-conflict) U where cdclW-merge-cp** R U and conflict U V
using IH by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case s'
have conf-V': conflicting V' = None using decide'(1) by (auto elim: rulesE)
have full: full1 cdclW-cp V' W  $\vee$  (V' = W  $\wedge$  no-step cdclW-cp W)
  using decide'(3) unfolding full-unfold by blast
consider
  (V'-W) V' = W
  | (propa) propagate** V' W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-conflict) V'' where propagate** V' V'' and conflict V'' W
using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V W] decide'
  (full1 cdclW-cp V' W  $\vee$  V' = W  $\wedge$  no-step cdclW-cp W) unfolding full1-def
  by (metis tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not)
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case V'-W
then show ?thesis
  using conf-V' local.decide'(1,2) s' conf-V
  no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart[of V]
  by auto
next
case propa
then show ?thesis using local.decide'(1,2) s' by (metis cdclW-merge-cp.simps conf-V
  no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart r-into-rtranclp)
next
case propa-conflict
then have cdclW-merge-cp** V' V''
  by (metis rtranclp-unfold cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' r-into-rtranclp)
then show ?thesis
  using local.decide'(1,2) propa-conflict(2) s' conf-V
  no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart
  by metis
qed
next
case (dec) note s' = this(1) and dec = this(2) and cp = this(3) and ns-cp-T = this(4)
have full cdclW-merge-cp T V
  unfolding full-def by (simp add: conf-V local.decide'(2)
    no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart ns-cp-T)
moreover have no-step cdclW-merge-cp V

```

```

    by (simp add: conf-V local.decide'(2) no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart)
  moreover have no-step cdclW-merge-cp S
    by (metis dec)
  ultimately have cdclW-merge-stgy S V
    using cp by blast
  then have cdclW-merge-stgy** R V using s' by auto
  consider
    (V'-W) V' = W
  | (propa) propagate++ V' W and conflicting W = None
  | (propa-conf) V'' where propagate** V' V'' and conflict V'' W
  using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V' W] decide'
  unfolding full-unfold full1-def by meson
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case V'-W
    moreover have conflicting V' = None
      using decide'(1) by (auto elim: rulesE)
    ultimately show ?thesis
      using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V⟩ decide' ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V⟩ by blast
  next
    case propa
    moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp V' W by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
    ultimately show ?thesis
      using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V⟩ decide' ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V⟩
      by (meson r-into-rtranclp)
  next
    case propa-conf
    moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp** V' V''
      by (metis cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' rtranclp-unfold tranclp-unfold-end)
    ultimately show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V⟩ decide'
      ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V⟩ by (meson r-into-rtranclp)
  qed
next
case cp
have no-step cdclW-merge-cp V
  using conf-V local.decide'(2) no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart by auto
then have full cdclW-merge-cp R V
  unfolding full-def using cp by fast
then have cdclW-merge-stgy** R V
  unfolding full-unfold by auto
have full1 cdclW-cp V' W ∨ (V' = W ∧ no-step cdclW-cp W)
  using decide'(3) unfolding full-unfold by blast

consider
  (V'-W) V' = W
| (propa) propagate++ V' W and conflicting W = None
| (propa-conf) V'' where propagate** V' V'' and conflict V'' W
using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V' W] decide'
unfolding full-unfold full1-def by meson
then show ?thesis

proof cases
  case V'-W
  moreover have conflicting V' = None
    using decide'(1) by (auto elim: rulesE)
  ultimately show ?thesis

```



```

    using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V⟩ decide' ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V⟩ by blast
next
  case propa
  moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp V' W
    by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
  ultimately show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V⟩ decide'
    ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V⟩ by (meson r-into-rtrancp)
next
  case propa-confl
  moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp** V' V''
    by (metis cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' rtrancp-unfold trancp-unfold-end)
  ultimately show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V⟩ decide'
    ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V⟩ by (meson r-into-rtrancp)
qed
next
  case (dec-confl)
  show ?thesis using conf-V dec-confl(5) by (auto elim!: rulesE
    simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
next
  case cp-confl
  then show ?thesis using decide' apply - by (intro HOL.disjI2) (fastforce elim: rulesE
    simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
qed
next
  case (bj' V')
  then have ¬no-step cdclW-bj V
    by (auto dest: trancpD simp: full1-def)
  then consider
    (s') cdclW-merge-stgy** R V and conflicting V = None
  | (dec-confl) S T U where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and
    decide S T and cdclW-merge-cp** T U and conflict U V
  | (dec) S T where cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and no-step cdclW-merge-cp S and decide S T
    and cdclW-merge-cp** T V and conflicting V = None
  | (cp) cdclW-merge-cp** R V and conflicting V = None
  | (cp-confl) U where cdclW-merge-cp** R U and conflict U V
  using IH by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case s' note - = this(2)
  then have False
    using bj'(1) unfolding full1-def by (force dest!: trancpD simp: cdclW-bj.simps
      elim: rulesE)
  then show ?thesis by fast
next
  case dec note - = this(5)
  then have False
    using bj'(1) unfolding full1-def by (force dest!: trancpD simp: cdclW-bj.simps
      elim: rulesE)
  then show ?thesis by fast
next
  case dec-confl
  then have cdclW-merge-cp U V'
    using bj' cdclW-merge-cp.intros(1)[of U V V'] by (simp add: full-unfold)
  then have cdclW-merge-cp** T V'
    using dec-confl(4) by simp
  consider

```

```

  (V'-W) V' = W
| (propa) propagate++ V' W and conflicting W = None
| (propa-confl) V'' where propagate** V' V'' and conflict V'' W
using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V' W] bj'(3)
unfolding full-unfold full1-def by meson
then show ?thesis
proof cases
case V'-W
then have no-step cdclW-cp V'
  using bj'(3) unfolding full-def by auto
then have no-step cdclW-merge-cp V'
  by (metis cdclW-cp.propagate' cdclW-merge-cp.cases tranclpD
      no-step-cdclW-cp-no-conflict-no-propagate(1) )
then have full1 cdclW-merge-cp T V'
  unfolding full1-def using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp U V'⟩ dec-confl(4) by auto
then have full cdclW-merge-cp T V'
  by (simp add: full-unfold)
then have cdclW-merge-stgy S V'
  using dec-confl(3) cdclW-merge-stgy.fw-s-decide ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp S⟩ by blast
then have cdclW-merge-stgy** R V'
  using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R S⟩ by auto
show ?thesis
proof cases
assume conflicting W = None
then show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V'⟩ ⟨V' = W⟩ by auto
next
assume conflicting W ≠ None
then show ?thesis
  using ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V'⟩ ⟨V' = W⟩ by (metis ⟨cdclW-merge-cp U V'⟩
      conflictE conflicting-not-true-rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj
      dec-confl(5) r-into-rtranclp)
qed
next
case propa
moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp V' W by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
ultimately show ?thesis using decide' by (meson ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** T V'⟩ dec-confl(1-3)
    rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl)
next
case propa-confl
moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp** V' V''
  by (metis cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' rtranclp-unfold tranclp-unfold-end)
ultimately show ?thesis by (meson ⟨cdclW-merge-cp** T V'⟩ dec-confl(1-3) rtranclp-trans)
qed
next
case cp-note - = this(2)
then show ?thesis using bj'(1) ⟨¬ no-step cdclW-bj V⟩
    conflicting-not-true-rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj by auto
next
case cp-confl
then have cdclW-merge-cp U V' by (simp add: cdclW-merge-cp.conflict' full-unfold
    local.bj'(1))
consider
  (V'-W) V' = W
| (propa) propagate++ V' W and conflicting W = None
| (propa-confl) V'' where propagate** V' V'' and conflict V'' W
using tranclp-cdclW-cp-propagate-with-conflict-or-not[of V' W] bj'

```

```

    unfolding full-unfold full1-def by meson
  then show ?thesis

proof cases
case V'-W
show ?thesis
proof cases
  assume conflicting V' = None
  then show ?thesis
    using V'-W ⟨cdclW-merge-cp U V'⟩ cp-conf(1) by force
next
  assume confl: conflicting V' ≠ None
  then have no-step cdclW-merge-stgy V'
    by (fastforce simp: cdclW-merge-stgy.simps full1-def full-def
        cdclW-merge-cp.simps dest!: tranclpD elim: rulesE)
  have no-step cdclW-merge-cp V'
    using confl by (auto simp: full1-def full-def cdclW-merge-cp.simps
        dest!: tranclpD elim: rulesE)
  moreover have cdclW-merge-cp U W
    using V'-W ⟨cdclW-merge-cp U V'⟩ by blast
  ultimately have full1 cdclW-merge-cp R V'
    using cp-conf(1) V'-W unfolding full1-def by auto
  then have cdclW-merge-stgy R V'
    by auto
  moreover have no-step cdclW-merge-stgy V'
    using confl ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp V'⟩ by (auto simp: cdclW-merge-stgy.simps
        full1-def dest!: tranclpD elim: rulesE)
  ultimately have cdclW-merge-stgy** R V' by auto
  { fix ss :: 'st
    have cdclW-merge-cp U W
      using V'-W ⟨cdclW-merge-cp U V'⟩ by blast
    then have ¬ cdclW-bj W ss
      by (meson conflicting-not-true-rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj
          cp-conf(1) rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl step.prem)
    then have cdclW-merge-stgy** R W ∧ conflicting W = None ∨
      cdclW-merge-stgy** R W ∧ ¬ cdclW-bj W ss
      using V'-W ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R V'⟩ by presburger }
  then show ?thesis
    by presburger
qed
next
case propa
moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp V' W
  by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-cp.intros)
ultimately show ?thesis using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp U V'⟩ cp-conf(1) by force
next
case propa-confl
moreover then have cdclW-merge-cp** V' V''
  by (metis cdclW-merge-cp.propagate' rtranclp-unfold tranclp-unfold-end)
ultimately show ?thesis
  using ⟨cdclW-merge-cp U V'⟩ cp-conf(1) by (metis rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl
      rtranclp-trans)
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma decide-rtrancpl-cdclW-s'-rtrancpl-cdclW-s':
  assumes
    dec: decide S T and
    cdclW-s'** T U and
    n-s-S: no-step cdclW-cp S and
    no-step cdclW-cp U
  shows cdclW-s'** S U
  using assms(2,4)
proof induction
  case (step U V) note st = this(1) and s' = this(2) and IH = this(3) and n-s = this(4)
  consider
    (TU) T = U
  | (s'-st) T' where cdclW-s' T T' and cdclW-s'** T' U
  using st[unfolded rtrancpl-unfold] by (auto dest!: trancplD)
then show ?case
proof cases
  case TU
  then show ?thesis
  proof –
    assume a1: T = U
    then have f2: cdclW-s' T V
    using s' by force
    obtain ss :: 'st where
      ss: cdclW-s'** S T ∨ cdclW-cp T ss
    using a1 step.IH by blast–
    obtain ssa :: 'st ⇒ 'st where
      f3: ∀ s sa sb. (¬ decide s sa ∨ cdclW-cp s (ssa s) ∨ ¬ full cdclW-cp sa sb)
      ∨ cdclW-s' s sb
    using cdclW-s'.decide' by moura
    have ∀ s sa. ¬ cdclW-s' s sa ∨ full1 cdclW-cp s sa ∨
      (∃ sb. decide s sb ∧ no-step cdclW-cp s ∧ full cdclW-cp sb sa) ∨
      (∃ sb. full1 cdclW-bj s sb ∧ no-step cdclW-cp s ∧ full cdclW-cp sb sa)
    by (metis cdclW-s'E)
    then have ∃ s. cdclW-s'** S s ∧ cdclW-s' s V
    using f3 ss f2 by (metis dec full1-is-full n-s-S rtrancpl-unfold)
    then show ?thesis
    by force
  qed
next
  case (s'-st T') note s'-T' = this(1) and st = this(2)
  have cdclW-s'** S T'
  using s'-T'
  proof cases
  case conflict'
  then have cdclW-s' S T'
  using dec cdclW-s'.decide' n-s-S by (simp add: full-unfold)
  then show ?thesis
  using st by auto
  next
  case (decide' T'')
  then have cdclW-s' S T
  using dec cdclW-s'.decide' n-s-S by (simp add: full-unfold)
  then show ?thesis using decide' s'-T' by auto
  next
  case bj'

```

```

    then have False
      using dec unfolding full1-def by (fastforce dest!: tranclpD simp: cdclW-bj.simps
        elim: rulesE)
    then show ?thesis by fast
  qed
  then show ?thesis using s' st by auto
qed
next
case base
then have full cdclW-cp T T
  by (simp add: full-unfold)
then show ?case
  using cdclW-s'.simps dec n-s-S by auto
qed

lemma rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW-s':
  assumes
    cdclW-merge-stgy** R V and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv R
  shows cdclW-s'** R V
  using assms(1)
proof induction
  case base
  then show ?case by simp
next
case (step S T) note st = this(1) and fw = this(2) and IH = this(3)
have cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  using inv rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW st by blast
from fw show ?case
proof (cases rule: cdclW-merge-stgy-cases)
  case fw-s-cp
  have  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } s \ S$ 
    using fw-s-cp unfolding full-def full1-def by (metis tranclp-unfold-begin)
  then have S = R
    using fw-s-cp unfolding full1-def by (metis cdclW-cp.conflict' cdclW-cp.propagate'
      cdclW-merge-cp.cases tranclp-unfold-begin inv st
      rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy'-no-step-cdclW-cp-or-eq)
  then have full1 cdclW-s'-without-decide R T
    using inv local.fw-s-cp
    by (blast intro: conflicting-true-full1-cdclW-merge-cp-imp-full1-cdclW-s'-without-decode)
  then show ?thesis unfolding full1-def
    by (metis (no-types) rtranclp-cdclW-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdclW-s' rtranclp-unfold)
next
case (fw-s-decide S') note dec = this(1) and n-S = this(2) and full = this(3)
moreover then have conflicting S' = None
  by (auto elim: rulesE)
ultimately have full cdclW-s'-without-decide S' T
  by (meson <cdclW-all-struct-inv S> cdclW-merge-restart-cdclW fw-r-decide
    rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
    conflicting-true-full-cdclW-merge-cp-iff-full-cdclW-s'-without-decode)
then have a1: cdclW-s'** S' T
  unfolding full-def by (metis (full-types) rtranclp-cdclW-s'-without-decide-rtranclp-cdclW-s')
have cdclW-merge-stgy** S T
  using fw by blast
then have cdclW-s'** S T
  using decide-rtranclp-cdclW-s'-rtranclp-cdclW-s' a1 by (metis <cdclW-all-struct-inv S> dec

```

```

      n-S no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-cp cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
      rtrancpl-cdclW-merge-stgy'-no-step-cdclW-cp-or-eq)
    then show ?thesis using IH by auto
  qed
qed

lemma rtrancpl-cdclW-merge-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses:
  assumes invR: cdclW-all-struct-inv R and
  st: cdclW-merge-stgy** R S and
  dist: distinct-mset (clauses R) and
  R: trail R = []
  shows distinct-mset (clauses S)
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[OF invR - dist R]
  invR st rtrancpl-mono[of cdclW-s' cdclW-stgy**] cdclW-s'-is-rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy
  by (auto dest!: cdclW-s'-is-rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy rtrancpl-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtrancpl-cdclW-s')

lemma no-step-cdclW-s'-no-step-cdclW-merge-stgy:
  assumes
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv R and s': no-step cdclW-s' R
  shows no-step cdclW-merge-stgy R
proof -
  { fix ss :: 'st
    obtain ssa :: 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st where
      ff1:  $\bigwedge s sa. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy } s sa \vee \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp } s sa \vee \text{decide } s (ssa s sa)$ 
      using cdclW-merge-stgy.cases by moura
    obtain ssb :: ('st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st where
      ff2:  $\bigwedge p s sa. \neg p^{++} s sa \vee p s (ssb p s sa)$ 
      by (meson trancpl-unfold-begin)
    obtain ssc :: 'st ⇒ 'st where
      ff3:  $\bigwedge s sa sb. (\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } s \vee \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp } s sa \vee \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s' } s (ssc s))$ 
       $\wedge (\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } s \vee \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } s sb \vee \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s' } s (ssc s))$ 
      using n-step-cdclW-stgy-iff-no-step-cdclW-cl-cdclW-o by moura
    then have ff4:  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } R s$ 
      using s' inv by blast
    have ff5:  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-cp}^{++} R s$ 
      using ff3 ff2 s' by (metis inv)
    have  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-bj}^{++} R s$ 
      using ff4 ff2 by (metis bj)
    then have  $\bigwedge s. \neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s' without-decide } R s$ 
      using ff5 by (simp add: cdclW-s'-without-decide.simps full1-def)
    then have  $\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s' without-decide}^{++} R ss$ 
      using ff2 by blast
    then have  $\neg \text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-s' without-decide } R ss$ 
      by (simp add: full1-def)
    then have  $\neg \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-stgy } R ss$ 
      using ff4 ff1 conflicting-true-full1-cdclW-merge-cp-imp-full1-cdclW-s'-without-decode inv
      by blast }
  then show ?thesis
    by fastforce
  qed
end

```

Termination and full Equivalence

We will discharge the assumption later using NOT's proof of termination.

```

locale conflict-driven-clause-learningW-termination =
  conflict-driven-clause-learningW +
  assumes wf-cdclW-merge-inv: wf {(T, S). cdclW-all-struct-inv S ∧ cdclW-merge S T}
begin

lemma wf-tranclp-cdclW-merge: wf {(T, S). cdclW-all-struct-inv S ∧ cdclW-merge++ S T}
  using wf-trancl[OF wf-cdclW-merge-inv]
  apply (rule wf-subset)
  by (auto simp: trancl-set-tranclp
    cdclW-all-struct-inv-tranclp-cdclW-merge-tranclp-cdclW-merge-cdclW-all-struct-inv)

lemma wf-cdclW-merge-cp:
  wf{(T, S). cdclW-all-struct-inv S ∧ cdclW-merge-cp S T}
  using wf-tranclp-cdclW-merge by (rule wf-subset) (auto simp: cdclW-merge-cp-tranclp-cdclW-merge)

lemma wf-cdclW-merge-stgy:
  wf{(T, S). cdclW-all-struct-inv S ∧ cdclW-merge-stgy S T}
  using wf-tranclp-cdclW-merge by (rule wf-subset)
  (auto simp add: cdclW-merge-stgy-tranclp-cdclW-merge)

lemma cdclW-merge-cp-obtain-normal-form:
  assumes inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv R
  obtains S where full cdclW-merge-cp R S
proof –
  obtain S where full (λS T. cdclW-all-struct-inv S ∧ cdclW-merge-cp S T) R S
  using wf-exists-normal-form-full[OF wf-cdclW-merge-cp] by blast
  then have
    st: (λS T. cdclW-all-struct-inv S ∧ cdclW-merge-cp S T)** R S and
    n-s: no-step (λS T. cdclW-all-struct-inv S ∧ cdclW-merge-cp S T) S
  unfolding full-def by blast+
  have cdclW-merge-cp** R S
  using st by induction auto
  moreover
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  using st inv
  apply (induction rule: rtranclp-induct)
  apply simp
  by (meson r-into-rtranclp rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
    rtranclp-cdclW-merge-cp-rtranclp-cdclW)
  then have no-step cdclW-merge-cp S
  using n-s by auto
  ultimately show ?thesis
  using that unfolding full-def by blast
qed

lemma no-step-cdclW-merge-stgy-no-step-cdclW-s':
  assumes
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv R and
    confl: conflicting R = None and
    n-s: no-step cdclW-merge-stgy R
  shows no-step cdclW-s' R
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ ?thesis
  then obtain S where cdclW-s' R S by auto
  then show False
  proof cases

```

```

case conflict'
then obtain  $S'$  where full1 cdclW-merge-cp R S'
  proof –
    obtain  $R'$  where
      cdclW-merge-cp R R'
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (meson confl
      cdclW-s'-without-decide.simps conflict'
      conflicting-true-no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-s'-without-decide)
    then show ?thesis
      using that by (metis cdclW-merge-cp-obtain-normal-form full-unfold inv)
    qed
  then show False using n-s by blast
next
case (decide' R')
then have cdclW-all-struct-inv R'
  using inv cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv cdclW.other cdclW-o.decide by meson
then obtain  $R''$  where full cdclW-merge-cp R' R''
  using cdclW-merge-cp-obtain-normal-form by blast
moreover have no-step cdclW-merge-cp R
  by (simp add: confl local.decide'(2) no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-merge-restart)
ultimately show False using n-s cdclW-merge-stgy.intros local.decide'(1) by blast
next
case (bj' R')
then show False
  using confl no-step-cdclW-cp-no-step-cdclW-s'-without-decide inv
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
qed
qed

```

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl_W-bj*:
assumes *conflicting R = None* **and** *cdcl_W-merge-cp** R S*
shows *no-step cdcl_W-bj S*
using *assms conflicting-not-true-rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl_W-bj* **by** *auto*

lemma *rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-stgy-no-step-cdcl_W-bj*:
assumes *confl: conflicting R = None* **and** *cdcl_W-merge-stgy** R S*
shows *no-step cdcl_W-bj S*
using *assms(2)*

proof *induction*

case *base*

then show *?case*

using *confl* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-bj.simps elim: rulesE*)

next

case (*step S T*) **note** *st = this(1)* **and** *fw = this(2)* **and** *IH = this(3)*

have *confl-S: conflicting S = None*

using *fw apply cases*

by (*auto simp: full1-def cdcl_W-merge-cp.simps dest!: tranclpD elim: rulesE*)

from *fw* **show** *?case*

proof *cases*

case *fw-s-cp*

then show *?thesis*

using *rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl_W-bj confl-S*

by (*simp add: full1-def tranclp-into-rtranclp*)

next

case (*fw-s-decide S'*)

moreover then have *conflicting S' = None* **by** (*auto elim: rulesE*)


```

    ultimately show ?thesis
    using conflicting-not-true-rtrancp-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-bj
    unfolding full-def by meson
qed
qed

end

end
theory CDCL-WNOT
imports CDCL-NOT CDCL-W-Termination CDCL-W-Merge
begin

```

3.3 Link between Weidenbach's and NOT's CDCL

3.3.1 Inclusion of the states

```

declare upt.simps(2)[simp del]

fun convert-ann-lit-from-W where
  convert-ann-lit-from-W (Propagated L -) = Propagated L () |
  convert-ann-lit-from-W (Decided L) = Decided L

abbreviation convert-trail-from-W ::
  ('v, 'mark) ann-lits
  ⇒ ('v, unit) ann-lits where
  convert-trail-from-W ≡ map convert-ann-lit-from-W

lemma lits-of-l-convert-trail-from-W[simp]:
  lits-of-l (convert-trail-from-W M) = lits-of-l M
  by (induction rule: ann-lit-list-induct) simp-all

lemma lit-of-convert-trail-from-W[simp]:
  lit-of (convert-ann-lit-from-W L) = lit-of L
  by (cases L) auto

lemma no-dup-convert-from-W[simp]:
  no-dup (convert-trail-from-W M) ⟷ no-dup M
  by (auto simp: comp-def)

lemma convert-trail-from-W-true-annots[simp]:
  convert-trail-from-W M ⊨as C ⟷ M ⊨as C
  by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls image-image lits-of-def)

lemma defined-lit-convert-trail-from-W[simp]:
  defined-lit (convert-trail-from-W S) L ⟷ defined-lit S L
  by (auto simp: defined-lit-map image-comp)

```

The values 0 and $\{\#\}$ are dummy values.

```

consts dummy-cls :: 'cls
fun convert-ann-lit-from-NOT
  :: ('v, 'mark) ann-lit ⇒ ('v, 'cls) ann-lit where
  convert-ann-lit-from-NOT (Propagated L -) = Propagated L dummy-cls |
  convert-ann-lit-from-NOT (Decided L) = Decided L

```

abbreviation *convert-trail-from-NOT* **where**
convert-trail-from-NOT \equiv *map convert-ann-lit-from-NOT*

lemma *undefined-lit-convert-trail-from-NOT*[*simp*]:
undefined-lit (convert-trail-from-NOT F) L \longleftrightarrow *undefined-lit F L*
by (*induction F rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) (*auto simp: defined-lit-map*)

lemma *lits-of-l-convert-trail-from-NOT*:
lits-of-l (convert-trail-from-NOT F) = lits-of-l F
by (*induction F rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *convert-trail-from-W-from-NOT*[*simp*]:
convert-trail-from-W (convert-trail-from-NOT M) = M
by (*induction rule: ann-lit-list-induct*) *auto*

lemma *convert-trail-from-W-convert-lit-from-NOT*[*simp*]:
convert-ann-lit-from-W (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT L) = L
by (*cases L*) *auto*

abbreviation *trail_{NOT}* **where**
trail_{NOT} S \equiv *convert-trail-from-W (fst S)*

lemma *undefined-lit-convert-trail-from-W*[*iff*]:
undefined-lit (convert-trail-from-W M) L \longleftrightarrow *undefined-lit M L*
by (*auto simp: defined-lit-map image-comp*)

lemma *lit-of-convert-ann-lit-from-NOT*[*iff*]:
lit-of (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT L) = lit-of L
by (*cases L*) *auto*

sublocale *state_W* \subseteq *dpLL-state-ops*
 $\lambda S.$ *convert-trail-from-W (trail S)*
clauses
 $\lambda L S.$ *cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT L) S*
 $\lambda S.$ *tl-trail S*
 $\lambda C S.$ *add-learned-cls C S*
 $\lambda C S.$ *remove-cls C S*
by *unfold-locales*

sublocale *state_W* \subseteq *dpLL-state*
 $\lambda S.$ *convert-trail-from-W (trail S)*
clauses
 $\lambda L S.$ *cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT L) S*
 $\lambda S.$ *tl-trail S*
 $\lambda C S.$ *add-learned-cls C S*
 $\lambda C S.$ *remove-cls C S*
by *unfold-locales (auto simp: map-tl o-def)*

context *state_W*
begin
declare *state-simp_{NOT}*[*simp del*]
end

sublocale *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W* \subseteq *cdcl_{NOT}-merge-bj-learn-ops*
 $\lambda S.$ *convert-trail-from-W (trail S)*
clauses

```

λL S. cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT L) S
λS. tl-trail S
λC S. add-learned-cls C S
λC S. remove-cls C S
λ- -. True
λ- S. conflicting S = None
λC C' L' S T. backjump-l-cond C C' L' S T
  ∧ distinct-mset (C' + {#L'#}) ∧ ¬tautology (C' + {#L'#})
by unfold-locales

thm cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy.axioms
sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learningW ⊆ cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy
λS. convert-trail-from-W (trail S)
  clauses
λL S. cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT L) S
λS. tl-trail S
λC S. add-learned-cls C S
λC S. remove-cls C S

λ- -. True
λ- S. conflicting S = None
backjump-l-cond
invNOT
proof (unfold-locales, goal-cases)
  case 2
  then show ?case using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-no-dup-inv by (auto simp: comp-def)
next
case (1 C' S C F' K F L)
moreover
  let ?C' = remdups-mset C'
  have L ∉ # C'
    using ⟨F ⊨as CNot C'⟩ ⟨undefined-lit F L⟩ Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l
    in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) by fast
  then have distinct-mset (?C' + {#L'#})
    by (simp add: distinct-mset-single-add)
moreover
  have no-dup F
    using ⟨invNOT S⟩ ⟨convert-trail-from-W (trail S) = F' @ Decided K # F⟩
    unfolding invNOT-def
    by (smt comp-apply distinct.simps(2) distinct-append list.simps(9) map-append
      no-dup-convert-from-W)
  then have consistent-interp (lits-of-l F)
    using distinct-consistent-interp by blast
  then have ¬ tautology C'
    using ⟨F ⊨as CNot C'⟩ consistent-CNot-not-tautology true-annots-true-cls by blast
  then have ¬ tautology (?C' + {#L'#})
    using ⟨F ⊨as CNot C'⟩ ⟨undefined-lit F L⟩ by (metis CNot-remdups-mset
      Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l add.commute in-CNot-uminus tautology-add-single
      tautology-remdups-mset true-annot-singleton true-annots-def)
show ?case
proof -
  have f2: no-dup (convert-trail-from-W (trail S))
    using ⟨invNOT S⟩ unfolding invNOT-def by (simp add: o-def)
  have f3: atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (clauses S)
    ∪ atm-of ' lits-of-l (convert-trail-from-W (trail S))
    using ⟨convert-trail-from-W (trail S) = F' @ Decided K # F⟩

```

```

    ⟨atm-of  $L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses } S) \cup \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } (F' @ \text{Decided } K \# F) \rangle$  by auto
  have f4: clauses  $S \models_{pm} \text{remdups-mset } C' + \{\#L\# \}$ 
    by (metis (no-types) ⟨ $L \notin \# C' \rangle$  clauses  $S \models_{pm} C' + \{\#L\# \}$  remdups-mset-singleton-sum(2)
        true-clss-clss-remdups-mset union-commute)
  have  $F \models_{as} CNot (\text{remdups-mset } C')$ 
    by (simp add: ⟨ $F \models_{as} CNot C' \rangle$ )
  have  $Ex (\text{backjump-l } S)$ 
    apply standard
    apply (rule backjump-l.intros[OF - f2, of - - - ])
    using f4 f3 f2 ⟨ $\neg \text{tautology } (\text{remdups-mset } C' + \{\#L\# \}) \rangle$ 
    calculation(2-5,9) ⟨ $F \models_{as} CNot (\text{remdups-mset } C') \rangle$ 
    state-eqNOT-ref unfolding backjump-l-cond-def by blast+
  then show ?thesis
    by blast
qed
qed

```

```

sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learningW  $\subseteq$  cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn-proxy2
  λ $S$ . convert-trail-from- $W$  (trail  $S$ )
  clauses
  λ $L$   $S$ . cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT  $L$ )  $S$ 
  λ $S$ . tl-trail  $S$ 
  λ $C$   $S$ . add-learned-cls  $C$   $S$ 
  λ $C$   $S$ . remove-cls  $C$   $S$ 
  λ- -. True
  λ-  $S$ . conflicting  $S$  = None backjump-l-cond invNOT
  by unfold-locales

```

```

sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learningW  $\subseteq$  cdclNOT-merge-bj-learn
  λ $S$ . convert-trail-from- $W$  (trail  $S$ )
  clauses
  λ $L$   $S$ . cons-trail (convert-ann-lit-from-NOT  $L$ )  $S$ 
  λ $S$ . tl-trail  $S$ 
  λ $C$   $S$ . add-learned-cls  $C$   $S$ 
  λ $C$   $S$ . remove-cls  $C$   $S$ 
  backjump-l-cond
  λ- -. True
  λ-  $S$ . conflicting  $S$  = None invNOT
  apply unfold-locales
  using dpll-bj-no-dup apply (simp add: comp-def)
  using cdclNOT.simps cdclNOT-no-dup no-dup-convert-from- $W$  unfolding invNOT-def by blast

```

```

context conflict-driven-clause-learningW
begin

```

Notations are lost while proving locale inclusion:

```

notation state-eqNOT (infix  $\sim_{NOT}$  50)

```

3.3.2 Additional Lemmas between NOT and W states

```

lemma trailW-eq-reduce-trail-toNOT-eq:
  trail  $S$  = trail  $T \implies$  trail (reduce-trail-toNOT  $F$   $S$ ) = trail (reduce-trail-toNOT  $F$   $T$ )
proof (induction  $F$   $S$  arbitrary:  $T$  rule: reduce-trail-toNOT.induct)
  case (1  $F$   $S$   $T$ ) note  $IH = \text{this}(1)$  and  $tr = \text{this}(2)$ 
  then have  $\square = \text{convert-trail-from-}W$  (trail  $S$ )
    ∨ length  $F$  = length (convert-trail-from- $W$  (trail  $S$ ))

```

```

    ∨ trail (reduce-trail-toNOT F (tl-trail S)) = trail (reduce-trail-toNOT F (tl-trail T))
    using IH by (metis (no-types) trail-tl-trail)
  then show trail (reduce-trail-toNOT F S) = trail (reduce-trail-toNOT F T)
    using tr by (metis (no-types) reduce-trail-toNOT.elim)
qed

lemma trail-reduce-trail-toNOT-add-learned-cl:
no-dup (trail S)  $\implies$ 
  trail (reduce-trail-toNOT M (add-learned-cl D S)) = trail (reduce-trail-toNOT M S)
by (rule trailW-eq-reduce-trail-toNOT-eq) simp

lemma reduce-trail-toNOT-reduce-trail-convert:
  reduce-trail-toNOT C S = reduce-trail-to (convert-trail-from-NOT C) S
  apply (induction C S rule: reduce-trail-toNOT.induct)
  apply (subst reduce-trail-toNOT.simps, subst reduce-trail-to.simps)
  by auto

lemma reduce-trail-to-map[simp]:
  reduce-trail-to (map f M) S = reduce-trail-to M S
  by (rule reduce-trail-to-length) simp

lemma reduce-trail-toNOT-map[simp]:
  reduce-trail-toNOT (map f M) S = reduce-trail-toNOT M S
  by (rule reduce-trail-toNOT-length) simp

lemma skip-or-resolve-state-change:
  assumes skip-or-resolve** S T
  shows
     $\exists M. \text{trail } S = M @ \text{trail } T \wedge (\forall m \in \text{set } M. \neg \text{is-decided } m)$ 
    clauses S = clauses T
    backtrack-lvl S = backtrack-lvl T
  using assms
proof (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  case base
  case 1 show ?case by simp
  case 2 show ?case by simp
  case 3 show ?case by simp
next
  case (step T U) note st = this(1) and s-o-r = this(2) and IH = this(3) and IH' = this(3-5)

  case 2 show ?case using IH' s-o-r by (auto elim!: rulesE simp: skip-or-resolve.simps)
  case 3 show ?case using IH' s-o-r by (auto elim!: rulesE simp: skip-or-resolve.simps)
  case 1 show ?case
    using s-o-r
  proof cases
    case s-or-r-skip
    then show ?thesis using IH by (auto elim!: rulesE simp: skip-or-resolve.simps)
  next
    case s-or-r-resolve
    then show ?thesis
      using IH by (cases trail T) (auto elim!: rulesE simp: skip-or-resolve.simps)
  qed
qed

```

3.3.3 Inclusion of Weidenbach's CDCL in NOT's CDCL

This lemma shows the inclusion of Weidenbach's CDCL *cdcl_W-merge* (with merging) in NOT's *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn*.

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-is-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn*:

assumes

inv: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S* **and**

cdcl_W: *cdcl_W-merge S T*

shows *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn S T*

\vee (*no-step cdcl_W-merge T* \wedge *conflicting T* \neq *None*)

using *cdcl_W inv*

proof *induction*

case (*fw-propagate S T*) **note** *propa = this(1)*

then obtain *M N U k L C* **where**

H: *state S = (M, N, U, k, None)* **and**

CL: *C + {#L#} ∈ # clauses S* **and**

M-C: *M ⊨_{as} CNot C* **and**

undef: *undefined-lit (trail S) L* **and**

T: *state T = (Propagated L (C + {#L#}) # M, N, U, k, None)*

by (*auto elim: propagate-high-levelE*)

have *propagate_{NOT} S T*

using *H CL T undef M-C* **by** (*auto simp: state-eq_{NOT}-def state-eq-def clauses-def simp del: state-simp*)

then show *?case*

using *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn.intros(2)* **by** *blast*

next

case (*fw-decide S T*) **note** *dec = this(1)* **and** *inv = this(2)*

then obtain *L* **where**

undef-L: *undefined-lit (trail S) L* **and**

atm-L: *atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (init-clss S)* **and**

T: *T ∼ cons-trail (Decided L)*

(*update-backtrack-lvl (Suc (backtrack-lvl S)) S*)

by (*auto elim: decideE*)

have *decide_{NOT} S T*

apply (*rule decide_{NOT}.decide_{NOT}*)

using *undef-L* **apply** *simp*

using *atm-L inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def clauses-def*

apply *auto[]*

using *T undef-L unfolding state-eq-def state-eq_{NOT}-def* **by** (*auto simp: clauses-def*)

then show *?case* **using** *cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-decide_{NOT}* **by** *blast*

next

case (*fw-forget S T*) **note** *rf = this(1)* **and** *inv = this(2)*

then obtain *C* **where**

S: *conflicting S = None* **and**

C-le: *C ∈ # learned-clss S* **and**

\neg (*trail S*) \models_{asm} *clauses S* **and**

C \notin *set (get-all-mark-of-propagated (trail S))* **and**

C-init: *C* \notin *init-clss S* **and**

T: *T ∼ remove-cls C S*

by (*auto elim: forgetE*)

have *init-clss S ⊨_{pm} C*

using *inv C-le unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-learned-clause-def clauses-def*

by (*meson true-clss-clss-in-imp-true-clss-cls*)

then have *S-C*: *removeAll-mset C (clauses S) ⊨_{pm} C*

using *C-init C-le unfolding clauses-def* **by** (*auto simp add: Un-Diff ac-simps*)

```

have forgetNOT S T
  apply (rule forgetNOT.forgetNOT)
    using S-C apply blast
    using S apply simp
    using C-init C-le apply (simp add: clauses-def)
  using T C-le C-init by (auto
    simp: state-eq-def Un-Diff state-eqNOT-def clauses-def ac-simps
    simp del: state-simp)
then show ?case using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-forgetNOT by blast
next
case (fw-conflict S T U) note confl = this(1) and bj = this(2) and inv = this(3)
obtain CS CT where
  confl-T: conflicting T = Some CT and
  CT: CT = CS and
  CS: CS ∈ # clauses S and
  tr-S-CS: trail S ⊨as CNot CS
  using confl by (elim conflictE) (auto simp del: state-simp simp: state-eq-def)
have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using cdclW.simps cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv confl inv by blast
then have cdclW-M-level-inv T
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
then consider
  (no-bt) skip-or-resolve** T U
  | (bt) T' where skip-or-resolve** T T' and backtrack T' U
  using bj rtrancpl-cdclW-bj-skip-or-resolve-backtrack unfolding full-def by meson
then show ?case
proof cases
case no-bt
  then have conflicting U ≠ None
    using confl by (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
    (auto simp del: state-simp simp: skip-or-resolve.simps state-eq-def elim!: rulesE)
  moreover then have no-step cdclW-merge U
    by (auto simp: cdclW-merge.simps elim: rulesE)
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
next
case bt note s-or-r = this(1) and bt = this(2)
have cdclW** T T'
  using s-or-r mono-rtrancpl[of skip-or-resolve cdclW] rtrancpl-skip-or-resolve-rtrancpl-cdclW
  by blast
then have cdclW-M-level-inv T'
  using rtrancpl-cdclW-consistent-inv (cdclW-M-level-inv T) by blast
then obtain M1 M2 i D L K where
  confl-T': conflicting T' = Some D and
  LD: L ∈ # D and
  M1-M2: (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T')) and
  get-level (trail T') K = i+1
  get-level (trail T') L = backtrack-lvl T' and
  get-level (trail T') L = get-maximum-level (trail T') D and
  get-maximum-level (trail T') (remove1-mset L D) = i and
  U: U ∼ cons-trail (Propagated L D)
  (reduce-trail-to M1
    (add-learned-cls D
      (update-backtrack-lvl i
        (update-conflicting None T')))))
  using bt by (auto elim: backtrackE)
have [simp]: clauses S = clauses T

```

```

    using confl by (auto elim: rulesE)
have [simp]: clauses T = clauses T'
    using s-or-r
    proof (induction)
      case base
      then show ?case by simp
    next
      case (step U V) note st = this(1) and s-o-r = this(2) and IH = this(3)
      have clauses U = clauses V
        using s-o-r by (auto simp: skip-or-resolve.simps elim: rulesE)
      then show ?case using IH by auto
    qed
have inv-T: cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  by (meson cdclW-cp.simps confl inv r-into-rtranclp rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
    rtranclp-cdclW-cp-rtranclp-cdclW)
have cdclW** T T'
  using rtranclp-skip-or-resolve-rtranclp-cdclW s-or-r by blast
have inv-T': cdclW-all-struct-inv T'
  using cdclW** T T' inv-T rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
have inv-U: cdclW-all-struct-inv U
  using cdclW-merge-restart-cdclW confl fw-r-conflict inv local.bj
    rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast

have [simp]: init-clss S = init-clss T'
  using cdclW** T T' cdclW-init-clss confl cdclW-all-struct-inv-def conflict inv
  by (metis cdclW-M-level-inv T) rtranclp-cdclW-init-clss)
then have atm-L: atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (clauses S)
  using inv-T' confl-T' LD unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def
    clauses-def
  by (simp add: atms-of-def image-subset-iff)
obtain M where tr-T: trail T = M @ trail T'
  using s-or-r skip-or-resolve-state-change by meson
obtain M' where
  tr-T': trail T' = M' @ Decided K # tl (trail U) and
  tr-U: trail U = Propagated L D # tl (trail U)
  using U M1-M2 inv-T' unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by fastforce
def M'' ≡ M @ M'
have tr-T: trail S = M'' @ Decided K # tl (trail U)
  using tr-T tr-T' confl unfolding M''-def by (auto elim: rulesE)
have init-clss T' + learned-clss S ⊨pm D
  using inv-T' confl-T' unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-learned-clause-def
    clauses-def by simp
have reduce-trail-to (convert-trail-from-NOT (convert-trail-from-W M1)) S =
  reduce-trail-to M1 S
  by (rule reduce-trail-to-length) simp
moreover have trail (reduce-trail-to M1 S) = M1
  apply (rule reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning[of - M @ - @ M2 @ [Decided K]])
  using confl M1-M2 trail T = M @ trail T'
  apply (auto dest!: get-all-ann-decomposition-exists-prepend
    elim!: conflE)
  by (rule sym) auto
ultimately have [simp]: trail (reduce-trail-toNOT M1 S) = M1
  using M1-M2 confl by (subst reduce-trail-toNOT-reduce-trail-convert)
  (auto simp: comp-def elim: rulesE)
have every-mark-is-a-conflict U

```



```

    using inv-U unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-conflicting-def by simp
  then have U-D: tl (trail U)  $\models_{as}$  CNot (remove1-mset L D)
    by (metis append-self-conv2 tr-U)
  have undef-L: undefined-lit (tl (trail U)) L
    using U M1-M2 inv-U unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by (auto simp: lits-of-def defined-lit-map)
  have backjump-l S U
    apply (rule backjump-l[of - - - - L D - remove1-mset L D])
      using tr-T apply simp
      using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
      apply (simp add: comp-def)
      using U M1-M2 confl M1-M2 inv-T' inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
      cdclW-M-level-inv-def apply (auto simp: state-eqNOT-def
        trail-reduce-trail-toNOT-add-learned-cls)[]
      using CS apply auto[]
    using tr-S-CS apply simp

    using undef-L apply auto[]
    using atm-L apply (simp add: trail-reduce-trail-toNOT-add-learned-cls)
    using ⟨init-cls T' + learned-cls S  $\models_{pm}$  D⟩ LD unfolding clauses-def
    apply simp
    using LD apply simp
  apply (metis U-D convert-trail-from-W-true-annots)
  using inv-T' inv-U U confl-T' undef-L M1-M2 LD unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
  distinct-cdclW-state-def by (simp add: cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp backjump-l-cond-def)
  then show ?thesis using cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-backjump-l by fast
qed
qed

```

abbreviation $cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart **where**

$cdcl_{NOT}$ -restart \equiv restart-ops.cdcl_{NOT}-raw-restart cdcl_{NOT} restart

lemma $cdcl_W$ -merge-restart-is-cdcl_{NOT}-merged-bj-learn-restart-no-step:

```

assumes
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and
  cdclW: cdclW-merge-restart S T
shows cdclNOT-restart** S T  $\vee$  (no-step cdclW-merge T  $\wedge$  conflicting T  $\neq$  None)
proof -
  consider
    (fw) cdclW-merge S T
  | (fw-r) restart S T
  using cdclW by (meson cdclW-merge-restart.simps cdclW-rf.cases fw-conflict fw-decide fw-forget
    fw-propagate)
  then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case fw
    then have IH: cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn S T  $\vee$  (no-step cdclW-merge T  $\wedge$  conflicting T  $\neq$  None)
      using inv cdclW-merge-is-cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn by blast
    have invS: invNOT S
      using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def by auto
    have ff2: cdclNOT++ S T  $\longrightarrow$  cdclNOT** S T
      by (meson tranclp-into-rtranclp)
    have ff3: no-dup (convert-trail-from-W (trail S))
      using invS by (simp add: comp-def)
    have cdclNOT  $\leq$  cdclNOT-restart
      by (auto simp: restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart.simps)
  end

```

```

then show ?thesis
  using ff3 ff2 IH cdclNOT-merged-bj-learn-is-tranclp-cdclNOT
  rtranclp-mono[of cdclNOT cdclNOT-restart] invS predicate2D by blast
next
  case fw-r
  then show ?thesis by (blast intro: restart-ops.cdclNOT-raw-restart.intros)
qed
qed

abbreviation  $\mu_{FW} :: 'st \Rightarrow nat$  where
 $\mu_{FW} S \equiv (if\ no\_step\ cdcl_W\text{-merge}\ S\ then\ 0\ else\ 1 + \mu_{CDCL}'\text{-merged}\ (set\ mset\ (init\ clss\ S))\ S)$ 

lemma  $cdcl_W\text{-merge}\text{-}\mu_{FW}\text{-decreasing}$ :
assumes
   $inv: cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv}\ S$  and
   $fw: cdcl_W\text{-merge}\ S\ T$ 
shows  $\mu_{FW}\ T < \mu_{FW}\ S$ 
proof –
  let ?A =  $init\ clss\ S$ 
  have  $atm\text{-clauses}: atm\text{-of-mm}\ (clauses\ S) \subseteq atm\text{-of-mm}\ ?A$ 
    using  $inv$  unfolding  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}\ no\text{-strange-atm-def}\ clauses\text{-def}$  by  $auto$ 
  have  $atm\text{-trail}: atm\text{-of}\ 'lits\text{-of-l}\ (trail\ S) \subseteq atm\text{-of-mm}\ ?A$ 
    using  $inv$  unfolding  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}\ no\text{-strange-atm-def}\ clauses\text{-def}$  by  $auto$ 
  have  $n\text{-d}: no\_dup\ (trail\ S)$ 
    using  $inv$  unfolding  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$  by  $(auto\ simp: cdcl_W\text{-M-level-inv-decomp})$ 
  have  $[simp]: \neg no\_step\ cdcl_W\text{-merge}\ S$ 
    using  $fw$  by  $auto$ 
  have  $[simp]: init\ clss\ S = init\ clss\ T$ 
    using  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart-cdcl}_W$ [of  $S\ T$ ]  $inv$   $rtranclp\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-init-clss}$ 
    unfolding  $cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ 
    by  $(meson\ cdcl_W\text{-merge.simps}\ cdcl_W\text{-merge-restart.simps}\ cdcl_W\text{-rf.simps}\ fw)$ 
  consider
     $(merged)\ cdcl_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}\ S\ T$ 
    |  $(n\text{-s})\ no\_step\ cdcl_W\text{-merge}\ T$ 
  using  $cdcl_W\text{-merge-is-cdcl}_{NOT}\text{-merged-bj-learn}\ inv\ fw$  by  $blast$ 
then show ?thesis
proof  $cases$ 
  case  $merged$ 
  then show ?thesis
    using  $cdcl_{NOT}\text{-decreasing-measure}'[OF\ -\ atm\text{-clauses},\ of\ T]\ atm\text{-trail}\ n\text{-d}$ 
    by  $(auto\ split: if\ split\ simp: comp\text{-def}\ image\text{-image}\ lits\text{-of-def})$ 
  next
  case  $n\text{-s}$ 
  then show ?thesis by  $simp$ 
qed
qed

lemma  $wf\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-merge}: wf\ \{(T, S). cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv}\ S \wedge cdcl_W\text{-merge}\ S\ T\}$ 
apply  $(rule\ wfP\text{-if-measure}[of\ -\ \mu_{FW}])$ 
using  $cdcl_W\text{-merge}\text{-}\mu_{FW}\text{-decreasing}$  by  $blast$ 

sublocale  $conflict\text{-driven-clause-learning}_W\text{-termination}$ 
by  $unfold\text{-locales}\ (simp\ add: wf\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-merge})$ 

```

3.3.4 Correctness of $cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy

lemma $full\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}full\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}restart$:

assumes

$conflicting\ R = None$ **and**

$inv: cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ R$

shows $full\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ R\ V \longleftrightarrow full\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}stgy\ R\ V$ (**is** $?s' \longleftrightarrow ?fw$)

proof

assume $?s'$

then have $cdcl_W\text{-}s'^{**}\ R\ V$ **unfolding** $full\text{-}def$ **by** $blast$

have $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ V$

using $\langle cdcl_W\text{-}s'^{**}\ R\ V \rangle\ inv\ rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv\ rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W$
by $blast$

then have $n\text{-}s: no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}stgy\ V$

using $no\text{-}step\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}no\text{-}step\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}stgy$ **by** ($meson\ \langle full\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ R\ V \rangle\ full\text{-}def$)

have $n\text{-}s\text{-}bj: no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ V$

by ($metis\ \langle cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ V \rangle\ \langle full\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ R\ V \rangle\ bj\ full\text{-}def$
 $n\text{-}step\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}stgy\text{-}iff\text{-}no\text{-}step\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}cl\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}o$)

have $n\text{-}s\text{-}cp: no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\ V$

proof —

{ **fix** $ss :: 'st$

obtain $ssa :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st$ **where**

$ff1: \forall s. \neg cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ s \vee cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide\ s\ (ssa\ s)$
 $\vee no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\ s$

using $conflicting\text{-}true\text{-}no\text{-}step\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide\text{-}no\text{-}step\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp$ **by** $moura$

have $\forall p\ s\ sa. \neg full\ p\ (s::'st)\ sa \vee p^{**}\ s\ sa \wedge no\text{-}step\ p\ sa$ **and**

$\forall p\ s\ sa. (\neg p^{**}\ (s::'st)\ sa \vee (\exists s. p\ sa\ s)) \vee full\ p\ s\ sa$

by ($meson\ full\text{-}def$) +

then have $\neg cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\ V\ ss$

using $ff1$ **by** ($metis\ (no\text{-}types)\ \langle cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ V \rangle\ \langle full\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\ R\ V \rangle\ cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}simps$
 $cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide\text{-}cases$) }

then show $?thesis$

by $blast$

qed

consider

$(fw\text{-}no\text{-}confl)\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}stgy^{**}\ R\ V$ **and** $conflicting\ V = None$

| $(fw\text{-}confl)\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}stgy^{**}\ R\ V$ **and** $conflicting\ V \neq None$ **and** $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}bj\ V$

| $(fw\text{-}dec\text{-}confl)\ S\ T\ U$ **where** $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}stgy^{**}\ R\ S$ **and** $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\ S$ **and**
 $decide\ S\ T$ **and** $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp^{**}\ T\ U$ **and** $conflict\ U\ V$

| $(fw\text{-}dec\text{-}no\text{-}confl)\ S\ T$ **where** $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}stgy^{**}\ R\ S$ **and** $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\ S$ **and**
 $decide\ S\ T$ **and** $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp^{**}\ T\ V$ **and** $conflicting\ V = None$

| $(cp\text{-}no\text{-}confl)\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp^{**}\ R\ V$ **and** $conflicting\ V = None$

| $(cp\text{-}confl)\ U$ **where** $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp^{**}\ R\ U$ **and** $conflict\ U\ V$

using $rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}no\text{-}step\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}s'\text{-}without\text{-}decide\text{-}decomp\text{-}into\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}merge[OF$
 $\langle cdcl_W\text{-}s'^{**}\ R\ V \rangle\ assms]$ **by** $auto$

then show $?fw$

proof $cases$

case $fw\text{-}no\text{-}confl$

then show $?thesis$ **using** $n\text{-}s$ **unfolding** $full\text{-}def$ **by** $blast$

next

case $fw\text{-}confl$

then show $?thesis$ **using** $n\text{-}s$ **unfolding** $full\text{-}def$ **by** $blast$

next

case $fw\text{-}dec\text{-}confl$

have $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\ U\ V$

using $n\text{-}s\text{-}bj$ **by** ($metis\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}cp\text{-}simps\ full\text{-}unfold\ fw\text{-}dec\text{-}confl(5)$)

```

then have full1 cdclW-merge-cp T V
  unfolding full1-def by (metis fw-dec-confl(4) n-s-cp tranclp-unfold-end)
then have cdclW-merge-stgy S V using ⟨decide S T⟩ ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp S⟩ by auto
then show ?thesis using n-s ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R S⟩ unfolding full-def by auto
next
case fw-dec-no-confl
then have full cdclW-merge-cp T V
  using n-s-cp unfolding full-def by blast
then have cdclW-merge-stgy S V using ⟨decide S T⟩ ⟨no-step cdclW-merge-cp S⟩ by auto
then show ?thesis using n-s ⟨cdclW-merge-stgy** R S⟩ unfolding full-def by auto
next
case cp-no-confl
then have full cdclW-merge-cp R V
  by (simp add: full-def n-s-cp)
then have R = V ∨ cdclW-merge-stgy++ R V
  using fw-s-cp unfolding full-unfold fw-s-cp
  by (metis (no-types) rtranclp-unfold tranclp-unfold-end)
then show ?thesis
  by (simp add: full-def n-s rtranclp-unfold)
next
case cp-confl
have full cdclW-bj V V
  using n-s-bj unfolding full-def by blast
then have full1 cdclW-merge-cp R V
  unfolding full1-def by (meson cdclW-merge-cp.conflict' cp-confl(1,2) n-s-cp
    rtranclp-into-tranclp1)
then show ?thesis using n-s unfolding full-def by auto
qed
next
assume ?fw
then have cdclW** R V using rtranclp-mono[of cdclW-merge-stgy cdclW**]
  cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW unfolding full-def by auto
then have inv': cdclW-all-struct-inv V using inv rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast
have cdclW-s'** R V
  using ⟨?fw⟩ by (simp add: full-def inv rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW-s')
moreover have no-step cdclW-s' V
proof cases
  assume conflicting V = None
  then show ?thesis
    by (metis inv' ⟨full cdclW-merge-stgy R V⟩ full-def
      no-step-cdclW-merge-stgy-no-step-cdclW-s')
next
  assume confl-V: conflicting V ≠ None
  then have no-step cdclW-bj V
    using rtranclp-cdclW-merge-stgy-no-step-cdclW-bj by (meson ⟨full cdclW-merge-stgy R V⟩
      assms(1) full-def)
  then show ?thesis using confl-V by (fastforce simp: cdclW-s'.simps full1-def cdclW-cp.simps
    dest!: tranclpD elim: rulesE)
qed
ultimately show ?s' unfolding full-def by blast
qed

lemma full-cdclW-stgy-full-cdclW-merge:
  assumes
    conflicting R = None and
    cdclW-all-struct-inv R

```

```

shows full cdclW-stgy R V  $\longleftrightarrow$  full cdclW-merge-stgy R V
by (simp add: assms full-cdclW-s'-full-cdclW-merge-restart full-cdclW-stgy-iff-full-cdclW-s')

lemma full-cdclW-merge-stgy-final-state-conclusive':
fixes S' :: 'st
assumes
  full: full cdclW-merge-stgy (init-state N) S' and
  no-d: distinct-mset-mset N
shows (conflicting S' = Some {#}  $\wedge$  unsatisfiable (set-mset N))
   $\vee$  (conflicting S' = None  $\wedge$  trail S'  $\models_{asm}$  N  $\wedge$  satisfiable (set-mset N))
proof –
have cdclW-all-struct-inv (init-state N)
  using no-d unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
moreover have conflicting (init-state N) = None
  by auto
ultimately show ?thesis
  using full full-cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive-from-init-state
  full-cdclW-stgy-full-cdclW-merge no-d by presburger
qed
end

end
theory CDCL-W-Incremental
imports CDCL-W-Termination
begin

```

3.4 Incremental SAT solving

```

locale stateW-adding-init-clause =
  stateW
  — functions about the state:
  — getter:
  trail init-clss learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting
  — setter:
  cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls update-backtrack-lvl
  update-conflicting

  — Some specific states:
  init-state
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits and
  init-clss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  learned-clss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  backtrack-lvl :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat and
  conflicting :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause option and

  cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  add-learned-cls :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  remove-cls :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  update-backtrack-lvl :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
  update-conflicting :: 'v clause option  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and

  init-state :: 'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'st +
fixes

```

```

    add-init-cls :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st
assumes
    add-init-cls:
      state st = (M, N, U, S')  $\Rightarrow$ 
      state (add-init-cls C st) = (M, {#C#} + N, U, S')
begin

lemma
  trail-add-init-cls[simp]:
    trail (add-init-cls C st) = trail st and
  init-clss-add-init-cls[simp]:
    init-clss (add-init-cls C st) = {#C#} + init-clss st
    and
  learned-clss-add-init-cls[simp]:
    learned-clss (add-init-cls C st) = learned-clss st and
  backtrack-lvl-add-init-cls[simp]:
    backtrack-lvl (add-init-cls C st) = backtrack-lvl st and
  conflicting-add-init-cls[simp]:
    conflicting (add-init-cls C st) = conflicting st
using add-init-cls[of st - - - C] by (cases state st; auto)+

lemma clauses-add-init-cls[simp]:
  clauses (add-init-cls N S) = {#N#} + init-clss S + learned-clss S
  unfolding clauses-def by auto

lemma reduce-trail-to-add-init-cls[simp]:
  trail (reduce-trail-to F (add-init-cls C S)) = trail (reduce-trail-to F S)
  by (rule trail-eq-reduce-trail-to-eq) auto

lemma conflicting-add-init-cls-iff-conflicting[simp]:
  conflicting (add-init-cls C S) = None  $\longleftrightarrow$  conflicting S = None
  by fastforce+
end

locale conflict-driven-clause-learning-with-adding-init-clauseW =
  stateW-adding-init-clause

  — functions for the state:
  — access functions:
  trail init-clss learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting
  — changing state:
  cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls update-backtrack-lvl
  update-conflicting

  — get state:
  init-state
  — Adding a clause:
  add-init-cls
for
  trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits and
  hd-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit and
  init-clss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  learned-clss :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  backtrack-lvl :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  nat and
  conflicting :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause option and

```

```

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st and
add-learned-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
remove-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
update-backtrack-lvl :: nat ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
update-conflicting :: 'v clause option ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and

init-state :: 'v clauses ⇒ 'st and
add-init-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st
begin

sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learningW
  by unfold-locales

```

This invariant holds all the invariant related to the strategy. See the structural invariant in *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv*

definition *cdcl_W-stgy-invariant* **where**

```

cdclW-stgy-invariant S ⟷
  conflict-is-false-with-level S
  ∧ no-clause-is-false S
  ∧ no-smaller-confl S
  ∧ no-clause-is-false S

```

lemma *cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-stgy-invariant*:

```

assumes
  cdclW: cdclW-stgy S T and
  inv-s: cdclW-stgy-invariant S and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows
  cdclW-stgy-invariant T
unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def apply (intro conjI)
  apply (rule cdclW-stgy-ex-lit-of-max-level[of S])
  using assms unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def apply auto[7]
  using cdclW cdclW-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss apply simp
apply (rule cdclW-stgy-no-smaller-confl-inv)
  using assms unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def apply auto[4]
using cdclW cdclW-stgy-not-non-negated-init-clss by auto

```

lemma *rtrancpl-cdcl_W-stgy-cdcl_W-stgy-invariant*:

```

assumes
  cdclW: cdclW-stgy** S T and
  inv-s: cdclW-stgy-invariant S and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
shows
  cdclW-stgy-invariant T
using assms apply (induction)
  apply simp
using cdclW-stgy-cdclW-stgy-invariant rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
  rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-rtrancpl-cdclW by blast

```

abbreviation *decr-bt-lvl* **where**

decr-bt-lvl S ≡ *update-backtrack-lvl (backtrack-lvl S - 1) S*

When we add a new clause, we reduce the trail until we get to the first literal included in *C*. Then we can mark the conflict.

```

fun cut-trail-wrt-clause where
  cut-trail-wrt-clause  $C \sqcup S = S \mid$ 
  cut-trail-wrt-clause  $C (Decided L \# M) S =$ 
    (if  $-L \in \# C$  then  $S$ 
     else cut-trail-wrt-clause  $C M (decr-bt-lvl (tl-trail S))$ )  $\mid$ 
  cut-trail-wrt-clause  $C (Propagated L - \# M) S =$ 
    (if  $-L \in \# C$  then  $S$ 
     else cut-trail-wrt-clause  $C M (tl-trail S)$ )

definition add-new-clause-and-update :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st where
  add-new-clause-and-update  $C S =$ 
    (if trail  $S \models_{as} CNot C$ 
     then update-conflicting (Some  $C$ ) (add-init-cls  $C$ 
      (cut-trail-wrt-clause  $C (trail S) S$ ))
     else add-init-cls  $C S$ )

thm cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct
lemma init-clss-cut-trail-wrt-clause[simp]:
  init-clss (cut-trail-wrt-clause  $C M S$ ) = init-clss  $S$ 
by (induction rule: cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct) auto

lemma learned-clss-cut-trail-wrt-clause[simp]:
  learned-clss (cut-trail-wrt-clause  $C M S$ ) = learned-clss  $S$ 
by (induction rule: cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct) auto

lemma conflicting-clss-cut-trail-wrt-clause[simp]:
  conflicting (cut-trail-wrt-clause  $C M S$ ) = conflicting  $S$ 
by (induction rule: cut-trail-wrt-clause.induct) auto

lemma trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause:
   $\exists M. trail S = M @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail S) S)$ 
proof (induction trail  $S$  arbitrary:  $S$  rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Decided  $L M$ ) note  $IH = this(1)[of\ decr-bt-lvl\ (tl-trail\ S)]$  and  $M = this(2)[symmetric]$ 
  then show ?case using Cons-eq-appendI by fastforce+
next
  case (Propagated  $L l M$ ) note  $IH = this(1)[of\ tl-trail\ S]$  and  $M = this(2)[symmetric]$ 
  then show ?case using Cons-eq-appendI by fastforce+
qed

lemma n-dup-no-dup-trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause[simp]:
  assumes n-d: no-dup (trail  $T$ )
  shows no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause  $C (trail T) T$ ))
proof -
  obtain  $M$  where
     $M: trail T = M @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)$ 
  using trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause[of  $T C$ ] by auto
  show ?thesis
  using n-d unfolding arg-cong[OF  $M$ , of no-dup] by auto
qed

lemma cut-trail-wrt-clause-backtrack-lvl-length-decided:
  assumes
    backtrack-lvl  $T = count-decided (trail T)$ 

```



```

shows
  backtrack-lvl (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T) =
    count-decided (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
using assms
proof (induction trail T arbitrary:T rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Decided L M) note IH = this(1)[of decr-bt-lvl (tl-trail T)] and M = this(2)[symmetric]
    and bt = this(3)
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Propagated L l M) note IH = this(1)[of tl-trail T] and M = this(2)[symmetric] and bt =
    this(3)
  then show ?case by auto
qed

lemma cut-trail-wrt-clause-CNot-trail:
  assumes trail T  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
  shows
    (trail ((cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
  using assms
proof (induction trail T arbitrary:T rule: ann-lit-list-induct)
  case Nil
  then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Decided L M) note IH = this(1)[of decr-bt-lvl (tl-trail T)] and M = this(2)[symmetric]
    and bt = this(3)
  show ?case
  proof (cases count C (-L) = 0)
    case False
    then show ?thesis
      using IH M bt by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cl)
  next
    case True
    obtain mma :: 'v clause where
      f6: (mma  $\in$   $\{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\} \longrightarrow M \models_a mma\} \longrightarrow M \models_{as} \{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\}$ 
      using true-annots-def by blast
    have mma  $\in$   $\{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\} \longrightarrow \text{trail } T \models_a mma$ 
      using CNot-def M bt by (metis (no-types) true-annots-def)
    then have M  $\models_{as} \{\{\#- l\# \mid l. l \in \# C\}$ 
      using f6 True M bt by (force simp: count-eq-zero-iff)
    then show ?thesis
      using IH true-annots-true-cl M by (auto simp: CNot-def)
  qed
next
  case (Propagated L l M) note IH = this(1)[of tl-trail T] and M = this(2)[symmetric] and bt =
    this(3)
  show ?case
  proof (cases count C (-L) = 0)
    case False
    then show ?thesis
      using IH M bt by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cl)
  next
    case True
    obtain mma :: 'v clause where

```

```

    f6: (mma ∈ {{#- l#} | l. l ∈# C} → M ⊨a mma) → M ⊨as {{#- l#} | l. l ∈# C}
    using true-annots-def by blast
  have mma ∈ {{#- l#} | l. l ∈# C} → trail T ⊨a mma
    using CNot-def M bt by (metis (no-types) true-annots-def)
  then have M ⊨as {{#- l#} | l. l ∈# C}
    using f6 True M bt by (force simp: count-eq-zero-iff)
  then show ?thesis
    using IH true-annots-true-cls M by (auto simp: CNot-def)
qed
qed

```

lemma *cut-trail-wrt-clause-hd-trail-in-or-empty-trail*:

```

((∀ L ∈# C. -L ∉ lits-of-l (trail T)) ∧ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T) = [])
  ∨ (-lit-of (hd (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))) ∈# C
    ∧ length (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)) ≥ 1)

```

using *assms*

proof (*induction trail T arbitrary: T rule: ann-lit-list-induct*)

case *Nil*

then show ?case by *simp*

next

case (*Decided L M*) **note** *IH = this(1)[of decr-bt-lvl (tl-trail T)]* **and** *M = this(2)[symmetric]*

then show ?case by *simp force*

next

case (*Propagated L l M*) **note** *IH = this(1)[of tl-trail T]* **and** *M = this(2)[symmetric]*

then show ?case by *simp force*

qed

We can fully run *cdcl_W*-s or add a clause. Remark that we use *cdcl_W*-s to avoid an explicit *skip*, *resolve*, and *backtrack* normalisation to get rid of the conflict *C* if possible.

inductive *incremental-cdcl_W* :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ bool **for** *S* **where**

add-conf:

trail S ⊨_{asm} *init-cls S* ⇒ *distinct-mset C* ⇒ *conflicting S = None* ⇒

trail S ⊨_{as} *CNot C* ⇒

full cdcl_W-stgy

(*update-conflicting (Some C)*

(*add-init-cls C (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail S) S)*)) *T* ⇒

incremental-cdcl_W S T |

add-no-conf:

trail S ⊨_{asm} *init-cls S* ⇒ *distinct-mset C* ⇒ *conflicting S = None* ⇒

¬*trail S* ⊨_{as} *CNot C* ⇒

full cdcl_W-stgy (add-init-cls C S) T ⇒

incremental-cdcl_W S T

lemma *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv*:

assumes

inv-T: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv T* **and**

tr-T-N[simp]: *trail T* ⊨_{asm} *N* **and**

tr-C[simp]: *trail T* ⊨_{as} *CNot C* **and**

[*simp*]: *distinct-mset C*

shows *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (add-new-clause-and-update C T)* (**is** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv ?T'*)

proof –

let ?*T* = *update-conflicting (Some C)*

(*add-init-cls C (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)*)

obtain *M* **where**

M: *trail T* = *M* @ *trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)*

using *trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause[of T C]* by *blast*

```

have H[dest]:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{ trail } (\text{ cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{ trail } T) T)) \implies$ 
   $x \in \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{ trail } T)$ 
  using inv-T arg-cong[OF M, of lits-of-l] by auto
have H'[dest]:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{ set } (\text{ trail } (\text{ cut-trail-wrt-clause } C (\text{ trail } T) T)) \implies$ 
   $x \in \text{ set } (\text{ trail } T)$ 
  using inv-T arg-cong[OF M, of set] by auto

have H-proped:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{ set } (\text{ get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{ trail } (\text{ cut-trail-wrt-clause } C$ 
   $(\text{ trail } T) T))) \implies x \in \text{ set } (\text{ get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{ trail } T))$ 
  using inv-T arg-cong[OF M, of get-all-mark-of-propagated] by auto

have [simp]: no-strange-atm ?T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def add-new-clause-and-update-def
  cdclW-M-level-inv-def by (auto 20 1)
have M-leve: cdclW-M-level-inv T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by blast
then have no-dup (M @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
  unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def unfolding M[symmetric] by auto
then have [simp]: no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
  by auto

have consistent-interp (lits-of-l (M @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
  using M-leve unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def unfolding M[symmetric] by auto
then have [simp]: consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C
  (trail T) T)))
  unfolding consistent-interp-def by auto

have [simp]: cdclW-M-level-inv ?T
  using M-leve unfolding cdclW-M-level-inv-def by (auto dest: H H'
    simp: M-leve cdclW-M-level-inv-def cut-trail-wrt-clause-backtrack-lvl-length-decided)

have [simp]:  $\bigwedge s. s \in \# \text{ learned-clss } T \implies \neg \text{ tautology } s$ 
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto

have distinct-cdclW-state T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
then have [simp]: distinct-cdclW-state ?T
  unfolding distinct-cdclW-state-def by auto

have cdclW-conflicting T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
have trail ?T  $\models_{as} C \text{Not } C$ 
  by (simp add: cut-trail-wrt-clause-CNot-trail)
then have [simp]: cdclW-conflicting ?T
  unfolding cdclW-conflicting-def apply simp
  by (metis M  $\langle$  cdclW-conflicting T  $\rangle$  append-assoc cdclW-conflicting-decomp(2))

have
  decomp-T: all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss T) (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by auto
have all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss ?T)
  (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail ?T))
  unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def
  proof clarify
    fix a b
    assume (a, b)  $\in \text{ set } (\text{ get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{ trail } ?T))$ 

```

```

from in-get-all-ann-decomposition-in-get-all-ann-decomposition-prepend[OF this, of M]
obtain b' where
  (a, b' @ b)  $\in$  set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail T))
  using M by auto
then have unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss T)  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l (b' @ b)
  using decomp-T unfolding all-decomposition-implies-def by fastforce
then have unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss ?T)  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l (b @ b')
  by (simp add: Un-commute)
then show unmark-l a  $\cup$  set-mset (init-clss ?T)  $\models_{ps}$  unmark-l b
  by (auto simp: image-Un)
qed

have [simp]: cdclW-learned-clause ?T
  using inv-T unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-learned-clause-def
  by (auto dest!: H-proped simp: clauses-def)
show ?thesis
  using  $\langle$ all-decomposition-implies-m (init-clss ?T)
    (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail ?T)) $\rangle$ 
  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)
qed

lemma cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-stgy-inv:
assumes
  inv-s: cdclW-stgy-invariant T and
  inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv T and
  tr-T-N[simp]: trail T  $\models_{asm}$  N and
  tr-C[simp]: trail T  $\models_{as}$  CNot C and
  [simp]: distinct-mset C
shows cdclW-stgy-invariant (add-new-clause-and-update C T)
  (is cdclW-stgy-invariant ?T')
proof –
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv ?T'
  using cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv assms by blast
then have
  no-dup-cut-T[simp]: no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)) and
  n-d[simp]: no-dup (trail T)
  using cdclW-M-level-inv-decomp(2) cdclW-all-struct-inv-def inv
  n-dup-no-dup-trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause by blast+
then have trail (add-new-clause-and-update C T)  $\models_{as}$  CNot C
  by (simp add: add-new-clause-and-update-def cut-trail-wrt-clause-CNot-trail
    cdclW-M-level-inv-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def)
obtain MT where
  MT: trail T = MT @ trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)
  using trail-cut-trail-wrt-clause by blast
consider
  (false)  $\forall L \in \#C. - L \notin \text{ lits-of-l (trail T) and$ 
     $\text{trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)} = []$ 
  | (not-false)
    – lit-of (hd (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))  $\in \# C$  and
       $1 \leq \text{length (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))}$ 
  using cut-trail-wrt-clause-hd-trail-in-or-empty-trail[of C T] by auto
then show ?thesis
proof cases
  case false note C = this(1) and empty-tr = this(2)
  then have [simp]: C = {#}
  by (simp add: in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) multiset-eqI)

```

```

show ?thesis
  using empty-tr unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def no-smaller-confl-def
  cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)
next
case not-false note C = this(1) and l = this(2)
let ?L = - lit-of (hd (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
have L: get-level (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)) (-?L)
  = count-decided (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
  apply (cases trail (add-init-cls C
    (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T));
    cases hd (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
  using l by (auto split: if-split-asm
    simp: rev-swap[symmetric] add-new-clause-and-update-def)

have L': count-decided(trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C
  (trail T) T))
  = backtrack-lvl (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)
  using ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv ?T'⟩ unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)

have [simp]: no-smaller-confl (update-conflicting (Some C)
  (add-init-cls C (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
  unfolding no-smaller-confl-def
proof (clarify, goal-cases)
  case (1 M K M' D)
  then consider
    (DC) D = C
    | (D-T) D ∈ # clauses T
  by (auto simp: clauses-def split: if-split-asm)
  then show False
  proof cases
    case D-T
    have no-smaller-confl T
      using inv-s unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def by auto
    have (MT @ M') @ Decided K # M = trail T
      using MT 1(1) by auto
    then show False using D-T ⟨no-smaller-confl T⟩ 1(3) unfolding no-smaller-confl-def by
blast
  next
  case DC note ¬[simp] = this
  then have atm-of (-?L) ∈ atm-of ' (lits-of-l M)
    using 1(3) C in-CNot-implies-uminus(2) by blast
  moreover
  have lit-of (hd (M' @ Decided K # [])) = -?L
    using l 1(1)[symmetric] inv
    by (cases M', cases trail (add-init-cls C
      (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T)))
    (auto dest!: arg-cong[of - # - - hd] simp: hd-append cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
      cdclW-M-level-inv-def)
  from arg-cong[OF this, of atm-of]
  have atm-of (-?L) ∈ atm-of ' (lits-of-l (M' @ Decided K # []))
    by (cases (M' @ Decided K # [])) auto
  moreover have no-dup (trail (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail T) T))
    using ⟨cdclW-all-struct-inv ?T'⟩ unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    cdclW-M-level-inv-def by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)
  ultimately show False

```

```

      unfolding 1(1)[symmetric, simplified] by (auto simp: lits-of-def)
    qed
  qed
  show ?thesis using L L' C
    unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (auto simp: add-new-clause-and-update-def)
  qed
qed

lemma full-cdclW-stgy-inv-normal-form:
  assumes
    full: full cdclW-stgy S T and
    inv-s: cdclW-stgy-invariant S and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S
  shows conflicting T = Some {#}  $\wedge$  unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S))
     $\vee$  conflicting T = None  $\wedge$  trail T  $\models_{asm}$  init-clss S  $\wedge$  satisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S))
proof -
  have no-step cdclW-stgy T
    using full unfolding full-def by blast
  moreover have cdclW-all-struct-inv T and inv-s: cdclW-stgy-invariant T
    apply (metis rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW full full-def inv
      rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv)
    by (metis full full-def inv inv-s rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-stgy-invariant)
  ultimately have conflicting T = Some {#}  $\wedge$  unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss T))
     $\vee$  conflicting T = None  $\wedge$  trail T  $\models_{asm}$  init-clss T
    using cdclW-stgy-final-state-conclusive[of T] full
    unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-stgy-invariant-def full-def by fast
  moreover have consistent-interp (lits-of-l (trail T))
    using  $\langle$ cdclW-all-struct-inv T $\rangle$  unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-M-level-inv-def
    by auto
  moreover have init-clss S = init-clss T
    using inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    by (metis rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-no-more-init-clss full full-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis
    by (metis satisfiable-carac' true-annot-def true-annots-def true-clss-def)
qed

lemma incremental-cdclW-inv:
  assumes
    inc: incremental-cdclW S T and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and
    s-inv: cdclW-stgy-invariant S
  shows
    cdclW-all-struct-inv T and
    cdclW-stgy-invariant T
  using inc
proof (induction)
  case (add-confl C T)
  let ?T = (update-conflicting (Some C) (add-init-cls C
    (cut-trail-wrt-clause C (trail S) S)))
  have cdclW-all-struct-inv ?T and inv-s-T: cdclW-stgy-invariant ?T
    using add-confl.hyps(1,2,4) add-new-clause-and-update-def
    cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv inv apply auto[1]
    using add-confl.hyps(1,2,4) add-new-clause-and-update-def
    cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-stgy-inv inv s-inv by auto
  case 1 show ?case

```

```

    by (metis add-confl.hyps(1,2,4,5) add-new-clause-and-update-def
        cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv
        rtrancpl-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-rtrancpl-cdclW full-def inv)

case 2 show ?case
  by (metis inv-s-T add-confl.hyps(1,2,4,5) add-new-clause-and-update-def
      cdclW-all-struct-inv-add-new-clause-and-update-cdclW-all-struct-inv full-def inv
      rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-stgy-invariant)
next
case (add-no-confl C T)
case 1
have cdclW-all-struct-inv (add-init-cls C S)
  using inv <distinct-mset C> unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def no-strange-atm-def
  cdclW-M-level-inv-def distinct-cdclW-state-def cdclW-conflicting-def cdclW-learned-clause-def
  by (auto 9 1 simp: all-decomposition-implies-insert-single clauses-def)

then show ?case
  using add-no-confl(5) unfolding full-def by (auto intro: rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv)
case 2
have nc:  $\forall M. (\exists K i M'. \text{trail } S = M' @ \text{Decided } K \# M) \longrightarrow \neg M \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C$ 
  using < $\neg \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C$ >
  by (auto simp: true-annots-true-cls-def-iff-negation-in-model)

have cdclW-stgy-invariant (add-init-cls C S)
  using s-inv < $\neg \text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C$ > inv unfolding cdclW-stgy-invariant-def
  no-smaller-confl-def eq-commute[of - trail -] cdclW-M-level-inv-def cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
  by (auto simp: clauses-def nc)
then show ?case
  by (metis <cdclW-all-struct-inv (add-init-cls C S)> add-no-confl.hyps(5) full-def
      rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-cdclW-stgy-invariant)
qed

lemma rtrancpl-incremental-cdclW-inv:
  assumes
    inc: incremental-cdclW** S T and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and
    s-inv: cdclW-stgy-invariant S
  shows
    cdclW-all-struct-inv T and
    cdclW-stgy-invariant T
  using inc apply induction
  using inv apply simp
  using s-inv apply simp
  using incremental-cdclW-inv by blast+

lemma incremental-conclusive-state:
  assumes
    inc: incremental-cdclW S T and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and
    s-inv: cdclW-stgy-invariant S
  shows conflicting T = Some {#}  $\wedge$  unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss T))
     $\vee$  conflicting T = None  $\wedge$  trail T  $\models_{\text{asm}} \text{init-clss } T \wedge$  satisfiable (set-mset (init-clss T))
  using inc
proof induction
print-cases
case (add-confl C T) note tr = this(1) and dist = this(2) and conf = this(3) and C = this(4) and

```

```

full = this(5)

have full cdclW-stgy T T
  using full unfolding full-def by auto
then show ?case
  using full C conf dist tr
  by (metis full-cdclW-stgy-inv-normal-form incremental-cdclW.simps incremental-cdclW-inv(1)
      incremental-cdclW-inv(2) inv s-inv)
next
case (add-no-conf C T) note tr = this(1) and dist = this(2) and conf = this(3) and C = this(4)
  and full = this(5)

have full cdclW-stgy T T
  using full unfolding full-def by auto
then show ?case
  by (meson C conf dist full full-cdclW-stgy-inv-normal-form incremental-cdclW.add-no-conf
      incremental-cdclW-inv(1) incremental-cdclW-inv(2) inv s-inv tr)
qed

lemma tranclp-incremental-correct:
  assumes
    inc: incremental-cdclW++ S T and
    inv: cdclW-all-struct-inv S and
    s-inv: cdclW-stgy-invariant S
  shows conflicting T = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss T))
    ∨ conflicting T = None ∧ trail T ⊨asm init-clss T ∧ satisfiable (set-mset (init-clss T))
  using inc apply induction
  using assms incremental-conclusive-state apply blast
  by (meson incremental-conclusive-state inv rtranclp-incremental-cdclW-inv s-inv
      tranclp-into-rtranclp)

end

end
theory CDCL-W-Restart
imports CDCL-W-Merge
begin

```

3.4.1 Adding Restarts

```

locale cdclW-restart =
  conflict-driven-clause-learningW
  — functions for the state:
  — access functions:
  trail init-clss learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting
  — changing state:
  cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-clss remove-clss update-backtrack-lvl
  update-conflicting

  — get state:
  init-state
for
  trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits and
  init-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
  learned-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
  backtrack-lvl :: 'st ⇒ nat and

```



```

conflicting :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause option and

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
add-learned-cls :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
remove-cls :: 'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
update-backtrack-lvl :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and
update-conflicting :: 'v clause option  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st and

init-state :: 'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'st +
fixes f :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat
assumes f: unbounded f
begin

```

The condition of the differences of cardinality has to be strict. Otherwise, you could be in a strange state, where nothing remains to do, but a restart is done. See the proof of well-foundedness.

inductive *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart* **where**

restart-step:

```

(cdclW-merge-stgy  $\sim$  (card (set-mset (learned-clss T)) - card (set-mset (learned-clss S)))) S T
 $\Rightarrow$  card (set-mset (learned-clss T)) - card (set-mset (learned-clss S)) > f n
 $\Rightarrow$  restart T U  $\Rightarrow$  cdclW-merge-with-restart (S, n) (U, Suc n) |

```

restart-full: full1 cdcl_W-merge-stgy S T \Rightarrow cdcl_W-merge-with-restart (S, n) (T, Suc n)

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart* S T \Rightarrow cdcl_W-merge-restart** (fst S) (fst T)

by (induction rule: *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart.induct*)

```

(auto dest!: relpowp-imp-rtrancp cdclW-merge-stgy-trancp-cdclW-merge trancp-into-rtrancp
  rtrancp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtrancp-cdclW-merge rtrancp-cdclW-merge-trancp-cdclW-merge-restart
  fw-r-rf cdclW-rf.restart
simp: full1-def)

```

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart-rtrancp-cdcl_W*:

cdcl_W-merge-with-restart S T \Rightarrow cdcl_W** (fst S) (fst T)

by (induction rule: *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart.induct*)

```

(auto dest!: relpowp-imp-rtrancp rtrancp-cdclW-merge-stgy-rtrancp-cdclW cdclW.rf
  cdclW-rf.restart trancp-into-rtrancp simp: full1-def)

```

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart-increasing-number*:

cdcl_W-merge-with-restart S T \Rightarrow snd T = 1 + snd S

by (induction rule: *cdcl_W-merge-with-restart.induct*) auto

lemma full1 cdcl_W-merge-stgy S T \Rightarrow cdcl_W-merge-with-restart (S, n) (T, Suc n)

using *restart-full* **by** blast

lemma *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-learned-clss-bound*:

assumes *inv*: cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S

shows set-mset (learned-clss S) \subseteq simple-clss (atms-of-mm (init-clss S))

proof

fix C

assume C: C \in set-mset (learned-clss S)

have *distinct-mset* C

using C *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* *distinct-cdcl_W-state-def* *distinct-mset-set-def*

by auto

moreover **have** \neg tautology C

using C *inv* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* *cdcl_W-learned-clause-def* **by** auto

moreover
 have $atms\text{-}of\ C \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ (learned\text{-}clss\ S)$
 using C by *auto*
 then have $atms\text{-}of\ C \subseteq atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ (init\text{-}clss\ S)$
 using *inv unfolding* $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def\ no\text{-}strange\text{-}atm\text{-}def$ by *force*
moreover have $finite\ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ (init\text{-}clss\ S))$
 using *inv unfolding* $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ by *auto*
ultimately show $C \in simple\text{-}clss\ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ (init\text{-}clss\ S))$
 using $distinct\text{-}mset\text{-}not\text{-}tautology\text{-}implies\text{-}in\text{-}simple\text{-}clss\ simple\text{-}clss\text{-}mono$
 by *blast*
qed

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart\text{-}init\text{-}clss$:
 $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart\ S\ T \implies cdcl_W\text{-}M\text{-}level\text{-}inv\ (fst\ S) \implies$
 $init\text{-}clss\ (fst\ S) = init\text{-}clss\ (fst\ T)$
 using $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart\text{-}rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\ rtranclp\text{-}cdcl_W\text{-}init\text{-}clss$ by *blast*

lemma
 $wf\ \{(T, S). cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ (fst\ S) \wedge cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart\ S\ T\}$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
 assume $\neg ?thesis$
 then obtain g where
 $g: \bigwedge i. cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart\ (g\ i)\ (g\ (Suc\ i))$ and
 $inv: \bigwedge i. cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ (fst\ (g\ i))$
 unfolding $wf\text{-}iff\text{-}no\text{-}infinite\text{-}down\text{-}chain$ by *fast*
 { fix i
 have $init\text{-}clss\ (fst\ (g\ i)) = init\text{-}clss\ (fst\ (g\ 0))$
 apply (*induction* i)
 apply *simp*
 using $g\ inv$ unfolding $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ by (*metis* $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart\text{-}init\text{-}clss$)
 } note $init\text{-}g = this$
 let $?S = g\ 0$
 have $finite\ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ (init\text{-}clss\ (fst\ ?S)))$
 using *inv unfolding* $cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}def$ by *auto*
 have $snd\text{-}g: \bigwedge i. snd\ (g\ i) = i + snd\ (g\ 0)$
 apply (*induct\text{-}tac* i)
 apply *simp*
 by (*metis* $Suc\text{-}eq\text{-}plus1\text{-}left\ add\text{-}Suc\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart\text{-}increasing\text{-}number\ g$)
 then have $snd\text{-}g\text{-}0: \bigwedge i. i > 0 \implies snd\ (g\ i) = i + snd\ (g\ 0)$
 by *blast*
 have $unbounded\text{-}f\text{-}g: unbounded\ (\lambda i. f\ (snd\ (g\ i)))$
 using f unfolding $bounded\text{-}def$ by (*metis* $add\text{-}commute\ f\ less\text{-}or\text{-}eq\text{-}imp\text{-}le\ snd\text{-}g\ not\text{-}bounded\text{-}nat\text{-}exists\text{-}larger\ not\text{-}le\ le\text{-}iff\text{-}add$)
 obtain k where
 $f\text{-}g\text{-}k: f\ (snd\ (g\ k)) > card\ (simple\text{-}clss\ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ (init\text{-}clss\ (fst\ ?S))))$ and
 $k > card\ (simple\text{-}clss\ (atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm\ (init\text{-}clss\ (fst\ ?S))))$
 using $not\text{-}bounded\text{-}nat\text{-}exists\text{-}larger$ [OF $unbounded\text{-}f\text{-}g$] by *blast*

The following does not hold anymore with the non-strict version of cardinality in the definition.

{ fix i
 assume $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}stgy\ (fst\ (g\ i))$
 with $g[of\ i]$
 have *False*
 proof (*induction rule: cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}with\text{-}restart.induct*)
 case ($restart\text{-}step\ T\ S\ n$) note $H = this(1)$ and $c = this(2)$ and $n\text{-}s = this(4)$

```

    obtain  $S'$  where  $cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy  $S S'$ 
      using  $H c$  by (metis gr-implies-not0 relpowp-E2)
    then show False using  $n-s$  by auto
  next
    case (restart-full  $S T$ )
    then show False unfolding full1-def by (auto dest: tranclpD)
  qed
} note  $H = this$ 
obtain  $m T$  where
   $m: m = \text{card}(\text{set-mset}(\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card}(\text{set-mset}(\text{learned-clss}(\text{fst}(g\ k))))$  and
   $m > f(\text{snd}(g\ k))$  and
  restart  $T(\text{fst}(g\ (k+1)))$  and
   $cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy: ( $cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy  $\sim m$ ) ( $\text{fst}(g\ k)$ )  $T$ 
  using  $g[\text{of } k] H[\text{of } \text{Suc } k]$  by (force simp:  $cdcl_W$ -merge-with-restart.simps full1-def)
have  $cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy** ( $\text{fst}(g\ k)$ )  $T$ 
  using  $cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy relpowp-imp-rtranclp by metis
then have  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv  $T$ 
  using inv[ $\text{of } k$ ] rtranclp- $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp- $cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy-rtranclp- $cdcl_W$ 
  by blast
moreover have  $\text{card}(\text{set-mset}(\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card}(\text{set-mset}(\text{learned-clss}(\text{fst}(g\ k))))$ 
   $> \text{card}(\text{simple-clss}(\text{atms-of-mm}(\text{init-clss}(\text{fst } ?S))))$ 
  unfolding  $m[\text{symmetric}]$  using  $\langle m > f(\text{snd}(g\ k)) \rangle f-g-k$  by linarith
then have  $\text{card}(\text{set-mset}(\text{learned-clss } T))$ 
   $> \text{card}(\text{simple-clss}(\text{atms-of-mm}(\text{init-clss}(\text{fst } ?S))))$ 
  by linarith
moreover
  have  $\text{init-clss}(\text{fst}(g\ k)) = \text{init-clss } T$ 
    using  $\langle cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy** ( $\text{fst}(g\ k)$ )  $T \rangle$  rtranclp- $cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy-rtranclp- $cdcl_W$ 
    rtranclp- $cdcl_W$ -init-clss inv unfolding  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-def by blast
  then have  $\text{init-clss}(\text{fst } ?S) = \text{init-clss } T$ 
    using  $\text{init-g}[\text{of } k]$  by auto
ultimately show False
  using  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv-learned-clss-bound
  by (simp add:  $\langle \text{finite}(\text{atms-of-mm}(\text{init-clss}(\text{fst}(g\ 0)))) \rangle$  simple-clss-finite
    card-mono leD)
qed

lemma  $cdcl_W$ -merge-with-restart-distinct-mset-clauses:
  assumes invR:  $cdcl_W$ -all-struct-inv ( $\text{fst } R$ ) and
  st:  $cdcl_W$ -merge-with-restart  $R S$  and
  dist: distinct-mset (clauses ( $\text{fst } R$ )) and
  R: trail ( $\text{fst } R$ ) = []
  shows distinct-mset (clauses ( $\text{fst } S$ ))
  using assms(2,1,3,4)
proof (induction)
  case (restart-full  $S T$ )
  then show ?case using rtranclp- $cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[ $\text{of } S T$ ] unfolding full1-def
    by (auto dest: tranclp-into-rtranclp)
next
  case (restart-step  $T S n U$ )
  then have distinct-mset (clauses  $T$ )
    using rtranclp- $cdcl_W$ -merge-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[ $\text{of } S T$ ] unfolding full1-def
    by (auto dest: relpowp-imp-rtranclp)
  then show ?case using  $\langle \text{restart } T U \rangle$  unfolding clauses-def
    by (metis distinct-mset-union fstI restartE subset-mset.le-iff-add union-assoc)
qed

```

inductive *cdcl_W-with-restart* **where**

restart-step:

$(\text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy} \sim (\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } S)))) S T \implies$
 $\text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } T)) - \text{card } (\text{set-mset } (\text{learned-clss } S)) > f n \implies$
 $\text{restart } T U \implies$

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart } (S, n) (U, \text{Suc } n) \mid$

restart-full: $\text{full1 } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-stgy } S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart } (S, n) (T, \text{Suc } n)$

lemma *cdcl_W-with-restart-rtranclp-cdcl_W*:

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart } S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W^{**} (\text{fst } S) (\text{fst } T)$

apply (*induction rule*: *cdcl_W-with-restart.induct*)

by (*auto dest!*: *relopwp-imp-rtranclp tranclp-into-rtranclp fw-r-rf*

cdcl_W-rf.restart rtranclp-cdcl_W-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl_W cdcl_W-merge-restart-cdcl_W

simp: *full1-def*)

lemma *cdcl_W-with-restart-increasing-number*:

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart } S T \implies \text{snd } T = 1 + \text{snd } S$

by (*induction rule*: *cdcl_W-with-restart.induct*) *auto*

lemma *full1 cdcl_W-stgy* $S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart } (S, n) (T, \text{Suc } n)$

using *restart-full* **by** *blast*

lemma *cdcl_W-with-restart-init-clss*:

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart } S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv } (\text{fst } S) \implies \text{init-clss } (\text{fst } S) = \text{init-clss } (\text{fst } T)$

using *cdcl_W-with-restart-rtranclp-cdcl_W rtranclp-cdcl_W-init-clss* **by** *blast*

lemma

wf $\{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{fst } S) \wedge \text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart } S T\}$

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume $\neg ?thesis$

then obtain *g* **where**

g: $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-with-restart } (g \ i) (g \ (\text{Suc } i))$ **and**

inv: $\bigwedge i. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{fst } (g \ i))$

unfolding *wf-iff-no-infinite-down-chain* **by** *fast*

{ fix *i*

have $\text{init-clss } (\text{fst } (g \ i)) = \text{init-clss } (\text{fst } (g \ 0))$

apply (*induction i*)

apply *simp*

using *g inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** (*metis cdcl_W-with-restart-init-clss*)

} note *init-g = this*

let $?S = g \ 0$

have *finite* (*atms-of-mm* ($\text{init-clss } (\text{fst } ?S)$))

using *inv unfolding cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def* **by** *auto*

have *snd-g*: $\bigwedge i. \text{snd } (g \ i) = i + \text{snd } (g \ 0)$

apply (*induct-tac i*)

apply *simp*

by (*metis Suc-eq-plus1-left add-Suc cdcl_W-with-restart-increasing-number g*)

then have *snd-g-0*: $\bigwedge i. i > 0 \implies \text{snd } (g \ i) = i + \text{snd } (g \ 0)$

by *blast*

have *unbounded-f-g*: *unbounded* $(\lambda i. f \ (\text{snd } (g \ i)))$

using *f unfolding bounded-def* **by** (*metis add.commute f less-or-eq-imp-le snd-g*

not-bounded-nat-exists-larger not-le le-iff-add)

obtain *k* **where**

f-g-k: $f \ (\text{snd } (g \ k)) > \text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } (\text{fst } ?S))))$ **and**

$k > \text{card } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } (\text{fst } ?S))))$
using *not-bounded-nat-exists-larger*[*OF unbounded-f-g*] **by** *blast*

The following does not hold anymore with the non-strict version of cardinality in the definition.

```

{ fix i
  assume no-step cdclW-stgy (fst (g i))
  with g[of i]
  have False
    proof (induction rule: cdclW-with-restart.induct)
      case (restart-step T S n) note H = this(1) and c = this(2) and n-s = this(4)
      obtain S' where cdclW-stgy S S'
        using H c by (metis gr-implies-not0 relpowp-E2)
      then show False using n-s by auto
    next
      case (restart-full S T)
      then show False unfolding full1-def by (auto dest: tranclpD)
    qed
  } note H = this
obtain m T where
  m: m = card (set-mset (learned-clss T)) - card (set-mset (learned-clss (fst (g k)))) and
  m > f (snd (g k)) and
  restart T (fst (g (k+1))) and
  cdclW-merge-stgy: (cdclW-stgy  $\sim$  m) (fst (g k)) T
  using g[of k] H[of Suc k] by (force simp: cdclW-with-restart.simps full1-def)
have cdclW-stgy** (fst (g k)) T
  using cdclW-merge-stgy relpowp-imp-rtranclp by metis
then have cdclW-all-struct-inv T
  using inv[of k] rtranclp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW by blast
moreover have card (set-mset (learned-clss T)) - card (set-mset (learned-clss (fst (g k))))
  > card (simple-clss (atms-of-mm (init-clss (fst ?S))))
  unfolding m[symmetric] using ⟨m > f (snd (g k))⟩ f-g-k by linarith
then have card (set-mset (learned-clss T))
  > card (simple-clss (atms-of-mm (init-clss (fst ?S))))
  by linarith
moreover
  have init-clss (fst (g k)) = init-clss T
    using ⟨cdclW-stgy** (fst (g k)) T⟩ rtranclp-cdclW-stgy-rtranclp-cdclW rtranclp-cdclW-init-clss
    inv unfolding cdclW-all-struct-inv-def
    by blast
  then have init-clss (fst ?S) = init-clss T
    using init-g[of k] by auto
ultimately show False
  using cdclW-all-struct-inv-learned-clss-bound
  by (simp add: ⟨finite (atms-of-mm (init-clss (fst (g 0))))⟩ simple-clss-finite
    card-mono leD)
qed

```

lemma *cdcl_W-with-restart-distinct-mset-clauses*:
assumes *invR*: *cdcl_W-all-struct-inv* (fst *R*) **and**
st: *cdcl_W-with-restart* *R S* **and**
dist: *distinct-mset* (clauses (fst *R*)) **and**
R: *trail* (fst *R*) = []
shows *distinct-mset* (clauses (fst *S*))
using *assms*(2,1,3,4)
proof (*induction*)
case (*restart-full* *S T*)

```

then show ?case using rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[of S T] unfolding full1-def
  by (auto dest: trancpl-into-rtrancpl)
next
case (restart-step T S n U)
then have distinct-mset (clauses T) using rtrancpl-cdclW-stgy-distinct-mset-clauses[of S T]
  unfolding full1-def by (auto dest: relpowp-imp-rtrancpl)
then show ?case using (restart T U) unfolding clauses-def
  by (metis distinct-mset-union fstI restartE subset-mset.le-iff-add union-assoc)
qed
end

locale luby-sequence =
  fixes ur :: nat
  assumes ur > 0
begin

lemma exists-luby-decomp:
  fixes i :: nat
  shows  $\exists k :: nat. (2^{k-1} \leq i \wedge i < 2^k - 1) \vee i = 2^k - 1$ 
proof (induction i)
  case 0
  then show ?case
    by (rule exI[of - 0], simp)
next
  case (Suc n)
  then obtain k where  $2^{k-1} \leq n \wedge n < 2^k - 1 \vee n = 2^k - 1$ 
    by blast
  then consider
    (st-interv)  $2^{k-1} \leq n$  and  $n \leq 2^k - 2$ 
  | (end-interv)  $2^{k-1} \leq n$  and  $n = 2^k - 2$ 
  | (pow2)  $n = 2^k - 1$ 
  by linarith
  then show ?case
  proof cases
    case st-interv
    then show ?thesis apply - apply (rule exI[of - k])
      by (metis (no-types, lifting) One-nat-def Suc-diff-Suc Suc-lessI
         $(2^{k-1} \leq n \wedge n < 2^k - 1 \vee n = 2^k - 1)$  diff-self-eq-0
        dual-order.trans le-SucI le-imp-less-Suc numeral-2-eq-2 one-le-numeral
        one-le-power zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)
    case end-interv
    then show ?thesis apply - apply (rule exI[of - k]) by auto
  next
    case pow2
    then show ?thesis apply - apply (rule exI[of - k+1]) by auto
  qed
qed

```

Luby sequences are defined by:

- $2^k - 1$, if $i = (2 :: 'a)^k - (1 :: 'a)$
- $\text{luby-sequence-core } (i - 2^{k-1} + 1)$, if $(2 :: 'a)^{k-1} \leq i$ and $i \leq (2 :: 'a)^k - (1 :: 'a)$

Then the sequence is then scaled by a constant unit run (called *ur* here), strictly positive.

```

function luby-sequence-core :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  luby-sequence-core i =
    (if  $\exists k. i = 2^k - 1$ 
     then  $2^{((\text{SOME } k. i = 2^k - 1) - 1)}$ 
     else luby-sequence-core (i -  $2^{((\text{SOME } k. 2^{(k-1)} \leq i \wedge i < 2^k - 1) - 1) + 1}$ ))
by auto
termination
proof (relation less-than, goal-cases)
  case 1
  then show ?case by auto
next
  case (2 i)
  let ?k = SOME k.  $2^{(k-1)} \leq i \wedge i < 2^k - 1$ 
  have  $2^{(?k-1)} \leq i \wedge i < 2^{?k} - 1$ 
  apply (rule someI-ex)
  using 2 exists-luby-decomp by blast
  then show ?case

proof -
  have  $\forall n na. \neg (1::nat) \leq n \vee 1 \leq n \wedge na$ 
  by (meson one-le-power)
  then have f1:  $(1::nat) \leq 2^{(?k-1)}$ 
  using one-le-numeral by blast
  have f2:  $i - 2^{(?k-1)} + 2^{(?k-1)} = i$ 
  using  $2^{(?k-1)} \leq i \wedge i < 2^{?k} - 1$  le-add-diff-inverse2 by blast
  have f3:  $2^{?k} - 1 \neq \text{Suc } 0$ 
  using f1  $2^{(?k-1)} \leq i \wedge i < 2^{?k} - 1$  by linarith
  have  $2^{?k} - (1::nat) \neq 0$ 
  using  $2^{(?k-1)} \leq i \wedge i < 2^{?k} - 1$  gr-implies-not0 by blast
  then have f4:  $2^{?k} \neq (1::nat)$ 
  by linarith
  have f5:  $\forall n na. \text{if } na = 0 \text{ then } (n::nat) \wedge na = 1 \text{ else } n \wedge na = n * n \wedge (na - 1)$ 
  by (simp add: power-eq-if)
  then have ?k  $\neq 0$ 
  using f4 by meson
  then have  $2^{(?k-1)} \neq \text{Suc } 0$ 
  using f5 f3 by presburger
  then have  $\text{Suc } 0 < 2^{(?k-1)}$ 
  using f1 by linarith
  then show ?thesis
  using f2 less-than-iff by presburger
qed
qed

function natlog2 :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  natlog2 n = (if n = 0 then 0 else 1 + natlog2 (n div 2))
  using not0-implies-Suc by auto
termination by (relation measure ( $\lambda n. n$ )) auto

declare natlog2.simps[simp del]

declare luby-sequence-core.simps[simp del]

lemma two-pover-n-eq-two-power-n'-eq:
  assumes H:  $(2::nat) \wedge (k::nat) - 1 = 2 \wedge k' - 1$ 
  shows  $k' = k$ 

```

proof –
 have $(2::nat) \wedge (k::nat) = 2 \wedge k'$
 using H by (metis One-nat-def Suc-pred zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)
 then show $?thesis$ by simp
qed

lemma luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one:
 luby-sequence-core $(2^k - 1) = 2^{(k-1)}$ (is $?L = ?K$)

proof –
 have *decomp*: $\exists ka. 2^k - 1 = 2^{ka} - 1$
 by auto
 have $?L = 2^{((SOME k'. (2::nat)^k - 1 = 2^{k'} - 1) - 1)}$
 apply (subst luby-sequence-core.simps, subst *decomp*)
 by simp
 moreover have $(SOME k'. (2::nat)^k - 1 = 2^{k'} - 1) = k$
 apply (rule some-equality)
 apply simp
 using two-pover-n-eq-two-power-n'-eq by blast
 ultimately show $?thesis$ by presburger
qed

lemma different-luby-decomposition-false:

assumes
 $H: 2 \wedge (k - \text{Suc } 0) \leq i$ and
 $k': i < 2 \wedge k' - \text{Suc } 0$ and
 $k-k': k > k'$

shows *False*

proof –
 have $2 \wedge k' - \text{Suc } 0 < 2 \wedge (k - \text{Suc } 0)$
 using $k-k'$ less-eq-Suc-le by auto
 then show $?thesis$
 using H k' by linarith
qed

lemma luby-sequence-core-not-two-power-minus-one:

assumes
 $k-i: 2 \wedge (k - 1) \leq i$ and
 $i-k: i < 2^k - 1$
 shows luby-sequence-core $i = \text{luby-sequence-core } (i - 2 \wedge (k - 1) + 1)$

proof –
 have $H: \neg (\exists ka. i = 2^{ka} - 1)$
 proof (rule ccontr)
 assume $\neg ?thesis$
 then obtain $k': nat$ where $k': i = 2^{k'} - 1$ by blast
 have $(2::nat) \wedge k' - 1 < 2^k - 1$
 using $i-k$ unfolding k' .
 then have $(2::nat) \wedge k' < 2^k$
 by linarith
 then have $k' < k$
 by simp
 have $2 \wedge (k - 1) \leq 2 \wedge k' - (1::nat)$
 using $k-i$ unfolding k' .
 then have $(2::nat) \wedge (k-1) < 2 \wedge k'$
 by (metis Suc-diff-1 not-le not-less-eq zero-less-numeral zero-less-power)
 then have $k-1 < k'$
 by simp


```

    show False using ⟨k' < k⟩ ⟨k-1 < k'⟩ by linarith
  qed
  have ∧k k'. 2 ^ (k - Suc 0) ≤ i ⇒ i < 2 ^ k - Suc 0 ⇒ 2 ^ (k' - Suc 0) ≤ i ⇒
    i < 2 ^ k' - Suc 0 ⇒ k = k'
    by (meson different-luby-decomposition-false linorder-neqE-nat)
  then have k: (SOME k. 2 ^ (k - Suc 0) ≤ i ∧ i < 2 ^ k - Suc 0) = k
    using k-i i-k by auto
  show ?thesis
    apply (subst luby-sequence-core.simps[of i], subst H)
    by (simp add: k)
  qed

```

```

lemma unbounded-luby-sequence-core: unbounded luby-sequence-core
  unfolding bounded-def
proof
  assume ∃ b. ∀ n. luby-sequence-core n ≤ b
  then obtain b where b: ∧n. luby-sequence-core n ≤ b
    by metis
  have luby-sequence-core (2^(b+1) - 1) = 2^b
    using luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one[of b+1] by simp
  moreover have (2::nat)^b > b
    by (induction b) auto
  ultimately show False using b[of 2^(b+1) - 1] by linarith
  qed

```

```

abbreviation luby-sequence :: nat ⇒ nat where
  luby-sequence n ≡ ur * luby-sequence-core n

```

```

lemma bounded-luby-sequence: unbounded luby-sequence
  using bounded-const-product[of ur] luby-sequence-axioms
  luby-sequence-def unbounded-luby-sequence-core by blast

```

```

lemma luby-sequence-core-0: luby-sequence-core 0 = 1
proof -
  have 0: (0::nat) = 2^0-1
    by auto
  show ?thesis
    by (subst 0, subst luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one) simp
  qed

```

```

lemma luby-sequence-core n ≥ 1
proof (induction n rule: nat-less-induct-case)
  case 0
  then show ?case by (simp add: luby-sequence-core-0)
next
  case (Suc n) note IH = this

```

```

  consider
    (interv) k where 2 ^ (k - 1) ≤ Suc n and Suc n < 2 ^ k - 1
  | (pow2) k where Suc n = 2 ^ k - Suc 0
  using exists-luby-decomp[of Suc n] by auto

```

```

then show ?case
  proof cases
    case pow2

```

```

    show ?thesis
    using luby-sequence-core-two-power-minus-one pow2 by auto
next
case interv
have n: Suc n - 2 ^ (k - 1) + 1 < Suc n
by (metis Suc-1 Suc-eq-plus1 add commute add-diff-cancel-left' add-less-mono1 gr0I
    interv(1) interv(2) le-add-diff-inverse2 less-Suc-eq not-le power-0 power-one-right
    power-strict-increasing-iff)
show ?thesis
apply (subst luby-sequence-core-not-two-power-minus-one[OF interv])
using IH n by auto
qed
qed
end

locale luby-sequence-restart =
  luby-sequence ur +
  conflict-driven-clause-learningW
  — functions for the state:
  — access functions:
  trail init-clss learned-clss backtrack-lvl conflicting
  — changing state:
  cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls update-backtrack-lvl
  update-conflicting

  — get state:
  init-state
for
  ur :: nat and
  trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits and
  hd-trail :: 'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit and
  init-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
  learned-clss :: 'st ⇒ 'v clauses and
  backtrack-lvl :: 'st ⇒ nat and
  conflicting :: 'st ⇒ 'v clause option and

  cons-trail :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  tl-trail :: 'st ⇒ 'st and
  add-learned-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  remove-cls :: 'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  update-backtrack-lvl :: nat ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and
  update-conflicting :: 'v clause option ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st and

  init-state :: 'v clauses ⇒ 'st
begin

sublocale cdclW-restart - - - - - luby-sequence
  apply unfold-locales
  using bounded-luby-sequence by blast

end
end
theory DPLL-W-Implementation
imports DPLL-CDCL-W-Implementation DPLL-W ~~/src/HOL/Library/Code-Target-Numeral
begin

```

3.4.2 Simple Implementation of DPLL

Combining the propagate and decide: a DPLL step

definition $DPLL\text{-}step :: int\ dpll_W\text{-}ann\text{-}lits \times int\ literal\ list\ list$
 $\Rightarrow int\ dpll_W\text{-}ann\text{-}lits \times int\ literal\ list\ list$ **where**
 $DPLL\text{-}step = (\lambda(Ms, N).$
 (case find-first-unit-clause $N\ Ms$ of
 Some $(L, -) \Rightarrow (Propagated\ L\ () \# Ms, N)$
 | - \Rightarrow
 if $\exists C \in set\ N. (\forall c \in set\ C. -c \in lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ Ms)$
 then
 (case backtrack-split Ms of
 $(-, L \# M) \Rightarrow (Propagated\ (-\ (lit\text{-}of\ L))\ () \# M, N)$
 | $(-, -) \Rightarrow (Ms, N)$
)
 else
 (case find-first-unused-var $N\ (lits\text{-}of\text{-}l\ Ms)$ of
 Some $a \Rightarrow (Decided\ a \# Ms, N)$
 | None $\Rightarrow (Ms, N))))$

Example of propagation:

value $DPLL\text{-}step\ ([Decided\ (Neg\ 1)], [[Pos\ (1::int), Neg\ 2]])$

We define the conversion function between the states as defined in *Prop-DPLL* (with multisets) and here (with lists).

abbreviation $toS \equiv \lambda(Ms::(int, unit)\ ann\text{-}lits)$
 $(N::int\ literal\ list\ list). (Ms, mset\ (map\ mset\ N))$

abbreviation $toS' \equiv \lambda(Ms::(int, unit)\ ann\text{-}lits,$
 $N::int\ literal\ list\ list). (Ms, mset\ (map\ mset\ N))$

Proof of correctness of $DPLL\text{-}step$

lemma $DPLL\text{-}step\text{-}is\text{-}a\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}step:$

assumes $step: (Ms', N') = DPLL\text{-}step\ (Ms, N)$

and $neg: (Ms, N) \neq (Ms', N')$

shows $dpll_W\ (toS\ Ms\ N)\ (toS\ Ms'\ N')$

proof –

let $?S = (Ms, mset\ (map\ mset\ N))$

{ fix $L\ E$

assume $unit: find\text{-}first\text{-}unit\text{-}clause\ N\ Ms = Some\ (L, E)$

then have $Ms'N: (Ms', N') = (Propagated\ L\ () \# Ms, N)$

using $step$ **unfolding** $DPLL\text{-}step\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$

obtain C **where**

$C: C \in set\ N$ **and**

$Ms: Ms \models_{as}\ CNot\ (mset\ C - \{\#L\#})$ **and**

$undef: undefined\text{-}lit\ Ms\ L$ **and**

$L \in set\ C$ **using** $find\text{-}first\text{-}unit\text{-}clause\text{-}some[OF\ unit]$ **by** $metis$

have $dpll_W\ (Ms, mset\ (map\ mset\ N))$

$(Propagated\ L\ () \# fst\ (Ms, mset\ (map\ mset\ N)), snd\ (Ms, mset\ (map\ mset\ N)))$

apply $(rule\ dpll_W.propagate)$

using $Ms\ undef\ C\ (L \in set\ C)$ **by** $(auto\ simp\ add: C)$

then have $?thesis$ **using** $Ms'N$ **by** $auto$

}

moreover

{ assume $unit: find\text{-}first\text{-}unit\text{-}clause\ N\ Ms = None$

assume $exC: \exists C \in set\ N. Ms \models_{as}\ CNot\ (mset\ C)$

```

then obtain  $C$  where  $C: C \in \text{set } N$  and  $Ms: Ms \models_{as} CNot (mset C)$  by auto
then obtain  $L M M'$  where  $bt: \text{backtrack-split } Ms = (M', L \# M)$ 
  using step  $exC$  neq unfolding  $DPLL\text{-step-def prod.case unit}$ 
  by (cases  $\text{backtrack-split } Ms$ , rename-tac  $b$ , case-tac  $b$ ) auto
then have  $is\text{-decided } L$  using  $\text{backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided}[of Ms]$  by auto
have 1:  $dpll_W (Ms, mset (map mset N))$ 
  ( $\text{Propagated } (- \text{lit-of } L) () \# M, snd (Ms, mset (map mset N)))$ 
  apply (rule  $dpll_W.\text{backtrack}[OF - \langle is\text{-decided } L \rangle, of ]$ )
  using  $C Ms bt$  by auto
moreover have  $(Ms', N') = (\text{Propagated } (- (\text{lit-of } L)) () \# M, N)$ 
  using step  $exC$  unfolding  $DPLL\text{-step-def bt prod.case unit}$  by auto
ultimately have ?thesis by auto
}
moreover
{ assume unit:  $\text{find-first-unit-clause } N Ms = None$ 
  assume  $exC: \neg (\exists C \in \text{set } N. Ms \models_{as} CNot (mset C))$ 
  obtain  $L$  where unused:  $\text{find-first-unused-var } N (\text{lits-of-l } Ms) = Some L$ 
    using step  $exC$  neq unfolding  $DPLL\text{-step-def prod.case unit}$ 
    by (cases  $\text{find-first-unused-var } N (\text{lits-of-l } Ms)$ ) auto
  have  $dpll_W (Ms, mset (map mset N))$ 
    ( $\text{Decided } L \# fst (Ms, mset (map mset N)), snd (Ms, mset (map mset N)))$ 
    apply (rule  $dpll_W.\text{decided}[of ?S L]$ )
    using  $\text{find-first-unused-var-Some}[OF unused]$ 
    by (auto simp add:  $\text{Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l atms-of-ms-def}$ )
  moreover have  $(Ms', N') = (\text{Decided } L \# Ms, N)$ 
    using step  $exC$  unfolding  $DPLL\text{-step-def unused prod.case unit}$  by auto
  ultimately have ?thesis by auto
}
ultimately show ?thesis by (cases  $\text{find-first-unit-clause } N Ms$ ) auto
qed

```

lemma $DPLL\text{-step-stuck-final-state}$:

```

assumes step:  $(Ms, N) = DPLL\text{-step } (Ms, N)$ 
shows conclusive- $dpll_W\text{-state } (toS Ms N)$ 
proof -
  have unit:  $\text{find-first-unit-clause } N Ms = None$ 
    using step unfolding  $DPLL\text{-step-def}$  by (auto split: option.splits)

  { assume  $n: \exists C \in \text{set } N. Ms \models_{as} CNot (mset C)$ 
    then have  $Ms: (Ms, N) = (\text{case } \text{backtrack-split } Ms \text{ of } (x, []) \Rightarrow (Ms, N) \mid (x, L \# M) \Rightarrow (\text{Propagated } (- \text{lit-of } L) () \# M, N))$ 
      using step unfolding  $DPLL\text{-step-def}$  by (simp add: unit)
  }

```

```

have  $snd (\text{backtrack-split } Ms) = []$ 
proof (cases  $\text{backtrack-split } Ms$ , cases  $snd (\text{backtrack-split } Ms)$ )
  fix  $a b$ 
  assume  $\text{backtrack-split } Ms = (a, b)$  and  $snd (\text{backtrack-split } Ms) = []$ 
  then show  $snd (\text{backtrack-split } Ms) = []$  by blast
next
  fix  $a b aa \text{ list}$ 
  assume
     $bt: \text{backtrack-split } Ms = (a, b)$  and
     $bt': snd (\text{backtrack-split } Ms) = aa \# list$ 
  then have  $Ms: Ms = \text{Propagated } (- \text{lit-of } aa) () \# list$  using  $Ms$  by auto
  have  $is\text{-decided } aa$  using  $\text{backtrack-split-snd-hd-decided}[of Ms]$   $bt bt'$  by auto
  moreover have  $fst (\text{backtrack-split } Ms) @ aa \# list = Ms$ 

```

```

    using backtrack-split-list-eq[of Ms] bt' by auto
    ultimately have False unfolding Ms by auto
    then show snd (backtrack-split Ms) = [] by blast
qed

then have ?thesis
  using n backtrack-snd-empty-not-decided[of Ms] unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def
  by (cases backtrack-split Ms) auto
}
moreover {
  assume n:  $\neg (\exists C \in \text{set } N. Ms \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } (\text{mset } C))$ 
  then have find-first-unused-var N (lits-of-l Ms) = None
    using step unfolding DPLL-step-def by (simp add: unit split: option.splits)
  then have a:  $\forall a \in \text{set } N. \text{atm-of } ' \text{set } a \subseteq \text{atm-of } ' (\text{lits-of-l } Ms)$  by auto
  have fst (toS Ms N)  $\models_{\text{asm}}$  snd (toS Ms N) unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def Ball-def
  proof clarify
    fix x
    assume x:  $x \in \text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } (\text{toS } Ms \ N))$ 
    then have  $\neg Ms \models_{\text{as}} C \text{Not } x$  using n unfolding true-annots-def CNot-def Ball-def by auto
    moreover have total-over-m (lits-of-l Ms) {x}
      using a x image-iff in-mono atms-of-s-def
      unfolding total-over-m-def total-over-set-def lits-of-def by fastforce
    ultimately show fst (toS Ms N)  $\models_a$  x
      using total-not-CNot[of lits-of-l Ms x] by (simp add: true-annot-def true-annots-true-cls)
    qed
    then have ?thesis unfolding conclusive-dpllW-state-def by blast
  }
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

Adding invariants

Invariant tested in the function `function DPLL-ci :: int dpllW-ann-lits \Rightarrow int literal list list \Rightarrow int dpllW-ann-lits \times int literal list list where`

`DPLL-ci Ms N =`
`(if $\neg \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } (Ms, \text{mset } (\text{map mset } N))$`
`then (Ms, N)`
`else`
`let (Ms', N') = DPLL-step (Ms, N) in`
`if (Ms', N') = (Ms, N) then (Ms, N) else DPLL-ci Ms' N)`
`by fast+`

termination

proof `(relation {(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S) \in {(S', S). dpllW-all-inv S \wedge dpllW S S'}})`
`show wf {(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S) \in {(S', S). dpllW-all-inv S \wedge dpllW S S'}}`
`using wf-if-measure-f[OF dpllW-wf, of toS'] by auto`

next

`fix Ms :: int dpllW-ann-lits and N x xa y`
`assume $\neg \neg \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } (\text{toS } Ms \ N)$`
`and step: $x = \text{DPLL-step } (Ms, N)$`
`and x: $(xa, y) = x$`
`and $(xa, y) \neq (Ms, N)$`
`then show $((xa, N), Ms, N) \in \{(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S) \in \{(S', S). \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge \text{dpll}_W \ S \ S'\}\}$`
`using DPLL-step-is-a-dpllW-step dpllW-same-clauses split-conv by fastforce`
`qed`

No invariant tested `function (domintros) DPLL-part :: int dpllW-ann-lits \Rightarrow int literal list list \Rightarrow`

```

  int dpllW-ann-lits × int literal list list where
DPLL-part Ms N =
  (let (Ms', N') = DPLL-step (Ms, N) in
    if (Ms', N') = (Ms, N) then (Ms, N) else DPLL-part Ms' N)
by fast+

lemma snd-DPLL-step[simp]:
  snd (DPLL-step (Ms, N)) = N
  unfolding DPLL-step-def by (auto split: if-split option.splits prod.splits list.splits)

lemma dpllW-all-inv-implicS-2-eq3-and-dom:
  assumes dpllW-all-inv (Ms, mset (map mset N))
  shows DPLL-ci Ms N = DPLL-part Ms N ∧ DPLL-part-dom (Ms, N)
  using assms
proof (induct rule: DPLL-ci.induct)
  case (1 Ms N)
  have snd (DPLL-step (Ms, N)) = N by auto
  then obtain Ms' where Ms': DPLL-step (Ms, N) = (Ms', N) by (cases DPLL-step (Ms, N)) auto
  have inv': dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms' N) by (metis (mono-tags) 1.prem DPLL-step-is-a-dpllW-step
    Ms' dpllW-all-inv old.prod.inject)
  { assume (Ms', N) ≠ (Ms, N)
    then have DPLL-ci Ms' N = DPLL-part Ms' N ∧ DPLL-part-dom (Ms', N) using 1(1)[of - Ms'
N] Ms'
    1(2) inv' by auto
    then have DPLL-part-dom (Ms, N) using DPLL-part.domintros Ms' by fastforce
    moreover have DPLL-ci Ms N = DPLL-part Ms N using 1.prem DPLL-part.psimps Ms'
    ⟨DPLL-ci Ms' N = DPLL-part Ms' N ∧ DPLL-part-dom (Ms', N)⟩ ⟨DPLL-part-dom (Ms, N)⟩ by
auto
    ultimately have ?case by blast
  }
  moreover {
    assume (Ms', N) = (Ms, N)
    then have ?case using DPLL-part.domintros DPLL-part.psimps Ms' by fastforce
  }
  ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

lemma DPLL-ci-dpllW-rtrancp:
  assumes DPLL-ci Ms N = (Ms', N')
  shows dpllW** (toS Ms N) (toS Ms' N)
  using assms
proof (induct Ms N arbitrary: Ms' N' rule: DPLL-ci.induct)
  case (1 Ms N Ms' N') note IH = this(1) and step = this(2)
  obtain S1 S2 where S: (S1, S2) = DPLL-step (Ms, N) by (cases DPLL-step (Ms, N)) auto

  { assume ¬dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)
    then have (Ms, N) = (Ms', N) using step by auto
    then have ?case by auto
  }
  moreover
  { assume dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)
    and (S1, S2) = (Ms, N)
    then have ?case using S step by auto
  }
  moreover
  { assume dpllW-all-inv (toS Ms N)

```

and $(S_1, S_2) \neq (Ms, N)$
 moreover obtain $S_1' S_2'$ where $DPLL\text{-}ci\ S_1\ N = (S_1', S_2')$ by (cases $DPLL\text{-}ci\ S_1\ N$) auto
 moreover have $DPLL\text{-}ci\ Ms\ N = DPLL\text{-}ci\ S_1\ N$ using $DPLL\text{-}ci.simps[of\ Ms\ N]$ calculation
 proof –
 have (case (S_1, S_2) of $(ms, lss) \Rightarrow$
 if $(ms, lss) = (Ms, N)$ then (Ms, N) else $DPLL\text{-}ci\ ms\ N = DPLL\text{-}ci\ Ms\ N$
 using $S\ DPLL\text{-}ci.simps[of\ Ms\ N]$ calculation by presburger
 then have (if $(S_1, S_2) = (Ms, N)$ then (Ms, N) else $DPLL\text{-}ci\ S_1\ N = DPLL\text{-}ci\ Ms\ N$
 by fastforce
 then show ?thesis
 using calculation(2) by presburger
 qed
 ultimately have $dpll_W^{**}\ (toS\ S_1'\ N)\ (toS\ Ms'\ N)$ using $IH[of\ (S_1, S_2)\ S_1\ S_2]\ S\ step$ by simp

 moreover have $dpll_W\ (toS\ Ms\ N)\ (toS\ S_1\ N)$
 by (metis $DPLL\text{-}step\text{-}is\text{-}a\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}step\ S\ \langle(S_1, S_2) \neq (Ms, N)\rangle\ prod.sel(2)\ snd\text{-}DPLL\text{-}step$)
 ultimately have ?case by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) $IH\ S\ \langle(S_1, S_2) \neq (Ms, N)\rangle$
 $\langle DPLL\text{-}ci\ Ms\ N = DPLL\text{-}ci\ S_1\ N \rangle\ \langle dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (toS\ Ms\ N) \rangle\ converse\text{-}rtranclp\text{-}into\text{-}rtranclp$
 $local.step$)
 }
 ultimately show ?case by blast
qed

lemma $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}tranclp\text{-}irrefl$:
 assumes $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (Ms, N)$
 and $dpll_W^{++}\ (Ms, N)\ (Ms, N)$
 shows False
 proof –
 have 1: $wf\ \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ S \wedge dpll_W^{++}\ S\ S'\}$ using $dpll_W\text{-}wf\text{-}tranclp$ by auto
 have $((Ms, N), (Ms, N)) \in \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ S \wedge dpll_W^{++}\ S\ S'\}$ using assms by auto
 then show False using $wf\text{-}not\text{-}refl[OF\ 1]$ by blast
 qed

lemma $DPLL\text{-}ci\text{-}final\text{-}state$:
 assumes $step: DPLL\text{-}ci\ Ms\ N = (Ms, N)$
 and $inv: dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (toS\ Ms\ N)$
 shows $conclusive\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}state\ (toS\ Ms\ N)$
 proof –
 have $st: dpll_W^{**}\ (toS\ Ms\ N)\ (toS\ Ms\ N)$ using $DPLL\text{-}ci\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}rtranclp[OF\ step]$.
 have $DPLL\text{-}step\ (Ms, N) = (Ms, N)$
 proof (rule ccontr)
 obtain $Ms'\ N'$ where $Ms'N: (Ms', N') = DPLL\text{-}step\ (Ms, N)$
 by (cases $DPLL\text{-}step\ (Ms, N)$) auto
 assume $\neg ?thesis$
 then have $DPLL\text{-}ci\ Ms'\ N = (Ms, N)$ using $step\ inv\ st\ Ms'N[symmetric]$ by fastforce
 then have $dpll_W^{++}\ (toS\ Ms\ N)\ (toS\ Ms\ N)$
 by (metis $DPLL\text{-}ci\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}rtranclp\ DPLL\text{-}step\text{-}is\text{-}a\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}step\ Ms'N\ \langle DPLL\text{-}step\ (Ms, N) \neq (Ms,$
 $N) \rangle$
 $prod.sel(2)\ rtranclp\text{-}into\text{-}tranclp2\ snd\text{-}DPLL\text{-}step$)
 then show False using $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}tranclp\text{-}irrefl\ inv$ by auto
 qed
 then show ?thesis using $DPLL\text{-}step\text{-}stuck\text{-}final\text{-}state[of\ Ms\ N]$ by simp
qed

lemma $DPLL\text{-}step\text{-}obtains$:
 obtains Ms' where $(Ms', N) = DPLL\text{-}step\ (Ms, N)$

unfolding *DPLL-step-def* **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *DPLL-step-def* *prod.collapse* *snd-DPLL-step*)

lemma *DPLL-ci-obtains*:

obtains *Ms'* **where** (*Ms'*, *N*) = *DPLL-ci Ms N*

proof (*induct rule: DPLL-ci.induct*)

case (1 *Ms N*) **note** *IH* = *this(1)* **and** *that* = *this(2)*

obtain *S* **where** *SN*: (*S*, *N*) = *DPLL-step (Ms, N)* **using** *DPLL-step-obtains* **by** *metis*

{ **assume** $\neg \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } (\text{toS } Ms \ N)$

then have *?case* **using** *that* **by** *auto*

}

moreover {

assume *n*: (*S*, *N*) \neq (*Ms*, *N*)

and *inv*: $\text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } (\text{toS } Ms \ N)$

have $\exists ms. \text{DPLL-step } (Ms, N) = (ms, N)$

by (*metis* $\langle \bigwedge \text{thesis}. (\bigwedge S. (S, N) = \text{DPLL-step } (Ms, N) \implies \text{thesis}) \implies \text{thesis} \rangle$)

then have *?thesis*

using *IH* *that* **by** *fastforce*

}

moreover {

assume *n*: (*S*, *N*) = (*Ms*, *N*)

then have *?case* **using** *SN* *that* **by** *fastforce*

}

ultimately show *?case* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *DPLL-ci-no-more-step*:

assumes *step*: *DPLL-ci Ms N* = (*Ms'*, *N'*)

shows *DPLL-ci Ms' N'* = (*Ms'*, *N'*)

using *assms*

proof (*induct arbitrary: Ms' N' rule: DPLL-ci.induct*)

case (1 *Ms N Ms' N'*) **note** *IH* = *this(1)* **and** *step* = *this(2)*

obtain *S*₁ **where** *S*: (*S*₁, *N*) = *DPLL-step (Ms, N)* **using** *DPLL-step-obtains* **by** *auto*

{ **assume** $\neg \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } (\text{toS } Ms \ N)$

then have *?case* **using** *step* **by** *auto*

}

moreover {

assume $\text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } (\text{toS } Ms \ N)$

and (*S*₁, *N*) = (*Ms*, *N*)

then have *?case* **using** *S* *step* **by** *auto*

}

moreover

{ **assume** *inv*: $\text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv } (\text{toS } Ms \ N)$

assume *n*: (*S*₁, *N*) \neq (*Ms*, *N*)

obtain *S*₁' **where** *SS*: (*S*₁', *N*) = *DPLL-ci S*₁ *N* **using** *DPLL-ci-obtains* **by** *blast*

moreover have *DPLL-ci Ms N* = *DPLL-ci S*₁ *N*

proof –

have (*case* (*S*₁, *N*) *of* (*ms*, *lss*) \Rightarrow *if* (*ms*, *lss*) = (*Ms*, *N*) *then* (*Ms*, *N*) *else* *DPLL-ci ms N*)

= *DPLL-ci Ms N*

using *S* *DPLL-ci.simps*[*of Ms N*] *calculation inv* **by** *presburger*

then have (*if* (*S*₁, *N*) = (*Ms*, *N*) *then* (*Ms*, *N*) *else* *DPLL-ci S*₁ *N*) = *DPLL-ci Ms N*

by *fastforce*

then show *?thesis*

using *calculation n* **by** *presburger*

qed

moreover


```

    have  $DPLL\text{-}ci\ S_1' N = (S_1', N)$  using  $step\ IH[OF\ -\ -\ S\ n\ SS[symmetric]]\ inv$  by  $blast$ 
    ultimately have  $?case$  using  $step$  by  $fastforce$ 
  }
  ultimately show  $?case$  by  $blast$ 
qed

```

```

lemma  $DPLL\text{-}part\ dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\text{-}final$ :
  fixes  $M\ Ms'::(int, unit)\ ann\text{-}lits$  and
     $N::int\ literal\ list\ list$ 
  assumes  $inv: dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (Ms, mset\ (map\ mset\ N))$ 
  and  $MsN: DPLL\text{-}part\ Ms\ N = (Ms', N)$ 
  shows  $conclusive\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}state\ (toS\ Ms'\ N) \wedge dpll_W^{**}\ (toS\ Ms\ N)\ (toS\ Ms'\ N)$ 
proof -
  have 2:  $DPLL\text{-}ci\ Ms\ N = DPLL\text{-}part\ Ms\ N$  using  $inv\ dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\text{-}implyS\text{-}2\text{-}eq3\text{-}and\text{-}dom$  by  $blast$ 
  then have  $star: dpll_W^{**}\ (toS\ Ms\ N)\ (toS\ Ms'\ N)$  unfolding  $MsN$  using  $DPLL\text{-}ci\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}rtranclp$ 
by  $blast$ 
  then have  $inv': dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (toS\ Ms'\ N)$  using  $inv\ rtranclp\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv$  by  $blast$ 
  show  $?thesis$  using  $star\ DPLL\text{-}ci\text{-}final\text{-}state[OF\ DPLL\text{-}ci\text{-}no\text{-}more\text{-}step\ inv']\ 2$  unfolding  $MsN$  by
 $blast$ 
qed

```

Embedding the invariant into the type

```

Defining the type typedef  $dpll_W\text{-}state =$ 
   $\{(M::(int, unit)\ ann\text{-}lits, N::int\ literal\ list\ list).$ 
     $dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (toS\ M\ N)\}$ 
  morphisms  $rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ state\text{-}of$ 
proof
  show  $([], []) \in \{(M, N). dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (toS\ M\ N)\}$  by  $(auto\ simp\ add: dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\text{-}def)$ 
qed

```

```

lemma
   $DPLL\text{-}part\text{-}dom\ ([], N)$ 
  using  $assms\ dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\text{-}implyS\text{-}2\text{-}eq3\text{-}and\text{-}dom[of\ []\ N]$  by  $(simp\ add: dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\text{-}def)$ 

```

Some type classes **instantiation** $dpll_W\text{-}state::equal$

begin

definition $equal\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}state::dpll_W\text{-}state \Rightarrow dpll_W\text{-}state \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$equal\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}state\ S\ S' = (rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S = rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S')$

instance

by $standard\ (simp\ add: rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\text{-}inject\ equal\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}state\text{-}def)$

end

DPLL **definition** $DPLL\text{-}step'::dpll_W\text{-}state \Rightarrow dpll_W\text{-}state$ **where**

$DPLL\text{-}step'\ S = state\text{-}of\ (DPLL\text{-}step\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S))$

declare $rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\text{-}inverse[simp]$

lemma $DPLL\text{-}step\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}conc\text{-}inv$:

$DPLL\text{-}step\ (rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ S) \in \{(M, N). dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ (toS\ M\ N)\}$

by $(smt\ DPLL\text{-}ci.simps\ DPLL\text{-}ci\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}rtranclp\ case\text{-}prodE\ case\text{-}prodI2\ rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\ mem\text{-}Collect\text{-}eq\ old.prod.case\ prod.sel(2)\ rtranclp\text{-}dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv\ snd\text{-}DPLL\text{-}step)$

lemma $rough\text{-}state\text{-}of\text{-}DPLL\text{-}step'\text{-}DPLL\text{-}step[simp]$:

$\text{rough-state-of } (DPLL\text{-step}' S) = DPLL\text{-step } (\text{rough-state-of } S)$
using $DPLL\text{-step-dpll}_W\text{-conc-inv } DPLL\text{-step}'\text{-def state-of-inverse}$ **by** *auto*

function $DPLL\text{-tot}:: dpll_W\text{-state} \Rightarrow dpll_W\text{-state}$ **where**
 $DPLL\text{-tot } S =$
 (let $S' = DPLL\text{-step}' S$ in
 if $S' = S$ then S else $DPLL\text{-tot } S'$)
by *fast+*

termination
proof (relation $\{(T', T)\}$.
 (rough-state-of T' , rough-state-of T)
 $\in \{(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S)$
 $\in \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge dpll_W S S'\}\})$
show $wf \{(b, a)\}$.
 (rough-state-of b , rough-state-of a)
 $\in \{(b, a). (toS' b, toS' a)$
 $\in \{(b, a). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } a \wedge dpll_W a b\}\}$
using $wf\text{-if-measure-f}[OF wf\text{-if-measure-f}[OF dpll_W\text{-wf}, of toS'], of rough\text{-state-of}]$.
next
fix $S x$
assume $x: x = DPLL\text{-step}' S$
and $x \neq S$
have $dpll_W\text{-all-inv } (\text{case rough-state-of } S \text{ of } (Ms, N) \Rightarrow (Ms, mset (map mset N)))$
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *case-prodE mem-Collect-eq old.prod.case rough-state-of*)
moreover have $dpll_W (\text{case rough-state-of } S \text{ of } (Ms, N) \Rightarrow (Ms, mset (map mset N)))$
 $(\text{case rough-state-of } (DPLL\text{-step}' S) \text{ of } (Ms, N) \Rightarrow (Ms, mset (map mset N)))$
proof –
obtain $Ms N$ **where** $Ms: (Ms, N) = \text{rough-state-of } S$ **by** (*cases rough-state-of S*) *auto*
have $dpll_W\text{-all-inv } (toS' (Ms, N))$ **using** *calculation unfolding Ms by blast*
moreover obtain $Ms' N'$ **where** $Ms': (Ms', N') = \text{rough-state-of } (DPLL\text{-step}' S)$
by (*cases rough-state-of (DPLL-step' S)*) *auto*
ultimately have $dpll_W\text{-all-inv } (toS' (Ms', N'))$ **unfolding** Ms'
by (*metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *case-prod-unfold mem-Collect-eq rough-state-of*)

have $dpll_W (toS Ms N) (toS Ms' N')$
apply (*rule DPLL-step-is-a-dpll_W-step[of Ms' N' Ms N]*)
unfolding $Ms Ms'$ **using** $\langle x \neq S \rangle$ *rough-state-of-inject x by fastforce+*
then show *?thesis* **unfolding** $Ms[symmetric] Ms'[symmetric]$ **by** *auto*
qed
ultimately show $(x, S) \in \{(T', T). (\text{rough-state-of } T', \text{rough-state-of } T)$
 $\in \{(S', S). (toS' S', toS' S) \in \{(S', S). dpll_W\text{-all-inv } S \wedge dpll_W S S'\}\}\}$
by (*auto simp add: x*)
qed

lemma [*code*]:
 $DPLL\text{-tot } S =$
 (let $S' = DPLL\text{-step}' S$ in
 if $S' = S$ then S else $DPLL\text{-tot } S'$) **by** *auto*

lemma $DPLL\text{-tot-DPLL-step-DPLL-tot}[simp]: DPLL\text{-tot } (DPLL\text{-step}' S) = DPLL\text{-tot } S$
apply (*cases DPLL-step' S = S*)
apply *simp*
unfolding $DPLL\text{-tot.simps}[of S]$ **by** (*simp del: DPLL-tot.simps*)

lemma $DOPLL\text{-step}'\text{-DPLL-tot}[simp]:$
 $DPLL\text{-step}' (DPLL\text{-tot } S) = DPLL\text{-tot } S$

by (rule *DPLL-tot.induct*[of $\lambda S. \text{DPLL-step}' (\text{DPLL-tot } S) = \text{DPLL-tot } S$])
 (metis (full-types) *DPLL-tot.simps*)

lemma *DPLL-tot-final-state*:

assumes *DPLL-tot* $S = S$

shows *conclusive-dpll_W-state* (*toS'* (*rough-state-of* S))

proof –

have *DPLL-step'* $S = S$ **using** *assms*[*symmetric*] *DPLL-step'-DPLL-tot* **by** *metis*

then have *DPLL-step* (*rough-state-of* S) = (*rough-state-of* S)

unfolding *DPLL-step'-def* **using** *DPLL-step-dpll_W-conc-inv* *rough-state-of-inverse*

by (*metis* *rough-state-of-DPLL-step'-DPLL-step*)

then show *?thesis*

by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *DPLL-step-stuck-final-state* *old.prod.exhaust* *split-conv*)

qed

lemma *DPLL-tot-star*:

assumes *rough-state-of* (*DPLL-tot* S) = S'

shows *dpll_W*** (*toS'* (*rough-state-of* S)) (*toS'* S')

using *assms*

proof (*induction arbitrary: S' rule: DPLL-tot.induct*)

case (1 $S S'$)

let $?x = \text{DPLL-step}' S$

{ **assume** $?x = S$

then have *?case* **using** 1(2) **by** *simp*

}

moreover {

assume $S: ?x \neq S$

have *?case*

apply (*cases* *DPLL-step'* $S = S$)

using S **apply** *blast*

by (*smt* 1.IH 1.prem *DPLL-step-is-a-dpll_W-step* *DPLL-tot.simps* *case-prodE2*

rough-state-of-DPLL-step'-DPLL-step *rtranclp.rtrancl-into-rtrancl* *rtranclp.rtrancl-refl*

rtranclp-idemp *split-conv*)

}

ultimately show *?case* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *rough-state-of-rough-state-of-Nil*[*simp*]:

rough-state-of (*state-of* (\square , N)) = (\square , N)

apply (*rule* *DPLL-W-Implementation.dpll_W-state.state-of-inverse*)

unfolding *dpll_W-all-inv-def* **by** *auto*

Theorem of correctness

lemma *DPLL-tot-correct*:

assumes *rough-state-of* (*DPLL-tot* (*state-of* (\square , N)))) = (M , N')

and (M' , N'') = *toS'* (M , N')

shows $M' \models_{asm} N'' \longleftrightarrow \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N'')$

proof –

have *dpll_W*** (*toS'* (\square , N)) (*toS'* (M , N'))) **using** *DPLL-tot-star*[*OF* *assms*(1)] **by** *auto*

moreover have *conclusive-dpll_W-state* (*toS'* (M , N')))

using *DPLL-tot-final-state* **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *DPLL-step'-DPLL-tot* *DPLL-tot.simps* *assms*(1))

ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *dpll_W-conclusive-state-correct* **by** (*smt* *DPLL-ci.simps*

DPLL-ci-dpll_W-rtranclp *assms*(2) *dpll_W-all-inv-def* *prod.case* *prod.sel*(1) *prod.sel*(2))

rtrancpl-dpll_W-inv(3) *rtrancpl-dpll_W-inv-starting-from-0*)
qed

Code export

A conversion to *DPLL-W-Implementation.dpll_W-state* **definition** *Con* :: (*int*, *unit*) *ann-lits* × *int literal list list*

⇒ *dpll_W-state* **where**

Con xs = *state-of* (if *dpll_W-all-inv* (*toS* (*fst xs*) (*snd xs*)) then *xs* else ([], []))

lemma [*code abstype*]:

Con (*rough-state-of S*) = *S*

using *rough-state-of*[*of S*] **unfolding** *Con-def* **by** *auto*

declare *rough-state-of-DPLL-step'-DPLL-step*[*code abstract*]

lemma *Con-DPLL-step-rough-state-of-state-of[simp]*:

Con (*DPLL-step* (*rough-state-of s*)) = *state-of* (*DPLL-step* (*rough-state-of s*))

unfolding *Con-def* **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*) *DPLL-step-dpll_W-conc-inv* *mem-Collect-eq* *prod.case-eq-if*)

A slightly different version of *DPLL-tot* where the returned boolean indicates the result.

definition *DPLL-tot-rep* **where**

DPLL-tot-rep S =

(*let* (*M*, *N*) = (*rough-state-of* (*DPLL-tot S*)) *in* ($\forall A \in \text{set } N. (\exists a \in \text{set } A. a \in \text{lits-of-l } (M)), M$))

One version of the generated SML code is here, but not included in the generated document.
The only differences are:

- export '*a literal* from the SML Module *Clausal-Logic*;
- export the constructor *Con* from *DPLL-W-Implementation*;
- export the *int* constructor from *Arith*.

All these allows to test on the code on some examples.

end

theory *CDCL-Abstract-Clause-Representation*

imports *Main Partial-Clausal-Logic*

begin

type-synonym '*v clause* = '*v literal multiset*

type-synonym '*v clauses* = '*v clause multiset*

3.4.3 Abstract Clause Representation

We will abstract the representation of clause and clauses via two locales. We expect our representation to behave like multiset, but the internal representation can be done using list or whatever other representation.

We assume the following:

- there is an equivalent to adding and removing a literal and to taking the union of clauses.

locale *raw-cls* =

```

fixes
  mset-cls :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause
begin
end

locale raw-ccls-union =
  fixes
    mset-cls :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause and
    union-cls :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'cls and
    remove-clit :: 'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'cls
  assumes
    mset-ccls-union-cls[simp]: mset-cls (union-cls C D) = mset-cls C # $\cup$  mset-cls D and
    remove-clit[simp]: mset-cls (remove-clit L C) = remove1-mset L (mset-cls C)
begin
end

```

Instantiation of the previous locale, in an unnamed context to avoid polluting with simp rules

```

context
begin
  interpretation list-cls: raw-cls mset
    by unfold-locales

  interpretation cls-cls: raw-cls id
    by unfold-locales

  interpretation list-cls: raw-ccls-union mset
    union-mset-list remove1
    by unfold-locales (auto simp: union-mset-list ex-mset)

  interpretation cls-cls: raw-ccls-union id op # $\cup$  remove1-mset
    by unfold-locales (auto simp: union-mset-list)
end

```

Over the abstract clauses, we have the following properties:

- We can insert a clause
- We can take the union (used only in proofs for the definition of *clauses*)
- there is an operator indicating whether the abstract clause is contained or not
- if a concrete clause is contained the abstract clauses, then there is an abstract clause

```

locale raw-clss =
  raw-cls mset-cls
for
  mset-cls :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause +
fixes
  mset-clss:: 'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  union-clss :: 'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'clss and
  in-clss :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'clss  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  insert-clss :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'clss and
  remove-from-clss :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'clss
assumes
  insert-clss[simp]: mset-clss (insert-clss L C) = mset-clss C + {#mset-cls L#} and
  union-clss[simp]: mset-clss (union-clss C D) = mset-clss C + mset-clss D and

```

```

mset-clss-union-clss[simp]: mset-clss (insert-clss C' D) = {#mset-clss C' #} + mset-clss D and
in-clss-mset-clss[dest]: in-clss a C  $\implies$  mset-clss a  $\in$  # mset-clss C and
in-mset-clss-exists-preimage: b  $\in$  # mset-clss C  $\implies$   $\exists$  b'. in-clss b' C  $\wedge$  mset-clss b' = b and
remove-from-clss-mset-clss[simp]:
  mset-clss (remove-from-clss a C) = mset-clss C - {#mset-clss a #} and
in-clss-union-clss[simp]:
  in-clss a (union-clss C D)  $\longleftrightarrow$  in-clss a C  $\vee$  in-clss a D
begin

end

experiment
begin
  fun remove-first where
    remove-first - [] = [] |
    remove-first C (C' # L) = (if mset C = mset C' then L else C' # remove-first C L)

  lemma mset-map-mset-remove-first:
    mset (map mset (remove-first a C)) = remove1-mset (mset a) (mset (map mset C))
    by (induction C) (auto simp: ac-simps remove1-mset-single-add)

  interpretation clss-clss: raw-clss id
    id op + op  $\in$  #  $\lambda$ L C. C + {#L #} remove1-mset
    by unfold-locales (auto simp: ac-simps)

  interpretation list-clss: raw-clss mset
     $\lambda$ L. mset (map mset L) op @  $\lambda$ L C. L  $\in$  set C op #
    remove-first
    by unfold-locales (auto simp: ac-simps union-mset-list mset-map-mset-remove-first ex-mset)
end

end

theory CDCL-W-Abstract-State
imports CDCL-Abstract-Clause-Representation List-More CDCL-W-Level Wellfounded-More
        CDCL-WNOT CDCL-Abstract-Clause-Representation

begin

```

3.5 Weidenbach's CDCL with Abstract Clause Representation

We first instantiate the locale of Weidenbach's locale. Then we define another abstract state: the goal of this state is to be used for implementations. We add more assumptions on the function about the state. For example *cons-trail* is restricted to undefined literals.

3.5.1 Instantiation of the Multiset Version

```

type-synonym 'v cdclW-mset = ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit list  $\times$ 
  'v clauses  $\times$ 
  'v clauses  $\times$ 
  nat  $\times$  'v clause option

```

We use definition, otherwise we could not use the simplification theorems we have already shown.

```

definition trail :: 'v cdclW-mset  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit list where
  trail  $\equiv$   $\lambda$ (M, -). M

```

definition *init-clss* :: 'v *cdcl_W-mset* \Rightarrow 'v *clauses* **where**
init-clss $\equiv \lambda(-, N, -). N$

definition *learned-clss* :: 'v *cdcl_W-mset* \Rightarrow 'v *clauses* **where**
learned-clss $\equiv \lambda(-, -, U, -). U$

definition *backtrack-lvl* :: 'v *cdcl_W-mset* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**
backtrack-lvl $\equiv \lambda(-, -, -, k, -). k$

definition *conflicting* :: 'v *cdcl_W-mset* \Rightarrow 'v *clause option* **where**
conflicting $\equiv \lambda(-, -, -, -, C). C$

definition *cons-trail* :: ('v, 'v *clause*) *ann-lit* \Rightarrow 'v *cdcl_W-mset* \Rightarrow 'v *cdcl_W-mset* **where**
cons-trail $\equiv \lambda L (M, R). (L \# M, R)$

definition *tl-trail* **where**
tl-trail $\equiv \lambda(M, R). (tl\ M, R)$

definition *add-learned-cls* **where**
add-learned-cls $\equiv \lambda C (M, N, U, R). (M, N, \{\#C\# \} + U, R)$

definition *remove-cls* **where**
remove-cls $\equiv \lambda C (M, N, U, R). (M, removeAll-mset\ C\ N, removeAll-mset\ C\ U, R)$

definition *update-backtrack-lvl* **where**
update-backtrack-lvl $\equiv \lambda k (M, N, U, -, D). (M, N, U, k, D)$

definition *update-conflicting* **where**
update-conflicting $\equiv \lambda D (M, N, U, k, -). (M, N, U, k, D)$

definition *init-state* **where**
init-state $\equiv \lambda N. ([], N, \{\#\}, 0, None)$

lemmas *cdcl_W-mset-state* = *trail-def cons-trail-def tl-trail-def add-learned-cls-def*
remove-cls-def update-backtrack-lvl-def update-conflicting-def init-clss-def learned-clss-def
backtrack-lvl-def conflicting-def init-state-def

interpretation *cdcl_W-mset: state_W-ops* **where**

trail = *trail* **and**
init-clss = *init-clss* **and**
learned-clss = *learned-clss* **and**
backtrack-lvl = *backtrack-lvl* **and**
conflicting = *conflicting* **and**

cons-trail = *cons-trail* **and**
tl-trail = *tl-trail* **and**
add-learned-cls = *add-learned-cls* **and**
remove-cls = *remove-cls* **and**
update-backtrack-lvl = *update-backtrack-lvl* **and**
update-conflicting = *update-conflicting* **and**
init-state = *init-state*
.

interpretation *cdcl_W-mset: state_W* **where**
trail = *trail* **and**

init-clss = *init-clss* **and**
learned-clss = *learned-clss* **and**
backtrack-lvl = *backtrack-lvl* **and**
conflicting = *conflicting* **and**

cons-trail = *cons-trail* **and**
tl-trail = *tl-trail* **and**
add-learned-cls = *add-learned-cls* **and**
remove-cls = *remove-cls* **and**
update-backtrack-lvl = *update-backtrack-lvl* **and**
update-conflicting = *update-conflicting* **and**
init-state = *init-state*
by *unfold-locales* (*auto simp*: *cdcl_W-mset-state*)

interpretation *cdcl_W-mset*: *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W* **where**

trail = *trail* **and**
init-clss = *init-clss* **and**
learned-clss = *learned-clss* **and**
backtrack-lvl = *backtrack-lvl* **and**
conflicting = *conflicting* **and**

cons-trail = *cons-trail* **and**
tl-trail = *tl-trail* **and**
add-learned-cls = *add-learned-cls* **and**
remove-cls = *remove-cls* **and**
update-backtrack-lvl = *update-backtrack-lvl* **and**
update-conflicting = *update-conflicting* **and**
init-state = *init-state*
by *unfold-locales auto*

lemma *cdcl_W-mset-state-eq-eq*: *cdcl_W-mset.state-eq* = (*op* =)
apply (*intro ext*)
unfolding *cdcl_W-mset.state-eq-def*
by (*auto simp*: *cdcl_W-mset-state*)

notation *cdcl_W-mset.state-eq* (**infix** \sim_m 49)

3.5.2 Abstract Relation and Relation Theorems

This locales makes the lifting from the relation defined with multiset R and the version with an abstract state $R\text{-abs}$. We are lifting many different relations (each rule and the the strategy).

locale *relation-implied-relation-abs* =

fixes

$R :: 'v \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-mset} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-mset} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and**
 $R\text{-abs} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and**
 $state :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-mset} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **and**
 $inv :: 'v \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-mset} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

assumes

relation-compatible-state:

$inv \ (state \ S) \Longrightarrow R\text{-abs} \ S \ T \Longrightarrow R \ (state \ S) \ (state \ T)$ **and**

relation-compatible-abs:

$\bigwedge S \ S' \ T. \ inv \ S \Longrightarrow S \sim_m \ state \ S' \Longrightarrow R \ S \ T \Longrightarrow \exists U. \ R\text{-abs} \ S' \ U \wedge T \sim_m \ state \ U$ **and**

relation-invariant:

$\bigwedge S \ T. \ R \ S \ T \Longrightarrow inv \ S \Longrightarrow inv \ T$ **and**

relation-abs-right-compatible:


```

 $\bigwedge S T U. \text{inv}(\text{state } S) \implies R\text{-abs } S T \implies \text{state } T \sim_m \text{state } U \implies R\text{-abs } S U$ 
begin

lemma relation-compatible-eq:
  assumes
    inv: inv (state S) and
    abs: R-abs S T and
    SS': state S  $\sim_m$  state S' and
    TT': state T  $\sim_m$  state T'
  shows R-abs S' T'
proof –
  have R (state S) (state T)
    using relation-compatible-state inv abs by blast
  then obtain U where S'U: R-abs S' U and TU: state T  $\sim_m$  state U
    using relation-compatible-abs[OF inv SS'] by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using relation-abs-right-compatible[OF - S'U, of T] TT' inv SS'[unfolded cdclW-mset-state-eq-eq]
    cdclW-mset.state-eq-trans[of state T' state T state U]
    by (auto simp add: cdclW-mset.state-eq-sym)
qed

lemma rtrancpl-relation-invariant:
   $R^{++} S T \implies \text{inv } S \implies \text{inv } T$ 
  by (induction rule: trancpl-induct) (auto simp: relation-invariant)

lemma rtrancpl-abs-rtrancpl:
   $R\text{-abs}^{**} S T \implies \text{inv}(\text{state } S) \implies R^{**}(\text{state } S)(\text{state } T)$ 
  apply (induction rule: rtrancpl-induct)
  apply simp
  by (metis relation-compatible-state rtrancpl.simps rtrancplD rtrancpl-relation-invariant)

lemma trancpl-relation-trancpl-relation-abs-compatible:
  fixes S :: 'st
  assumes
    R:  $R^{++}(\text{state } S) T$  and
    inv: inv (state S)
  shows  $\exists U. R\text{-abs}^{++} S U \wedge T \sim_m \text{state } U$ 
  using R
proof (induction rule: trancpl-induct)
  case (base T)
  then show ?case
    using relation-compatible-abs[of state S S T] inv by auto
next
  case (step T U) note st = this(1) and R = this(2) and IH = this(3)
  obtain V where
    SV:  $R\text{-abs}^{++} S V$  and TV: T  $\sim_m$  state V
    using IH by auto
  then obtain W where
    VW: R-abs V W and UW: U  $\sim_m$  state W
    using relation-compatible-abs[OF - TV R] inv rtrancpl-relation-invariant[OF st] by blast
  have  $R\text{-abs}^{++} S W$ 
    using SV VW by auto
  then show ?case using UW by blast
qed

```

lemma *rtrancpl-relation-rtrancpl-relation-abs-compatible*:
fixes $S :: 'st$
assumes
 $R: R^{**} (state\ S)\ T$ **and**
 $inv: inv\ (state\ S)$
shows $\exists U. R-abs^{**}\ S\ U \wedge T \sim_m state\ U$
using $R\ inv$ **by** (*auto simp: rtrancpl-unfold dest: trancpl-relation-trancpl-relation-abs-compatible*)

lemma *no-step-iff*:
 $inv\ (state\ S) \implies no-step\ R\ (state\ S) \longleftrightarrow no-step\ R-abs\ S$
using *relation-compatible-state relation-compatible-abs cdcl_W-mset.state-eq-ref*
by *blast*

lemma *trancpl-relation-compatible-eq-and-inv*:
assumes
 $inv: inv\ (state\ S)$ **and**
 $st: R-abs^{++}\ S\ T$ **and**
 $SS': state\ S \sim_m state\ S'$ **and**
 $TU: state\ T \sim_m state\ U$
shows $R-abs^{++}\ S'\ U \wedge inv\ (state\ U)$
using $st\ TU$
proof (*induction arbitrary: U rule: trancpl-induct*)
case (*base T*)
moreover then have $inv\ (state\ U)$
by (*metis (full-types) cdcl_W-mset-state-eq-eq inv relation-compatible-state relation-invariant*)
ultimately show *?case*
using *relation-compatible-eq[of S T S' U] SS' inv*
by (*auto simp: trancpl.r-into-trancpl*)
next
case (*step T T'*) **note** $st = this(1)$ **and** $R = this(2)$ **and** $IH = this(3)$ **and** $TU = this(4)$
have $R-abs^{++}\ S'\ T$ **and** $invT: inv\ (state\ T)$ **using** $IH[of\ T]$ **by** *auto*
moreover have $R-abs\ T\ U$
using *relation-compatible-eq[of T T' T U] R TU inv rtrancpl-relation-invariant invT* **by** *simp*
moreover have $inv\ (state\ U)$
using *calculation(3) invT relation-compatible-state relation-invariant* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma
assumes
 $inv: inv\ (state\ S)$ **and**
 $st: R-abs^{++}\ S\ T$ **and**
 $SS': state\ S \sim_m state\ S'$ **and**
 $TU: state\ T \sim_m state\ U$
shows
 $trancpl-relation-compatible-eq: R-abs^{++}\ S'\ U$ **and**
 $trancpl-relation-abs-invariant: inv\ (state\ U)$
using *trancpl-relation-compatible-eq-and-inv[OF assms]* **by** *blast+*

lemma *trancpl-abs-trancpl*: $R-abs^{++}\ S\ T \implies inv\ (state\ S) \implies R^{++}\ (state\ S)\ (state\ T)$
apply (*induction rule: trancpl-induct*)
apply (*auto simp add: relation-compatible-state*)[]
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*erule trancpl.trancpl-into-trancpl*)
using *relation-compatible-state trancpl-relation-abs-invariant* **by** *blast*

lemma *full1-iff*:
assumes *inv*: *inv* (state *S*)
shows *full1* *R* (state *S*) (state *T*) \longleftrightarrow *full1* *R-abs* *S* *T* (**is** $?R \longleftrightarrow ?R\text{-abs}$)
proof
assume $?R$
then have *st*: R^{++} (state *S*) (state *T*) **and** *ns*: *no-step* *R* (state *T*) **unfolding** *full1-def* **by** *auto*
have *invT*: *inv* (state *T*)
using *inv* *rtracp-relation-invariant* *st* **by** *blast*
then have *R-abs*⁺⁺ *S* *T*
using *tracp-relation-tracp-relation-abs-compatible*[*OF st*] *inv*
tracp-relation-compatible-eq[*of S - S T*] *cdcl_W-mset.state-eq-sym* **by** *blast*
moreover have *no-step* *R-abs* *T*
using *ns inv no-step-iff invT* **by** *blast*
ultimately show $?R\text{-abs}$
unfolding *full1-def* **by** *blast*
next
assume $?R\text{-abs}$
then have *st*: *R-abs*⁺⁺ *S* *T* **and** *ns*: *no-step* *R-abs* *T* **unfolding** *full1-def* **by** *auto*
have R^{++} (state *S*) (state *T*)
using *st tracp-abs-tracp inv* **by** *blast*
moreover
have *invT*: *inv* (state *T*)
using *inv tracp-relation-abs-invariant st* **by** *blast*
then have *no-step* *R* (state *T*)
using *ns inv no-step-iff* **by** *blast*
ultimately show $?R$
unfolding *full1-def* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *full1-iff-compatible*:
assumes *inv*: *inv* (state *S*) **and** *SS'*: $S' \sim_m$ state *S* **and** *TT'*: $T' \sim_m$ state *T*
shows *full1* *R* *S'* *T'* \longleftrightarrow *full1* *R-abs* *S* *T* (**is** $?R \longleftrightarrow ?R\text{-abs}$)
using *full1-iff* *assms* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-mset-state-eq-eq* **by** *simp*

lemma *full-if-full-abs*:
assumes *inv* (state *S*) **and** *full* *R-abs* *S* *T*
shows *full* *R* (state *S*) (state *T*)
using *assms full1-iff cdcl_W-mset-state-eq-eq relation-compatible-abs*
unfolding *full-unfold* **by** *blast*

The converse does *not* hold, since we cannot prove that $S = T$ given *state* *S* = *state* *S*.

lemma *full-abs-if-full*:
assumes *inv* (state *S*) **and** *full* *R* (state *S*) (state *T*)
shows *full* *R-abs* *S* *T* \vee (state *S* \sim_m state *T* \wedge *no-step* *R* (state *S*))
using *assms full1-iff relation-compatible-abs* **unfolding** *full-unfold* **by** *auto*

lemma *full-exists-full-abs*:
assumes *inv*: *inv* (state *S*) **and** *full*: *full* *R* (state *S*) *T*
obtains *U* **where** *full* *R-abs* *S* *U* **and** $T \sim_m$ state *U*

proof –
consider
(0) *state* *S* = *T* **and** *no-step* *R* (state *S*) |
(*full1*) *full1* *R* (state *S*) *T*
using *full* **unfolding** *full-unfold cdcl_W-mset-state-eq-eq* **by** *fast*
then show *?thesis*
proof *cases*

```

    case 0
    then show ?thesis using that[of S] unfolding full-def
      using cdclW-mset.state-eq-ref inv relation-compatible-state rtranclp.rtrancl-refl by blast
next
case full1
then obtain U where
  R-abs++ S U and T ~m state U
  using tranclp-relation-tranclp-relation-abs-compatible inv unfolding full1-def
  by blast
then show ?thesis
  using full1 that[of U] full1-iff[OF inv] full1-is-full full-def
  unfolding cdclW-mset.state-eq-eq by blast
qed
qed

lemma full1-exists-full1-abs:
  assumes inv: inv (state S) and full1: full1 R (state S) T
  obtains U where full1 R-abs S U and T ~m state U
proof -
  obtain U where
    R-abs++ S U and T ~m state U
    using tranclp-relation-tranclp-relation-abs-compatible inv full1 unfolding full1-def
    by blast
  then show ?thesis
    using full1 that[of U] full1-iff[OF inv] unfolding cdclW-mset.state-eq-eq by blast
qed

lemma full1-right-compatible:
  assumes inv (state S) and
    full1: full1 R-abs S T and TV: state T ~m state V
  shows full1 R-abs S V
  by (metis (full-types) TV assms(1) cdclW-mset.state-eq-eq full1 full1-iff)

lemma full-right-compatible:
  assumes inv: inv (state S) and
    full-ST: full R-abs S T and TU: state T ~m state U
  shows full R-abs S U ∨ (S = T ∧ no-step R-abs S)
proof -
  consider
    (0) S = T and no-step R-abs T |
    (full1) full1 R-abs S T
  using full-ST unfolding full-unfold by blast
then show ?thesis
  proof cases
    case full1
    then show ?thesis
      using full1-right-compatible[OF inv, of T U] TU full-unfold by blast
  next
    case 0
    then show ?thesis by fast
  qed
qed
qed

end

locale relation-relation-abs =

```

```

fixes
   $R :: 'v \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-mset} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-mset} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and
   $R\text{-abs} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  and
   $\text{state} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-mset}$  and
   $\text{inv} :: 'v \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-mset} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
assumes
  relation-compatible-state:
     $\text{inv} (\text{state } S) \Longrightarrow R (\text{state } S) (\text{state } T) \longleftrightarrow R\text{-abs } S \ T$  and
  relation-compatible-abs:
     $\bigwedge S \ S' \ T. \text{inv } S \Longrightarrow S \sim_m \text{state } S' \Longrightarrow R \ S \ T \Longrightarrow \exists U. R\text{-abs } S' \ U \wedge T \sim_m \text{state } U$  and
  relation-invariant:
     $\bigwedge S \ T. R \ S \ T \Longrightarrow \text{inv } S \Longrightarrow \text{inv } T$ 
begin

lemma relation-compatible-eq:
   $\text{inv} (\text{state } S) \Longrightarrow R\text{-abs } S \ T \Longrightarrow \text{state } S \sim_m \text{state } S' \Longrightarrow \text{state } T \sim_m \text{state } T' \Longrightarrow R\text{-abs } S' \ T'$ 
  by (simp add: cdclW-mset-state-eq-eq relation-compatible-state[symmetric])

lemma relation-right-compatible:
   $\text{inv} (\text{state } S) \Longrightarrow R\text{-abs } S \ T \Longrightarrow \text{state } T \sim_m \text{state } U \Longrightarrow R\text{-abs } S \ U$ 
  by (simp add: cdclW-mset-state-eq-eq relation-compatible-state[symmetric])

sublocale relation-implied-relation-abs
  apply unfold-locales
  using relation-compatible-eq relation-compatible-state relation-compatible-abs relation-invariant
  relation-right-compatible by blast+

end

```

3.5.3 The State

We will abstract the representation of clause and clauses via two locales. We expect our representation to behave like multiset, but the internal representation can be done using list or whatever other representation.

```

locale abs-stateW-ops =
  raw-clss mset-cls
    mset-clss union-clss in-clss insert-clss remove-from-clss
  +
  raw-ccls-union mset-ccls union-ccls remove-clit
for
  — Clause
  mset-cls :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause and

  — Multiset of Clauses
  mset-clss :: 'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses and
  union-clss :: 'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'clss and
  in-clss :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'clss  $\Rightarrow$  bool and
  insert-clss :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'clss and
  remove-from-clss :: 'cls  $\Rightarrow$  'clss  $\Rightarrow$  'clss and

  mset-ccls :: 'ccls  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause and
  union-ccls :: 'ccls  $\Rightarrow$  'ccls  $\Rightarrow$  'ccls and
  remove-clit :: 'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'ccls  $\Rightarrow$  'ccls
  +

```

fixes

ccls-of-cls :: 'cls \Rightarrow 'ccls **and**
cls-of-ccls :: 'ccls \Rightarrow 'cls **and**

conc-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits **and**
hd-raw-conc-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'cls) ann-lit **and**
raw-conc-init-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'clss **and**
raw-conc-learned-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'clss **and**
conc-backtrack-lvl :: 'st \Rightarrow nat **and**
raw-conc-conflicting :: 'st \Rightarrow 'ccls option **and**

cons-conc-trail :: ('v, 'cls) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
tl-conc-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
add-conc-conf-to-learned-cls :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
remove-cls :: 'cls \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
update-conc-backtrack-lvl :: nat \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
mark-conflicting :: 'ccls \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
reduce-conc-trail-to :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
resolve-conflicting :: 'v literal \Rightarrow 'cls \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

conc-init-state :: 'clss \Rightarrow 'st **and**
restart-state :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st

assumes

mset-ccls-ccls-of-cls[simp]:
mset-ccls (*ccls-of-cls* C) = *mset-cls* C **and**
mset-cls-cls-of-ccls[simp]:
mset-cls (*cls-of-ccls* D) = *mset-ccls* D **and**
ex-mset-cls: $\exists a. \text{mset-cls } a = E$

begin

fun *mmset-of-mlit* :: ('v, 'cls) ann-lit \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit
where

mmset-of-mlit (Propagated L C) = Propagated L (*mset-cls* C) |
mmset-of-mlit (Decided L) = Decided L

lemma *lit-of-mmset-of-mlit*[simp]:

lit-of (*mmset-of-mlit* a) = *lit-of* a
by (cases a) auto

lemma *lit-of-mmset-of-mlit-set-lit-of-l*[simp]:

lit-of ' mmset-of-mlit ' set M' = *lits-of-l* M'
by (induction M') auto

lemma *map-mmset-of-mlit-true-annots-true-cls*[simp]:

map *mmset-of-mlit* M' \models_{as} C \longleftrightarrow M' \models_{as} C
by (simp add: *true-annots-true-cls lits-of-def*)

abbreviation *conc-init-clss* $\equiv \lambda S. \text{mset-clss } (\text{raw-conc-init-clss } S)$

abbreviation *conc-learned-clss* $\equiv \lambda S. \text{mset-clss } (\text{raw-conc-learned-clss } S)$

abbreviation *conc-conflicting* $\equiv \lambda S. \text{map-option mset-ccls } (\text{raw-conc-conflicting } S)$

notation *in-clss* (**infix** ! \in ! 50)

notation *union-clss* (**infix** \oplus 50)

notation *insert-clss* (**infix** !++! 50)

notation *union-ccls* (**infix** ! \cup 50)

definition *raw-clauses* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'cls **where**
raw-clauses *S* = *union-clss* (*raw-conc-init-clss* *S*) (*raw-conc-learned-clss* *S*)

abbreviation *conc-clauses* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v *clauses* **where**
conc-clauses *S* \equiv *mset-clss* (*raw-clauses* *S*)

definition *state* :: 'st \Rightarrow 'v *cdcl_W-mset* **where**
state = ($\lambda S.$ (*conc-trail* *S*, *conc-init-clss* *S*, *conc-learned-clss* *S*, *conc-backtrack-lvl* *S*,
conc-conflicting *S*))

end

We are using an abstract state to abstract away the detail of the implementation: we do not need to know how the clauses are represented internally, we just need to know that they can be converted to multisets.

Weidenbach state is a five-tuple composed of:

1. the trail is a list of decided literals;
2. the initial set of clauses (that is not changed during the whole calculus);
3. the learned clauses (clauses can be added or remove);
4. the maximum level of the trail;
5. the conflicting clause (if any has been found so far).

There are two different clause representation: one for the conflicting clause ('*ccls*, standing for conflicting clause) and one for the initial and learned clauses ('*cls*, standing for clause). The representation of the clauses annotating literals in the trail is slightly different: being able to convert it to '*v CDCL-Abstract-Clause-Representation.clause* is enough (needed for function *hd-raw-conc-trail* below).

There are several axioms to state the independance of the different fields of the state: for example, adding a clause to the learned clauses does not change the trail.

locale *abs-state_W* =
abs-state_W-ops
— functions for clauses:
mset-clss
mset-clss union-clss in-clss insert-clss remove-from-clss

— functions for the conflicting clause:
mset-ccls union-ccls remove-clit

— Conversion between conflicting and non-conflicting
ccls-of-clss cls-of-ccls

— functions about the state:
— getter:
conc-trail hd-raw-conc-trail raw-conc-init-clss raw-conc-learned-clss conc-backtrack-lvl
raw-conc-conflicting
— setter:
cons-conc-trail tl-conc-trail add-conc-conflict-to-learned-clss remove-clss update-conc-backtrack-lvl
mark-conflicting reduce-conc-trail-to resolve-conflicting

— Some specific states:
conc-init-state
restart-state

for
mset-cls :: '*cls* ⇒ '*v* clause **and**

mset-clss :: '*clss* ⇒ '*v* clauses **and**
union-clss :: '*clss* ⇒ '*clss* ⇒ '*clss* **and**
in-clss :: '*cls* ⇒ '*clss* ⇒ *bool* **and**
insert-clss :: '*cls* ⇒ '*clss* ⇒ '*clss* **and**
remove-from-clss :: '*cls* ⇒ '*clss* ⇒ '*clss* **and**

mset-ccls :: '*ccls* ⇒ '*v* clause **and**
union-ccls :: '*ccls* ⇒ '*ccls* ⇒ '*ccls* **and**
remove-clit :: '*v* literal ⇒ '*ccls* ⇒ '*ccls* **and**

ccls-of-cls :: '*cls* ⇒ '*ccls* **and**
cls-of-ccls :: '*ccls* ⇒ '*cls* **and**

conc-trail :: '*st* ⇒ ('*v*, '*v* clause) *ann-lits* **and**
hd-raw-conc-trail :: '*st* ⇒ ('*v*, '*cls*) *ann-lit* **and**
raw-conc-init-clss :: '*st* ⇒ '*clss* **and**
raw-conc-learned-clss :: '*st* ⇒ '*clss* **and**
conc-backtrack-lvl :: '*st* ⇒ *nat* **and**
raw-conc-conflicting :: '*st* ⇒ '*ccls* *option* **and**

cons-conc-trail :: ('*v*, '*cls*) *ann-lit* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**
tl-conc-trail :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**
add-conc-confl-to-learned-cls :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**
remove-cls :: '*cls* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**
update-conc-backtrack-lvl :: *nat* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**
mark-conflicting :: '*ccls* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**
reduce-conc-trail-to :: ('*v*, '*v* clause) *ann-lits* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**
resolve-conflicting :: '*v* literal ⇒ '*cls* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ '*st* **and**

conc-init-state :: '*clss* ⇒ '*st* **and**
restart-state :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* +

assumes
— Definition of *hd-raw-trail*:
hd-raw-conc-trail:
conc-trail *S* ≠ [] ⇒ *mmset-of-mlit* (*hd-raw-conc-trail* *S*) = *hd* (*conc-trail* *S*) **and**

cons-conc-trail:
 $\bigwedge S'. \text{undefined-lit } (\text{conc-trail } st) \text{ (lit-of } L) \Rightarrow$
 $\text{state } st = (M, S') \Rightarrow$
 $\text{state } (\text{cons-conc-trail } L \text{ } st) = (\text{mmset-of-mlit } L \# M, S') \text{ **and**}$

tl-conc-trail:
 $\bigwedge S'. \text{state } st = (M, S') \Rightarrow \text{state } (\text{tl-conc-trail } st) = (\text{tl } M, S') \text{ **and**}$

remove-cls:
 $\bigwedge S'. \text{state } st = (M, N, U, S') \Rightarrow$
 $\text{state } (\text{remove-cls } C \text{ } st) =$
 $(M, \text{removeAll-mset } (\text{mset-cls } C) \text{ } N, \text{removeAll-mset } (\text{mset-cls } C) \text{ } U, S') \text{ **and**}$

add-conc-conflict-to-learned-cls:

no-dup (*conc-trail st*) \implies *state st* = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *Some F*) \implies
state (*add-conc-conflict-to-learned-cls st*) =
(*M*, *N*, {*#F#*} + *U*, *k*, *None*) **and**

update-conc-backtrack-lvl:

$\bigwedge S'. \text{state } st = (M, N, U, k, S') \implies$
state (*update-conc-backtrack-lvl k' st*) = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k'*, *S'*) **and**

mark-conflicting:

state st = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *None*) \implies
state (*mark-conflicting E st*) = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *Some (mset-ccls E)*) **and**

conc-conflicting-mark-conflicting[simp]:

raw-conc-conflicting (*mark-conflicting E st*) = *Some E* **and**

resolve-conflicting:

state st = (*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *Some F*) $\implies -L' \in \# F \implies L' \in \# \text{mset-cls } D \implies$
state (*resolve-conflicting L' D st*) =
(*M*, *N*, *U*, *k*, *Some (cdcl_W-mset.resolve-cls L' F (mset-cls D))*) **and**

conc-init-state:

state (*conc-init-state Ns*) = ([], *mset-cls Ns*, {*#*}, 0, *None*) **and**

— Properties about restarting *restart-state*:

conc-trail-restart-state[simp]: *conc-trail* (*restart-state S*) = [] **and**

conc-init-cls-restart-state[simp]: *conc-init-cls* (*restart-state S*) = *conc-init-cls S* **and**

conc-learned-cls-restart-state[intro]:

conc-learned-cls (*restart-state S*) $\subseteq \#$ *conc-learned-cls S* **and**

conc-backtrack-lvl-restart-state[simp]: *conc-backtrack-lvl* (*restart-state S*) = 0 **and**

conc-conflicting-restart-state[simp]: *conc-conflicting* (*restart-state S*) = *None* **and**

— Properties about *reduce-conc-trail-to*:

reduce-conc-trail-to[simp]:

$\bigwedge S'. \text{conc-trail } st = M2 @ M1 \implies \text{state } st = (M, S') \implies$
state (*reduce-conc-trail-to M1 st*) = (*M1*, *S'*)

begin

lemma

— Properties about the trail *conc-trail*:

conc-trail-cons-conc-trail[simp]:

undefined-lit (*conc-trail st*) (*lit-of L*) \implies

conc-trail (*cons-conc-trail L st*) = *mmset-of-mlit L # conc-trail st* **and**

conc-trail-tl-conc-trail[simp]:

conc-trail (*tl-conc-trail st*) = *tl* (*conc-trail st*) **and**

conc-trail-add-conc-conflict-to-learned-cls[simp]:

no-dup (*conc-trail st*) $\implies \text{conc-conflicting } st \neq \text{None} \implies$

conc-trail (*add-conc-conflict-to-learned-cls st*) = *conc-trail st* **and**

conc-trail-remove-cls[simp]:

conc-trail (*remove-cls C st*) = *conc-trail st* **and**

conc-trail-update-conc-backtrack-lvl[simp]:

conc-trail (*update-conc-backtrack-lvl k st*) = *conc-trail st* **and**

conc-trail-mark-conflicting[simp]:

raw-conc-conflicting st = *None* $\implies \text{conc-trail} (\text{mark-conflicting } E st) = \text{conc-trail } st$ **and**

conc-trail-resolve-conflicting[simp]:

conc-conflicting st = *Some F* $\implies -L' \in \# F \implies L' \in \# \text{mset-cls } D \implies$
conc-trail (*resolve-conflicting L' D st*) = *conc-trail st* **and**

— Properties about the initial clauses *conc-init-clss*:

conc-init-clss-cons-conc-trail[simp]:
 $\text{undefined-lit } (\text{conc-trail } st) \text{ (lit-of } L) \implies$
 $\text{conc-init-clss } (\text{cons-conc-trail } L \text{ } st) = \text{conc-init-clss } st$
and
conc-init-clss-tl-conc-trail[simp]:
 $\text{conc-init-clss } (\text{tl-conc-trail } st) = \text{conc-init-clss } st$ **and**
conc-init-clss-add-conc-conflict-to-learned-clss[simp]:
 $\text{no-dup } (\text{conc-trail } st) \implies \text{conc-conflicting } st \neq \text{None} \implies$
 $\text{conc-init-clss } (\text{add-conc-conflict-to-learned-clss } st) = \text{conc-init-clss } st$ **and**
conc-init-clss-remove-clss[simp]:
 $\text{conc-init-clss } (\text{remove-clss } C \text{ } st) = \text{removeAll-mset } (\text{mset-clss } C) (\text{conc-init-clss } st)$ **and**
conc-init-clss-update-conc-backtrack-lvl[simp]:
 $\text{conc-init-clss } (\text{update-conc-backtrack-lvl } k \text{ } st) = \text{conc-init-clss } st$ **and**
conc-init-clss-mark-conflicting[simp]:
 $\text{raw-conc-conflicting } st = \text{None} \implies$
 $\text{conc-init-clss } (\text{mark-conflicting } E \text{ } st) = \text{conc-init-clss } st$ **and**
conc-init-clss-resolve-conflicting[simp]:
 $\text{conc-conflicting } st = \text{Some } F \implies -L' \in \# F \implies L' \in \# \text{mset-clss } D \implies$
 $\text{conc-init-clss } (\text{resolve-conflicting } L' \text{ } D \text{ } st) = \text{conc-init-clss } st$ **and**

— Properties about the learned clauses *conc-learned-clss*:

conc-learned-clss-cons-conc-trail[simp]:
 $\text{undefined-lit } (\text{conc-trail } st) \text{ (lit-of } L) \implies$
 $\text{conc-learned-clss } (\text{cons-conc-trail } L \text{ } st) = \text{conc-learned-clss } st$ **and**
conc-learned-clss-tl-conc-trail[simp]:
 $\text{conc-learned-clss } (\text{tl-conc-trail } st) = \text{conc-learned-clss } st$ **and**
conc-learned-clss-add-conc-conflict-to-learned-clss[simp]:
 $\text{no-dup } (\text{conc-trail } st) \implies \text{conc-conflicting } st = \text{Some } C' \implies$
 $\text{conc-learned-clss } (\text{add-conc-conflict-to-learned-clss } st) = \{\#C'\#\} + \text{conc-learned-clss } st$ **and**
conc-learned-clss-remove-clss[simp]:
 $\text{conc-learned-clss } (\text{remove-clss } C \text{ } st) = \text{removeAll-mset } (\text{mset-clss } C) (\text{conc-learned-clss } st)$ **and**
conc-learned-clss-update-conc-backtrack-lvl[simp]:
 $\text{conc-learned-clss } (\text{update-conc-backtrack-lvl } k \text{ } st) = \text{conc-learned-clss } st$ **and**
conc-learned-clss-mark-conflicting[simp]:
 $\text{raw-conc-conflicting } st = \text{None} \implies$
 $\text{conc-learned-clss } (\text{mark-conflicting } E \text{ } st) = \text{conc-learned-clss } st$ **and**
conc-learned-clss-clss-resolve-conflicting[simp]:
 $\text{conc-conflicting } st = \text{Some } F \implies -L' \in \# F \implies L' \in \# \text{mset-clss } D \implies$
 $\text{conc-learned-clss } (\text{resolve-conflicting } L' \text{ } D \text{ } st) = \text{conc-learned-clss } st$ **and**

— Properties about the backtracking level *conc-backtrack-lvl*:

conc-backtrack-lvl-cons-conc-trail[simp]:
 $\text{undefined-lit } (\text{conc-trail } st) \text{ (lit-of } L) \implies$
 $\text{conc-backtrack-lvl } (\text{cons-conc-trail } L \text{ } st) = \text{conc-backtrack-lvl } st$ **and**
conc-backtrack-lvl-tl-conc-trail[simp]:
 $\text{conc-backtrack-lvl } (\text{tl-conc-trail } st) = \text{conc-backtrack-lvl } st$ **and**
conc-backtrack-lvl-add-conc-conflict-to-learned-clss[simp]:
 $\text{no-dup } (\text{conc-trail } st) \implies \text{conc-conflicting } st \neq \text{None} \implies$
 $\text{conc-backtrack-lvl } (\text{add-conc-conflict-to-learned-clss } st) = \text{conc-backtrack-lvl } st$ **and**
conc-backtrack-lvl-remove-clss[simp]:
 $\text{conc-backtrack-lvl } (\text{remove-clss } C \text{ } st) = \text{conc-backtrack-lvl } st$ **and**
conc-backtrack-lvl-update-conc-backtrack-lvl[simp]:
 $\text{conc-backtrack-lvl } (\text{update-conc-backtrack-lvl } k \text{ } st) = k$ **and**
conc-backtrack-lvl-mark-conflicting[simp]:

$raw_conc_conflicting\ st = None \implies$
 $conc_backtrack_lvl\ (mark_conflicting\ E\ st) = conc_backtrack_lvl\ st$ **and**
 $conc_backtrack_lvl_clss_clss_resolve_conflicting[simp]:$
 $conc_conflicting\ st = Some\ F \implies -L' \in \# F \implies L' \in \# mset_cls\ D \implies$
 $conc_backtrack_lvl\ (resolve_conflicting\ L'\ D\ st) = conc_backtrack_lvl\ st$ **and**

— Properties about the conflicting clause $conc_conflicting$:
 $conc_conflicting_cons_conc_trail[simp]:$
 $undefined_lit\ (conc_trail\ st)\ (lit_of\ L) \implies$
 $conc_conflicting\ (cons_conc_trail\ L\ st) = conc_conflicting\ st$ **and**
 $conc_conflicting_tl_conc_trail[simp]:$
 $conc_conflicting\ (tl_conc_trail\ st) = conc_conflicting\ st$ **and**
 $conc_conflicting_add_conc_confl_to_learned_cls[simp]:$
 $no_dup\ (conc_trail\ st) \implies conc_conflicting\ st = Some\ C' \implies$
 $conc_conflicting\ (add_conc_confl_to_learned_cls\ st) = None$
and
 $raw_conc_conflicting_add_conc_confl_to_learned_cls[simp]:$
 $no_dup\ (conc_trail\ st) \implies conc_conflicting\ st = Some\ C' \implies$
 $raw_conc_conflicting\ (add_conc_confl_to_learned_cls\ st) = None$ **and**
 $conc_conflicting_remove_cls[simp]:$
 $conc_conflicting\ (remove_cls\ C\ st) = conc_conflicting\ st$ **and**
 $conc_conflicting_update_conc_backtrack_lvl[simp]:$
 $conc_conflicting\ (update_conc_backtrack_lvl\ k\ st) = conc_conflicting\ st$ **and**
 $conc_conflicting_clss_clss_resolve_conflicting[simp]:$
 $conc_conflicting\ st = Some\ F \implies -L' \in \# F \implies L' \in \# mset_cls\ D \implies$
 $conc_conflicting\ (resolve_conflicting\ L'\ D\ st) =$
 $Some\ (cdcl_W_mset.resolve_cls\ L'\ F\ (mset_cls\ D))$ **and**

— Properties about the initial state $conc_init_state$:
 $conc_init_state_conc_trail[simp]: conc_trail\ (conc_init_state\ Ns) = []$ **and**
 $conc_init_state_clss[simp]: conc_init_clss\ (conc_init_state\ Ns) = mset_clss\ Ns$ **and**
 $conc_init_state_conc_learned_clss[simp]: conc_learned_clss\ (conc_init_state\ Ns) = \{\#\}$ **and**
 $conc_init_state_conc_backtrack_lvl[simp]: conc_backtrack_lvl\ (conc_init_state\ Ns) = 0$ **and**
 $conc_init_state_conc_conflicting[simp]: conc_conflicting\ (conc_init_state\ Ns) = None$ **and**

— Properties about $reduce_conc_trail_to$:
 $trail_reduce_conc_trail_to[simp]:$
 $conc_trail\ st = M2\ @\ M1 \implies conc_trail\ (reduce_conc_trail_to\ M1\ st) = M1$ **and**
 $conc_init_clss_reduce_conc_trail_to[simp]:$
 $conc_trail\ st = M2\ @\ M1 \implies$
 $conc_init_clss\ (reduce_conc_trail_to\ M1\ st) = conc_init_clss\ st$ **and**
 $conc_learned_clss_reduce_conc_trail_to[simp]:$
 $conc_trail\ st = M2\ @\ M1 \implies$
 $conc_learned_clss\ (reduce_conc_trail_to\ M1\ st) = conc_learned_clss\ st$ **and**
 $conc_backtrack_lvl_reduce_conc_trail_to[simp]:$
 $conc_trail\ st = M2\ @\ M1 \implies$
 $conc_backtrack_lvl\ (reduce_conc_trail_to\ M1\ st) = conc_backtrack_lvl\ st$ **and**
 $conc_conflicting_reduce_conc_trail_to[simp]:$
 $conc_trail\ st = M2\ @\ M1 \implies$
 $conc_conflicting\ (reduce_conc_trail_to\ M1\ st) = conc_conflicting\ st$
using $cons_conc_trail[of\ st\ L\ conc_trail\ st\ snd\ (state\ st)]\ tl_conc_trail[of\ st]$
 $add_conc_confl_to_learned_cls[of\ st\ conc_trail\ st\ -\ -\]$
 $update_conc_backtrack_lvl[of\ st\ -\ -\ -\ -\ k]$
 $mark_conflicting[of\ st\ -\ -\ -\ E]$
 $remove_cls[of\ st\ -\ -\ -\ C]$
 $conc_init_state[of\ Ns]$

reduce-conc-trail-to[*of st*]
resolve-conflicting[*of st - - - F L' D*]
unfolding *state-def* **by** *auto*

lemma

shows

clauses-cons-conc-trail[*simp*]:
undefined-lit (*conc-trail S*) (*lit-of L*) \implies
conc-clauses (*cons-conc-trail L S*) = *conc-clauses S* **and**

clss-tl-conc-trail[*simp*]: *conc-clauses* (*tl-conc-trail S*) = *conc-clauses S* **and**
clauses-update-conc-backtrack-lvl[*simp*]:
conc-clauses (*update-conc-backtrack-lvl k S*) = *conc-clauses S* **and**
clauses-mark-conflicting[*simp*]:
raw-conc-conflicting S = *None* \implies
conc-clauses (*mark-conflicting D S*) = *conc-clauses S* **and**
clauses-remove-cls[*simp*]:
conc-clauses (*remove-cls C S*) = *removeAll-mset* (*mset-cls C*) (*conc-clauses S*) **and**
clauses-add-conc-conflict-to-learned-cls[*simp*]:
no-dup (*conc-trail S*) \implies *conc-conflicting S* = *Some C'* \implies
conc-clauses (*add-conc-conflict-to-learned-cls S*) = $\{\#C'\#\}$ + *conc-clauses S* **and**
clauses-restart[*simp*]: *conc-clauses* (*restart-state S*) $\subseteq\#$ *conc-clauses S* **and**
clauses-conc-init-state[*simp*]: $\bigwedge N.$ *conc-clauses* (*conc-init-state N*) = *mset-clss N*
prefer 8 **using** *raw-clauses-def conc-learned-clss-restart-state* **apply** *fastforce*
by (*auto simp: ac-simps replicate-mset-plus raw-clauses-def intro: multiset-eqI*)

abbreviation *incr-lvl* :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* **where**

incr-lvl S \equiv *update-conc-backtrack-lvl* (*conc-backtrack-lvl S* + 1) *S*

abbreviation *state-eq* :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow *bool* (**infix** \sim 36) **where**

S \sim *T* \equiv *state S* \sim_m *state T*

lemma *state-eq-sym*:

S \sim *T* \iff *T* \sim *S*

using *cdcl_W-mset.state-eq-sym* **by** *blast*

lemma *state-eq-trans*:

S \sim *T* \implies *T* \sim *U* \implies *S* \sim *U*

using *cdcl_W-mset.state-eq-trans* **by** *blast*

lemma

shows

state-eq-conc-trail: *S* \sim *T* \implies *conc-trail S* = *conc-trail T* **and**
state-eq-conc-init-clss: *S* \sim *T* \implies *conc-init-clss S* = *conc-init-clss T* **and**
state-eq-conc-learned-clss: *S* \sim *T* \implies *conc-learned-clss S* = *conc-learned-clss T* **and**
state-eq-conc-backtrack-lvl: *S* \sim *T* \implies *conc-backtrack-lvl S* = *conc-backtrack-lvl T* **and**
state-eq-conc-conflicting: *S* \sim *T* \implies *conc-conflicting S* = *conc-conflicting T* **and**
state-eq-clauses: *S* \sim *T* \implies *conc-clauses S* = *conc-clauses T* **and**
state-eq-undefined-lit:
S \sim *T* \implies *undefined-lit* (*conc-trail S*) *L* = *undefined-lit* (*conc-trail T*) *L*
unfolding *raw-clauses-def state-def cdcl_W-mset.state-eq-def*
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-mset-state*)

We combine all simplification rules about *op* \sim in a single list of theorems. While they are handy as simplification rule as long as we are working on the state, they also cause a *huge*

slow-down in all other cases.

lemmas *state-simp* = *state-eq-conc-trail* *state-eq-conc-init-clss* *state-eq-conc-learned-clss*
state-eq-conc-backtrack-lvl *state-eq-conc-conflicting* *state-eq-clauses* *state-eq-undefined-lit*

lemma *atms-of-ms-conc-learned-clss-restart-state-in-atms-of-ms-conc-learned-clssI*[intro]:
 $x \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{conc-learned-clss } (\text{restart-state } S)) \implies x \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{conc-learned-clss } S)$
by (*meson* *atms-of-ms-mono* *conc-learned-clss-restart-state* *set-mset-mono* *subsetCE*)

lemma *clauses-reduce-conc-trail-to*[simp]:
 $\text{conc-trail } S = M2 @ M1 \implies \text{conc-clauses } (\text{reduce-conc-trail-to } M1 S) = \text{conc-clauses } S$
unfolding *raw-clauses-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *in-get-all-ann-decomposition-conc-trail-update-conc-trail*[simp]:
assumes *H*: $(L \# M1, M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{conc-trail } S))$
shows $\text{conc-trail } (\text{reduce-conc-trail-to } M1 S) = M1$
using *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *raw-conc-conflicting-cons-conc-trail*[simp]:
assumes *undefined-lit* $(\text{conc-trail } S) (\text{lit-of } L)$
shows
 $\text{raw-conc-conflicting } (\text{cons-conc-trail } L S) = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{raw-conc-conflicting } S = \text{None}$
using *assms* *conc-conflicting-cons-conc-trail*[of *S L*] *map-option-is-None* **by** *fastforce*+

lemma *raw-conc-conflicting-update-backtrack-lvl*[simp]:
 $\text{raw-conc-conflicting } (\text{update-conc-backtrack-lvl } k S) = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{raw-conc-conflicting } S = \text{None}$
using *map-option-is-None* *conc-conflicting-update-conc-backtrack-lvl*[of *k S*] **by** *fastforce*+

end — end of *state_W* locale

3.5.4 CDCL Rules

locale *abs-conflict-driven-clause-learning_W* =
abs-state_W
 — functions for clauses:
mset-cls
mset-clss *union-clss* *in-clss* *insert-clss* *remove-from-clss*
 — functions for the conflicting clause:
mset-ccls *union-ccls* *remove-clit*
 — conversion
ccls-of-cls *cls-of-ccls*
 — functions for the state:
 — access functions:
conc-trail *hd-raw-conc-trail* *raw-conc-init-clss* *raw-conc-learned-clss* *conc-backtrack-lvl*
raw-conc-conflicting
 — changing state:
cons-conc-trail *tl-conc-trail* *add-conc-conflict-to-learned-clss* *remove-clss* *update-conc-backtrack-lvl*
mark-conflicting *reduce-conc-trail-to* *resolve-conflicting*
 — get state:
conc-init-state
restart-state
for
mset-cls :: '*cls* \Rightarrow '*v* clause **and**

mset-clss :: 'clss \Rightarrow 'v clauses **and**
union-clss :: 'clss \Rightarrow 'clss \Rightarrow 'clss **and**
in-clss :: 'cls \Rightarrow 'clss \Rightarrow bool **and**
insert-clss :: 'cls \Rightarrow 'clss \Rightarrow 'clss **and**
remove-from-clss :: 'cls \Rightarrow 'clss \Rightarrow 'clss **and**

mset-ccls :: 'ccls \Rightarrow 'v clause **and**
union-ccls :: 'ccls \Rightarrow 'ccls \Rightarrow 'ccls **and**
remove-clit :: 'v literal \Rightarrow 'ccls \Rightarrow 'ccls **and**

ccls-of-cls :: 'cls \Rightarrow 'ccls **and**
cls-of-ccls :: 'ccls \Rightarrow 'cls **and**

conc-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits **and**
hd-raw-conc-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'cls) ann-lit **and**
raw-conc-init-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'clss **and**
raw-conc-learned-clss :: 'st \Rightarrow 'clss **and**
conc-backtrack-lvl :: 'st \Rightarrow nat **and**
raw-conc-conflicting :: 'st \Rightarrow 'ccls option **and**

cons-conc-trail :: ('v, 'cls) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
tl-conc-trail :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
add-conc-conf-to-learned-cls :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
remove-cls :: 'cls \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
update-conc-backtrack-lvl :: nat \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
mark-conflicting :: 'ccls \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
reduce-conc-trail-to :: ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**
resolve-conflicting :: 'v literal \Rightarrow 'cls \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st **and**

conc-init-state :: 'clss \Rightarrow 'st **and**
restart-state :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st

begin

lemma *clauses-state-conc-clauses[simp]*: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.clauses (state } S) = \text{conc-clauses } S$
apply (cases state *S*)
unfolding *cdcl_W-mset.clauses-def raw-clauses-def*
unfolding *cdcl_W-mset-state state-def*
by *simp*

lemma *conflicting-None-iff-raw-conc-conflicting[simp]*:
 $\text{conflicting (state } S) = \text{None} \longleftrightarrow \text{raw-conc-conflicting } S = \text{None}$
unfolding *state-def conflicting-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *trail-state-add-conc-conf-to-learned-cls*:
 $\text{no-dup (conc-trail } S) \implies \text{conc-conflicting } S \neq \text{None} \implies$
 $\text{trail (state (add-conc-conf-to-learned-cls } S)) = \text{trail (state } S)$
unfolding *trail-def state-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *trail-state-update-backtrack-lvl*:
 $\text{trail (state (update-conc-backtrack-lvl } i \text{ } S)) = \text{trail (state } S)$
unfolding *trail-def state-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *trail-state-update-conflicting*:
 $\text{raw-conc-conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies \text{trail (state (mark-conflicting } i \text{ } S)) = \text{trail (state } S)$
unfolding *trail-def state-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *trail-state-conc-trail*[simp]:
trail (state S) = conc-trail S
unfolding *trail-def state-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *init-clss-state-conc-init-clss*[simp]:
init-clss (state S) = conc-init-clss S
unfolding *init-clss-def state-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *learned-clss-state-conc-learned-clss*[simp]:
learned-clss (state S) = conc-learned-clss S
unfolding *learned-clss-def state-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *tl-trail-state-tl-conc-trail*[simp]:
tl-trail (state S) = state (tl-conc-trail S)
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-mset-state state-def simp del: trail-state-conc-trail*
init-clss-state-conc-init-clss
learned-clss-state-conc-learned-clss local.state-simp)

lemma *add-learned-clss-state-add-conc-conflict-to-learned-clss*[simp]:
assumes *no-dup (conc-trail S) and raw-conc-conflicting S = Some D*
shows *update-conflicting None (add-learned-clss (mset-ccls D) (state S)) =*
state (add-conc-conflict-to-learned-clss S)
using *assms by (auto simp: cdcl_W-mset-state state-def simp del: trail-state-conc-trail*
init-clss-state-conc-init-clss
learned-clss-state-conc-learned-clss local.state-simp)

lemma *state-cons-cons-trail-cons-trail*[simp]:
undefined-lit (trail (state S)) (lit-of L) \implies
cons-trail (mmset-of-mlit L) (state S) = state (cons-conc-trail L S)
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-mset-state state-def simp del: trail-state-conc-trail*
init-clss-state-conc-init-clss
learned-clss-state-conc-learned-clss local.state-simp)

lemma *state-cons-cons-trail-cons-trail-propagated*[simp]:
undefined-lit (trail (state S)) K \implies
cons-trail (Propagated K (mset-ccls C)) (state S) = state (cons-conc-trail (Propagated K C) S)
using *state-cons-cons-trail-cons-trail[of S Propagated K C] by simp*

lemma *state-cons-cons-trail-cons-trail-propagated-ccls*[simp]:
undefined-lit (trail (state S)) K \implies
cons-trail (Propagated K (mset-ccls C)) (state S) =
state (cons-conc-trail (Propagated K (ccls-of-ccls C)) S)
using *state-cons-cons-trail-cons-trail[of S Propagated K (ccls-of-ccls C)] by simp*

lemma *state-cons-cons-trail-cons-trail-decided*[simp]:
undefined-lit (trail (state S)) K \implies
cons-trail (Decided K) (state S) = state (cons-conc-trail (Decided K) S)
using *state-cons-cons-trail-cons-trail[of S Decided K] by simp*

lemma *state-mark-conflicting-update-conflicting*[simp]:
assumes *raw-conc-conflicting S = None*
shows
update-conflicting (Some (mset-ccls D)) (state S) = state (mark-conflicting D S)
update-conflicting (Some (mset-ccls D')) (state S) =
state (mark-conflicting ((ccls-of-ccls D')) S)

using *assms* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-mset-state state-def simp del: trail-state-conc-trail*
init-clss-state-conc-init-clss
learned-clss-state-conc-learned-clss local.state-simp)

lemma *update-backtrack-lvl-state*[*simp*]:
update-backtrack-lvl i (state S) = state (update-conc-backtrack-lvl i S)
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-mset-state state-def simp del: trail-state-conc-trail*
init-clss-state-conc-init-clss
learned-clss-state-conc-learned-clss local.state-simp)

lemma *conc-conflicting-conflicting*[*simp*]:
conflicting (state S) = conc-conflicting S
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-mset-state state-def simp del: trail-state-conc-trail*
init-clss-state-conc-init-clss
learned-clss-state-conc-learned-clss local.state-simp)

lemma *update-conflicting-resolve-state-mark-conflicting*[*simp*]:
raw-conc-conflicting S = Some D' \implies $\neg L \in \# \text{mset-ccls } D' \implies L \in \# \text{mset-cls } E' \implies$
update-conflicting (Some (remove1-mset ($\neg L$) (mset-ccls D') $\# \cup$ remove1-mset L (mset-cls E')))
(state (tl-conc-trail S)) =
state (resolve-conflicting L E' (tl-conc-trail S))
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-mset-state state-def simp del: trail-state-conc-trail*
init-clss-state-conc-init-clss
learned-clss-state-conc-learned-clss local.state-simp)

lemma *add-learned-update-backtrack-update-conflicting*[*simp*]:
no-dup (conc-trail S) \implies raw-conc-conflicting S = Some D' \implies add-learned-cls (mset-ccls D')
(update-backtrack-lvl i
(update-conflicting None
(state S))) =
state (add-conc-conflict-to-learned-cls (update-conc-backtrack-lvl i S))
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-mset-state state-def simp del: trail-state-conc-trail*
init-clss-state-conc-init-clss
learned-clss-state-conc-learned-clss local.state-simp)

lemma *conc-backtrack-lvl-backtrack-lvl*[*simp*]:
backtrack-lvl (state S) = conc-backtrack-lvl S
unfolding *state-def* **by** (*auto simp: cdcl_W-mset-state*)

lemma *state-state*:
cdcl_W-mset.state (state S) = (trail (state S), init-clss (state S), learned-clss (state S),
backtrack-lvl (state S), conflicting (state S))
by (*simp*)

lemma *state-reduce-conc-trail-to-reduce-conc-trail-to*[*simp*]:
assumes [*simp*]: *conc-trail S = M2 @ M1*
shows *cdcl_W-mset.reduce-trail-to M1 (state S) = state (reduce-conc-trail-to M1 S) (is ?RS = ?SR)*
proof –
have 1: *trail ?SR = trail ?RS*
apply (*subst state-def*)
apply (*auto simp add: cdcl_W-mset.trail-reduce-trail-to-drop*)
apply (*auto simp: trail-def*)
done

have 2: *init-clss ?SR = init-clss ?RS*
by *simp*

have 3: *learned-clss* ?*SR* = *learned-clss* ?*RS*
by *simp*

have 4: *backtrack-lvl* ?*SR* = *backtrack-lvl* ?*RS*
by *simp*

have 5: *conflicting* ?*SR* = *conflicting* ?*RS*
by *simp*

show ?*thesis*
using 1 2 3 4 5 **apply** –
apply (*subst* (*asm*) *trail-def*, *subst* (*asm*) *trail-def*)
apply (*subst* (*asm*) *init-clss-def*, *subst* (*asm*) *init-clss-def*)
apply (*subst* (*asm*) *learned-clss-def*, *subst* (*asm*) *learned-clss-def*)
apply (*subst* (*asm*) *backtrack-lvl-def*, *subst* (*asm*) *backtrack-lvl-def*)
apply (*subst* (*asm*) *conflicting-def*, *subst* (*asm*) *conflicting-def*)
apply (*cases* *state* (*reduce-conc-trail-to* *M1* *S*))
apply (*cases* *cdcl_W-mset.reduce-trail-to* *M1* (*state* *S*))
by *simp*

qed

lemma *state-conc-init-state*: *state* (*conc-init-state* *N*) = *init-state* (*mset-clss* *N*)
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-mset-state state-def simp del: trail-state-conc-trail*
init-clss-state-conc-init-clss
learned-clss-state-conc-learned-clss local.state-simp)

More robust version of *in-mset-clss-exists-preimage*:

lemma *in-clauses-preimage*:
assumes *b*: *b* ∈ # *cdcl_W-mset.clauses* (*state* *C*)
shows ∃ *b'*. *b'* !∈ ! *raw-clauses* *C* ∧ *mset-cls* *b'* = *b*
proof –
have *b* ∈ # *conc-clauses* *C*
using *b* **by** *auto*
from *in-mset-clss-exists-preimage*[*OF this*] **show** ?*thesis* .
qed

lemma *state-reduce-conc-trail-to-reduce-conc-trail-to-decomp*[*simp*]:
assumes (*P* # *M1*, *M2*) ∈ *set* (*get-all-ann-decomposition* (*conc-trail* *S*))
shows *cdcl_W-mset.reduce-trail-to* *M1* (*state* *S*) = *state* (*reduce-conc-trail-to* *M1* *S*)
using *assms* **by** *auto*

inductive *propagate-abs* :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ *bool* **for** *S* :: '*st* **where**
propagate-abs-rule: *conc-conflicting* *S* = *None* ⇒
E !∈ ! *raw-clauses* *S* ⇒
L ∈ # *mset-cls* *E* ⇒
conc-trail *S* ⊨_{as} *CNot* (*mset-cls* *E* – {#*L*#}) ⇒
undefined-lit (*conc-trail* *S*) *L* ⇒
T ∼ *cons-conc-trail* (*Propagated* *L* *E*) *S* ⇒
propagate-abs *S* *T*

inductive-cases *propagate-absE*: *propagate-abs* *S* *T*

lemma *propagate-propagate-abs*:
cdcl_W-mset.propagate (*state* *S*) (*state* *T*) ⇔ *propagate-abs* *S* *T* (**is** ?*mset* ⇔ ?*abs*)
proof

```

assume ?abs
then obtain  $E\ L$  where
   $\text{confl: conc-conflicting } S = \text{None}$  and
   $E: E \notin \text{raw-clauses } S$  and
   $L: L \in \# \text{ mset-cls } E$  and
   $\text{tr-}E: \text{conc-trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset-cls } E - \{\#L\# \})$  and
   $\text{undef: undefined-lit } (\text{conc-trail } S) L$  and
   $T: T \sim \text{cons-conc-trail } (\text{Propagated } L\ E) S$ 
by ( $\text{auto elim: propagate-absE}$ )

show ?mset
apply ( $\text{rule cdcl}_W\text{-mset.propagate-rule}$ )
  using  $\text{confl}$  apply  $\text{auto}[]$ 
  using  $E$  apply  $\text{auto}[]$ 
  using  $L$  apply  $\text{auto}[]$ 
  using  $\text{tr-}E$  apply  $\text{auto}[]$ 
  using  $\text{undef}$  apply ( $\text{auto simp:}[]$ )
using  $\text{undef } T$  unfolding  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.state-eq-eq state-def cons-trail-def}$  by  $\text{simp}$ 
next
assume ?mset
then obtain  $E\ L$  where
   $\text{conc-conflicting } S = \text{None}$  and
   $E \notin \text{raw-clauses } S$  and
   $L \in \# \text{ mset-cls } E$  and
   $\text{conc-trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{mset-cls } E - \{\#L\# \})$  and
   $\text{undefined-lit } (\text{conc-trail } S) L$  and
   $\text{state } T \sim_m \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L\ (\text{mset-cls } E)) (\text{state } S)$ 
by ( $\text{auto elim!: cdcl}_W\text{-mset.propagateE dest!: in-clauses-preimage}$ 
   $\text{simp: cdcl}_W\text{-mset.clauses-def raw-clauses-def}$ )
then show ?abs
by ( $\text{auto intro!: propagate-abs-rule}$ )
qed

lemma  $\text{propagate-compatible-abs:}$ 
assumes  $SS': S \sim_m \text{state } S'$  and  $\text{abs: cdcl}_W\text{-mset.propagate } S\ T$ 
obtains  $U$  where  $\text{propagate-abs } S'\ U$  and  $T \sim_m \text{state } U$ 
proof –
obtain  $E\ L$  where
   $\text{confl: conflicting } S = \text{None}$  and
   $E: E \in \# \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-mset.clauses } S$  and
   $L: L \in \# E$  and
   $\text{tr: trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (E - \{\#L\# \})$  and
   $\text{undef: undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S) L$  and
   $T: T \sim_m \text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L\ E) S$ 
using  $\text{abs}$  by ( $\text{auto elim!: cdcl}_W\text{-mset.propagateE dest!: in-clauses-preimage}$ 
   $\text{simp: cdcl}_W\text{-mset.clauses-def raw-clauses-def}$ )
then obtain  $E'$  where
   $E': E' \notin \text{raw-clauses } S'$  and  $[\text{simp}]: E = \text{mset-cls } E'$ 
by ( $\text{metis } SS' \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-mset.state-eq-clauses in-clauses-preimage}$ )
let  $?U = \text{cons-conc-trail } (\text{Propagated } L\ E') S'$ 
have  $\text{propagate-abs } S'\ ?U$ 
apply ( $\text{rule propagate-abs-rule}$ )
  using  $\text{confl } SS'$  apply  $\text{simp}$ 
  using  $E' SS'$  apply  $\text{simp}$ 
  using  $L$  apply  $\text{simp}$ 
  using  $\text{tr } SS'$  apply  $\text{simp}$ 

```

```

    using undef SS' apply simp
    using undef SS' by simp
  moreover have  $T \sim_m \text{state } ?U$ 
    using  $T \text{ SS' undef by (auto simp: cdcl}_W\text{-mset-state-eq-eq)}$ 
  ultimately show thesis using that by blast
qed

```

```

interpretation propagate-abs: relation-relation-abs cdclW-mset.propagate propagate-abs state
λ-. True
apply unfold-locales
  apply (simp add: propagate-propagate-abs)
  using propagate-compatible-abs by blast

```

```

inductive conflict-abs :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool for S :: 'st where
conflict-abs-rule:
  conc-conflicting S = None  $\implies$ 
  D ! $\in$ ! raw-clauses S  $\implies$ 
  conc-trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot (mset-cls D)  $\implies$ 
   $T \sim \text{mark-conflicting (ccls-of-cls D) S} \implies$ 
  conflict-abs S T

```

```

inductive-cases conflict-absE: conflict-abs S T

```

```

lemma conflict-conflict-abs:
  cdclW-mset.conflict (state S) (state T)  $\longleftrightarrow$  conflict-abs S T (is ?mset  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?abs)

```

proof

```

  assume ?abs
  then obtain D where
    confl: conc-conflicting S = None and
    D: D ! $\in$ ! raw-clauses S and
    tr-D: conc-trail S  $\models_{as}$  CNot (mset-cls D) and
    T:  $T \sim \text{mark-conflicting (ccls-of-cls D) S}$ 
    by (auto elim!: conflict-absE)
  show ?mset
    apply (rule cdclW-mset.conflict-rule)
      using confl apply simp
      using D apply auto[]
      using tr-D apply simp
      using T confl apply auto
    done
next
  assume ?mset
  then obtain D where
    confl: conflicting (state S) = None and
    D: D  $\in$  # cdclW-mset.clauses (state S) and
    tr-D: trail (state S)  $\models_{as}$  CNot D and
    T: state T  $\sim_m \text{update-conflicting (Some D) (state S)}$ 
    by (cases state S) (auto elim: cdclW-mset.conflictE)
  obtain D' where D': D' ! $\in$ ! raw-clauses S and DD'[simp]: D = mset-cls D'
  using D by (auto dest!: in-mset-clss-exists-preimage)[]
  show ?abs
    apply (rule conflict-abs-rule)
      using confl apply simp
      using D' apply simp
      using tr-D apply simp
      using T confl by auto

```

qed

lemma *conflict-compatible-abs*:

assumes SS' : $S \sim_m \text{state } S'$ **and** *conflict*: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.conflict } S \ T$
obtains U **where** *conflict-abs* $S' \ U$ **and** $T \sim_m \text{state } U$

proof –

obtain D **where**

conf: *conflicting* $S = \text{None}$ **and**
 D : $D \in \# \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-mset.clauses } S$ **and**
 $\text{tr-}D$: $\text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } D$ **and**

T : $T \sim_m \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } D) \ S$

using *conflict* **by** (*auto elim*: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.conflictE}$)

obtain D' **where** D' : $D' \notin \text{raw-clauses } S'$ **and** $DD'[\text{simp}]$: $D = \text{mset-cls } D'$

using $D \ SS'$ **by** (*auto dest*!: *in-mset-clss-exists-preimage*)[]

let $?U = \text{mark-conflicting } (\text{ccls-of-cls } D') \ S'$

have *conflict-abs* $S' \ ?U$

apply (*rule conflict-abs-rule*)

using *confl* SS' **apply** *simp*

using $D' \ SS'$ **apply** *simp*

using $\text{tr-}D \ SS'$ **apply** *simp*

using T **by** *auto*

moreover have $T \sim_m \text{state } ?U$

using $T \ SS' \ \text{confl}$ **by** (*auto simp*: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.state-eq-eq}$)

ultimately show *thesis* **using** *that*[*of* $?U$] **by** *fast*

qed

interpretation *conflict-abs*: *relation-relation-abs* $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.conflict}$ *conflict-abs* *state*

$\lambda\cdot. \text{True}$

apply *unfold-locales*

apply (*simp add*: *conflict-conflict-abs*)

using *conflict-compatible-abs* **by** *metis*

inductive *backtrack-abs* :: $'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**

backtrack-abs-rule:

raw-conc-conflicting $S = \text{Some } D \implies$

$L \in \# \text{ mset-ccls } D \implies$

$(\text{Decided } K \ \# \ M1, \ M2) \in \text{set } (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition } (\text{conc-trail } S)) \implies$

$\text{get-level } (\text{conc-trail } S) \ L = \text{conc-backtrack-lvl } S \implies$

$\text{get-level } (\text{conc-trail } S) \ L = \text{get-maximum-level } (\text{conc-trail } S) (\text{mset-ccls } D) \implies$

$\text{get-maximum-level } (\text{conc-trail } S) (\text{mset-ccls } D - \{\#L\# \}) \equiv i \implies$

$\text{get-level } (\text{conc-trail } S) \ K = i + 1 \implies$

$T \sim \text{cons-conc-trail } (\text{Propagated } L \ (\text{cls-of-ccls } D))$

(*reduce-conc-trail-to* $M1$

(*add-conc-conflict-to-learned-cls*

(*update-conc-backtrack-lvl* $i \ S$))) \implies

backtrack-abs $S \ T$

inductive-cases *backtrack-absE*: *backtrack-abs* $S \ T$

lemma *backtrack-backtrack-abs*:

assumes *inv*: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{state } S)$

shows $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.backtrack } (\text{state } S) (\text{state } T) \longleftrightarrow \text{backtrack-abs } S \ T$ (**is** $?conc \longleftrightarrow ?abs$)

proof

assume $?abs$

then obtain $D \ L \ K \ M1 \ M2 \ i$ **where**

D : *raw-conc-conflicting* $S = \text{Some } D$ **and**

L: $L \in \# \text{ mset-clcs } D$ **and**
decomp: $(Decided\ K \ \# \ M1, \ M2) \in \text{set } (get\text{-all-ann-decomposition } (conc\text{-trail } S))$ **and**
lev-L: $get\text{-level } (conc\text{-trail } S) \ L = conc\text{-backtrack-lvl } S$ **and**
lev-Max: $get\text{-level } (conc\text{-trail } S) \ L = get\text{-maximum-level } (conc\text{-trail } S) \ (\text{mset-clcs } D)$ **and**
i: $get\text{-maximum-level } (conc\text{-trail } S) \ (\text{mset-clcs } D - \{\#L\# \}) \equiv i$ **and**
lev-K: $get\text{-level } (conc\text{-trail } S) \ K = i + 1$ **and**
T: $T \sim cons\text{-conc-trail } (Propagated\ L \ (cls\text{-of-clcs } D))$
 $(reduce\text{-conc-trail-to } M1$
 $(add\text{-conc-conflict-to-learned-clcs}$
 $(update\text{-conc-backtrack-lvl } i \ S)))$
by $(auto\ elim! : backtrack\text{-absE})$
have *n-d*: $no\text{-dup } (trail \ (state \ S))$
using *lev-L inv unfolding* $cdcl_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def } cdcl_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$
by *simp*
have *atm-of L* $\notin atm\text{-of } 'lits\text{-of-l } M1$
apply $(rule \ cdcl_W\text{-mset.backtrack-lit-skipped}[of \ - \ state \ S])$
using *lev-L inv unfolding* $cdcl_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def } cdcl_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$
apply *simp*
using *decomp* **apply** *simp*
using *lev-L inv unfolding* $cdcl_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def } cdcl_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$
apply *simp*
using *lev-L inv unfolding* $cdcl_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def } cdcl_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$
apply *simp*
using *lev-K* **apply** *simp*
done
then have *undef*: $undefined\text{-lit } M1 \ L$
by $(auto \ simp \ add : defined\text{-lit-map } lits\text{-of-def})$
obtain *c* **where** *tr*: $conc\text{-trail } S = c \ @ \ M2 \ @ \ Decided\ K \ \# \ M1$
using *decomp* **by** *auto*
show *?conc*
apply $(rule \ cdcl_W\text{-mset.backtrack-rule})$
using *D* **apply** *simp*
using *L* **apply** *simp*
using *decomp* **apply** *simp*
using *lev-L* **apply** *simp*
using *lev-Max* **apply** *simp*
using *i* **apply** *simp*
using *lev-K* **apply** *simp*
using *T undef n-d tr D* **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-mset.state-eq-def}$
by *auto*
next
assume *?conc*
then obtain *L D K M1 M2 i* **where**
conflict: $conflicting \ (state \ S) = Some \ D$ **and**
L: $L \in \# \ D$ **and**
decomp: $(Decided\ K \ \# \ M1, \ M2) \in \text{set } (get\text{-all-ann-decomposition } (trail \ (state \ S)))$ **and**
lev-L: $get\text{-level } (trail \ (state \ S)) \ L = backtrack\text{-lvl } (state \ S)$ **and**
lev-max: $get\text{-level } (trail \ (state \ S)) \ L = get\text{-maximum-level } (trail \ (state \ S)) \ (D)$ **and**
i: $get\text{-maximum-level } (trail \ (state \ S)) \ (D - \{\#L\# \}) \equiv i$ **and**
lev-K: $get\text{-level } (trail \ (state \ S)) \ K = i + 1$ **and**
T: $state \ T \sim_m cons\text{-trail } (Propagated\ L \ (D))$
 $(cdcl_W\text{-mset.reduce-trail-to } M1$
 $(add\text{-learned-clcs } D$
 $(update\text{-backtrack-lvl } i$
 $(update\text{-conflicting } None \ (state \ S))))$
by $(auto \ elim : cdcl_W\text{-mset.backtrackE})$

obtain D' **where**
confl': raw-conc-conflicting $S = \text{Some } D'$ **and** $D[\text{simp}]$: $D = \text{mset-ccls } D'$
using *confl* **by** *auto*
have $n\text{-d}$: no-dup (trail (state S))
using lev- L inv **unfolding** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$
by *simp*
have atm-of $L \notin \text{atm-of ' lits-of-l } M1$
apply (rule $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.backtrack-lit-skipped[of - state } S]$)
using lev- L inv **unfolding** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$
apply *simp*
using *decomp* **apply** *simp*
using lev- L inv **unfolding** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$
apply *simp*
using lev- L inv **unfolding** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$
apply *simp*
using lev- K **apply** *simp*
done
then have *undef*: undefined-lit $M1 L$
by (auto *simp* *add*: defined-lit-map lits-of-def)
show ?*abs*
apply (rule *backtrack-abs-rule*)
using *confl'* **apply** *simp*
using L **apply** *simp*
using *decomp* **apply** *simp*
using lev- L **apply** *simp*
using lev-max **apply** *simp*
using i **apply** *simp*
using lev- K **apply** *simp*
using T *undef* $n\text{-d}$ *decomp* *confl'* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *backtrack-exists-backtrack-abs-step*:

assumes bt : $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.backtrack } S T$ **and** inv : $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } S$ **and**
 SS' : $S \sim_m \text{state } S'$
obtains U **where** *backtrack-abs* $S' U$ **and** $T \sim_m \text{state } U$
proof –

from bt **obtain** $L D K M1 M2 i$ **where**

confl: conflicting $S = \text{Some } D$ **and**

L : $L \in \# D$ **and**

decomp: ($\text{Decided } K \# M1, M2$) $\in \text{set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail } S))$ **and**

lev- L : get-level (trail S) $L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S$ **and**

lev-max: get-level (trail S) $L = \text{get-maximum-level (trail } S) (D)$ **and**

i : get-maximum-level (trail S) ($D - \{\#L\# \}$) $\equiv i$ **and**

lev- K : get-level (trail S) $K = i + 1$ **and**

T : $T \sim_m \text{cons-trail (Propagated } L (D))$

($\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.reduce-trail-to } M1$

(*add-learned-cls* D

(*update-backtrack-lvl* i

(*update-conflicting* *None* S))))

by (auto *elim*: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.backtrackE}$)

obtain D' **where**

confl': raw-conc-conflicting $S' = \text{Some } D'$ **and** $D[\text{simp}]$: $D = \text{mset-ccls } D'$

using *confl* SS' **by** *auto*

have $n\text{-d}$: no-dup (trail (state S'))

using lev- L inv SS' **unfolding** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-def}$ $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-M-level-inv-def}$
by *simp*

```

have atm-of L  $\notin$  atm-of ' lits-of-l M1
  apply (rule cdclW-mset.backtrack-lit-skipped[of - state S])
  using lev-L inv SS' unfolding cdclW-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-mset.cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  apply simp
  using decomp SS' apply simp
  using lev-L inv SS' unfolding cdclW-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-mset.cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  apply simp
  using lev-L inv SS' unfolding cdclW-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv-def cdclW-mset.cdclW-M-level-inv-def
  apply simp
  using lev-K SS' apply simp
done
then have undef: undefined-lit M1 L
  by (auto simp add: defined-lit-map lits-of-def)

let ?U = cons-conc-trail (Propagated L (cls-of-ccls D'))
  (reduce-conc-trail-to M1
    (add-conc-confl-to-learned-ccls
      (update-conc-backtrack-lvl i S')))
have backtrack-abs S' ?U
  apply (rule backtrack-abs-rule)
  using confl' apply simp
  using L apply simp
  using decomp SS' apply simp
  using lev-L SS' apply simp
  using lev-max SS' apply simp
  using i SS' apply simp
  using lev-K SS' apply simp
  using T undef n-d decomp by auto
moreover have T  $\sim_m$  state ?U
  using undef decomp T n-d SS'[unfolded cdclW-mset-state-eq-eq] confl' by auto
ultimately show thesis using that[of ?U] by fast
qed

```

```

interpretation backtrack-abs: relation-relation-abs cdclW-mset.backtrack backtrack-abs state
  cdclW-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv
apply unfold-locales
  apply (simp add: backtrack-backtrack-abs)
  using backtrack-exists-backtrack-abs-step applymetis
using cdclW-mset.backtrack cdclW-mset.bj cdclW-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv by blast

```

inductive decide-abs :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool **for** S :: 'st **where**
 decide-abs-rule:

```

  conc-conflicting S = None  $\implies$ 
  undefined-lit (conc-trail S) L  $\implies$ 
  atm-of L  $\in$  atms-of-mm (conc-init-clss S)  $\implies$ 
  T  $\sim$  cons-conc-trail (Decided L) (incr-lvl S)  $\implies$ 
  decide-abs S T

```

inductive-cases decide-absE: decide-abs S T

lemma decide-decide-abs:

```

  cdclW-mset.decide (state S) (state T)  $\longleftrightarrow$  decide-abs S T
by (auto elim!: cdclW-mset.decideE decide-absE intro!: cdclW-mset.decide-rule decide-abs-rule)

```

interpretation decide-abs: relation-relation-abs cdcl_W-mset.decide decide-abs state
 $\lambda\cdot$. True

apply *unfold-locales*
apply (*simp add: decide-decide-abs*)
apply (*metis (full-types) cdcl_W-mset.decide.cases cdcl_W-mset-state-eq-eq*
conc-trail-update-conc-backtrack-lvl decide-decide-abs
state-cons-cons-trail-cons-trail-decided trail-state-conc-trail update-backtrack-lvl-state)
using *cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv cdcl_W-mset.decide cdcl_W-mset.other* **by** *blast*

inductive *skip-abs* :: '*st* \Rightarrow '*st* \Rightarrow bool **for** *S* :: '*st* **where**

skip-abs-rule:

conc-trail S = Propagated L C' # M \Rightarrow
raw-conc-conflicting S = Some E \Rightarrow
 $\neg L \notin \# \text{ mset-ccls } E \Rightarrow$
mset-ccls E $\neq \{\#\}$ \Rightarrow
T \sim tl-conc-trail S \Rightarrow
skip-abs S T

inductive-cases *skip-absE*: *skip-abs S T*

lemma *skip-skip-abs*:

cdcl_W-mset.skip (state S) (state T) \longleftrightarrow skip-abs S T (is ?conc \longleftrightarrow ?abs)

proof

assume *?abs*

then show *?conc*

by (*auto elim!: skip-absE intro!: cdcl_W-mset.skip-rule*)

next

assume *?conc*

then obtain *L C' E M* **where**

tr: *trail (state S) = Propagated L C' # M* **and**

confl: *conflicting (state S) = Some E* **and**

L: *$\neg L \notin \# E$* **and**

E: *$E \neq \{\#\}$* **and**

T: *state T \sim_m tl-trail (state S)*

by (*auto elim: cdcl_W-mset.skipE*)

obtain *E'* **where**

confl': *raw-conc-conflicting S = Some E'* **and** [*simp*]: *E = mset-ccls E'*

using *confl* **by** *auto*

show *?abs*

apply (*rule skip-abs-rule*)

using *tr* **apply** *simp*

using *confl'* **apply** *simp*

using *L* **apply** *simp*

using *E* **apply** *simp*

using *T* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *skip-exists-skip-abs*:

assumes *skip*: *cdcl_W-mset.skip S T* **and** *SS'*: *S \sim_m state S'*

obtains *U* **where** *skip-abs S' U* **and** *T \sim_m state U*

proof –

obtain *L C' E M* **where**

tr: *trail S = Propagated L C' # M* **and**

confl: *conflicting S = Some E* **and**

L: *$\neg L \notin \# E$* **and**

E: *$E \neq \{\#\}$* **and**

T: *T \sim_m tl-trail S*

using *skip* **by** (*auto elim: cdcl_W-mset.skipE*)

obtain E' **where**
 confl' : $\text{raw-conc-conflicting } S' = \text{Some } E' \text{ and } [\text{simp}]: E = \text{mset-ccls } E'$
using $\text{confl } SS'$ **by** auto
have $\text{skip-abs } S' \text{ (tl-conc-trail } S')$
apply $(\text{rule skip-abs-rule})$
using $\text{tr } SS'$ **apply** simp
using $\text{confl}' SS'$ **apply** simp
using $L SS'$ **apply** simp
using E **apply** simp
using T **by** simp
then show $?thesis$
using $\text{that}[\text{of tl-conc-trail } S'] \text{ } T SS'[\text{unfolded cdcl}_W\text{-mset-state-eq-eq}]$ **by** auto
qed

interpretation skip-abs : $\text{relation-relation-abs cdcl}_W\text{-mset.skip skip-abs state}$
 $\lambda\cdot. \text{True}$
apply unfold-locales
apply $(\text{simp add: skip-skip-abs})$
using $\text{skip-exists-skip-abs}$ **apply** metis
using $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv cdcl}_W\text{-mset.skip cdcl}_W\text{-mset.other}$ **by** blast

inductive $\text{resolve-abs} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**
 $\text{resolve-abs-rule: conc-trail } S \neq [] \implies$
 $\text{hd-raw-conc-trail } S = \text{Propagated } L E \implies$
 $L \in \# \text{ mset-cls } E \implies$
 $\text{raw-conc-conflicting } S = \text{Some } D' \implies$
 $-L \in \# \text{ mset-ccls } D' \implies$
 $\text{get-maximum-level (conc-trail } S) (\text{mset-ccls (remove-clit } (-L) D')) = \text{conc-backtrack-lvl } S \implies$
 $T \sim \text{resolve-conflicting } L E \text{ (tl-conc-trail } S) \implies$
 $\text{resolve-abs } S T$

inductive-cases resolve-absE : $\text{resolve-abs } S T$

lemma $\text{resolve-resolve-abs}$:

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.resolve (state } S) (\text{state } T) \longleftrightarrow \text{resolve-abs } S T \text{ (is ?conc } \longleftrightarrow ?\text{abs})$

proof

assume $?conc$

then obtain $L E D$ **where**

$\text{tr: trail (state } S) \neq [] \text{ and}$

$\text{hd: cdcl}_W\text{-mset.hd-trail (state } S) = \text{Propagated } L E \text{ and}$

$\text{LE: } L \in \# E \text{ and}$

$\text{confl: conflicting (state } S) = \text{Some } D \text{ and}$

$\text{LD: } -L \in \# D \text{ and}$

$\text{lvl-max: get-maximum-level (trail (state } S)) ((\text{remove1-mset } (-L) D)) = \text{backtrack-lvl (state } S) \text{ and}$

$T: \text{state } T \sim_m \text{update-conflicting (Some (cdcl}_W\text{-mset.resolve-cls } L D E)) \text{ (tl-trail (state } S))$

by $(\text{auto elim! : cdcl}_W\text{-mset.resolveE})$

obtain E' **where**

$\text{hd': hd-raw-conc-trail } S = \text{Propagated } L E' \text{ and}$

$[\text{simp}]: E = \text{mset-cls } E'$

apply $(\text{cases hd-raw-conc-trail } S)$

using $\text{hd-raw-conc-trail}[\text{of } S] \text{ tr hd}$ **by** simp-all

obtain D' **where**

$\text{confl': raw-conc-conflicting } S = \text{Some } D' \text{ and}$

$[\text{simp}]: D = \text{mset-ccls } D'$

using confl **by** auto

show $?abs$

```

apply (rule resolve-abs-rule)
  using tr apply simp
  using hd' apply simp
  using LE apply simp
  using confl' apply simp
  using LD apply simp
  using lvl-max apply simp
  using T confl' LE LD by simp
next
assume ?abs
then show ?conc
  using hd-raw-conc-trail[of S] by (auto elim!: resolve-absE intro!: cdclW-mset.resolve-rule)
qed

```

lemma *resolve-exists-resolve-abs*:

assumes

res: cdcl_W-mset.resolve S T **and**

SS': S ~_m state S'

obtains U **where** resolve-abs S' U **and** T ~_m state U

proof –

obtain L E D **where**

tr: trail S ≠ [] **and**

hd: cdcl_W-mset.hd-trail S = Propagated L E **and**

LE: L ∈ # E **and**

confl: conflicting S = Some D **and**

LD: –L ∈ # D **and**

lvl-max: get-maximum-level (trail S) ((remove1-mset (–L) D)) = backtrack-lvl S **and**

T: T ~_m update-conflicting (Some (cdcl_W-mset.resolve-cls L D E)) (tl-trail S)

using res

by (auto elim!: cdcl_W-mset.resolveE)

obtain E' **where**

hd': hd-raw-conc-trail S' = Propagated L E' **and**

[simp]: E = mset-cls E'

apply (cases hd-raw-conc-trail S')

using hd-raw-conc-trail[of S'] tr hd SS' **by** simp-all

obtain D' **where**

confl': raw-conc-conflicting S' = Some D' **and**

[simp]: D = mset-ccls D'

using confl SS' **by** auto

let ?U = resolve-conflicting L E' (tl-conc-trail S')

have resolve-abs S' ?U

apply (rule resolve-abs-rule)

using tr SS' **apply** simp

using hd' **apply** simp

using LE **apply** simp

using confl' **apply** simp

using LD **apply** simp

using lvl-max SS' **apply** simp

using T **by** simp

moreover have T ~_m state ?U

using T SS' confl LE LD **unfolding** cdcl_W-mset.state-eq-def **by** fastforce

ultimately show thesis **using** that[of ?U] **by** fast

qed

interpretation *resolve-abs*: relation-relation-abs cdcl_W-mset.resolve resolve-abs state

λ-. True

apply *unfold-locales*
apply (*simp add: resolve-resolve-abs*)
using *resolve-exists-resolve-abs* **apply** *metis*
using *cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv cdcl_W-mset.resolve cdcl_W-mset.other* **by** *blast*

inductive *restart* :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ *bool* **for** *S* :: '*st* **where**

restart: conc-conflicting S = None ⇒
 $\neg \text{conc-trail } S \models_{\text{asm}} \text{conc-clauses } S$ ⇒
 $T \sim \text{restart-state } S$ ⇒
restart S T

inductive-cases *restartE*: *restart S T*

We add the condition $C \notin \# \text{conc-init-clss } S$, to maintain consistency even without the strategy.

inductive *forget* :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ *bool* **where**

forget-rule:

conc-conflicting S = None ⇒
 $C \notin \# \text{raw-conc-learned-clss } S$ ⇒
 $\neg (\text{conc-trail } S) \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses } S$ ⇒
 $\text{mset-cls } C \notin \text{set } (\text{get-all-mark-of-propagated } (\text{conc-trail } S))$ ⇒
 $\text{mset-cls } C \notin \# \text{conc-init-clss } S$ ⇒
 $T \sim \text{remove-cls } C S$ ⇒
forget S T

inductive-cases *forgetE*: *forget S T*

inductive *cdcl_W-abs-rf* :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ *bool* **for** *S* :: '*st* **where**

restart: restart-abs S T ⇒ *cdcl_W-abs-rf S T* |
forget: forget-abs S T ⇒ *cdcl_W-abs-rf S T*

inductive *cdcl_W-abs-bj* :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ *bool* **where**

skip: skip-abs S S' ⇒ *cdcl_W-abs-bj S S'* |
resolve: resolve-abs S S' ⇒ *cdcl_W-abs-bj S S'* |
backtrack: backtrack-abs S S' ⇒ *cdcl_W-abs-bj S S'*

inductive-cases *cdcl_W-abs-bjE*: *cdcl_W-abs-bj S T*

lemma *cdcl_W-abs-bj-cdcl_W-abs-bj*:

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{state } S) \Rightarrow$
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-bj } (\text{state } S) (\text{state } T) \longleftrightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-abs-bj } S T$
by (*auto simp: cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-bj.simps cdcl_W-abs-bj.simps*
backtrack-backtrack-abs skip-skip-abs resolve-resolve-abs)

interpretation *cdcl_W-abs-bj*: *relation-relation-abs cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-bj cdcl_W-abs-bj state*

cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv

apply *unfold-locales*

apply (*simp add: cdcl_W-abs-bj-cdcl_W-abs-bj*)

apply (*metis (no-types, hide-lams) backtrack-exists-backtrack-abs-step cdcl_W-abs-bj.simps*
cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-bj.simps resolve-exists-resolve-abs skip-abs.relation-compatible-abs)

using *cdcl_W-mset.bj cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv cdcl_W-mset.other* **by** *blast*

inductive *cdcl_W-abs-o* :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ *bool* **for** *S* :: '*st* **where**

decide: decide-abs S S' ⇒ *cdcl_W-abs-o S S'* |
bj: cdcl_W-abs-bj S S' ⇒ *cdcl_W-abs-o S S'*

inductive *cdcl_W-abs* :: '*st* ⇒ '*st* ⇒ *bool* **for** *S* :: '*st* **where**

propagate: $\text{propagate-abs } S \ S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-abs } S \ S' \mid$
conflict: $\text{conflict-abs } S \ S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-abs } S \ S' \mid$
other: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-abs-o } S \ S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-abs } S \ S' \mid$
rf: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-abs-rf } S \ S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-abs } S \ S'$

3.5.5 Higher level strategy

The rules described previously do not lead to a conclusive state. We have add a strategy and show the inclusion in the multiset version.

inductive $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-abs-cp} :: 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **for** $S :: 'st$ **where**
conflict': $\text{conflict-abs } S \ T \implies \text{full } \text{cdcl}_W\text{-abs-bj } T \ U \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-abs-cp } S \ U \mid$
propagate': $\text{propagate-abs}^{++} \ S \ S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-abs-cp } S \ S'$

lemma $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-cdcl}_W\text{-abs-merge-cp}$:

assumes

cp: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-abs-cp } S \ T$ **and**

inv: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv (state } S)$

shows $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp (state } S) \text{ (state } T)$

using *cp*

proof (*induction rule*: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-abs-cp.induct}$)

case (*conflict'* $T \ U$) **note** $\text{confl} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{bj} = \text{this}(2)$

then have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.conflict (state } S) \text{ (state } T)$

by (*auto simp*: $\text{conflict-conflict-abs propagate-propagate-abs cdcl}_W\text{-abs-bj-cdcl}_W\text{-abs-bj}$)

moreover

have $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv (state } T)$

using $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.conflict cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv-inv confl inv}$

unfolding $\text{conflict-conflict-abs[symmetric]}$ **by** *blast*

then have $\text{full cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-bj (state } T) \text{ (state } U)$

using *bj* **by** (*auto simp*: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-abs-bj.full-if-full-abs}$)

ultimately show $?case$ **by** (*auto intro*: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp.intros}$)

next

case (*propagate'* T)

then show $?case$

by (*auto simp*: $\text{propagate-abs.tranclp-abs-tranclp intro: cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp.propagate'}$)

qed

lemma $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp-abs-exists-cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp}$:

assumes

cp: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp (state } S) \ T$ **and**

inv: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv (state } S)$

obtains U **where** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-abs-cp } S \ U$ **and** $T \sim_m \text{state } U$

using *cp*

proof (*induction rule*: $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-merge-cp.induct}$)

case (*conflict'* $T \ U$) **note** $\text{confl} = \text{this}(1)$ **and** $\text{bj} = \text{this}(2)$ **and** $\text{that} = \text{this}(3)$

obtain V **where** SV : $\text{conflict-abs } S \ V$ **and** TV : $T \sim_m \text{state } V$

using $\text{conflict-abs.relation-compatible-abs[of state } S \ S]$ confl **by** *blast*

have inv-V : $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv (state } V)$ **and**

inv-T : $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } T$

using $TV \text{ bj cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-stgy.simps cdcl}_W\text{-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-stgy-cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv}$

$\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset.conflict-is-full1-cdcl}_W\text{-cp confl inv}$ **unfolding** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset-state-eq-eq}$ **by** *blast*+

then obtain T' **where** $\text{full cdcl}_W\text{-abs-bj } V \ T'$ **and** $U \sim_m \text{state } T'$

using $TV \text{ bj cdcl}_W\text{-abs-bj.full-exists-full-abs[of } V \ U]$ **unfolding** $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-mset-state-eq-eq}$

by *blast*

then show $?thesis$ **using** $\text{that cdcl}_W\text{-merge-abs-cp.conflict'[of } S \ V \ T]$ SV **by** *fast*

```

next
  case (propagate' T)
  then show ?case
    using cdclW-merge-abs-cp.propagate'
    propagate-abs.tranclp-relation-tranclp-relation-abs-compatible by blast
qed

lemma no-step-cdclW-merge-cp-no-step-cdclW-abs-merge-cp:
  assumes
    inv: cdclW-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (state S)
  shows no-step cdclW-merge-abs-cp S  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-step cdclW-mset.cdclW-merge-cp (state S)
  (is ?abs  $\longleftrightarrow$  ?conc)
proof
  assume ?abs
  show ?conc
    proof (rule ccontr)
      assume  $\neg$  ?thesis
      then obtain T where cdclW-mset.cdclW-merge-cp (state S) T
        by blast
      then show False
        using cdclW-merge-cp-abs-exists-cdclW-merge-cp[of S T] ⟨?abs⟩ inv by auto
    qed
  qed
next
  assume ?conc
  then show ?abs
    using cdclW-merge-cp-cdclW-abs-merge-cp inv by blast
qed

lemma cdclW-merge-abs-cp-right-compatible:
  cdclW-merge-abs-cp S V  $\implies$  cdclW-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (state S)  $\implies$ 
  V  $\sim$  W  $\implies$  cdclW-merge-abs-cp S W
proof (induction rule: cdclW-merge-abs-cp.induct)
  case (conflict' T U) note confl = this(1) and full = this(2) and inv = this(3) and UW = this(4)
  have inv-T: cdclW-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (state T)
    using cdclW-mset.cdclW-stgy.simps cdclW-mset.cdclW-stgy-cdclW-all-struct-inv
    cdclW-mset.conflict-is-full1-cdclW-cp confl conflict-conflict-abs inv by blast
  then have full cdclW-abs-bj T W  $\vee$  (T = U  $\wedge$  no-step cdclW-abs-bj T)
    using cdclW-abs-bj.full-right-compatible[OF - full UW] full by blast
  then consider
    (full) full cdclW-abs-bj T W |
    (0) T = U and no-step cdclW-abs-bj T
  by blast
  then show ?case
    proof cases
      case full
      then show ?thesis using confl by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-abs-cp.intros)
    next
      case 0
      then have conflict-abs S W and no-step cdclW-abs-bj W
        using confl UW conflict-abs.relation-right-compatible apply blast
        using full unfolding full-def
        by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) 0(1) UW inv-T cdclW-abs-bj-cdclW-abs-bj
        cdclW-mset-state-eq-eq)
      moreover then have full cdclW-abs-bj W W
        unfolding full-def by auto
      ultimately show ?thesis by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-abs-cp.intros)
    qed

```

qed
next
case (*propagate'*)
then show ?*case* **using** *propagate-abs.tranclp-relation-compatible-eq*
by (*blast intro: cdcl_W-merge-abs-cp.propagate'*)
qed

interpretation *cdcl_W-merge-abs-cp: relation-implied-relation-abs*
cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-merge-cp cdcl_W-merge-abs-cp state cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv
apply *unfold-locales*
using *cdcl_W-merge-cp-cdcl_W-abs-merge-cp* **apply** *blast*
using *cdcl_W-merge-cp-abs-exists-cdcl_W-merge-cp* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-mset-state-eq-eq* **apply** *blast*
using *cdcl_W-mset.rtranclp-cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*
cdcl_W-mset.rtranclp-cdcl_W-merge-cp-rtranclp-cdcl_W **apply** *blast*
using *cdcl_W-merge-abs-cp-right-compatible* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-mset-state-eq-eq* **by** *blast*

inductive *cdcl_W-merge-abs-stgy* **for** *S :: 'st* **where**
fw-s-cp: full1 cdcl_W-merge-abs-cp S T \implies cdcl_W-merge-abs-stgy S T |
fw-s-decide: decide-abs S T \implies no-step cdcl_W-merge-abs-cp S \implies full cdcl_W-merge-abs-cp T U
 \implies *cdcl_W-merge-abs-stgy S U*

lemma *cdcl_W-cp-cdcl_W-abs-cp:*
assumes *stgy: cdcl_W-merge-abs-stgy S T* **and**
inv: cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (state S)
shows *cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-merge-stgy (state S) (state T)*
using *stgy*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_W-merge-abs-stgy.induct*)
case (*fw-s-cp T*)
show ?*case*
apply (*rule cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-merge-stgy.fw-s-cp*)
using *fw-s-cp inv* **by** (*simp add: cdcl_W-merge-abs-cp.full1-iff*)
next
case (*fw-s-decide T U*) **note** *dec = this(1)* **and** *ns = this(2)* **and** *full = this(3)*
have *dec': cdcl_W-mset.decide (state S) (state T)*
using *dec decide-decide-abs* **by** *blast*
then have *cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (state T)*
using *inv cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-inv*
by (*blast dest: cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W.other cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-o.decide*)
then have *full cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-merge-cp (state T) (state U)*
using *full cdcl_W-merge-abs-cp.full-if-full-abs* **by** *blast*
then show ?*case*
using *dec' cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-merge-stgy.fw-s-decide[of state S state T state U] ns inv*
by (*simp add: no-step-cdcl_W-merge-cp-no-step-cdcl_W-abs-merge-cp*)
qed

lemma *cdcl_W-merge-abs-stgy-exists-cdcl_W-merge-stgy:*
assumes
inv: cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv S **and**
SS': S \sim_m state S' **and**
st: cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-merge-stgy S T
shows $\exists U. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-merge-abs-stgy } S' U \wedge T \sim_m \text{state } U$
using *st*
proof (*induction rule: cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-merge-stgy.induct*)
case (*fw-s-cp T*)
then show ?*case* **using** *cdcl_W-merge-abs-cp.full1-exists-full1-abs[of S' T] inv*

unfolding $SS'[unfolded\ cdcl_W\text{-}mset\text{-}state\text{-}eq\text{-}eq]$ **by** $(metis\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}stgy.\textit{fw-s-cp})$
next
case $(fw\text{-}s\text{-}decide\ T\ U)$ **note** $dec = this(1)$ **and** $n\text{-}s = this(2)$ **and** $full = this(3)$
have $SS': S = state\ S'$
using SS' **unfolding** $cdcl_W\text{-}mset\text{-}state\text{-}eq\text{-}eq$.
obtain T' **where** $decide\text{-}abs\ S'\ T'$ **and** $TT': T \sim_m state\ T'$
using $dec\ decide\text{-}abs.\textit{relation-compatible-abs[of\ S\ S'\ T]}$ SS' **by** $auto$
moreover
have $cdcl_W\text{-}mset.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ (state\ T')$
using SS' $calculation(1)$ $cdcl_W\text{-}mset.cdcl_W.\textit{intros}(3)$ $cdcl_W\text{-}mset.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv$
 $cdcl_W\text{-}mset.decide\ decide\text{-}decide\text{-}abs\ inv$ **by** $blast$
then obtain U' **where** $full\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}cp\ T'\ U'$ **and** $U \sim_m state\ U'$
using $full\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}cp.\textit{full-exists-full-abs}$ **unfolding** $TT'[unfolded\ cdcl_W\text{-}mset\text{-}state\text{-}eq\text{-}eq]$
by $blast$
moreover have $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}cp\ S'$
using $n\text{-}s\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}cp.\textit{no-step-iff}\ inv$ **unfolding** SS' **by** $blast$
ultimately show $?case$
using $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}stgy.\textit{fw-s-decide[of\ S'\ T'\ U]}$ **by** $fast$
qed

lemma $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}stgy\text{-}right\text{-}compatible$:

assumes

$inv: cdcl_W\text{-}mset.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ (state\ S)$ **and**

$st: cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}stgy\ S\ T$ **and**

$TU: T \sim V$

shows $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}stgy\ S\ V$

using $st\ TU$

proof $(induction\ rule: cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}stgy.\textit{induct})$

case $(fw\text{-}s\text{-}cp\ T)$

then show $?thesis$

using $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}cp.\textit{full1-right-compatible}\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}stgy.\textit{fw-s-cp}\ inv$ **by** $blast$

next

case $(fw\text{-}s\text{-}decide\ T\ U)$ **note** $dec = this(1)$ **and** $n\text{-}s = this(2)$ **and** $full = this(3)$ **and** $UV = this(4)$

have $inv\text{-}T: cdcl_W\text{-}mset.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ (state\ T)$

using $dec\ inv\ cdcl_W\text{-}mset.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\text{-}inv[of\ state\ S\ state\ T]$

by $(auto\ dest!:\ cdcl_W\text{-}mset.cdcl_W\text{-}o.\textit{decide}\ cdcl_W\text{-}mset.cdcl_W.\textit{other}\ simp: decide\text{-}decide\text{-}abs[\textit{symmetric}])$

then have $full\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}cp\ T\ V \vee (T = U \wedge no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}cp\ T)$

using $cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}cp.\textit{full-right-compatible[of\ T\ U\ V]}$ $full\ UV$ **by** $blast$

then consider

$(full)\ full\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}cp\ T\ V \mid$

$(0)\ T = U$ **and** $no\text{-}step\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}cp\ T$

by $blast$

then show $?case$

proof cases

case $full$

then show $?thesis$

using $n\text{-}s\ dec$ **by** $(blast\ intro: cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}stgy.\textit{intros})$

next

case 0 **note** $TU = this(1)$ **and** $n\text{-}s' = this(2)$

have $decide\text{-}abs\ S\ V$

using $TU\ dec\ UV\ decide\text{-}abs.\textit{relation-abs-right-compatible}$ **by** $auto$

moreover

have $cdcl_W\text{-}mset.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv\ (state\ V)$

using $inv\text{-}T$ **by** $(metis\ (full\text{-}types)\ TU\ cdcl_W\text{-}mset\text{-}state\text{-}eq\text{-}eq\ \textit{fw-s-decide.prem})$

then have $full\ cdcl_W\text{-}merge\text{-}abs\text{-}cp\ V\ V$

```

    using n-s' TU UV[unfolded cdclW-mset-state-eq-eq]
    unfolding full-def by (metis cdclW-merge-abs-cp.no-step-iff rtrancp-unfold)
    ultimately show ?thesis using n-s by (blast intro: cdclW-merge-abs-stgy.intros)
qed
qed

interpretation cdclW-merge-abs-stgy: relation-implied-relation-abs
  cdclW-mset.cdclW-merge-stgy cdclW-merge-abs-stgy state cdclW-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv
apply unfold-locales
  using cdclW-cp-cdclW-abs-cp apply blast
  using cdclW-merge-abs-stgy-exists-cdclW-merge-stgy apply blast
  using cdclW-mset.cdclW-merge-stgy-rtrancp-cdclW cdclW-mset.rtrancp-cdclW-all-struct-inv-inv
  apply blast
  using cdclW-merge-abs-stgy-right-compatible by blast

lemma cdclW-merge-abs-stgy-final-State-conclusive:
  fixes T :: 'st
  assumes
    full: full cdclW-merge-abs-stgy (conc-init-state N) T and
    n-d: distinct-mset-mset (mset-cls N)
  shows (conc-conflicting T = Some {#} ∧ unsatisfiable (set-mset (mset-cls N)))
    ∨ (conc-conflicting T = None ∧ conc-trail T ⊨asm mset-cls N
      ∧ satisfiable (set-mset (mset-cls N)))
proof -
  have cdclW-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (state (conc-init-state N))
    using n-d unfolding cdclW-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv-def by (auto simp: state-conc-init-state)
  then show ?thesis
    using cdclW-mset.full-cdclW-merge-stgy-final-state-conclusive'[of mset-cls N state T]
      cdclW-merge-abs-stgy.full-if-full-abs[of conc-init-state N T] full
    by (auto simp: state-conc-init-state n-d)
qed

end

end

```

3.6 2-Watched-Literal

```

theory CDCL-Two-Watched-Literals
imports CDCL-W-Abstract-State
begin

```

First we define here the core of the two-watched literal data structure:

1. A clause is composed of (at most) two watched literals.
2. It is sufficient to find the candidates for propagation and conflict from the clauses such that the new literal is watched.

While this is the principle behind the two-watched literals, an implementation has to remember the candidates that have been found so far while updating the data structure.

We will directly on the two-watched literals data structure with lists: it could be also seen as a state over some abstract clause representation we would later refine as lists. However, as we need a way to select element from a clause, working on lists is better.

3.6.1 Essence of 2-WL

Data structure and Access Functions

Only the 2-watched literals have to be verified here: the backtrack level and the trail that appear in the state are not related to the 2-watched algorithm.

datatype *'v twl-clause* =

TWL-Clause (*watched*: *'v literal list*) (*unwatched*: *'v literal list*)

datatype *'v twl-state* =

TWL-State (*raw-trail*: (*'v, 'v twl-clause*) *ann-lits*)
 (*raw-init-clss*: *'v twl-clause list*)
 (*raw-learned-clss*: *'v twl-clause list*) (*backtrack-lvl*: *nat*)
 (*raw-conflicting*: *'v literal list option*)

fun *mmset-of-mlit* :: (*'v, 'v twl-clause*) *ann-lit* \Rightarrow (*'v, 'v clause*) *ann-lit*

where

mmset-of-mlit (*Propagated L C*) = *Propagated L* (*mset* (*watched C @ unwatched C*)) |
mmset-of-mlit (*Decided L*) = *Decided L*

lemma *lit-of-mmset-of-mlit[simp]*: *lit-of* (*mmset-of-mlit x*) = *lit-of x*

by (*cases x*) *auto*

lemma *lits-of-mmset-of-mlit[simp]*: *lits-of* (*mmset-of-mlit ' S*) = *lits-of S*

by (*auto simp: lits-of-def image-image*)

abbreviation *trail* **where**

trail S \equiv *map mmset-of-mlit* (*raw-trail S*)

abbreviation *clauses-of-l* **where**

clauses-of-l \equiv $\lambda L. \text{mset } (\text{map } \text{mset } L)$

definition *raw-clause* :: *'v twl-clause* \Rightarrow *'v literal list* **where**

raw-clause C \equiv *watched C @ unwatched C*

definition *clause* :: *'v twl-clause* \Rightarrow *'v clause* **where**

clause C \equiv *mset* (*raw-clause C*)

lemma *clause-def-lambda*:

clause = ($\lambda C. \text{mset } (\text{raw-clause } C)$)

by (*auto simp: clause-def*)

abbreviation *raw-clss* :: *'v twl-state* \Rightarrow *'v clauses* **where**

raw-clss S \equiv *mset* (*map clause* (*raw-init-clss S @ raw-learned-clss S*))

abbreviation *raw-clss-l* :: *'a twl-clause list* \Rightarrow *'a literal multiset multiset* **where**

raw-clss-l C \equiv *mset* (*map clause C*)

interpretation *raw-cl* *clause* .

lemma *mset-map-clause-remove1-cond*:

mset (*map* ($\lambda x. \text{mset } (\text{unwatched } x) + \text{mset } (\text{watched } x)$)
 (*remove1-cond* ($\lambda D. \text{clause } D = \text{clause } a$) *Cs*)) =
remove1-mset (*clause a*) (*mset* (*map clause Cs*))
apply (*induction Cs*)
apply *simp*

by (*auto simp: ac-simps remove1-mset-single-add raw-clause-def clause-def*)

interpretation *raw-clss*

clause

raw-clss-l op @

$\lambda L C. L \in \text{set } C \text{ op } \# \lambda C. \text{remove1-cond } (\lambda D. \text{clause } D = \text{clause } C)$

apply (*unfold-locales*)

using *mset-map-clause-remove1-cond* **by** (*auto simp: hd-map comp-def map-tl ac-simps raw-clause-def union-mset-list mset-map-mset-remove1-cond ex-mset clause-def-lambda*)

lemma *ex-mset-unwatched-watched*:

$\exists a. \text{mset } (\text{unwatched } a) + \text{mset } (\text{watched } a) = E$

proof –

obtain *e* **where** *mset e = E*

using *ex-mset* **by** *blast*

then have *mset (unwatched (TWL-Clause [] e)) + mset (watched (TWL-Clause [] e)) = E*

by *auto*

then show *?thesis* **by** *fast*

qed

interpretation *twl: abs-state_W-ops*

clause

raw-clss-l op @

$\lambda L C. L \in \text{set } C \text{ op } \# \lambda C. \text{remove1-cond } (\lambda D. \text{clause } D = \text{clause } C)$

mset $\lambda xs \ ys. \text{case-prod append (fold } (\lambda x \ (ys, zs). (\text{remove1 } x \ ys, x \# \ zs)) \ xs \ (ys, []))$
remove1

raw-clause $\lambda C. \text{TWL-Clause [] } C$

trail $\lambda S. \text{hd (raw-trail } S)$

raw-init-clss raw-learned-clss backtrack-lvl raw-conflicting

rewrites

twl.mmset-of-mlit = mmset-of-mlit

proof *goal-cases*

case *1*

show *H: ?case*

apply *unfold-locales* **apply** (*auto simp: hd-map comp-def map-tl ac-simps raw-clause-def union-mset-list mset-map-mset-remove1-cond ex-mset-unwatched-watched clause-def*)

done

case *2*

show *?case*

apply (*rule ext*)

apply (*rename-tac x*)

apply (*case-tac x*)

apply (*simp-all add: abs-state_W-ops.mmset-of-mlit.simps[OF H] raw-clause-def clause-def*)

done

qed

declare *CDCL-Two-Watched-Literals.twl.mset-ccls-ccls-of-cls[simp del]*

definition

candidates-propagate $:: 'v \text{ twl-state} \Rightarrow ('v \text{ literal} \times 'v \text{ twl-clause}) \text{ set}$

where

candidates-propagate S =

$\{(L, C) \mid L \ C.\}$

$C \in \text{set } (\text{twl.raw-clauses } S) \wedge$
 $\text{set } (\text{watched } C) - (\text{uminus ' lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) = \{L\} \wedge$
 $\text{undefined-lit } (\text{raw-trail } S) L\}$

definition *candidates-conflict* :: 'v twl-state \Rightarrow 'v twl-clause set **where**
candidates-conflict $S =$
 $\{C. C \in \text{set } (\text{twl.raw-clauses } S) \wedge$
 $\text{set } (\text{watched } C) \subseteq \text{uminus ' lits-of-l } (\text{raw-trail } S)\}$

primrec (*nonexhaustive*) *index* :: 'a list \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow nat **where**
 $\text{index } (a \# l) c = (\text{if } a = c \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } 1 + \text{index } l c)$

lemma *index-nth*:
 $a \in \text{set } l \implies l ! (\text{index } l a) = a$
by (*induction* l) *auto*

Invariants

The structural invariants states that there are at most two watched elements, that the watched literals are distinct, and that there are 2 watched literals if there are at least than two different literals in the full clauses.

primrec *struct-wf-tw-cls* :: 'v twl-clause \Rightarrow bool **where**
 $\text{struct-wf-tw-cls } (\text{TWL-Clause } W UW) \longleftrightarrow$
 $\text{distinct } W \wedge \text{length } W \leq 2 \wedge (\text{length } W < 2 \longrightarrow \text{set } UW \subseteq \text{set } W)$

We need the following property about updates: if there is a literal L with $-L$ in the trail, and L is not watched, then it stays unwatched; i.e., while updating with *rewatch*, L does not get swapped with a watched literal L' such that $-L'$ is in the trail. This corresponds to the laziness of the data structure.

Remark that M is a trail: literals at the end were the first to be added to the trail.

primrec *watched-only-lazy-updates* :: ('v, 'mark) ann-lits \Rightarrow
'v twl-clause \Rightarrow bool
where
 $\text{watched-only-lazy-updates } M (\text{TWL-Clause } W UW) \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\forall L' \in \text{set } W. \forall L \in \text{set } UW. \\$
 $-L' \in \text{lits-of-l } M \longrightarrow -L \in \text{lits-of-l } M \longrightarrow L \notin \text{set } W \longrightarrow \\$
 $\text{index } (\text{map lit-of } M) (-L') \leq \text{index } (\text{map lit-of } M) (-L))$

If the negation of a watched literal is included in the trail, then the negation of every unwatched literals is also included in the trail. Otherwise, the data-structure has to be updated.

primrec *watched-wf-tw-cls* :: ('a, 'b) ann-lits \Rightarrow 'a twl-clause \Rightarrow
bool **where**
 $\text{watched-wf-tw-cls } M (\text{TWL-Clause } W UW) \longleftrightarrow$
 $(\forall L \in \text{set } W. -L \in \text{lits-of-l } M \longrightarrow (\forall L' \in \text{set } UW. L' \notin \text{set } W \longrightarrow -L' \in \text{lits-of-l } M))$

Here are the invariant strictly related to the 2-WL data structure.

primrec *wf-tw-cls* :: ('v, 'mark) ann-lits \Rightarrow 'v twl-clause \Rightarrow bool **where**
 $\text{wf-tw-cls } M (\text{TWL-Clause } W UW) \longleftrightarrow$
 $\text{struct-wf-tw-cls } (\text{TWL-Clause } W UW) \wedge \text{watched-wf-tw-cls } M (\text{TWL-Clause } W UW) \wedge$
 $\text{watched-only-lazy-updates } M (\text{TWL-Clause } W UW)$

lemma *wf-tw-cls-annotation-independant*:
assumes $M: \text{map lit-of } M = \text{map lit-of } M'$

```

shows wf-twl-cls M (TWL-Clause W UW)  $\longleftrightarrow$  wf-twl-cls M' (TWL-Clause W UW)
proof -
  have lits-of-l M = lits-of-l M'
    using arg-cong[OF M, of set] by (simp add: lits-of-def)
  then show ?thesis
    by (simp add: lits-of-def M)
qed

lemma wf-twl-cls-wf-twl-cls-tl:
  assumes wf: wf-twl-cls M C and n-d: no-dup M
  shows wf-twl-cls (tl M) C
proof (cases M)
  case Nil
  then show ?thesis using wf
    by (cases C) (simp add: wf-twl-cls.simps[of tl -])
next
  case (Cons l M') note M = this(1)
  obtain W UW where C: C = TWL-Clause W UW
    by (cases C)
  { fix L L'
    assume
      LW: L  $\in$  set W and
      LM:  $\neg$  L  $\in$  lits-of-l M' and
      L'UW: L'  $\in$  set UW and
      L'notW: L'  $\notin$  set W
    then have
      L'M:  $\neg$  L'  $\in$  lits-of-l M
      using wf by (auto simp: C M)
    have watched-only-lazy-updates M C
      using wf by (auto simp: C)
    then have
      index (map lit-of M) ( $\neg$ L)  $\leq$  index (map lit-of M) ( $\neg$ L')
      using LM L'M L'UW LW L'notW C M unfolding lits-of-def
      by (fastforce simp: lits-of-def)
    then have  $\neg$  L'  $\in$  lits-of-l M'
      using L'notW LW L'M by (auto simp: C M split: if-split-asm)
  }
  moreover
  {
    fix L' L
    assume
      L'  $\in$  set W and
      L  $\in$  set UW and
      L'M:  $\neg$  L'  $\in$  lits-of-l M' and
       $\neg$  L  $\in$  lits-of-l M' and
      LnotW: L  $\notin$  set W
    moreover
      have lit-of l  $\neq$   $\neg$  L'
      using n-d unfolding M
      by (metis (no-types) L'M M Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l defined-lit-map
        distinct.simps(2) list.simps(9) set-map)
    moreover have watched-only-lazy-updates M C
      using wf by (auto simp: C)
    ultimately have index (map lit-of M') ( $\neg$  L')  $\leq$  index (map lit-of M') ( $\neg$  L)
      by (fastforce simp: M C split: if-split-asm)
  }
}

```

moreover have *distinct W and length W ≤ 2 and (length W < 2 → set UW ⊆ set W)*
using *wf by (auto simp: C M)*
ultimately show *?thesis by (auto simp add: M C)*
qed

lemma *wf-twl-cls-append:*
assumes
n-d: no-dup (M' @ M) and
wf: wf-twl-cls (M' @ M) C
shows *wf-twl-cls M C*
using *wf n-d apply (induction M')*
apply *simp*
using *wf-twl-cls-wf-twl-cls-tl by fastforce*

definition *wf-twl-state :: 'v twl-state ⇒ bool where*
wf-twl-state S ⟷
(∀ C ∈ set (twl.raw-clauses S). wf-twl-cls (raw-trail S) C) ∧ no-dup (raw-trail S)

lemma *wf-candidates-propagate-sound:*
assumes *wf: wf-twl-state S and*
cand: (L, C) ∈ candidates-propagate S
shows *raw-trail S ⊨_{as} CNot (mset (removeAll L (raw-clause C))) ∧ undefined-lit (raw-trail S) L*
(is ?Not ∧ ?undef)

proof

def *M ≡ raw-trail S*
def *N ≡ raw-init-clss S*
def *U ≡ raw-learned-clss S*

note *MNU-defs [simp] = M-def N-def U-def*

have *cw:*
C ∈ set (N @ U)
set (watched C) − uminus ‘ lits-of-l M = {L}
undefined-lit M L
using *cand unfolding candidates-propagate-def MNU-defs twl.raw-clauses-def by auto*

obtain *W UW where cw-eq: C = TWL-Clause W UW*
by *(cases C)*

have *l-w: L ∈ set W*
using *cw(2) cw-eq by auto*

have *wf-c: wf-twl-cls M C*
using *wf cw(1) unfolding wf-twl-state-def by (simp add: twl.raw-clauses-def)*

have *w-nw:*
distinct W
length W < 2 ⟹ set UW ⊆ set W
 $\bigwedge L L'. L \in \text{set } W \implies -L \in \text{lits-of-l } M \implies L' \in \text{set } UW \implies L' \notin \text{set } W \implies -L' \in \text{lits-of-l } M$
using *wf-c unfolding cw-eq by (auto simp: image-image)*

have $\forall L' \in \text{set (raw-clause C)} - \{L\}. -L' \in \text{lits-of-l } M$

proof *(cases length W < 2)*

case *True*

moreover have *size W ≠ 0*

using *cw(2) cw-eq by auto*

```

ultimately have size  $W = 1$ 
  by linarith
then have  $w: W = [L]$ 
  using  $l-w$  by (auto simp: length-list-Suc-0)
from True have set  $UW \subseteq \text{set } W$ 
  using  $w-nw(2)$  by blast
then show ?thesis
  using  $w\ cw(1)\ cw-eq$  by (auto simp: raw-clause-def)
next
case  $sz2: \text{False}$ 
show ?thesis
proof
  fix  $L'$ 
  assume  $l': L' \in \text{set } (\text{raw-clause } C) - \{L\}$ 
  have  $ex-la: \exists La. La \neq L \wedge La \in \text{set } W$ 
  proof (cases  $W$ )
    case  $w: \text{Nil}$ 
    then show ?thesis
      using  $l-w$  by auto
  next
    case  $lb: (\text{Cons } Lb\ W')$ 
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases  $W'$ )
      case  $\text{Nil}$ 
      then show ?thesis
        using  $lb\ sz2$  by simp
    next
      case  $lc: (\text{Cons } Lc\ W'')$ 
      then show ?thesis
        by (metis distinct-length-2-or-more  $lb\ \text{list.set-intros}(1)\ \text{list.set-intros}(2)\ w-nw(1)$ )
    qed
  qed
  then obtain  $La$  where  $la: La \neq L \wedge La \in \text{set } W$ 
    by blast
  then have  $La \in \text{uminus } ' \text{ lits-of-}l\ M$ 
    using  $cw(2)[\text{unfolded } cw-eq, \text{simplified}, \text{folded } M\text{-def}] \langle La \in \text{set } W \rangle \langle La \neq L \rangle$  by auto
  then have  $nla: \neg La \in \text{lits-of-}l\ M$ 
    by (auto simp: image-image)
  then show  $\neg L' \in \text{lits-of-}l\ M$ 

proof -
  have  $f1: L' \in \text{set } (\text{raw-clause } C)$ 
    using  $l'$  by blast
  have  $f2: L' \notin \{L\}$ 
    using  $l'$  by fastforce
  have  $\bigwedge l\ L. - (l::'a\ \text{literal}) \in L \vee l \notin \text{uminus } ' L$ 
    by force
  then show ?thesis
    using  $cw(1)\ cw-eq\ w-nw(3)\ \text{raw-clause-def}$  by (metis DiffI Un-iff  $cw(2)\ f1\ f2\ la(2)\ nla$ 
      set-append twl-clause.sel(1) twl-clause.sel(2))
  qed
qed
qed
then show ?Not
  unfolding true-annots-def by (auto simp: image-image Ball-def CNot-def)

```

```

show ?undef
  using cw(3) unfolding M-def by blast
qed

lemma wf-candidates-propagate-complete:
assumes wf: wf-twl-state S and
  c-mem: C ∈ set (twl.raw-clauses S) and
  l-mem: L ∈ set (raw-clause C) and
  unsat: trail S ⊨as CNot (mset-set (set (raw-clause C) - {L})) and
  undef: undefined-lit (raw-trail S) L
shows (L, C) ∈ candidates-propagate S
proof -
def M ≡ raw-trail S
def N ≡ raw-init-clss S
def U ≡ raw-learned-clss S

note MNU-defs [simp] = M-def N-def U-def

obtain W UW where cw-eq: C = TWL-Clause W UW
by (cases C, blast)

have wf-c: wf-twl-clss M C
using wf c-mem unfolding wf-twl-state-def by simp

have w-nw:
  distinct W
  length W < 2 ⟹ set UW ⊆ set W
   $\bigwedge L L'. L \in \text{set } W \implies -L \in \text{lits-of-l } M \implies L' \in \text{set } UW \implies L' \notin \text{set } W \implies -L' \in \text{lits-of-l } M$ 
using wf-c unfolding cw-eq by (auto simp: image-image)

have unit-set: set W - (uminus ' lits-of-l M) = {L} (is ?W = ?L)
proof
show ?W ⊆ {L}
proof
  fix L'
  assume l': L' ∈ ?W
  then have l'-mem-w: L' ∈ set W
    by (simp add: in-diffD)
  have L' ∉ uminus ' lits-of-l M
    using l' by blast
  then have  $\neg M \models_a \{\# - L' \#\}$ 
    by (auto simp: lits-of-def uminus-lit-swap image-image)
  moreover have L' ∈ set (raw-clause C)
    using c-mem cw-eq l'-mem-w by (auto simp: raw-clause-def)
  ultimately have L' = L
    using unsat[unfolded CNot-def true-annots-def, simplified]
    unfolding M-def by fastforce
  then show L' ∈ {L}
    by simp
qed
next
show {L} ⊆ ?W
proof clarify
  have L ∈ set W
  proof (cases W)
    case Nil

```

```

    then show ?thesis
      using w-nw(2) cw-eq l-mem by (auto simp: raw-clause-def)
  next
    case (Cons La W')
    then show ?thesis
    proof (cases La = L)
      case True
      then show ?thesis
        using Cons by simp
    next
      case False
      have  $-La \in \text{lits-of-l } M$ 
        using False Cons cw-eq unsat[unfolded CNot-def true-annots-def, simplified]
        by (fastforce simp: raw-clause-def)
      then show ?thesis
        using Cons cw-eq l-mem undef w-nw(3)
        by (auto simp: Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l raw-clause-def)
    qed
  qed
  moreover have  $L \notin \# \text{ mset-set } (\text{uminus } ' \text{ lits-of-l } M)$ 
    using undef by (auto simp: Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l image-image)
  ultimately show  $L \in ?W$ 
    by simp
  qed
qed

show ?thesis
  unfolding candidates-propagate-def using unit-set undef c-mem unfolding cw-eq M-def
  by (auto simp: image-image cw-eq intro!: exI[of - C])
qed

lemma wf-candidates-conflict-sound:
  assumes wf: wf-twl-state S and
    cand:  $C \in \text{candidates-conflict } S$ 
  shows  $\text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{clause } C) \wedge C \in \text{set } (\text{twl.raw-clauses } S)$ 
proof
  def M  $\equiv \text{raw-trail } S$ 
  def N  $\equiv \text{raw-init-clss } S$ 
  def U  $\equiv \text{raw-learned-clss } S$ 

  note MNU-defs [simp] = M-def N-def U-def

  have cw:
     $C \in \text{set } (N @ U)$ 
     $\text{set } (\text{watched } C) \subseteq \text{uminus } ' \text{ lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)$ 
    using cand[unfolded candidates-conflict-def, simplified] unfolding twl.raw-clauses-def by auto

  obtain W UW where cw-eq:  $C = \text{TWL-Clause } W UW$ 
    by (cases C, blast)

  have wf-c: wf-twl-cl M C
    using wf cw(1) unfolding wf-twl-state-def by (simp add: comp-def twl.raw-clauses-def)

  have w-nw:
    distinct W
    length W < 2  $\implies \text{set } UW \subseteq \text{set } W$ 

```



```

 $\bigwedge L L'. L \in \text{set } W \implies -L \in \text{lits-of-l } M \implies L' \in \text{set } UW \implies L' \notin \text{set } W \implies -L' \in \text{lits-of-l } M$ 
using wf-c unfolding cw-eq by (auto simp: image-image)

have  $\forall L \in \text{set } (\text{raw-clause } C). -L \in \text{lits-of-l } M$ 
proof (cases W)
  case Nil
  then have raw-clause C = []
    using cw(1) cw-eq w-nw(2) by (auto simp: raw-clause-def)
  then show ?thesis
    by simp
next
  case (Cons La W') note W' = this(1)
  show ?thesis
  proof
    fix L
    assume l: L ∈ set (raw-clause C)
    show  $-L \in \text{lits-of-l } M$ 
    proof (cases L ∈ set W)
      case True
      then show ?thesis
        using cw(2) cw-eq by fastforce
      next
      case False
      then show ?thesis
        using W' cw(2) cw-eq l w-nw(3) unfolding M-def raw-clause-def
        by (metis (no-types, lifting) UnE imageE list.set-intros(1)
          lits-of-mmset-of-mlit rev-subsetD set-append set-map twl-clause.sel(1)
          twl-clause.sel(2) uminus-of-uminus-id)
    qed
  qed
qed
then show trail S ⊨as CNot (clause C)
  unfolding CNot-def true-annots-def clause-def by auto

show C ∈ set (twl.raw-clauses S)
  using cw unfolding twl.raw-clauses-def by auto
qed

lemma wf-candidates-conflict-complete:
  assumes wf: wf-twl-state S and
  c-mem: C ∈ set (twl.raw-clauses S) and
  unsat: trail S ⊨as CNot (clause C)
  shows C ∈ candidates-conflict S
proof –
  def M  $\equiv$  raw-trail S
  def N  $\equiv$  twl.conc-init-clss S
  def U  $\equiv$  twl.conc-learned-clss S

  note MNU-defs [simp] = M-def N-def U-def

  obtain W UW where cw-eq: C = TWL-Clause W UW
    by (cases C, blast)

  have wf-c: wf-twl-cls M C
    using wf c-mem unfolding wf-twl-state-def by simp

```

```

have w-nw:
  distinct W
  length W < 2  $\implies$  set UW  $\subseteq$  set W
   $\bigwedge L L'. L \in \text{set } W \implies -L \in \text{lits-of-l } M \implies L' \in \text{set } UW \implies L' \notin \text{set } W \implies -L' \in \text{lits-of-l } M$ 
  using wf-c unfolding cw-eq by (auto simp: image-image)

have  $\bigwedge L. L \in \text{set } (\text{raw-clause } C) \implies -L \in \text{lits-of-l } M$ 
  unfolding M-def using unsat[unfolded CNot-def true-annots-def, simplified]
  by (auto simp: clause-def)
then have set (raw-clause C)  $\subseteq$  uminus ' lits-of-l M
  by (metis imageI subsetI uminus-of-uminus-id)
then have set W  $\subseteq$  uminus ' lits-of-l M
  using cw-eq by (auto simp: raw-clause-def)
then have subset: set W  $\subseteq$  uminus ' lits-of-l M
  by (simp add: w-nw(1))

have W = watched C
  using cw-eq twl-clause.sel(1) by simp
then show ?thesis
  using MNU-defs c-mem subset candidates-conflict-def by blast
qed

typedef 'v wf-twl = {S::'v twl-state. wf-twl-state S}
morphisms rough-state-of-twl twl-of-rough-state
proof -
  have TWL-State ([::('v, 'v twl-clause) ann-lits)
    [] [] 0 None  $\in$  {S:: 'v twl-state. wf-twl-state S}
    by (auto simp: wf-twl-state-def twl.raw-clauses-def)
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma [code abstype]:
  twl-of-rough-state (rough-state-of-twl S) = S
  by (fact CDCL-Two-Watched-Literals.wf-twl.rough-state-of-twl-inverse)

lemma wf-twl-state-rough-state-of-twl[simp]: wf-twl-state (rough-state-of-twl S)
  using rough-state-of-twl by auto

abbreviation candidates-conflict-twl :: 'v wf-twl  $\Rightarrow$  'v twl-clause set where
  candidates-conflict-twl S  $\equiv$  candidates-conflict (rough-state-of-twl S)

abbreviation candidates-propagate-twl :: 'v wf-twl  $\Rightarrow$  ('v literal  $\times$  'v twl-clause) set where
  candidates-propagate-twl S  $\equiv$  candidates-propagate (rough-state-of-twl S)

abbreviation raw-trail-twl :: 'a wf-twl  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'a twl-clause) ann-lits where
  raw-trail-twl S  $\equiv$  raw-trail (rough-state-of-twl S)

abbreviation trail-twl :: 'a wf-twl  $\Rightarrow$  ('a, 'a literal multiset) ann-lits where
  trail-twl S  $\equiv$  trail (rough-state-of-twl S)

abbreviation raw-clauses-twl :: 'a wf-twl  $\Rightarrow$  'a twl-clause list where
  raw-clauses-twl S  $\equiv$  twl.raw-clauses (rough-state-of-twl S)

abbreviation raw-init-clss-twl :: 'a wf-twl  $\Rightarrow$  'a twl-clause list where
  raw-init-clss-twl S  $\equiv$  raw-init-clss (rough-state-of-twl S)

```

abbreviation *raw-learned-clss-tw* :: 'a wf-tw \Rightarrow 'a twl-clause list **where**
raw-learned-clss-tw *S* \equiv *raw-learned-clss* (*rough-state-of-tw* *S*)

abbreviation *backtrack-lvl-tw* **where**
backtrack-lvl-tw *S* \equiv *backtrack-lvl* (*rough-state-of-tw* *S*)

abbreviation *raw-conflicting-tw* **where**
raw-conflicting-tw *S* \equiv *raw-conflicting* (*rough-state-of-tw* *S*)

lemma *wf-candidates-tw-conflict-complete*:

assumes

c-mem: $C \in \text{set } (\text{raw-clauses-tw } S)$ **and**

unsat: *trail-tw* *S* $\models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{clause } C)$

shows $C \in \text{candidates-conflict-tw } S$

using *c-mem unsat wf-candidates-conflict-complete wf-tw-state-rough-state-of-tw* **by** *blast*

abbreviation *update-backtrack-lvl* **where**

update-backtrack-lvl *k* *S* \equiv

TWL-State (*raw-trail* *S*) (*raw-init-clss* *S*) (*raw-learned-clss* *S*) *k* (*raw-conflicting* *S*)

abbreviation *update-conflicting* **where**

update-conflicting *C* *S* \equiv

TWL-State (*raw-trail* *S*) (*raw-init-clss* *S*) (*raw-learned-clss* *S*) (*backtrack-lvl* *S*) *C*

Abstract 2-WL

definition *tl-trail* **where**

tl-trail *S* =

TWL-State (*tl* (*raw-trail* *S*)) (*raw-init-clss* *S*) (*raw-learned-clss* *S*) (*backtrack-lvl* *S*)
(*raw-conflicting* *S*)

locale *abstract-tw* =

fixes

watch :: 'v twl-state \Rightarrow 'v literal list \Rightarrow 'v twl-clause **and**

rewatch :: 'v literal \Rightarrow 'v twl-state \Rightarrow

'v twl-clause \Rightarrow 'v twl-clause **and**

restart-learned :: 'v twl-state \Rightarrow 'v twl-clause list

assumes

clause-watch: *no-dup* (*raw-trail* *S*) \implies *clause* (*watch* *S* *C*) = *mset* *C* **and**

wf-watch: *no-dup* (*raw-trail* *S*) \implies *wf-tw-cl* (*raw-trail* *S*) (*watch* *S* *C*) **and**

clause-rewatch: *clause* (*rewatch* *L* 'v twl-clause) = *clause* *C'* **and**

wf-rewatch:

no-dup (*raw-trail* *S*) \implies *undefined-lit* (*raw-trail* *S*) (*lit-of* *L*) \implies

wf-tw-cl (*raw-trail* *S*) *C'* \implies

wf-tw-cl (*L* # *raw-trail* *S*) (*rewatch* (*lit-of* *L*) 'v twl-clause)

and

restart-learned: *mset* (*restart-learned* *S*) $\subseteq \#$ *mset* (*raw-learned-clss* *S*) — We need *mset* and not *set* to take care of duplicates.

begin

definition

cons-trail :: ('v, 'v twl-clause) *ann-lit* \Rightarrow 'v twl-state \Rightarrow 'v twl-state

where

cons-trail *L* *S* =

TWL-State (*L* # *raw-trail* *S*) (*map* (*rewatch* (*lit-of* *L*) 'v twl-clause) (*raw-init-clss* *S*))

(*map* (*rewatch* (*lit-of* *L*) 'v twl-clause) (*raw-learned-clss* *S*)) (*backtrack-lvl* *S*) (*raw-conflicting* *S*)

definition

$add-init-cls :: 'v \text{ literal list} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ twl-state} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ twl-state}$

where

$add-init-cls \ C \ S =$
 $TWL-State \ (raw-trail \ S) \ (watch \ S \ C \ \# \ raw-init-clss \ S) \ (raw-learned-clss \ S) \ (backtrack-lvl \ S)$
 $(raw-conflicting \ S)$

definition

$add-learned-cls :: 'v \text{ literal list} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ twl-state} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ twl-state}$

where

$add-learned-cls \ C \ S =$
 $TWL-State \ (raw-trail \ S) \ (raw-init-clss \ S) \ (watch \ S \ C \ \# \ raw-learned-clss \ S) \ (backtrack-lvl \ S)$
 $(raw-conflicting \ S)$

definition

$remove-cls :: 'v \text{ literal list} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ twl-state} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ twl-state}$

where

$remove-cls \ C \ S =$
 $TWL-State \ (raw-trail \ S)$
 $(removeAll-cond \ (\lambda D. \ clause \ D = mset \ C) \ (raw-init-clss \ S))$
 $(removeAll-cond \ (\lambda D. \ clause \ D = mset \ C) \ (raw-learned-clss \ S))$
 $(backtrack-lvl \ S)$
 $(raw-conflicting \ S)$

definition $init-state :: 'v \text{ literal list list} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ twl-state}$ **where**

$init-state \ N = fold \ add-init-cls \ N \ (TWL-State \ [] \ [] \ 0 \ None)$

lemma *unchanged-fold-add-init-cls:*

$raw-trail \ (fold \ add-init-cls \ Cs \ (TWL-State \ M \ N \ U \ k \ C)) = M$
 $raw-learned-clss \ (fold \ add-init-cls \ Cs \ (TWL-State \ M \ N \ U \ k \ C)) = U$
 $backtrack-lvl \ (fold \ add-init-cls \ Cs \ (TWL-State \ M \ N \ U \ k \ C)) = k$
 $raw-conflicting \ (fold \ add-init-cls \ Cs \ (TWL-State \ M \ N \ U \ k \ C)) = C$
by $(induct \ Cs \ arbitrary: \ N) \ (auto \ simp: \ add-init-cls-def)$

lemma *unchanged-init-state[simp]:*

$raw-trail \ (init-state \ N) = []$
 $raw-learned-clss \ (init-state \ N) = []$
 $backtrack-lvl \ (init-state \ N) = 0$
 $raw-conflicting \ (init-state \ N) = None$
unfolding $init-state-def$ **by** $(rule \ unchanged-fold-add-init-cls)+$

lemma *clauses-init-fold-add-init:*

$no-dup \ M \Longrightarrow$
 $twl.conc-init-clss \ (fold \ add-init-cls \ Cs \ (TWL-State \ M \ N \ U \ k \ C)) =$
 $clauses-of-l \ Cs + raw-clss-l \ N$
by $(induct \ Cs \ arbitrary: \ N) \ (auto \ simp: \ add-init-cls-def \ clause-watch \ comp-def \ ac-simps \ clause-def[symmetric])$

lemma *init-clss-init-state[simp]:* $twl.conc-init-clss \ (init-state \ N) = clauses-of-l \ N$

unfolding $init-state-def$ **by** $(subst \ clauses-init-fold-add-init) \ simp-all$

definition *restart'* **where**

$restart' \ S = TWL-State \ [] \ (raw-init-clss \ S) \ (restart-learned \ S) \ 0 \ None$

end

Instanciación de the previous locale

definition *watch-nat* :: 'v twl-state \Rightarrow 'v literal list \Rightarrow 'v twl-clause **where**

```

watch-nat S C =
  (let
    C' = remdups C;
    neg-not-assigned = filter ( $\lambda L. -L \notin \text{ lits-of-}l \text{ (raw-trail } S)$ ) C';
    neg-assigned-sorted-by-trail = filter ( $\lambda L. L \in \text{ set } C$ ) (map ( $\lambda L. -\text{lit-of } L$ ) (raw-trail S));
    W = take 2 (neg-not-assigned @ neg-assigned-sorted-by-trail);
    UW = foldr remove1 W C
  in TWL-Clause W UW)

```

lemma *list-cases2*:

```

fixes l :: 'a list
assumes
  l = []  $\implies$  P and
   $\bigwedge x. l = [x] \implies P$  and
   $\bigwedge x \ y \ xs. l = x \# y \# xs \implies P$ 
shows P
by (metis assms list.collapse)

```

lemma *filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD*:

```

assumes [L  $\leftarrow$  P . Q L] = l
shows  $\forall x \in \text{ set } l. x \in \text{ set } P \wedge Q \ x$ 
using assms by auto

```

lemma *no-dup-filter-diff*:

```

assumes n-d: no-dup M and H: [L  $\leftarrow$  map ( $\lambda L. - \text{ lit-of } L$ ) M. L  $\in$  set C] = l
shows distinct l
unfolding H[symmetric]
apply (rule distinct-filter)
using n-d by (induction M) auto

```

lemma *watch-nat-lists-disjointD*:

```

assumes
  l: [L  $\leftarrow$  remdups C.  $-L \notin \text{ lits-of-}l \text{ (raw-trail } S)$ ] = l and
  l': [L  $\leftarrow$  map ( $\lambda L. - \text{ lit-of } L$ ) (raw-trail S) . L  $\in$  set C] = l'
shows  $\forall x \in \text{ set } l. \forall y \in \text{ set } l'. x \neq y$ 
by (auto simp: l[symmetric] l'[symmetric] lits-of-def image-image)

```

lemma *watch-nat-list-cases-witness*[*consumes* 2, *case-names* *Nil-Nil Nil-single Nil-other single-Nil single-other other*]:

```

fixes
  C :: 'v literal list and
  S :: 'v twl-state
defines
  xs  $\equiv$  [L  $\leftarrow$  remdups C.  $-L \notin \text{ lits-of-}l \text{ (raw-trail } S)$ ] and
  ys  $\equiv$  [L  $\leftarrow$  map ( $\lambda L. - \text{ lit-of } L$ ) (raw-trail S) . L  $\in$  set C]
assumes
  n-d: no-dup (raw-trail S) and
  Nil-Nil: xs = []  $\implies$  ys = []  $\implies$  P and
  Nil-single:
     $\bigwedge a. xs = [] \implies ys = [a] \implies a \in \text{ set } C \implies P$  and
  Nil-other:  $\bigwedge a \ b \ ys'. xs = [] \implies ys = a \# b \# ys' \implies a \neq b \implies P$  and
  single-Nil:  $\bigwedge a. xs = [a] \implies ys = [] \implies P$  and
  single-other:  $\bigwedge a \ b \ ys'. xs = [a] \implies ys = b \# ys' \implies a \neq b \implies P$  and

```

other: $\bigwedge a \ b \ xs'. \ xs = a \# b \# xs' \implies a \neq b \implies P$
 shows P
 proof –
 note $xs\text{-def}[simp]$ and $ys\text{-def}[simp]$
 have $dist: \bigwedge P. \text{distinct } [L \leftarrow \text{remdups } C . P \ L]$
 by *auto*
 then have $H: \bigwedge a \ b \ P \ xs. [L \leftarrow \text{remdups } C . P \ L] = a \# b \# xs \implies a \neq b$
 by (*metis distinct-length-2-or-more*)
 show ?thesis
 apply (cases $[L \leftarrow \text{remdups } C. - L \notin \text{lits-of-l (raw-trail } S)]$
 rule: *list-cases2*;
 cases $[L \leftarrow \text{map } (\lambda L. - \text{lit-of } L) \text{ (raw-trail } S) . L \in \text{set } C]$ rule: *list-cases2*)
 using *Nil-Nil* apply *simp*
 using *Nil-single* apply (*force dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD*)
 using *Nil-other no-dup-filter-diff*[*OF n-d, of C*]
 apply *fastforce*
 using *single-Nil* apply *simp*
 using *single-other xs-def ys-def* apply (*metis list.set-intros(1) watch-nat-lists-disjointD*)
 using *single-other unfolding xs-def ys-def* apply (*metis list.set-intros(1) watch-nat-lists-disjointD*)
 using *other xs-def ys-def* by (*metis H*)+
 qed

lemma *watch-nat-list-cases* [*consumes 1, case-names Nil-Nil Nil-single Nil-other single-Nil single-other other*]:

fixes

$C :: 'v \text{ literal list}$ and

$S :: 'v \text{ twl-state}$

defines

$xs \equiv [L \leftarrow \text{remdups } C . - L \notin \text{lits-of-l (raw-trail } S)]$ and

$ys \equiv [L \leftarrow \text{map } (\lambda L. - \text{lit-of } L) \text{ (raw-trail } S) . L \in \text{set } C]$

assumes

$n\text{-d: no-dup (raw-trail } S)$ and

$Nil\text{-Nil: } xs = [] \implies ys = [] \implies P$ and

$Nil\text{-single:}$

$\bigwedge a. xs = [] \implies ys = [a] \implies a \in \text{set } C \implies P$ and

$Nil\text{-other: } \bigwedge a \ b \ ys'. xs = [] \implies ys = a \# b \# ys' \implies a \neq b \implies P$ and

$single\text{-Nil: } \bigwedge a. xs = [a] \implies ys = [] \implies P$ and

$single\text{-other: } \bigwedge a \ b \ ys'. xs = [a] \implies ys = b \# ys' \implies a \neq b \implies P$ and

$other: \bigwedge a \ b \ xs'. xs = a \# b \# xs' \implies a \neq b \implies P$

shows P

using *watch-nat-list-cases-witness*[*OF n-d, of C P*]

Nil-Nil Nil-single Nil-other single-Nil single-other other

unfolding *xs-def[symmetric] ys-def[symmetric]* by *auto*

lemma *watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness*:

fixes

$C :: 'v \text{ literal list}$ and

$S :: 'v \text{ twl-state}$

defines

$xs \equiv [L \leftarrow \text{remdups } C. - L \notin \text{lits-of-l (raw-trail } S)]$ and

$ys \equiv [L \leftarrow \text{map } (\lambda L. - \text{lit-of } L) \text{ (raw-trail } S) . L \in \text{set } C]$

assumes $n\text{-d: no-dup (raw-trail } S)$

shows $\text{set } C = \text{set } xs \cup \text{set } ys$

using $n\text{-d}$ **unfolding** *xs-def ys-def* by (*auto simp: lits-of-def comp-def uminus-lit-swap*)

lemma *mset-intersection-inclusion*: $A + (B - A) = B \longleftrightarrow A \subseteq\# B$
apply (*rule iffI*)
apply (*metis mset-le-add-left*)
by (*auto simp: ac-simps multiset-eq-iff subseteq-mset-def*)

lemma *clause-watch-nat*:
assumes *no-dup* (*raw-trail S*)
shows *clause* (*watch-nat S C*) = *mset C*
using *assms*
apply (*cases rule: watch-nat-list-cases[OF assms(1), of C]*)
by (*auto dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD simp: watch-nat-def multiset-eq-iff raw-clause-def clause-def*)

lemma *index-uminus-index-map-uminus*:
 $-a \in \text{set } L \implies \text{index } L (-a) = \text{index } (\text{map } \text{uminus } L) (a::'a \text{ literal})$
by (*induction L*) *auto*

lemma *index-filter*:
 $a \in \text{set } L \implies b \in \text{set } L \implies P a \implies P b \implies$
 $\text{index } L a \leq \text{index } L b \longleftrightarrow \text{index } (\text{filter } P L) a \leq \text{index } (\text{filter } P L) b$
by (*induction L*) *auto*

lemma *foldr-remove1-W-Nil[simp]*: $\text{foldr } \text{remove1 } W [] = []$
by (*induct W*) *auto*

lemma *image-lit-of-mmset-of-mlit[simp]*:
 $\text{lit-of } 'mmset\text{-of-mlit } 'A = \text{lit-of } 'A$
unfolding *comp-def*
using [*simp-trace*]] **by** (*simp add: image-image comp-def*)

lemma *distinct-filter-eq*:
assumes *distinct xs*
shows $[L \leftarrow xs. L = a] = (\text{if } a \in \text{set } xs \text{ then } [a] \text{ else } [])$
using *assms* **by** (*induction xs*) *auto*

lemma *no-dup-distinct-map-uminus-lit-of*:
 $\text{no-dup } xs \implies \text{distinct } (\text{map } (\lambda L. - \text{lit-of } L) xs)$
by (*induction xs*) *auto*

lemma *wf-watch-witness*:
fixes $C :: 'v \text{ literal list}$ **and**
 $S :: 'v \text{ twl-state}$
defines
 $\text{ass: neg-not-assigned} \equiv \text{filter } (\lambda L. -L \notin \text{lits-of-l } (\text{raw-trail } S)) (\text{remdups } C)$ **and**
 $\text{tr: neg-assigned-sorted-by-trail} \equiv \text{filter } (\lambda L. L \in \text{set } C) (\text{map } (\lambda L. -\text{lit-of } L) (\text{raw-trail } S))$
defines
 $W: W \equiv \text{take } 2 (\text{neg-not-assigned } @ \text{neg-assigned-sorted-by-trail})$
assumes
 $n\text{-d}[simp]: \text{no-dup } (\text{raw-trail } S)$
shows *wf-twlc* (*raw-trail S*) (*TWL-Clause W (foldr remove1 W C)*)
unfolding *wf-twlc.simps struct-wf-twlc.simps*
proof (*intro conjI, goal-cases*)
case 1
then show ?*case* **using** *n-d W unfolding ass tr*
apply (*cases rule: watch-nat-list-cases-witness[of S C, OF n-d]*)
by (*auto simp: distinct-mset-add-single*)

```

next
  case 2
  then show ?case unfolding W by simp
next
case 3
show ?case using n-d
proof (cases rule: watch-nat-list-cases-witness[of S C])
  case Nil-Nil
  then have set C = set []  $\cup$  set []
    using watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness n-d by metis
  then show ?thesis
    by simp
next
case (Nil-single a)
moreover have  $\bigwedge x. \text{set } C = \{a\} \implies \neg a \in \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \implies x \in \text{set } (\text{remove1 } a \ C) \implies x = a$ 
  using notin-set-remove1 by auto
ultimately show ?thesis
  using watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness[of S C] 3 by (auto simp: W ass tr comp-def)
next
case Nil-other
then show ?thesis
  using 3 by (auto simp: W ass tr)
next
case (single-Nil a)
show ?thesis
  using watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness[of S C] 3
  by (fastforce simp add: W ass tr single-Nil comp-def distinct-filter-eq
    no-dup-distinct-map-uminus-lit-of min-def)
next
case single-other
then show ?thesis
  using 3 by (auto simp: W ass tr)
next
case other
then show ?thesis
  using 3 by (auto simp: W ass tr)
qed
next
case 4 note  $\neg[\text{simp}] = \text{this}$ 
show ?case
  using n-d apply (cases rule: watch-nat-list-cases-witness[of S C])
  apply (auto dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD
    simp: W ass tr lits-of-def filter-empty-conv)[4]
  using watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness[of S C]
  by (force dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD simp: W ass tr lits-of-def)+
next
case 5
from n-d show ?case
proof (cases rule: watch-nat-list-cases-witness[of S C])
  case Nil-Nil
  then show ?thesis by (auto simp: W ass tr)
next
case Nil-single
then show ?thesis
  using watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness[of S C] tr by (fastforce simp: W ass)

```



```

next
  case Nil-other
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding watched-only-lazy-updates.simps Ball-def
    apply (intro allI impI)
    apply (subst index-uminus-index-map-uminus,
      simp add: index-uminus-index-map-uminus lits-of-def o-def)
    apply (subst index-uminus-index-map-uminus,
      simp add: index-uminus-index-map-uminus lits-of-def o-def)

    apply (subst index-filter[of - -  $\lambda L. L \in \text{set } C$ ])
    by (auto dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD
      simp: uminus-lit-swap lits-of-def o-def W ass tr dest: in-diffD)
next
  case single-Nil
  then show ?thesis
    using watch-nat-lists-set-union-witness[of S C] tr by (fastforce simp: W ass)
next
  case single-other
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding watched-only-lazy-updates.simps Ball-def
    apply (clarify)
    apply (subst index-uminus-index-map-uminus,
      simp add: index-uminus-index-map-uminus lits-of-def image-image o-def)
    apply (subst index-uminus-index-map-uminus,
      simp add: index-uminus-index-map-uminus lits-of-def o-def)

    apply (subst index-filter[of - -  $\lambda L. L \in \text{set } C$ ])
    by (auto dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD
      simp: W ass tr uminus-lit-swap lits-of-def o-def dest: in-diffD)
next
  case other
  then show ?thesis
    unfolding watched-only-lazy-updates.simps
    apply clarify
    apply (subst index-uminus-index-map-uminus,
      simp add: index-uminus-index-map-uminus lits-of-def o-def)[1]
    apply (subst index-uminus-index-map-uminus,
      simp add: index-uminus-index-map-uminus lits-of-def o-def)[1]

    apply (subst index-filter[of - -  $\lambda L. L \in \text{set } C$ ])
    by (auto dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD
      simp: index-uminus-index-map-uminus lits-of-def o-def uminus-lit-swap
        W ass tr)
qed
qed

lemma wf-watch-nat: no-dup (raw-trail S)  $\implies$  wf-twl-cls (raw-trail S) (watch-nat S C)
  using wf-watch-witness[of S C] watch-nat-def by metis

definition
  rewatch-nat ::
    'v literal  $\Rightarrow$  'v twl-state  $\Rightarrow$  'v twl-clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v twl-clause
where
  rewatch-nat L S C =
    (if  $- L \in \text{set } (\text{watched } C)$  then

```

```

    case filter ( $\lambda L'. L' \notin \text{set } (\text{watched } C) \wedge - L' \notin \text{insert } L \text{ (lits-of-l (trail } S))$ )
      (unwatched  $C$ ) of
    []  $\Rightarrow C$ 
  |  $L' \# - \Rightarrow$ 
    TWL-Clause ( $L' \# \text{remove1 } (-L) (\text{watched } C)) (-L \# \text{remove1 } L' (\text{unwatched } C))$ 
else
   $C$ )

```

lemma *clause-rewatch-nat*:

```

fixes  $UW :: 'v \text{ literal list}$  and
   $S :: 'v \text{ twl-state}$  and
   $L :: 'v \text{ literal}$  and  $C :: 'v \text{ twl-clause}$ 
shows  $\text{clause } (\text{rewatch-nat } L \ S \ C) = \text{clause } C$ 
using  $\text{List.set-remove1-subset[of } -L \ \text{watched } C]$ 
apply ( $\text{cases } C$ )
by ( $\text{auto simp: raw-clause-def rewatch-nat-def ac-simps multiset-eq-iff clause-def}$ 
   $\text{split: list.split}$ 
   $\text{dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD}$ )

```

lemma *filter-sorted-list-of-multiset-Nil*:

```

 $[x \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-multiset } M. \ p \ x] = [] \longleftrightarrow (\forall x \in \# M. \neg p \ x)$ 
by  $\text{auto (metis empty-iff filter-set list.set(1) member-filter set-sorted-list-of-multiset)}$ 

```

lemma *filter-sorted-list-of-multiset-ConsD*:

```

 $[x \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-multiset } M. \ p \ x] = x \# \text{xs} \Longrightarrow p \ x$ 
by ( $\text{metis filter-set insert-iff list.set(2) member-filter}$ )

```

lemma *mset-minus-single-eq-empty*:

```

 $a - \{\#b\} = \{\#\} \longleftrightarrow a = \{\#b\} \vee a = \{\#\}$ 
by ( $\text{metis Multiset.diff-cancel add.right-neutral diff-single-eq-union}$ 
   $\text{diff-single-trivial zero-diff}$ )

```

lemma *size-mset-le-2-cases*:

```

assumes  $\text{size } W \leq 2$ 
shows  $W = \{\#\} \vee (\exists a. \ W = \{\#a\}) \vee (\exists a \ b. \ W = \{\#a, b\})$ 

```

proof –

```

have  $\text{size } W = 0 \vee \text{size } W = 1 \vee \text{size } W = 2$ 
using  $\text{assms by linarith}$ 
then show  $?thesis$ 
using  $\text{assms by (fastforce elim!: size-mset-SucE simp: Num.numeral-2-eq-2)}$ 

```

qed

lemma *filter-sorted-list-of-multiset-eqD*:

```

assumes  $[x \leftarrow \text{sorted-list-of-multiset } A. \ p \ x] = x \# \text{xs}$  (is  $?comp = -$ )
shows  $x \in \# A$ 

```

proof –

```

have  $x \in \text{set } ?comp$ 
using  $\text{assms by simp}$ 
then have  $x \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-list-of-multiset } A)$ 
by  $\text{simp}$ 
then show  $x \in \# A$ 
by  $\text{simp}$ 

```

qed

lemma *clause-rewatch-witness'*:

```

assumes

```

```

wf: wf-twl-cls (raw-trail S) C and
undef: undefined-lit (raw-trail S) (lit-of L)
shows wf-twl-cls (L # raw-trail S) (rewatch-nat (lit-of L) S C)
proof (cases - lit-of L ∈ set (watched C))
case False
then show ?thesis
  apply (cases C)
  using wf undef unfolding rewatch-nat-def
  by (auto simp: uminus-lit-swap Decided-Propagated-in-iff-in-lits-of-l comp-def)
next
case falsified: True

let ?unwatched-nonfalsified =
  [L' ← unwatched C. L' ∉ set (watched C) ∧ - L' ∈ insert (lit-of L) (lits-of-l (trail S))]
obtain W UW where C: C = TWL-Clause W UW
  by (cases C)

show ?thesis
proof (cases ?unwatched-nonfalsified)
case Nil
show ?thesis
  using falsified Nil
  apply (simp only: wf-twl-cls.simps if-True list.cases C rewatch-nat-def
    struct-wf-twl-cls.simps)
  apply (intro conjI)
  proof goal-cases
    case 1
    then show ?case using wf C by simp
  next
    case 2
    then show ?case using wf C by simp
  next
    case 3
    then show ?case using wf C by simp
  next
    case 4
    have  $\bigwedge p l. \text{filter } p (\text{unwatched } C) \neq [] \vee l \notin \text{set } UW \vee \neg p l$ 
      unfolding C by (metis (no-types) filter-empty-conv twl-clause.sel(2))
    then show ?case
      using 4(2) C by auto
  next
    case 5
    then show ?case
      using wf by (fastforce simp add: C comp-def uminus-lit-swap)
  qed
next
case (Cons L' Ls)
show ?thesis
  unfolding rewatch-nat-def
  using falsified Cons
  apply (simp only: wf-twl-cls.simps if-True list.cases C struct-wf-twl-cls.simps)
  apply (intro conjI)
  proof goal-cases
    case 1
    have distinct (watched (TWL-Clause W UW))
      using wf unfolding C by auto

```

```

moreover have  $L' \notin \text{set } (\text{remove1 } (-\text{lit-of } L) (\text{watched } (\text{TWL-Clause } W \ UW)))$ 
  using 1(2) not-gr0 by (fastforce dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD in-diffD)
ultimately show ?case
  by (auto simp: distinct-mset-single-add)
next
  case 2
  have  $f2: [l \leftarrow \text{unwatched } (\text{TWL-Clause } W \ UW) . l \notin \text{set } (\text{watched } (\text{TWL-Clause } W \ UW))$ 
     $\wedge - l \notin \text{insert } (\text{lit-of } L) (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))] \neq []$ 
    using 2(2) by simp
  then have  $\neg \text{set } UW \subseteq \text{set } W$ 
    using 2 by (auto simp add: filter-empty-conv)
  then show ?case
    using wf C 2(1) by (auto simp: length-remove1)
next
  case 3
  have  $W: \text{length } W \leq \text{Suc } 0 \longleftrightarrow \text{length } W = 0 \vee \text{length } W = \text{Suc } 0$ 
    by linarith
  show ?case
    using wf C 3 by (auto simp: length-remove1 W length-list-Suc-0 dest!: subset-singletonD)
next
  case 4
  have  $H: \forall L \in \text{set } W. - L \in \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \longrightarrow$ 
     $(\forall L' \in \text{set } UW. L' \notin \text{set } W \longrightarrow - L' \in \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))$ 
    using wf by (auto simp: C)
  have  $W: \text{length } W \leq 2$  and  $W\text{-}UW: \text{length } W < 2 \longrightarrow \text{set } UW \subseteq \text{set } W$ 
    using wf by (auto simp: C)
  have distinct: distinct W
    using wf by (auto simp: C)
  show ?case
    using 4
    unfolding C watched-only-lazy-updates.simps Ball-def twl-clause.sel
      watched-wf-tw-clcls.simps
    apply (intro allI impI)
    apply (rename-tac xW xUW)
    apply (case-tac - lit-of L = xW; case-tac xW = xUW; case-tac L' = xW)
      apply (auto simp: uminus-lit-swap)[2]
      apply (force dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD)
      using H distinct apply (fastforce)
      using distinct apply (fastforce)
      using distinct apply (fastforce)
      apply (force dest: filter-in-list-prop-verifiedD)
    using H by (auto simp: uminus-lit-swap)
next
  case 5
  have  $H: \forall x. x \in \text{set } W \longrightarrow - x \in \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S) \longrightarrow (\forall x. x \in \text{set } UW \longrightarrow x \notin \text{set } W$ 
     $\longrightarrow - x \in \text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S))$ 
    using wf by (auto simp: C)
  show ?case
    unfolding C watched-only-lazy-updates.simps Ball-def
    proof (intro allI impI conjI, goal-cases)
      case (1 xW x)
      show ?case
        proof (cases - lit-of L = xW)
          case True
          then show ?thesis
            by (cases xW = x) (auto simp: uminus-lit-swap)

```

```

next
  case False note  $LxW = this$ 
  have f9:  $L' \in set [l \leftarrow unwatched\ C. l \notin set (watched\ (TWL-Clause\ W\ UW))$ 
     $\wedge - l \notin lits-of-l\ (L \# raw-trail\ S)]$ 
    using 1(2) 5 C by auto
  moreover then have f11:  $- xW \in lits-of-l\ (trail\ S)$ 
    using 1(3)  $LxW$  by (auto simp: uminus-lit-swap)
  moreover then have  $xW \notin set\ W$ 
    using f9 1(2) H by (auto simp: C)
  ultimately have False
    using 1 by auto
  then show ?thesis
    by fast
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

```

interpretation twl: abstract-twl watch-nat rewatch-nat raw-learned-clss
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (rule clause-watch-nat; simp add: image-image comp-def)
  apply (rule wf-watch-nat; simp add: image-image comp-def)
  apply (rule clause-rewatch-nat)
  apply (rule clause-rewatch-witness'; simp add: image-image comp-def)
  apply (simp)
done

```

```

interpretation twl2: abstract-twl watch-nat rewatch-nat  $\lambda\cdot. []$ 
  apply unfold-locales
  apply (rule clause-watch-nat; simp add: image-image comp-def)
  apply (rule wf-watch-nat; simp add: image-image comp-def)
  apply (rule clause-rewatch-nat)
  apply (rule clause-rewatch-witness'; simp add: image-image comp-def)
  apply (simp)
done

```

end

3.6.2 Two Watched-Literals with invariant

```

theory CDCL-Two-Watched-Literals-Invariant
imports CDCL-Two-Watched-Literals DPLL-CDCL-W-Implementation
begin

```

Interpretation for *conflict-driven-clause-learning_W.cdcl_W*

We define here the 2-WL with the invariant of well-foundedness and show the role of the candidates by defining an equivalent CDCL procedure using the candidates given by the data-structure.

```

context abstract-twl
begin

```

Direct Interpretation lemma *mset-map-removeAll-cond*:

```
mset (map clause
  (removeAll-cond ( $\lambda D.$  clause  $D =$  clause  $C$ )  $N$ ))
= mset (removeAll (clause  $C$ ) (map clause  $N$ ))
by (induction  $N$ ) auto
```

lemma *mset-raw-init-clss-init-state*:

```
mset (map clause (raw-init-clss (init-state (map raw-clause  $N$ ))))
= mset (map clause  $N$ )
by (metis (no-types, lifting) init-clss-init-state map-eq-conv map-map o-def clause-def)
```

fun *reduce-trail-to* **where**

```
reduce-trail-to  $M1$   $S =$ 
  (case  $S$  of
    (TWL-State  $M$   $N$   $U$   $k$   $C$ )  $\Rightarrow$  TWL-State (drop (length  $M -$  length  $M1$ )  $M$ )  $N$   $U$   $k$   $C$ )
```

abbreviation *resolve-conflicting* **where**

```
resolve-conflicting  $L$   $D$   $S \equiv$ 
  update-conflicting
  (Some (union-mset-list (remove1 ( $-L$ ) (the (raw-conflicting  $S$ ))) (remove1  $L$  (raw-clause  $D$ ))))
   $S$ 
```

interpretation *rough-cdcl*: *abs-state_W-ops*

```
clause
raw-clss-l op @
 $\lambda L$   $C.$   $L \in$  set  $C$  op #  $\lambda C.$  remove1-cond ( $\lambda D.$  clause  $D =$  clause  $C$ )
```

```
mset  $\lambda xs$   $ys.$  case-prod append (fold ( $\lambda x$  ( $ys, zs$ ). (remove1  $x$   $ys, x \#$   $zs$ ))  $xs$  ( $ys, []$ ))
remove1
```

```
raw-clause  $\lambda C.$  TWL-Clause []  $C$ 
trail  $\lambda S.$  hd (raw-trail  $S$ )
raw-init-clss raw-learned-clss backtrack-lvl raw-conflicting
cons-trail tl-trail  $\lambda S.$  update-conflicting None (add-learned-cls (the (raw-conflicting  $S$ ))  $S$ )
 $\lambda C.$  remove-cls (raw-clause  $C$ )
update-backtrack-lvl
 $\lambda C.$  update-conflicting (Some  $C$ ) reduce-trail-to resolve-conflicting
 $\lambda N.$  init-state (map raw-clause  $N$ ) restart'
```

rewrites

```
rough-cdcl.mmset-of-mlit = mmset-of-mlit
```

proof *goal-cases*

case 1

show H : ?case **by** *unfold-locales*

case 2

show ?case

apply (rule ext)

apply (rename-tac x)

apply (case-tac x)

apply (simp-all add: *abs-state_W-ops.mmset-of-mlit.simps*[OF H] raw-clause-def clause-def)

done

qed

interpretation *rough-cdcl*: *abs-state_W*

```
clause
raw-clss-l op @
```

$\lambda L C. L \in \text{set } C \text{ op } \# \lambda C. \text{remove1-cond } (\lambda D. \text{clause } D = \text{clause } C)$

$\text{mset } \lambda xs \text{ } ys. \text{case-prod append } (\text{fold } (\lambda x (ys, zs). (\text{remove1 } x \text{ } ys, x \# zs)) \text{ } xs \text{ } (ys, []))$
 remove1

$\text{raw-clause } \lambda C. \text{TWL-Clause } [] \text{ } C$
 $\text{trail } \lambda S. \text{hd } (\text{raw-trail } S)$
 $\text{raw-init-clss raw-learned-clss backtrack-lvl raw-conflicting}$
 $\text{cons-trail tl-trail } \lambda S. \text{update-conflicting None } (\text{add-learned-cls } (\text{the } (\text{raw-conflicting } S)) \text{ } S)$
 $\lambda C. \text{remove-cls } (\text{raw-clause } C)$
 $\text{update-backtrack-lvl}$
 $\lambda C. \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } C) \text{ reduce-trail-to resolve-conflicting}$
 $\lambda N. \text{init-state } (\text{map raw-clause } N) \text{ restart'}$

proof *goal-cases*

case 1

have *stupid-locales*: $\text{abs-state}_W\text{-ops clause raw-clss-l op } @ (\lambda L C. L \in \text{set } C) \text{ op } \#$
 $(\lambda C. \text{remove1-cond } (\lambda D. \text{clause } D = \text{clause } C)) \text{ mset union-mset-list remove1 raw-clause}$
 $(\text{TWL-Clause } [])$

by *unfold-locales*

have [*simp*]: $\text{abs-state}_W\text{-ops.mmset-of-mlit clause} = \text{mmset-of-mlit}$

apply (*rule ext, rename-tac L, case-tac L*)

by (*auto simp: abs-state_W-ops.mmset-of-mlit.simps[OF stupid-locales] clause-def*
 raw-clause-def)

have [*simp*]: $\bigwedge S. \text{raw-clss-l } (\text{restart-learned } S) \subseteq \# \text{rough-cdcl.conc-learned-clss } S$

using *image-mset-subseteq-mono[OF restart-learned]* **unfolding** *mset-map*

by *blast*

have $H: \bigwedge M2 \text{ } M1 \text{ } x1. M2 @ M1 = \text{map mmset-of-mlit } x1 \implies$

$\text{map mmset-of-mlit } (\text{drop } (\text{length } x1 - \text{length } M1) \text{ } x1) = M1$

by (*metis add-diff-cancel-right' append-eq-conv-conj drop-map length-append length-map*)

show $H: ?\text{case}$

apply *unfold-locales*

apply (*case-tac raw-trail S; case-tac hd (raw-trail S)*)

by (*auto simp add: add-init-clss-def add-learned-clss-def clause-rewatch clause-watch*
 $\text{cons-trail-def remove-clss-def restart'-def tl-trail-def map-tl comp-def}$
 $\text{ac-simps mset-map-removeAll-cond mset-raw-init-clss-init-state rough-cdcl.state-def}$
 $\text{clause-def[symmetric]} \text{ } H \text{ split: twl-state.splits}$)

qed

interpretation *rough-cdcl*: *abs-conflict-driven-clause-learning_W*

clause

raw-clss-l op @

$\lambda L C. L \in \text{set } C \text{ op } \# \lambda C. \text{remove1-cond } (\lambda D. \text{clause } D = \text{clause } C)$

$\text{mset } \lambda xs \text{ } ys. \text{case-prod append } (\text{fold } (\lambda x (ys, zs). (\text{remove1 } x \text{ } ys, x \# zs)) \text{ } xs \text{ } (ys, []))$
 remove1

$\text{raw-clause } \lambda C. \text{TWL-Clause } [] \text{ } C$
 $\text{trail } \lambda S. \text{hd } (\text{raw-trail } S)$
 $\text{raw-init-clss raw-learned-clss backtrack-lvl raw-conflicting}$
 $\text{cons-trail tl-trail } \lambda S. \text{update-conflicting None } (\text{add-learned-cls } (\text{the } (\text{raw-conflicting } S)) \text{ } S)$
 $\lambda C. \text{remove-cls } (\text{raw-clause } C)$
 $\text{update-backtrack-lvl}$
 $\lambda C. \text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } C) \text{ reduce-trail-to resolve-conflicting}$
 $\lambda N. \text{init-state } (\text{map raw-clause } N) \text{ restart'}$
by *unfold-locales*

declare *local.rough-cdcl.mset-ccls-ccls-of-cls*[simp del]

Opaque Type with Invariant **declare** *rough-cdcl.state-simp*[simp del]

definition *cons-trail-twl* :: ('v, 'v twl-clause) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'v wf-twl \Rightarrow 'v wf-twl

where

cons-trail-twl L S \equiv *twl-of-rough-state* (*cons-trail* L (*rough-state-of-twl* S))

lemma *wf-twl-state-cons-trail*:

assumes

undef: *undefined-lit* (*raw-trail* S) (*lit-of* L) **and**

wf: *wf-twl-state* S

shows *wf-twl-state* (*cons-trail* L S)

using *undef wf wf-rewatch*[of S] **unfolding** *wf-twl-state-def Ball-def*

by (*auto simp: cons-trail-def defined-lit-map comp-def image-def twl.raw-clauses-def*)

lemma *rough-state-of-twl-cons-trail*:

undefined-lit (*raw-trail-twl* S) (*lit-of* L) \implies

rough-state-of-twl (*cons-trail-twl* L S) = *cons-trail* L (*rough-state-of-twl* S)

using *rough-state-of-twl twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-state-cons-trail*

unfolding *cons-trail-twl-def* **by** *blast*

abbreviation *add-init-cls-twl* **where**

add-init-cls-twl C S \equiv *twl-of-rough-state* (*add-init-cls* C (*rough-state-of-twl* S))

lemma *wf-twl-add-init-cls*: *wf-twl-state* S \implies *wf-twl-state* (*add-init-cls* L S)

unfolding *wf-twl-state-def* **by** (*auto simp: wf-watch add-init-cls-def comp-def twl.raw-clauses-def split: if-split-asm*)

lemma *rough-state-of-twl-add-init-cls*:

rough-state-of-twl (*add-init-cls-twl* L S) = *add-init-cls* L (*rough-state-of-twl* S)

using *rough-state-of-twl twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-add-init-cls* **by** *blast*

abbreviation *add-learned-cls-twl* **where**

add-learned-cls-twl C S \equiv *twl-of-rough-state* (*add-learned-cls* C (*rough-state-of-twl* S))

lemma *wf-twl-add-learned-cls*: *wf-twl-state* S \implies *wf-twl-state* (*add-learned-cls* L S)

unfolding *wf-twl-state-def* **by** (*auto simp: wf-watch add-learned-cls-def twl.raw-clauses-def split: if-split-asm*)

lemma *rough-state-of-twl-add-learned-cls*:

rough-state-of-twl (*add-learned-cls-twl* L S) = *add-learned-cls* L (*rough-state-of-twl* S)

using *rough-state-of-twl twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-add-learned-cls* **by** *blast*

abbreviation *remove-cls-twl* **where**

remove-cls-twl C S \equiv *twl-of-rough-state* (*remove-cls* C (*rough-state-of-twl* S))

lemma *set-removeAll-condD*: $x \in \text{set } (\text{removeAll-cond } f \text{ } xs) \implies x \in \text{set } xs$

by (*induction xs*) (*auto split: if-split-asm*)

lemma *wf-twl-remove-cls*: *wf-twl-state* S \implies *wf-twl-state* (*remove-cls* L S)

unfolding *wf-twl-state-def* **by** (*auto simp: wf-watch remove-cls-def twl.raw-clauses-def comp-def split: if-split-asm dest: set-removeAll-condD*)

lemma *rough-state-of-twl-remove-cls*:

rough-state-of-twl (*remove-cls-twl* L S) = *remove-cls* L (*rough-state-of-twl* S)

using *rough-state-of-twl twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-remove-cls* **by** *blast*

abbreviation *init-state-twl* **where**

init-state-twl $N \equiv \text{twl-of-rough-state } (\text{init-state } N)$

lemma *wf-twl-state-wf-twl-state-fold-add-init-cls*:

assumes *wf-twl-state* S

shows *wf-twl-state* (*fold add-init-cls* $N S$)

using *assms* **apply** (*induction* N *arbitrary*: S)

apply (*auto simp*: *wf-twl-state-def*)[]

by (*simp add*: *wf-twl-add-init-cls*)

lemma *wf-twl-state-epsilon-state*[*simp*]:

wf-twl-state (*TWL-State* [] [] 0 *None*)

by (*auto simp*: *wf-twl-state-def twl.raw-clauses-def*)

lemma *wf-twl-init-state*: *wf-twl-state* (*init-state* N)

unfolding *init-state-def* **by** (*auto intro!*: *wf-twl-state-wf-twl-state-fold-add-init-cls*)

lemma *rough-state-of-twl-init-state*:

rough-state-of-twl (*init-state-twl* N) = *init-state* N

by (*simp add*: *twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-init-state*)

abbreviation *tl-trail-twl* **where**

tl-trail-twl $S \equiv \text{twl-of-rough-state } (\text{tl-trail } (\text{rough-state-of-twl } S))$

lemma *wf-twl-state-tl-trail*: *wf-twl-state* $S \implies \text{wf-twl-state } (\text{tl-trail } S)$

by (*auto simp add*: *twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-init-state wf-twl-cls-wf-twl-cls-tl*
tl-trail-def wf-twl-state-def distinct-tl map-tl comp-def twl.raw-clauses-def)

lemma *rough-state-of-twl-tl-trail*:

rough-state-of-twl (*tl-trail-twl* S) = *tl-trail* (*rough-state-of-twl* S)

using *rough-state-of-twl twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-twl-state-tl-trail* **by** *blast*

abbreviation *update-backtrack-lvl-twl* **where**

update-backtrack-lvl-twl $k S \equiv \text{twl-of-rough-state } (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } k (\text{rough-state-of-twl } S))$

lemma *wf-twl-state-update-backtrack-lvl*:

wf-twl-state $S \implies \text{wf-twl-state } (\text{update-backtrack-lvl } k S)$

unfolding *wf-twl-state-def* **by** (*auto simp*: *comp-def twl.raw-clauses-def*)

lemma *rough-state-of-twl-update-backtrack-lvl*:

rough-state-of-twl (*update-backtrack-lvl-twl* $k S$) = *update-backtrack-lvl* k
(*rough-state-of-twl* S)

using *rough-state-of-twl*[*of* S]

twl-of-rough-state-inverse[*of* *update-backtrack-lvl* k (*rough-state-of-twl* S)]

wf-twl-state-update-backtrack-lvl[*of* *rough-state-of-twl* S k] **by** *fast*

abbreviation *update-conflicting-twl* **where**

update-conflicting-twl $k S \equiv \text{twl-of-rough-state } (\text{update-conflicting } k (\text{rough-state-of-twl } S))$

lemma *wf-twl-state-update-conflicting*:

wf-twl-state $S \implies \text{wf-twl-state } (\text{update-conflicting } k S)$

unfolding *wf-twl-state-def* **by** (*auto simp*: *comp-def twl.raw-clauses-def*)

lemma *rough-state-of-twl-update-add-learned-cls*:

rough-state-of-twl (*update-conflicting-twl* *None* (*add-learned-cls-twl* *C* *S*)) =
update-conflicting *None* (*add-learned-cls* *C* (*rough-state-of-twl* *S*))
(is *rough-state-of-twl* ?*upd* = *update-conflicting* *None* ?*le*)
using *rough-state-of-twl*[*of* ?*upd*] *twl-of-rough-state-inverse*
wf-twl-add-learned-cls[*of* *rough-state-of-twl* *S* *C*]
wf-twl-state-update-conflicting[*of* ?*le* *None*]
by *fastforce*

abbreviation *reduce-trail-to-twl* **where**

reduce-trail-to-twl *M1* *S* \equiv *twl-of-rough-state* (*reduce-trail-to* *M1* (*rough-state-of-twl* *S*))

abbreviation *resolve-conflicting-twl* **where**

resolve-conflicting-twl *L* *D* *S* \equiv *twl-of-rough-state* (*resolve-conflicting* *L* *D* (*rough-state-of-twl* *S*))

lemma *rough-state-of-twl-update-conflicting*:

rough-state-of-twl (*update-conflicting-twl* *k* *S*) = *update-conflicting* *k*
(*rough-state-of-twl* *S*)

using *rough-state-of-twl* *twl-of-rough-state-inverse* *wf-twl-state-update-conflicting* **by** *fast*

abbreviation *raw-clauses-twl* **where**

raw-clauses-twl *S* \equiv *twl.raw-clauses* (*rough-state-of-twl* *S*)

abbreviation *restart-twl* **where**

restart-twl *S* \equiv *twl-of-rough-state* (*restart'* (*rough-state-of-twl* *S*))

lemma *mset-union-mset-setD*:

mset *A* $\subseteq\#$ *mset* *B* \implies *set* *A* \subseteq *set* *B*

by *auto*

lemma *wf-wf-restart'*: *wf-twl-state* *S* \implies *wf-twl-state* (*restart'* *S*)

unfolding *restart'-def* *wf-twl-state-def* **apply** *standard*

apply *clarify*

apply (*rename-tac* *x*)

apply (*subgoal-tac* *wf-twl-cls* (*raw-trail* *S*) *x*)

apply (*case-tac* *x*)

using *restart-learned* **by** (*auto simp: twl.raw-clauses-def comp-def dest: mset-union-mset-setD*)

lemma *rough-state-of-twl-restart-twl*:

rough-state-of-twl (*restart-twl* *S*) = *restart'* (*rough-state-of-twl* *S*)

by (*simp add: twl-of-rough-state-inverse wf-wf-restart'*)

lemma *undefined-lit-trail-twl-raw-trail*[*iff*]:

undefined-lit (*trail-twl* *S*) *L* \longleftrightarrow *undefined-lit* (*raw-trail-twl* *S*) *L*

by (*auto simp: defined-lit-map image-image*)

lemma *wf-twl-reduce-trail-to*:

assumes *trail* *S* = *M2* @ *M1* **and** *wf*: *wf-twl-state* *S*

shows *wf-twl-state* (*reduce-trail-to* *M1* *S*)

proof –

obtain *M* *N* *U* *k* *C* **where** *S*: *S* = *TWL-State* *M* *N* *U* *k* *C*

by (*cases* *S*)

have *n-d*: *no-dup* *M*

using *wf* **by** (*auto simp: S comp-def wf-twl-state-def*)

have *M*: *M* = *take* (*length* *M* – *length* *M1*) *M* @ *drop* (*length* *M* – *length* *M1*) *M*

by *auto*

have [*simp*]: *no-dup* (*drop* (*length* *M* – *length* *M1*) *M*)

```

  using n-d by (metis distinct-drop drop-map)
have  $\bigwedge C. C \in \text{set } (\text{twl.raw-clauses } S) \implies \text{wf-twl-cls } (\text{raw-trail } S) \ C$ 
  using wf by (auto simp: S comp-def wf-twl-state-def)
then show ?thesis
  unfolding wf-twl-state-def S
  using wf-twl-cls-append[of take (length M - length M1) M drop (length M - length M1) M,
    unfolded M[symmetric]]
  by (simp-all add: n-d twl.raw-clauses-def)
qed

```

lemma *trail-twl-twl-rough-state-reduce-trail-to:*

```

  assumes trail-twl st = M2 @ M1
  shows trail-twl (twl-of-rough-state (reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st))) = M1

```

proof –

```

  have wf-twl-state (reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st))
    using wf-twl-reduce-trail-to assms by fastforce
  moreover
  have length (trail-twl st) - length M1 = length M2
    unfolding assms by auto
  then have trail (reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st)) = M1
    apply (cases rough-state-of-twl st)
    using assms by (auto simp: drop-map[symmetric])
  ultimately show ?thesis
    using twl-of-rough-state-inverse[of reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st)]
    rough-state-of-twl[of st]
    by (auto simp add: assms)

```

qed

lemma *twl-of-rough-state-reduce-trail-to:*

```

  assumes trail-twl st = M2 @ M1 and
    S: rough-cdcl.state (rough-state-of-twl st) = (M, S)
  shows
    rough-cdcl.state
      (rough-state-of-twl (twl-of-rough-state (reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st)))) =
      (M1, S) (is ?st) and
    raw-init-clss-twl (twl-of-rough-state (reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st)))
      = raw-init-clss-twl st (is ?A) and
    raw-learned-clss-twl (twl-of-rough-state (reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st)))
      = raw-learned-clss-twl st (is ?B) and
    backtrack-lvl-twl (twl-of-rough-state (reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st)))
      = backtrack-lvl-twl st (is ?C) and
    rough-cdcl.conc-conflicting (rough-state-of-twl (twl-of-rough-state
      (reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st))))
      = rough-cdcl.conc-conflicting (rough-state-of-twl st) (is ?D)

```

proof –

```

  have wf-twl-state (reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st))
    using wf-twl-reduce-trail-to assms by fastforce
  moreover
  have length (trail-twl st) - length M1 = length M2
    unfolding assms by auto
  then have
    raw-init-clss (reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st)) = raw-init-clss-twl st
    raw-learned-clss (reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st)) = raw-learned-clss-twl st
    backtrack-lvl (reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st)) = backtrack-lvl-twl st
    rough-cdcl.conc-conflicting (reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st)) =

```

```

    rough-cdcl.conc-conflicting (rough-state-of-twl st)
  using assms by (cases rough-state-of-twl st, auto simp: drop-map[symmetric])+
ultimately show ?A ?B ?C ?D
  using twl-of-rough-state-inverse[of reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st)]
  rough-state-of-twl[of st]
  by (auto simp add: assms)
moreover have trail-twl (twl-of-rough-state (reduce-trail-to M1 (rough-state-of-twl st))) = M1
  using trail-twl-twl-rough-state-reduce-trail-to[OF assms(1)] .
ultimately show ?st using S unfolding rough-cdcl.state-def by auto
qed

```

lemma *add-learned-clss-rough-state-of-twl-simp:*

assumes *raw-conflicting-twl st = Some z*

shows

```

  trail (add-learned-clss z (rough-state-of-twl st)) = trail-twl st
  rough-cdcl.conc-init-clss (add-learned-clss z (rough-state-of-twl st)) =
    rough-cdcl.conc-init-clss (rough-state-of-twl st)
  rough-cdcl.conc-learned-clss (local.add-learned-clss z (rough-state-of-twl st)) =
    {#mset z#} + rough-cdcl.conc-learned-clss (rough-state-of-twl st)
  backtrack-lvl (add-learned-clss z (rough-state-of-twl st)) = backtrack-lvl-twl st

```

using *assms wf-twl-state-rough-state-of-twl[of st]*

unfolding *wf-twl-state-def apply*

```

(auto simp: wf-watch add-learned-clss-def comp-def twl.raw-clauses-def local.clause-watch
  ac-simps
  split: if-split-asm)

```

done

sublocale *wf-twl: abs-state_W-ops*

clause

raw-clss-l op @

λL C. L ∈ set C op # λC. remove1-cond (λD. clause D = clause C)

```

mset λxs ys. case-prod append (fold (λx (ys, zs). (remove1 x ys, x # zs)) xs (ys, []))
remove1

```

λC. raw-clause C λC. TWL-Clause [] C

trail-twl λS. hd (raw-trail-twl S)

raw-init-clss-twl

raw-learned-clss-twl

backtrack-lvl-twl

raw-conflicting-twl

cons-trail-twl

tl-trail-twl

λS. update-conflicting-twl None (add-learned-clss-twl (the (raw-conflicting-twl S)) S)

λC. remove-clss-twl (raw-clause C)

update-backtrack-lvl-twl

λC. update-conflicting-twl (Some C)

reduce-trail-to-twl

resolve-conflicting-twl

λN. init-state-twl (map raw-clause N)

restart-twl

by *unfold-locales*

sublocale *wf-twl: abs-state_W*

clause

raw-clss-l op @

```

λL C. L ∈ set C op # λC. remove1-cond (λD. clause D = clause C)

mset λxs ys. case-prod append (fold (λx (ys, zs). (remove1 x ys, x # zs)) xs (ys, []))
remove1

λC. raw-clause C λC. TWL-Clause [] C
trail-twl λS. hd (raw-trail-twl S)
raw-init-clss-twl
raw-learned-clss-twl
backtrack-lvl-twl
raw-conflicting-twl
cons-trail-twl
tl-trail-twl
λS. update-conflicting-twl None (add-learned-clss-twl (the (raw-conflicting-twl S)) S)
λC. remove-clss-twl (raw-clause C)
update-backtrack-lvl-twl
λC. update-conflicting-twl (Some C)
reduce-trail-to-twl
resolve-conflicting-twl
λN. init-state-twl (map raw-clause N)
restart-twl
proof goal-cases
case 1
have stupid-locales: abs-stateW-ops clause raw-clss-l op @ (λL C. L ∈ set C) op #
  (λC. remove1-cond (λD. clause D = clause C)) mset union-mset-list remove1 raw-clause
  (TWL-Clause [])
by unfold-locales
have ugly[simp]: abs-stateW-ops.mmset-of-mlit clause = mmset-of-mlit
apply (rule ext, rename-tac L, case-tac L)
by (auto simp: abs-stateW-ops.mmset-of-mlit.simps[OF stupid-locales] clause-def
  raw-clause-def)
have [simp]: ∧S. raw-clss-l (restart-learned S) ⊆# rough-cdcl.conc-learned-clss S
using image-mset-subseteq-mono[OF restart-learned] unfolding mset-map
by blast
interpret abs-stateW-ops clause
  raw-clss-l op @
  λL C. L ∈ set C op # λC. remove1-cond (λD. clause D = clause C)

mset λxs ys. case-prod append (fold (λx (ys, zs). (remove1 x ys, x # zs)) xs (ys, []))
remove1

λC. raw-clause C λC. TWL-Clause [] C
by unfold-locales
have abs: ∧S. abs-stateW-ops.state raw-clss-l mset trail-twl raw-init-clss-twl
  raw-learned-clss-twl backtrack-lvl-twl raw-conflicting-twl S =
  rough-cdcl.state (rough-state-of-twl S)
unfolding abs-stateW-ops.state-def[OF stupid-locales] ..

show ?case
apply unfold-locales
using rough-cdcl.hd-raw-conc-trail unfolding ugly apply blast
apply (auto simp add: rough-state-of-twl-cons-trail rough-cdcl.state-def abs; fail)[]
apply (auto simp add: rough-state-of-twl-tl-trail rough-cdcl.state-def abs; fail)[]
apply (auto simp add: rough-state-of-twl-remove-clss
  rough-state-of-twl-update-backtrack-lvl rough-cdcl.state-def abs; fail)[]
apply (auto simp add: rough-state-of-twl-update-add-learned-clss rough-cdcl.state-def

```

```

    add-learned-cls-rough-state-of-twl-simp
    abs; fail)[]
  apply (auto simp add: rough-state-of-twl-update-backtrack-lvl
    rough-state-of-twl-update-conflicting rough-cdcl.state-def abs; fail)[]
  apply (auto simp add: rough-state-of-twl-update-add-learned-cls rough-cdcl.state-def
    add-learned-cls-rough-state-of-twl-simp
    rough-state-of-twl-update-conflicting abs; fail)[]
  apply (auto simp add: rough-state-of-twl-update-add-learned-cls rough-cdcl.state-def
    rough-state-of-twl-update-conflicting abs; fail)[]
  using twl-of-rough-state-reduce-trail-to(1) unfolding abs
  using rough-cdcl.conc-init-clss-restart-state rough-cdcl.conc-learned-clss-restart-state
  apply (simp add: rough-cdcl.resolve-conflicting twl2.rough-state-of-twl-update-conflicting)
  using twl-of-rough-state-reduce-trail-to(1) unfolding abs
  using rough-cdcl.conc-init-clss-restart-state rough-cdcl.conc-learned-clss-restart-state
  by (auto simp: rough-state-of-twl-restart-twl abs
    rough-cdcl.state-def rough-state-of-twl-init-state comp-def)[7]
qed

```

sublocale *wf-twl: abs-conflict-driven-clause-learning_w*

```

  clause
  raw-clss-l op @
  λL C. L ∈ set C op # λC. remove1-cond (λD. clause D = clause C)

  mset λxs ys. case-prod append (fold (λx (ys, zs). (remove1 x ys, x # zs)) xs (ys, []))
  remove1

  λC. raw-clause C λC. TWL-Clause [] C
  trail-twl λS. hd (raw-trail-twl S)
  raw-init-clss-twl
  raw-learned-clss-twl
  backtrack-lvl-twl
  raw-conflicting-twl
  cons-trail-twl
  tl-trail-twl
  λS. update-conflicting-twl None (add-learned-cls-twl (the (raw-conflicting-twl S)) S)
  λC. remove-cls-twl (raw-clause C)
  update-backtrack-lvl-twl
  λC. update-conflicting-twl (Some C)
  reduce-trail-to-twl
  resolve-conflicting-twl
  λN. init-state-twl (map raw-clause N)
  restart-twl
  by unfold-locales

```

declare *local.rough-cdcl.mset-ccls-ccls-of-cls*[simp del]

abbreviation *state-eq-twl* (**infix** \sim *TWL 51*) **where**

state-eq-twl S S' ≡ rough-cdcl.state-eq (rough-state-of-twl S) (rough-state-of-twl S')

notation *wf-twl.state-eq* (**infix** \sim 51)

To avoid ambiguities:

no-notation *state-eq-twl* (**infix** \sim 51)

Alternative Definition of CDCL using the candidates of 2-WL *inductive propagate-twl*

:: 'v wf-twl ⇒ 'v wf-twl ⇒ bool **where**

propagate-twl-rule: (L, C) ∈ candidates-propagate-twl S ⇒

$S' \sim \text{cons-trail-twl } (\text{Propagated } L \ C) \ S \implies$
 $\text{raw-conflicting-twl } S = \text{None} \implies$
 $\text{propagate-twl } S \ S'$

inductive-cases *propagate-twlE*: *propagate-twl S T*

lemma *propagate-twl-iff-propagate*:

assumes *inv*: *cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (wf-twl.state S)*

shows *wf-twl.propagate-abs S T \longleftrightarrow propagate-twl S T (is ?P \longleftrightarrow ?T)*

proof

assume *?P*

then obtain *L E* **where**

raw-conflicting-twl S = None **and**

CL-Clauses: *E \in set (wf-twl.raw-clauses S)* **and**

LE: *L \in # clause E* **and**

tr-CNot: *trail-twl S \models_{as} CNot (remove1-mset L (clause E))* **and**

undef-lot[simp]: *undefined-lit (trail-twl S) L* **and**

T \sim cons-trail-twl (Propagated L E) S

by (*blast elim*: *wf-twl.propagate-absE*)

have *distinct (raw-clause E)*

using *inv CL-Clauses unfolding cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def distinct-mset-set-def cdcl_W-mset.distinct-cdcl_W-state-def wf-twl.raw-clauses-def* **by** (*auto simp*: *clause-def*)

then have *X*: *remove1-mset L (mset (raw-clause E)) = mset-set (set (raw-clause E) - {L})*

by (*auto simp*: *multiset-eq-iff raw-clause-def count-mset distinct-filter-eq-if*)

have (*L, E*) \in *candidates-propagate-twl S*

apply (*rule wf-candidates-propagate-complete*)

using *rough-state-of-twl* **apply** *auto*[]

using *CL-Clauses unfolding wf-twl.raw-clauses-def twl.raw-clauses-def*

apply *auto*[]

using *LE* **apply** (*simp add*: *clause-def*)

using *tr-CNot X* **apply** (*simp add*: *clause-def*)

using *undef-lot* **apply** *blast*

done

show *?T*

apply (*rule propagate-twl-rule*)

apply (*rule* $\langle (L, E) \in \text{candidates-propagate-twl } S \rangle$)

using $\langle T \sim \text{cons-trail-twl } (\text{Propagated } L \ E) \ S \rangle$

apply (*auto simp*: $\langle \text{raw-conflicting-twl } S = \text{None} \rangle$ *cdcl_W-mset.state-eq-def*)

done

next

assume *?T*

then obtain *L C* **where**

LC: (*L, C*) \in *candidates-propagate-twl S* **and**

T: *T \sim cons-trail-twl (Propagated L C) S* **and**

confl: *raw-conflicting-twl S = None*

by (*auto elim*: *propagate-twlE*)

have

C'S: *C \in set (raw-clauses-twl S)* **and**

L: *set (watched C) - uminus ' lits-of-l (trail-twl S) = {L}* **and**

undef: *undefined-lit (trail-twl S) L*

using *LC unfolding candidates-propagate-def wf-twl.raw-clauses-def* **by** *auto*

have *dist*: *distinct (raw-clause C)*

using *inv C'S unfolding cdcl_W-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv-def cdcl_W-mset.distinct-cdcl_W-state-def distinct-mset-set-def twl.raw-clauses-def* **by** (*fastforce simp*: *clause-def*)

then have *C-L-L*: *mset-set (set (raw-clause C) - {L}) = clause C - {#L#}*

by (*metis distinct-mset-distinct distinct-mset-minus distinct-mset-set-mset-ident mset-remove1 set-mset-mset set-remove1-eq clause-def*)

```

show ?P
  apply (rule wf-twl.propagate-abs-rule[of S C L])
    using confl apply auto[]
    using C'S unfolding twl.raw-clauses-def apply (simp add: wf-twl.raw-clauses-def)
    using L unfolding candidates-propagate-def apply (auto simp: raw-clause-def clause-def)[]
    using wf-candidates-propagate-sound[OF - LC] rough-state-of-twl dist
    apply (simp add: distinct-mset-remove1-All true-annots-true-cls clause-def)
    using undef apply simp
    using T undef unfolding cdclW-mset.state-eq-def by auto
qed

```

no-notation *twl.state-eq-twl* (**infix** \sim *TWL* 51)

inductive *conflict-twl* **where**

conflict-twl-rule:

$C \in \text{candidates-conflict-twl } S \implies$
 $S' \sim \text{update-conflicting-twl } (\text{Some } (\text{raw-clause } C)) \ S \implies$
 $\text{raw-conflicting-twl } S = \text{None} \implies$
 $\text{conflict-twl } S \ S'$

inductive-cases *conflict-twlE*: *conflict-twl* *S* *T*

lemma *conflict-twl-iff-conflict*:

shows $\text{wf-twl.conflict-abs } S \ T \longleftrightarrow \text{conflict-twl } S \ T$ (**is** $?C \longleftrightarrow ?T$)

proof

assume $?C$

then obtain *D* **where**

S: $\text{raw-conflicting-twl } S = \text{None}$ **and**
D: $D \in \text{set } (\text{wf-twl.raw-clauses } S)$ **and**
MD: $\text{trail-twl } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{clause } D)$ **and**
T: $T \sim \text{update-conflicting-twl } (\text{Some } (\text{raw-clause } D)) \ S$
by (*elim wf-twl.conflict-absE*)

have $D \in \text{candidates-conflict-twl } S$

apply (*rule wf-candidates-conflict-complete*)

apply *simp*

using *D* **apply** (*auto simp: wf-twl.raw-clauses-def twl.raw-clauses-def*)[]

using *MD S* **by** *auto*

moreover have $T \sim \text{twl-of-rough-state } (\text{update-conflicting } (\text{Some } (\text{raw-clause } D)))$
 $(\text{rough-state-of-twl } S)$

using *T* **unfolding** *cdcl_W-mset.state-eq-def* **by** *auto*

ultimately show $?T$

using *S* **by** (*auto intro: conflict-twl-rule*)

next

assume $?T$

then obtain *C* **where**

C: $C \in \text{candidates-conflict-twl } S$ **and**
T: $T \sim \text{update-conflicting-twl } (\text{Some } (\text{raw-clause } C)) \ S$ **and**
confl: $\text{raw-conflicting-twl } S = \text{None}$
by (*auto elim: conflict-twlE*)

have

$C \in \text{set } (\text{wf-twl.raw-clauses } S)$

using *C* **unfolding** *candidates-conflict-def wf-twl.raw-clauses-def twl.raw-clauses-def* **by** *auto*

moreover have $\text{trail-twl } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } (\text{clause } C)$

using *wf-candidates-conflict-sound[OF - C]* **by** *auto*


```

ultimately show ?C apply –
  apply (rule wf-twl.conflict-abs-rule[of - C])
  using confl T unfolding cdclW-mset.state-eq-def by (auto simp del: map-map)
qed

```

We have shown that we we can use *conflict-twl* and *propagate-twl* in a CDCL calculus.

end

end